OLD FRENCH SERIES · VOLUME 61

Lancelot of the Lake

Le Livre de Lancelot del Lac

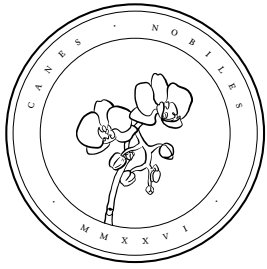
Lancelot of the Lake

Part Seven: The Begetting of Galahad

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

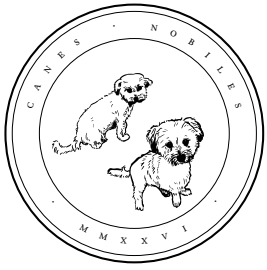


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 61 of the Canes Nobiles Old French interlinear texts

The Old French text follows H. Oskar Sommer's text, The Vulgate Version of the Arthurian Romances, vol. V: Le Livre de Lancelot del Lac, part III (Washington, Carnegie Institution, 1912), pages 107–256

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

Sommer prints British Library Additional MS 10293 as the scribe wrote it, with his spelling, his capitals, and his point, and so it is printed here, with the letters and the passages he supplies, and without his references to the manuscripts' columns. The reading sections and their English heads are this press's.

CONTENTS

I · The Grail Feast and Brisane's Potion 9
II · Lancelot Deceived 21
III · The Ditch and the Damsel Rescued 26
IV · Hector Is Lancelot's Brother 38
V · The Knight of the Bridge 45
VI · The Lost Forest 55
VII · The Carole in the Forest 63
VIII · Yvain and Bors 68
IX · Yvain and Mauduit's Shield 78
X · The Custom of the Round Table 87
XI · Mauduit the Giant 96
XII · Triadan's Hand 100
XIII · Yvain at the Castle of the Passage 112
XIV · Bors and the Lady of Galvoie 120
XV · Bors at Corbenic 127

XVI · The Crown of King Cerses 135
XVII · The Sparrowhawk 146
XVIII · Gawain on the Road 154
XIX · The End of the Carole 157
XX · The Enchanted Chessmen 169
XXI · The Serpent Well 177
XXII · The Damsel at the Well 188
XXIII · The Beheaded Damsel 198
XXIV · The Dream Come True 209
XXV · The Interrupted Wedding and Morgan's Threat 218
XXVI · The Queen's Letter 229
XXVII · The Tourney at Camelot 243
XXVIII · Lancelot Swoons at the Queen's Window 254
XXIX · The Queen and the Girdle 259
XXX · The Damsel's Vow 268
XXXI · A Second Tourney Pledged 274
XXXII · The Queen Arms Lancelot 280
XXXIII · Lancelot Unhelmed Before Arthur 289
XXXIV · The Chessmen at Court 301
XXXV · The Adventures Written Down 306
XXXVI · The Queen's Ring 313
XXXVII · Baudemagus Takes a Seat at the Round Table 321
XXXVIII · The Tower of the White Thorn and Yvain Freed 331
XXXIX · Bors and the Giant 342

XL · Terrican 357
XLI · The Prisoners Freed 369
XLII · The Damsel's Robber and the Toll of the Bridge 380
XLIII · The Giants of Tinaguel 389
XLIV · Morgan's Prison 396
XLV · Lancelot's Paintings 405
XLVI · The Quest Renewed 411
XLVII · The Rose and the Iron Bars 422
XLVIII · The Knight with the Arrow 429
XLIX · Baudemagus Found 437
L · The Battle for Lionel 446
LI · The Abbey of the Little Alms 458
LII · The Forbidden Hill 470
LIII · The Knight of the Hill 476
LIV · The Prisoners of the Hill 487
LV · The Companions Wake 498
LVI · The Lions at the Tomb 500
LVII · King Lancelot's Death 506
LVIII · The Bear and the White Hart 516
LIX · The Knight Who Refused Lodging 519
LX · Sarras of Logres 524
LXI · The Fountain of the Two Sycamores 529
LXII · Sarras at Court 537

The Grail Feast and Brisane's Potion

I

A dove bearing a golden censer flies through the palace and fills it with sweetness; all fall silent and kneel, and the tables are set without a word. The king's daughter passes bearing a rich vessel shaped like a chalice, and the tables fill with every food. Pelles tells Lancelot he feared grace would fail him as it failed Gawain. Asked about the damsel, Lancelot says she is the fairest he has seen, but says nothing of ladies, which confirms what Brisane, the girl's mistress, has said. Brisane tells Lancelot the queen lies three leagues away and leads him to the castle of Casse, where the daughter has been laid in a rich bed. A potion of clear wine-colored drink makes him think he is at Camelot; he goes in to the girl as to the queen. The tale explains that from this union, sinful in him and purposed by her, Galahad the virgin was begotten.

Endementres quil parloient ensi. si esgarde lancelot et voit
Meanwhile that-they spoke thus so looks Lancelot and sees
entrer vn colon parmi vne des fenestres Et ce fu cils que
enter a dove through one of-the windows And this was that-one which
mesires Gauuain ot ueu a lautre fois. si portoit .i. encensier
my-lord Gawain had seen at the-other time so carried-it a censer
dor moult bel & moult riche. Et si tost comme il fu
of-gold very fair and very rich And so soon as it was
laiens entres. fu li pales emplis de toutes boines odors que
in-there entered was the palace filled with all good odors that
cuers domme porroit penser Et lors se teurent il tout
heart of-man could think And then themselves hushed they all
par laiens. si quil ni ot celui qui mot deist. Aincois
through in-there so that-it not-there had that-one who word might-say But
sagenoillerent tout. quant il virent le colon uenir. Et il
knelt all when they saw the dove come And it
entra en vne cambre. Lors saillirent li sergant & misent
entered into a chamber Then leaped the sergeants and set

lez tables & lez napes. si sassieent li vn & li autre. Sans
the tables and the cloths so themselves-sit the ones and the others Without
chou que nus en desist mot. ne nus ni fu apeles
this that anyone thereof might-say word nor anyone not-there was called
pour mangier. & de ce sesmerueilla moult lancelot. Si
for to-eat and of this himself-marveled much Lancelot So
fait aussi comme li autre font. et sassiet deuant le roy.
does-he as as the others do and himself-sits before the king
& uoit que tout li autre sont en proieres & en orisons.
and sees that all the others are in prayers and in orisons

Apres ce que li roys fu assis. si ne demora gaires que
After this that the king was seated so not tarried much that
Lancelot uit issir la damoisele que monseignor Gauuain eut
Lancelot saw go-out the damsel whom my-lord Gawain had
tant regardee & fu si bele et si auenant de toutes choses.
so-much looked-at and was so fair and so comely in all things
que lancelot meismes dist. quil onques mes ne vit femme de
that Lancelot himself says that-he ever more not saw woman of
si grant biaute fors que sa dame la royne Et dist que voir
so great beauty except than his lady the queen And says that truth
disoit cele qui laiens lauoit amene. Et il regarda vn uaissel.
said that-one who in-there him-had brought And he looked-at a vessel
que la damoisele tenoit entre sez mains qui ert li plus riches
which the damsel held between her hands which was the most rich
a son escient qui onques fust ueus par homme mortel. Si
to his knowledge that ever were seen by man mortal So
estoit fais en samblance de calice. Si li est auis & bien
was-it made in semblance of chalice So to-him is opinion and well
le croit que che soit sainte chose & digne. Si commencha
it believes-he that this be holy thing and worthy So began-he
sez mains a ioindre encontre & lenclina piteusement Et
his hands to join toward-it and it-bowed-to piteously And

ensi comme la damoisele passoit parmi lez rens sagenoilla
thus as the damsel passed through the ranks knelt
chascuns deuant le saint uaissel. Et aussi fist lancelot
each before the holy vessel And also did Lancelot
comme li autre faisoient. Et maintenant furent lez tables
as the others did And at-once were the tables
raemplies de tous lez biaus mangiers que len sauroit deuiser.
filled with all the fair viands that one could devise
Et li palais fu aemplis de boines odours aussi comme
And the palace was filled with good odors as as
se toutes lez espisses del monde y fuissent espandues.
if all the spices of-the world there were spread
Quant la damoisele fu alee vne fois par deuant lez dois
When the damsel was gone one time by before the daises
si sen retorna droit en la cambre dont elle estoit
so herself-thence returned straight into the chamber whence she was
issue Et quant elle sen fu alee. Li roys pelles dist
gone-out And when she herself-thence was gone The king Pelles says
a lancelot. Certes sire fet il ie oi moult grant paour. que
to Lancelot Certainly lord says he I had very great fear that
la grace de nostre seignor ne vous faussist a cest cop
the grace of our Lord — you might-fail at this blow
endroit vous; aussi comme elle fist lautre iour a monsegnor
in-place you as as it did the-other day to my-lord
Gauuain. quant il fu chaiens. Sire fait lancelot il nest mie
Gawain when he was in-here Lord says Lancelot it not-is at-all
mestiers que nostre sires qui si est deboinaires soit tous iors
need that our Lord who so is gracious be all days
courocies a ses pecheours quar malement lor iroit.
angered with his sinners for badly to-them would-go-it

Ensi furent serui laiens par la grace de nostre seignor
Thus were-they served in-there by the grace of our Lord
de tous lez biens que cuers domme porroit deuiser. Et
with all the goods that heart of-man could devise And
quant li roys ot mangie tout par loisir. si leuerent lez
when the king had eaten all at leisure so lifted-they the
napes. Et li roys demande a lancelot quil li samble de
cloths And the king asks of Lancelot what to-him seems of
cel riche vaissel que la damoisele portoit. Certes sire fait il
that rich vessel which the damsel carried Certainly lord says he
moult est biaus & riches Et de la damoisele di iou que
very is-it fair and rich And of the damsel say I that
onques mais ne ui si bele. Mais de dame ne di iou mie.
ever more not saw-I so fair But of lady not say I at-all
Quant li roys entent cele parole si pense maintenant a ce
When the king hears that word so thinks-he at-once of this
quil auoit oi dire de la royne genieure. Et bien croit
that-he had heard say of the queen Guinevere And well believes-he
que che soit voirs ce que la dame li ot dit. Et cele
that this be true this that the lady to-him had said And that-one
auoit a non brisane et estoit maistresse a la bele pucele
had to name Brisane and was mistress to the fair maiden
qui la fille le roy estoit. quant li roys ot entendu
who the daughter (of-)the king was when the king had heard
le response que lancelot li auoit fait si nen dist
the answer that Lancelot to-him had made so not-thereof says-he
plus aincois se lieue & se part moult cortoisement
more but himself raises and himself parts very courteously
de lui. Et sen vient a la dame qui estoit maistresse
from him And himself-thence comes to the lady who was mistress
sa fille. Et li dist ce que lancelot li auoit dit.
(of-)his daughter And to-her says this that Lancelot to-him had said

Et elle dist Sire iou le vous disoie bien. Ore matendes
And she says Lord I it to-you said well Now me-await
vn poi. & iou irai a lui parler. Et elle sen uait
a little and I shall-go to him to-speak And she herself-thence goes
a lancelot. Et li commence a demander noueles del
to Lancelot And to-him begins to ask news of-the
roy artus. Et il len dist noueles teles comme il lez
king Arthur And he to-her-thereof says news such as he them
sauoit. De la royne sire fait elle ne di iou mie quil na
knew Of the queen lord says she not say I at-all that-it not-has
gaires que iou le laissai saine et haitie. Et il tressalt tous
much that I her left sound and hale And he starts all
de ioie. quant il loy parler. Et il li demande ou il
with joy when he her-heard speak And he her asks where he
la uit. Sire fait elle iou la ui chi pres a .iij. lieues ou
her saw Lord says she I her saw here near at three leagues where
elle gerra anuit Dame fait il vous me gabes Si mait
she will-lie tonight Lady says he you me mock So me-may-help
diex sire fait elle non fais. Et pour chou que vous men
God lord says she not do-I And for this that you me-thereof
crees de miex venres vous auec moi sil vous plaist.
may-believe the better will-come you with me if-it you pleases
Et iou le vous mousterrai Certes fait il volentiers.
And I her to-you shall-show Certainly says he willingly
Lors envoie querre ses armes. et sen uait endementres
Then sends-she seek his arms and herself-thence goes meanwhile
au roy; si li dist comment elle auoit esploitie et
to-the king so to-him says how she had acted and
li dist faites tost vostre fille monter. Et lenuoies a la
to-him says make soon your daughter mount And her-send to the
casse le plus prochain castel que vous aies. Et le faites
casse the most near castle that you may-have And her make

couchier ou plus riche lit que len porra faire. et nous
lie in-the most rich bed that one will-be-able make and we
cheualcherons entre moi & lancelot apres. Et quant nous
shall-ride between me and Lancelot after And when we
serons la; Iou li ferai entendre que ce est la royne
shall-be there I to-him shall-make understand that this is the queen
Genieure. Et iou ai vn boire appareilliet que iou li
Guinevere And I have a drink prepared which I to-him
donrai. Et puis quil en aura beu & la force len
shall-give And after that-he thereof will-have drunk and the force him-thence
sera montee el ceruel. Iou nen dout mie quil ne
will-be mounted into-the brain I not-thereof doubt at-all that-he not
face ma volente. Et ensi porra auenir chou que nous
may-do my will And thus will-be-able befall this that we
alons querant. Lors fait li roys sa fille appareillier. Si
go seeking Then makes the king his daughter prepare So
li baille .xx. cheualiers qui le conduiront el castel de
to-her hands twenty knights who her will-conduct into-the castle of
la casse. Et quant il vindrent la. & il furent descendu.
the casse And when they came there and they were dismounted
si firent faire en vne sale le plus riche lit que len pot. &
so made-they make in a hall the most rich bed that one could and
y coucha on la damoisele. puis que cil le voldrent qui
there laid one the damsel since that those it wished who
illueques lorent amenee. Et lancelot ot prises sez armes &
there her-had brought And Lancelot had taken his arms and
fu montes sor son cheual & sen part. et laisse la
was mounted upon his horse and himself-thence parts and leaves the
dame qui illuec lot amene Si cheualcherent tant entre lui
lady who there him-had brought So rode-they so-much between him
& brisane. quil vindrent au castel de la casse. Et quant
and Brisane that-they came to-the castle of the casse And when

il furent uenu. si fu nuis obscure. Ne la lune ne fu pas
they were come so was-it night dark Nor the moon not was at-all
encore leuee. Il descendirent maintenant de lor cheuaus.
yet risen They dismounted at-once from their horses
et brisane maine maintenant lancelot en vne cambre ou li
and Brisane leads at-once Lancelot into a chamber where the
cheualier estoient. Et quant il le voient uenir. si se
knights were And when they him see come so themselves
drecent encontre lui. et li dient que bien soit il uenus.
raise toward him and to-him say that well be he come
Si le desarment. Et laiens auoit moult grant clarte. quar
So him disarm And in-there had-it very great brightness for
il y auoit bien .xx. cierges alumes. Et brisane qui ot
it there had well twenty tapers lit And Brisane who had
vne soie pucele acointie de chou que elle voloit faire Si
a her-own maiden acquainted with this that she wished to-do So
li ot bailliet lez puisons si li dist. Et quant tu orras
to-her had handed the potions so to-her says And when thou wilt-hear
que iou demanderai a boire si en aporte plaine cope &
that I shall-ask to drink so thereof bring full cup and
puis le donne a lancelot & nul autre boire ne li aporte
then it give to Lancelot and any other drink not to-him bring
mie deuant ce quil voelle boire. Et cele dist volentiers.
at-all before this that-he may-wish to-drink And that-one says willingly
Quant lancelot fu desarmes; si ot moult grant talent de
When Lancelot was disarmed so had-he very great desire of
boire a chou quil ot eu trop grant chaut au uenir. Si
drinking by this that-he had had too great heat at-the coming So
demanda pour sa dame la royne. Sire fait brisane elle est en
asked-he for his lady the queen Lord says Brisane she is in
cele autre cambre. Et sest ia endormie au mien escient.
that other chamber And herself-is already asleep to-the my knowledge

Et il demande le vin. Et la damoisele a qui elle ot donne
And he asks-for the wine And the damsel to whom she had given
le boire; qui plus estoit clers que fontaine et estoit de
the drink which more was clear than fountain and was of
colour a vin. et la coupe niert pas grant. Et il ot talent
color of wine and the cup not-was at-all great And he had desire
de boire Et la dame li dist. Sire beues tout. quar elle ne
of drinking And the lady to-him says Lord drink all for it not
vous fera se bien non. quar iou quit que vous ne beustes
you will-do except good not for I think that you not drank
onques mais de tel. Et il prent la coupe & le boit toute
ever more of such And he takes the cup and it drinks all
plaine. & trueue la puison boine & douce si en demande
full and finds the potion good and sweet so thereof asks-for
encore autant & cele li aporte & il le boit tout outre.
yet as-much and that-one to-him brings and he it drinks all out

Quant lancelot ot beu lez puisons si fu plus enuoisies
When Lancelot had drunk the potions so was-he more merry
et plus emparles quil ne sieult. Si demande a brisane
and more talkative than-he — was-wont So asks of Brisane
comment il porra parler a sa dame la royne. & elle le
how he will-be-able speak to his lady the queen and she him
regarde. et uoit quil est ia tous mues. si quil ne set
looks-at and sees that-he is already all changed so that-he not knows
ou il est ne comment il vint laiens. Ains quide estre
where he is nor how he came in-there But thinks-he to-be
uraiement en la cite de camaalot. Si li sanble quil parolt
truly in the city of camelot So to-him seems that-he speaks
a vne dame qui tous iours soloit tenir compaignie a la
to a lady who all days was-wont to-hold company to the
royne puis que la dame de malehaut fu morte. Et quant elle
queen since that the lady of malehaut was dead And when she

le voit si afole & que elle porra bien faire de lui sa
him sees so maddened and that she will-be-able well do of him her
volente. Si li dist. Sire madame la royne puet bien ia
will So to-him says Lord my-lady the queen can well already
estre endormie. que demores vous tant que vous nales a lui.
be asleep why stay you so-long that you not-go to her
Por chou fait il que elle ne me mande mie. ni voel iou
For this says he that she not me sends-for at-all not-there wish I
pas aler Mais se elle me mandoit iou y iroie uolentiers.
at-all go But if she me sent-for I there would-go willingly
Enon dieu fait elle vous en orres par tans noueles.
In-name (of-)God says she you thereof will-hear by time news

Lors entre en vne cambre. et fait samblant que elle ait
Then enters-she into a chamber and makes semblance that she has
parle a la royne puis sen reuint a lancelot & dist Sire
spoken to the queen then herself-thence came-back to Lancelot and says Lord
madame vous mande & atent que vous aillies a lui parler.
my-lady you sends-for and awaits that you may-go to her to-speak
Et il si fait. Lors se descauche & se despoille puis
And he so does Then himself unshoes and himself undresses then
entre en la cambre en braies & en chemises et sen
enters into the chamber in breeches and in shirts and himself-thence
vint au lit et se couche auec la damoisele comme cil
came to-the bed and himself lays with the damsel as that-one
qui quide que ce soit sa dame la royne. Et cele qui riens
who thinks that this be his lady the queen And that-one who anything
ne desiroit fors dauoir celui de qui terriene cheualerie estoit
not desired except to-have that-one by whom earthly chivalry was
enluminee. le rechoit lie & ioieuse. Et il li fait autele
illumined him receives glad and joyous And he to-her makes such
ioie comme il feist a sa dame la royne se il la tenist.
joy as he would-make to his lady the queen if he her held

Ensi sont mis ensamble li mieldres cheualiers & li
Thus are put together the best knight and the
plus loiaus qui a ce tamps fust. et la plus bele pucele
most loyal who at this time were and the most fair maiden
& del plus haut lingnage. qui fust au tamps de lors.
and of-the most high lineage who were at-the time of then
si sentredesirent par diuerses entensions. Car elle ne le
so each-other-desired-they by diverse intents For she not it
fist mie tant pour la biaute de lui ne pour escauffement
did at-all so-much for the beauty of him nor for heating
de char comme elle fist por le fruit recheuoir dont tous
of flesh as she did for the fruit to-receive whereby all
li pais deuoit reuenir en sa premiere biaute qui par le
the country was-to return into its first beauty which by the
dolerous cop de lespee auoit este desertes & escillies. Si
dolorous blow of the-sword had been deserted and laid-waste So
comme li contes a deuise apertement en lystoire del saint
as the tale has devised openly in the-history of-the holy
Graal. Et cil la desiroit tout en autre maniere. quar por
Grail And that-one her desired all in other manner for for
sa biaute ne la conuoitoit il pas. mais il quidoit que ce
her beauty not her coveted he at-all but he thought that this
fust sa dame. Et pour ce fu il escauffes. si la connut aussi
were his lady And for this was he heated so her knew as
comme adam fist sa feme. Et non mie en tel maniere. quar
as Adam did his wife And not at-all in such manner for
adam connut sa femme loiaument. & par le commandement
Adam knew his wife loyally and by the command
nostre seignor. Et il connut ceste en pechie & en auoltire.
(of-)our Lord And he knew this-one in sin and in adultery

Et pour ce que li sires en qui toute pities habite et
And for this that the Lord in whom all pity dwells and
qui ne iuge mie tout dis selonc les mesfais as pecheors
who not judges at-all all days according-to the misdeeds of-the sinners
regarda cele assamblee selonc le preu a ceuls del pais
looked-at that union according-to the profit of those of-the country
comme cil qui ne voloit mie quil fussent tous iors en
as that-one who not wished at-all that-they were all days in
escil. si lor donna tel fruit a engendrer et a conceuoir.
exile so to-them gave-he such fruit to engender and to conceive
que pour la flor de uirginite. qui illuec fu corrompue. fu
that for the flower of virginity which there was corrupted was
restoree vne autre fleur. dont grans biens vint al pais.
restored an other flower whence great good came to-the country
Car de la douchour qui de la flour issi fu toute la
For of the sweetness which from the flower issued was all the
terre raemplie. ensi comme lestoire del saint Graal le nous
land filled thus as the-history of-the holy Grail it to-us
a deuise & fait entendant. Que de ceste fleur perdue fu
has devised and made understanding That from this flower lost was
restores Galaad li uirgenes li bons cheualiers. cil qui
restored Galahad the virgin the good knight that-one who
lez auentures del saint Graal mist a fin. Et sassist el
the adventures of-the holy Grail put to end And himself-sat in-the
siege perilleus de la table roonde ou onques cheualiers ne
seat perilous of the table round where ever knight not
sassist quil ni fust mors ou mahaignies Et tout aussi
himself-sat that-he not-there were dead or maimed And all as
comme li nons de Galaad auoit este perdus en lancelot par
as the name of Galahad had been lost in Lancelot by
escauffement de luxure. tout aussi fu il recoures par cestui
heating of lust all as was it recovered by this-one

par abstinence de char Car il fu uirgenes en volente &
by abstinence of flesh For he was virgin in will and
en oeure iusques a la mort ensi comme lestoire le deuise.
in deed up-to to the death thus as the-history it devises
Et ensi fu recouree fleur pour fleur quar en sa nascence
And thus was recovered flower for flower for in his birth
fu fleurs de puselage estainte. Et cils qui puis fu flors
was flower of maidenhood extinguished And that-one who since was flower
& mireors de toute cheualerie fu restores par le commun
and mirror of all chivalry was restored by the common
assamblement. Et se virginites fu corrompue par ce quil
union And if virginity was corrupted by this that-he
fu conceus. Bien en fu li mesfais amendes en sa vie par
was conceived Well thereof was the misdeed amended in his life by
sa virginite quil rendi saine & entiere a son salueour.
his virginity which-he rendered sound and entire to his savior
quant il trespassa de cest siecle & por lez grans biens
when he passed from this world and for the great goods
quil fist en sa vie fu li pechies pardones & estains de
that-he did in his life was the sin pardoned and extinguished of
son conceuement. Si se taist ore li contes a parler de ce.
his conception So itself is-silent now the tale to speak of this
et retorne a parler de lancelot qui iut toute la nuit auec la
and returns to speak of Lancelot who lay all the night with the
damoisele. si li toli le non ou elle ne pout plus uraiement
damsel so to-her took the name where she not could more truly
recourer. Quar len la pooit nomer au soir pucelle. cil
recover For one her could name at-the evening maiden that
nons li fu muez a lendemain en damoisele sanz doute.
name to-her was changed at the-next-day into damsel without doubt

Lancelot Deceived

II

At daybreak Lancelot, his mind cleared now that the potion has spent itself, learns that he has lain with King Pelles's daughter. He leaps from the bed, arms, opens the shutters, and draws his sword to kill her for the deceit. She kneels naked in her shift and begs for such mercy as God showed Mary Magdalene, and he, shaking with anger, cannot bring himself to destroy such beauty; he asks her pardon for drawing on her and she grants it in exchange for his. He finds his horse saddled by Brisane, who knew he would not stay once he saw the trick, and rides off sorrowful. Pelles comes to Casse, hears the whole story from his daughter, and has her guarded with greater honor; within three months the physicians and the damsel confirm that she is with child, and the whole country rejoices.

Or dist li contes que quant lancelot se fu esueillies au
Now says the tale that when Lancelot himself was awakened at-the
matin que li iors apparut si regarda tout entor lui. mais il
morning that the day appeared so looked-he all around him but he
ne vit point de clarte quar toutes lez fenestres estoient si
not saw any of brightness for all the windows were so
estoupees que li solaus ni pooit entrer poi ne grant Et
stopped-up that the sun not-there could enter little nor great And
lors sesmerueille ou il est & taste tout entour lui. si trueue
then himself-marvels where he is and feels all around him so finds
la damoisele. si demande qui chou est. Et il estoit ia
the damsel so asks who this is And he was already
reuenus en son memoire. Car la force de la puison estoit
come-back into his memory For the force of the potion was
faillie dez lors que il connut la damoisele carnelment. Et
failed from-the then that he knew the damsel carnally And
elle li dist. Sire iou sui vne damoisele. fille au roy
she to-him says Lord I am a damsel daughter of-the king

pelles de la terre forainne. Et quant il entent ceste parole si
Pelles of the land foreign And when he hears this word so
apercoit maintenant quil a este deceus. si saut erranment
perceives-he at-once that-he has been deceived so leaps swiftly
hors del lit si dolans comme nuls plus & prent sa chemise
out of-the bed so sorrowful as any more and takes his shirt
& sez braies & se uest & chauce & prent sez armes.
and his breeches and himself dresses and shoes and takes his arms
Et quant il est tous armes si sen reuint en la cambre
And when he is all armed so himself-thence came-back into the chamber
ou il ot geu si oueure lez fenestres. Et quant il a ueu
where he had lain so opens the windows And when he has seen
celle de par qui il a este deceus. si est tant dolans
that-one on behalf-of whom he has been deceived so is-he so sorrowful
quil quide bien issir del sens. si pense quil sen
that-he thinks well to-go-out from-the sense so thinks-he that-he himself-thereof
uengera orendroit sans plus atendre. Lors trait lespee et
will-avenge right-now without more waiting Then draws the-sword and
vint uers la damoisele & fu trop dolans et trop durement
came toward the damsel and was too-much sorrowful and too hard
iries. Et dist damoisele vous maues mort. Si conuient que
angered And says damsel you me-have killed So behooves-it that
vous en muiries quar iou ne voel mie que vous iamais
you thereof may-die for I not wish at-all that you ever-more
deceues homme en tel maniere comme vous maues deceu.
may-deceive man in such manner as you me-have deceived
Lors hauce lespee. Et cele qui moult grant paor a de
Then raises the-sword And that-one who very great fear has of
morir. li crie merci a iointes mains. Et li dist ha
dying to-him cries mercy with joined hands And to-him says ah
por dieu sire ne mocies mie. ains aies de moi pitie. pour
for God lord not me-kill at-all but have on me pity for

ytelle pitie que diex eut de marie magdalaine. Et il saresta
such pity as God had on Mary Magdalene And he stopped
tous cois. et fu tous trespenses. & voit que cest la plus
all still and was all lost-in-thought and sees that this-is the most
tres bele rienz quil onques mais eust ueue Et il trambloit
very fair thing that-he ever more had seen And he trembled
si durement de ire & de mautalent quil auoit. que a
so hard with ire and with ill-will that-he had that with
paines pooit il tenir sespee. Si pense sil locirra ou non.
pains could he hold his-sword So thinks-he if-he her-will-kill or not
Et cele li crie toutes uoies merci. et est deuant lui a
And that-one to-him cries all ways mercy and is before him on
genouls toute nue en sa chemise. Et il regarde sez iex &
knees all naked in her shift And he looks-at her eyes and
sa bouche & son vis & voit en lui tant de biautes que il
her mouth and her face and sees in her so-many of beauties that he
deuint tous esmaris. Lors dist tant dolans comme nus plus.
became all dismayed Then says so sorrowful as anyone more
Damoisele fait lancelot iou men irai si uaincus &
Damsel says Lancelot I myself-thence shall-go so vanquished and
si recreans comme cil qui ne sose de vous uengier
so craven as that-one who not himself-dares of you avenge
quar trop seroie desloiaus & crueus se ie si grant biaute
for too would-be-I disloyal and cruel if I so great beauty
destruisoie Si vous prie que vous me pardonnes ce que
destroyed So you beg-I that you to-me may-pardon this that
iou trais mespee sour vous. Car ire & maltalens le me fist
I drew my-sword upon you For ire and ill-will it me made
faire. Sire fait elle iou le vous pardoins par ensi. que vous
do Lord says she I it to-you pardon by thus that you
uostre courous me pardoignies Et il li otroie puis quil
your wrath to-me may-pardon And he to-her grants since that-he

voit que faire li conuient. si remet sespee el fuerre. &
sees that to-do him behooves so puts-back his-sword in-the sheath and
la commande a dieu. Et quant il vint en la cort aual.
her commends to God And when he came into the court below
si trueue son cheual ensele & li auoit fait brisane
so finds his horse saddled and for-him had made Brisane
apparellier por ce quil le trouast prest quant il uendroit
prepare for this that-he it might-find ready when he would-come
en la cort aual. Car elle sauoit bien. quil ne demoroit
into the court below For she knew well that-he not would-stay
pas laiens si tost comme il sapercheuroit de la deceuance.
at-all in-there so soon as he himself-would-perceive of the deception
Quant lancelot fu montes & il ot pris son escu si
When Lancelot was mounted and he had taken his shield so
sen part dolans et corocies. Et il ot pris vn glaiue
himself-thence parts sorrowful and angered And he had taken a lance
quil troua apoiet a vn mur. Si sen entre en son
which-he found leaned against a wall So himself-thence enters into his
chemin. et sen uait pensant si durement quil ne
road and himself-thence goes thinking so hard that-he not
set de lui nul conroi prendre. Et li roys pelles se fu
knows of himself any provision to-take And the king Pelles himself was
matin leues & sen fu uenus au chastel de la casse
early risen and himself-thence was come to-the castle of the casse
pour ueoir sa fille. Car on li auoit ia conte comment
for to-see his daughter For one to-him had already told how
lancelot sen estoit ale. Et quant il y uint si le
Lancelot himself-thence was gone And when he there came so her
troua malade & deshaitie de la paour que lancelot li
found sick and unwell from the fear that Lancelot to-her
ot faite quil ne locesist. Si conta a son pere comment
had made that-he — her-would-kill So told-she to her father how

il len estoit auenu. Et quant il sot vraiement lestre
it to-her-thereof was befallen And when he knew truly the-being
de li & de lancelot. si le fait garder moult hautement
of her and of Lancelot so her makes guard very highly
et plus honorer quil nauoit fait deuant. Si ne demora
and more honor than-he had done before So not tarried-it
pas .iii. mois que il sot bien que elle estoit enchainte
at-all three months that he knew well that she was pregnant
par les fisiciens qui li disoient & par la damoisele
by the physicians who it-to-him said and by the damsel
qui li dist que cestoit voirs. Si en furent cil del
who to-him says that this-was true So thereof were those of-the
pais si liet que nul plus & en firent moult grant ioie.
country so glad as none more and thereof made very great joy

The Ditch and the Damsel Rescued

III

Riding in thought, Lancelot crosses a castle bridge without hearing its guardian's challenge and is jousted into the ditch; his horse is taken in, and the men on the bretesche jeer that he may lodge there tomorrow if they want a fisher knight. He waits by a fountain until night. Three knights and four squires bring there the damsel who healed him of the poison, and she reviles them as traitors who took her by stealth from her brother's house. She says she loves the best knight in the world, Lancelot; their leader scorns him as the son of a failed king whom the leader's own cousin, King Claudas, disinherited, and tries to take her by force. Lancelot cuts his shoulder, kills two others, and drives off the rest. He takes a horse, shows her his face, and she leads him to the house of a cousin of hers, where they are received with joy.

Or dist li contes que quant lancelos se fu partis de la
Now says the tale that when Lancelot himself was parted from the
damoisele. si cheualcha toute iour moult dolans et moult
damsel so rode-he all day very sorrowful and very
corouchies. Et tous iors aloit demandant pour lyonel son
angered And all days went-he asking for Lionel his
cousin. Et quant il ot esre tote iour iusques au uespre
cousin And when he had journeyed all day up-to to-the evening
si regarda deuant lui & uoit vne montaigne par deuant lui
so looked-he before him and sees a mountain by before him
ou il ot vn moult biau castel Si torna cele part quar il iert
where it had a very fair castle So turned-he that way for it was
bien tamps de herbergier. Et quant il est uenus au castel
well time of lodging And when he is come to-the castle
si troua a lentree .i. cheualier Si li dist sire cheualiers
so found-he at the-entry a knight So to-him says lord knight
par chi ne poes vous mie passer se vous ne voles iouster
by here not can you at-all pass if you not wish to-joust

a moi Et lancelot pensoit si durement quil nentendoit
with me And Lancelot thought so hard that-he not-heard
pas chou quil disoit. si sen vait par desore le pont
at-all this that-he said so himself-thence goes by upon the bridge
ne onques ne laissa son penser Et li cheualiers sen
nor ever not left-he his thinking And the knight himself-thence
uait uers lui le glaiue alongie & le fiert si durement
goes toward him the lance lengthened and him strikes so hard
quil li fist la sele widier. & le porta el fosse tot
that-he to-him made the saddle empty and him carried into-the ditch all
enuers. & .iiij. ualet qui estoient desous la bertesche li
backward and four youths who were beneath the bretesche to-him
commencent a crier. ha! sire cheualiers. ore vous poes
begin to cry ah lord knight now yourself can-you
baignier. & li cheualiers du castel prist le cheual lancelot
bathe and the knight of-the castle took the horse (of-)Lancelot
si sen entre dedens la porte. & on li clost la
so himself-thence enters within the gate and one to-him closes the
porte. Et quant lancelot voit que il estoit cheus en leue
gate And when Lancelot sees that he was fallen into the-water
si sent quil afonde. Si ahiert as .ij. mains .i. arbre qui
so feels-he that-he sinks So seizes with-the two hands a tree which
deuant li estoit. & fait tant quil est issus del fosse
before him was and does so-much that-he is gone-out from-the ditch
son escu a son col sa glaiue en son poing. Et cil de
his shield at his neck his lance in his fist And those of
la bretesche li dient sire cheualiers ailleurs vous couient
the bretesche to-him say lord knight elsewhere you behooves
il querre ostel. quar chaiens ne meteres vous hui mais le
it seek lodging for in-here not will-put you today more the

piet. mais demain se vous reuenes se nous deuons recheuoir
foot but tomorrow if you come-back if we ought receive
cheualier pescheour nous vous receuerons volentiers.
knight fisher we you shall-receive willingly

Quant lancelot voit ce que cil le uont ensi gabant si
When Lancelot sees this that those him go thus mocking so
en est moult dolans. Lors lor dist biau seignor. et de
thereof is-he very sorrowful Then to-them says fair lords and of
mon cheual me dires vous nulle nouele Par foy font il de
my horse to-me will-tell you any news By faith say they of
vostre cheual ne sauons nous riens. mais de celui que vous
your horse not know we anything but of that-one that you
aues perdu sauons nous bien quil est chaiens & dehait
have lost know we well that-he is in-here and ill-luck
ait qui cheual vous donna; quar il ne le peust mie auoir
may-have who horse to-you gave for he not it could at-all have
pis enploiet. Et quant il voit quil ni prendera plus si
worse employed And when he sees that-he not-there will-take more so
est asses plus dolans que deuant. Si sen uait desouz
is-he enough more sorrowful than before So himself-thence goes beneath
le castel en la ualee & sassiet deles vne fontaine auques
the castle into the valley and himself-sits beside a fountain somewhat
pres del castel si auoit entour la fontaine .iiij. arbrissiaus.
near to-the castle so had-it around the fountain four shrubs
si met sa glaiue deles lui. & sassiet deles son escu si est
so puts his lance beside him and himself-sits beside his shield so is-he
tant dolans que nus plus. et atent ensi iusques a la nuit.
so sorrowful as anyone more and waits thus up-to to the night

Ensi fu lancelos a la fontaine. & atendoit la nuit pour
Thus was Lancelot at the fountain and awaited the night for
ce que trop grant honte auoit de ce quil nauoit point de
this that too great shame had-he of this that-he not-had any of

cheual. Et quant li tamps fu .i. poi obscurcis & la lune
horse And when the time was a little darkened and the moon
fu leuee. Si regarda lancelot & vit uenir .iij. cheualiers
was risen So looked Lancelot and saw come three knights
armes. si descendent a la fontaine & osterent lor armes &
armed so dismount-they at the fountain and removed their arms and
sassieent sor lerbe uert. Apres che ne demora mie granment
themselves-sit upon the-grass green After this not tarried at-all much
quil vit venir .iiij. escuiers qui amenoient auec euls vne
that-he saw come four squires who brought with them a
damoisele. Et quant lancelot lez pot bien auiser. si connoist
damsel And when Lancelot them could well observe so knows-he
que cest la damoisele qui lauoit gari de lenuenimement
that this-is the damsel who him-had healed of the-poisoning
quil auoit pris lautre iour a la fontaine. Et elle ploroit
which-he had taken the-other day at the fountain And she wept
moult durement & lez clamoit larrons & traitres. Et quant
very hard and them called thieves and traitors And when
lancelot le vit plorer si en est moult dolans. quar il namoit
Lancelot her saw weep so thereof is-he very sorrowful for he not-loved
nulle femme plus de li. fors seulement la royne Genieure.
any woman more than her except only the queen Guinevere
Si se voloit leuer por li aidier. mais il se porpensa
So himself wished to-raise for her to-help but he himself bethought
quil atendroit encore pour ueoir quil voldroient faire.
that-he would-wait yet for to-see what-they would-wish to-do
Quant cil orent la pucele descendue del cheual si
When those had the maiden dismounted from-the horse so
se lieuent li troi cheualier. Et li dient que bien
themselves raise the three knights And to-her say that well
soit elle uenue Et elle lor dist que mal soient il troue
be she come And she to-them says that ill be they found

comme desloial cheualier & larron. ha! damoisele fait li vns
as disloyal knights and thieves ah damsel says the one
vous dires ce que vous uoldres. mais desloial ne larron ne
you will-say this that you will-wish but disloyal nor thieves not
sommes nous mie. Si estes fait elle. Quele desloiaute poes
are we at-all So are-you says she What disloyalty can
vous faire greignor que de prendre vne pucele en murdre
you do greater than of taking a maiden in murder
& en repost et de metre main a lui & outre son gre.
and in secret and of putting hand on her and beyond her will
Et tout ce aues vous fait de moi. quar en murdre et en
And all this have you done of me for in murder and in
traison me uenistes querre & prendre en la maison mon
treason me came-you to-seek and to-take in the house (of-)my
frere. & men aues amenee sans le seu de lui. Et
brother and me-thence have-you brought without the knowledge of him And
quidies vous pour chou que iou sui en vostre saisine que iou
think you for this that I am in your seisin that I
vous en aime plus tost. Certes nenil ains voldroie mieus
you thereof may-love more soon Certainly no rather would-wish-I better
que vous fuissies traines a la keue de mon palefroi quar
that you were dragged at the tail of my palfrey for
trop seroie auillie se iou laissoie le meillour cheualier
too-much would-be-I debased if I left the best knight
del monde et le plus uaillant a qui iai mamor donnee
of-the world and the most valiant to whom I-have my-love given
pour vn si vil cheualier & si recreant comme vous estes.
for a so vile knight and so craven as you are
Damoisele fait li vns que vous vaut se vous estes
Damsel says the one what you avails if you are
samie. Certes ce ne porroit pas estre que li mieudres
his-beloved Certainly this not could at-all be that the best

cheualiers & li plus loiaus del monde eust mise samor
knight and the most loyal of-the world had put his-love
en vous quar trop le porroit mieuls emploier. Certes fait
in you for too-much it could better employ Certainly says
elle sire cheualiers cils qui ore est li mieldres cheualiers
she lord knight that-one who now is the best knight
del monde ne tient pas samor a mal enploie en moi ains
of-the world not holds at-all his-love for ill employed in me but
maime bien & amera tant comme il me saura en vie.
me-loves well and will-love so-long as he me will-know in life
Et iou li serai si vraie. que ia nus ne se porra
And I to-him shall-be so true that ever anyone not himself will-be-able
vanter que iou li face compaignie pour lui laissier.
boast that I to-him may-make company for him to-leave
Et se ie bien voloie faire si grant desloiaute que iou en
And if I well wished to-do so great disloyalty that I thereof
volsisse metre vn autre en son lieu. ia ne mait diex se
would-wish put an other in his place ever not me-may-help God if
iou si maluais cheualier comme vous estes y metoie. ains
I so bad knight as you are there put but
y meteroie tel dont len ne me porroit mie blasmer.
there would-put-I such-one whereof one not me could at-all blame
Lors se corouce li cheualiers & dist a la damoisele.
Then himself angers the knight and says to the damsel
Damoisele dites moi por dieu qui est cils boins cheualiers qui
Damsel tell me for God who is that good knight who
si loiaument vous aime. Certes fait elle il nest mie a nommer
so loyally you loves Certainly says she it not-is at-all to name
deuant si caitif homme comme vous estes. Et nonpourquant
before so wretched man as you are And nevertheless
pour vous plus agreuer dirai iou qui il est Si vous di que
for you more to-aggrieve shall-tell I who he is So to-you say-I that

chou est mesires lancelot del lac. Chest cil qui vous
this is my-lord Lancelot of-the lake This-is that-one whom you
noseries atendre a cop pour tout le royaume de logres.
not-would-dare await at blow for all the realm of logres
Celui fait li cheualiers a male heure soit il ore li mieldres
That-one says the knight at ill hour be he now the best
del monde. Certes il nel porroit pas estre. Car il fu fils
of-the world Certainly he not-it could at-all be For he was son
au plus maluais roy & au plus failli qui onques portast
of-the most bad king and of-the most failed who ever bore
coronne. Et bien moustra en la fin quil ert maluais. quar
crown And well showed-he in the end that-he was bad for
li roys claudas qui est mes cousins germains le desireta de
the king Claudas who is my cousin german him disinherited of
toute sa terre si quil senfui & morut de paour & de duel.
all his land so that-he himself-fled and died of fear and of grief
Et pour chou di iou que de maluais roy ne porroit pas
And for this say I that from bad king not could at-all
issir li mieldres cheualiers del monde. ha! dans cheualiers
issue the best knight of-the world ah lord knight
fait elle si mait diex se il fust chi. ia ceste parole ne
says she so me-may-help God if he were here ever this word not
vous fust issue de la goule quar vous nen eussies
to-you would-be issued from the mouth for you not-thereof would-have
pas le cuer del dire pour toute la terre au roy artus.
at-all the heart of-the saying for all the land of-the king Arthur

Damoisele fait il vous dires chou quil vous plaira et
Damsel says he you will-say this that-it you will-please and
iou vous escouterai. mez toutes voies uous prie iou que
I you shall-listen but all ways you beg I that
vous fachies ma uolente deboinairement. Et ne soies pas si
you may-do my will graciously And not be at-all so

vilaine quil le vous conuiegne faire par force. Car iou ne
villainous that-it it you may-behoove do by force For I not
vous en ameroie ia de miex Et vous uees que il estuet
you thereof would-love ever the better And you see that it behooves
que vous le fachies. quar la force nen est pas uostre.
that you it may-do for the force not-thereof is at-all yours
& mes voloirs y est. Sire fait elle che soit ore par male
and my wish there is Lord says she this be now by ill
auenture. aincois fusse iou noiie. que iou pour si maluais
adventure rather would-be I drowned than I for so bad
homme comme vous estes fuisse honnie. Car si mait
man as you are might-be shamed For so me-may-help
diex pis ne porroie iou mie faire Et il commande as
God worse not could I at-all do And he commands to-the
cheualiers & as escuiers quil se traient arriere
knights and to-the squires that-they themselves may-draw back
quar il veult tous seuls demorer auec la damoisele. quar
for he wishes all alone to-stay with the damsel for
il en quide bien faire sa volente sans contredit.
he thereof thinks well do his will without gainsaying

Quant cil se furent trait arriere. si prent li cheualiers
When those themselves were drawn back so takes the knight
la damoisele & le giete desouz lui & dist quil li fera
the damsel and her throws beneath him and says that-he it-to-her will-do
a force se elle ne le veult otroier deboinairement Et elle
by force if she not it wishes to-grant graciously And she
sescrie a haute vois ha! gentils homs lancelot porcoi nestes
cries with high voice ah gentle man Lancelot wherefore not-are
vous yci. si uengissies moi & vous de la grant honte que
you here so might-avenge me and you of the great shame that
cils lerres vous veult faire. Lors commenche a guenchir soi
that thief you wishes to-do Then begins to twist herself

& a detordre au plus que elle puet. & il le tient moult
and to writhe at-the most that she can and he her holds very
a destroit entre lui & la terre. Et celle sescrie en haut.
in straitness between him and the ground And that-one cries on high
ha! lancelot biaus douls amis li vostres secors me tardera
ah Lancelot fair sweet friend the your succor to-me will-delay
moult ce mest auis. Et lancelot qui bien ot ueu chou
much as-it to-me-is opinion And Lancelot who well had seen this
que cil orent fait. Et ot bien entendu lez paroles que cils
that those had done And had well heard the words that that-one
auoit dites Si se lieue en estant si li est auis que
had said So himself raises in standing so to-him is opinion that
trop porroit demorer si prent son escu et trait sespee et
too-much could-he stay so takes his shield and draws his-sword and
dist a cele qui si durement le regretoit. Damoisele naies
says to that-one who so hard him lamented Damsel not-have
paour quar iou ne sui mie trop loing de vous. & mar vous
fear for I not am at-all too far from you and ill you
a li cheualiers corochie. quar il en morra se iou puis.
has the knight angered for he thereof will-die if I can
Quant lancelot uoit que cil force uoloient faire a la
When Lancelot sees that those force wished to-do to the
damoisele si en fu moult coroucies. Lors sen uait
damsel so thereof was-he very angered Then himself-thence goes
uers euls grant pas Et quant cil qui tenoit la damoisele
toward them great pace And when that-one who held the damsel
le uoit venir. si ot paour de mort Si crie aide aide. Par
him sees come so had-he fear of death So cries help help By
mon chief fait lancelot ia aide ne vous aura mestier. quar
my head says Lancelot ever help not to-you will-have use for
vous en morres. et tout cil qui ceste damoisele voles
you thereof will-die and all those who this damsel wish

honir a force. Lors hauce lespee & cil volt fuir mes
to-shame by force Then raises the-sword and that-one wished to-flee but
il ne pot. quar lancelot le fiert si de lespee quil li
he not could for Lancelot him strikes so with the-sword that-he to-him
trence lespaulle senestre. Et cil chiet a terre qui naures
cuts the-shoulder left And that-one falls to ground who wounded
se sent a mort Et li autre acueurent por lui aidier.
himself feels to death And the others run for him to-help
Et lancelot lor cort lespee traite. si en ocist tantost
And Lancelot to-them runs the-sword drawn so of-them kills at-once
.ij. a ce quil estoient desarme. Et li autre tornent en
two by this that-they were disarmed And the others turn in
fuies quar il auoient paour de mort et sen uont
flights for they had fear of death and themselves-thence go
plus que le pas vers la montaigne. Et lancelot prent
more than the walk toward the mountain And Lancelot takes
le meillor dez .iij. cheuaus por ce quil auoit le sien
the best of-the three horses for this that-he had the his
perdu. Et laisse lez autres aler la ou il volent. Et
lost And lets the others go there where they wish And
puis sen vient a la damoisele qui ert toute esbahie
then himself-thence comes to the damsel who was all amazed
dont lancelot pooit uenir. Si li demande biau sire. qui
whence Lancelot could come So to-him asks fair lord who
rescousse maues estes vous lancelot Et il dist oil. Si oste
rescued me-have are you Lancelot And he says yes So removes
son heaume pour ce que elle le connoisse miex. Et quant
his helm for this that she him may-know better And when
elle set que ce est il. si est tant lie que nulle plus. Si
she knows that this is he so is-she so glad as none more So
li giete sez bras au col & li fait la greignor ioie
to-him throws her arms at-the neck and to-him makes the greatest joy

que elle puet. Si li demande quele auenture la illuec
that she can So him asks what adventure him-has there
amene a tel heure. Et il li conte comment il auoit
brought at such hour And he to-her tells how he had
perdu son cheual. & comment il ne pot el chastel
lost his horse and how he not could into-the castle
entrer. & por ce estoit il uenus souz lez arbrisiaus.
enter and for this was he come beneath the shrubs

Quant lancelot ot dit a la damoisele sauenture. Si li
When Lancelot had told to the damsel his-adventure So to-him
dist la damoisele. Sire vous ne mangastes anuit. ne hier
says the damsel Lord you not ate tonight nor yesterday
par auenture. vous dites voir fet il. Et elle li dist. Sire
by adventure you say true says he And she to-him says Lord
or montons sor nos cheuaus. et en alons nous chies
now let-us-mount upon our horses and thence let-us-go we to-the-house-of
vne moie cousine qui chi pres maint a mains de demie
a my cousin who here near dwells at less than half
lieue. Et illueques trouerons nous a mangier & a boire
league And there shall-find we to eat and to drink
& aurons biaus lis pour dormir. & il dist que ce veult
and shall-have fair beds for to-sleep and he says that this wishes
il bien quar aussi ne feroit il riens illuec. Et quant il
he well for also not would-do he anything there And when they
sont monte si tornent a destre del chemin. Si vont tant
are mounted so turn-they to right of-the road So go-they so-much
quil en vienent a vn petit plaissie Si trueuent illuec vne
that-they thence come to a little enclosure So find-they there a
maison bateillie & close. & trueuent le pont leue. Et la
house battlemented and closed and find the bridge raised And the
damoisele huche le portier. Et cil qui bien le connoist
damsel calls the porter And that-one who well her knows

ist hors en braies & en chemises & auale le pont Et
goes-out out in breeches and in shirts and lowers the bridge And
la damoisele li dist va tost si esueille ma cousine. et
the damsel to-him says go soon so awaken my cousin and
li di que iou li amain vn cheualier de qui uenue elle
to-her say that I to-her bring a knight of whose coming she
sera moult lie quant elle le connistra. Cils cuert faire
will-be very glad when she him will-know That-one runs to-do
son commandement. Et lancelos & la damoisele passent le
her command And Lancelot and the damsel pass the
pont & descendent en mi la cort. Et il ne demora gaires
bridge and dismount in middle the court And it not tarried much
que li sires et la dame furent apareilliet et issent hors
that the lord and the lady were dressed and go-out out
de la cambre et font le fu alumer por ueoir. et font a la
of the chamber and make the fire light for to-see and make to the
damoisele moult grant ioie. Et elle dist a sa cousine que
damsel very great joy And she says to her cousin that
elle le laist ester. et face ioie au cheualier que elle
she it may-let be and may-make joy to-the knight whom she
a amene quar bien sachies fait elle que plus preudomme
has brought for well know says she that more worthy-man
ne porries vous mie herbergier. Et la dame li demande
not could you at-all lodge And the lady her asks
qui il est. & elle dist que cest mesires lancelot del lac.
who he is and she says that this-is my-lord Lancelot of-the lake

Hector Is Lancelot's Brother

IV

Lancelot rests at the cousin's house and next morning sets out for the castle on the mountain, against his host's warning that for a year a knight has held its entry and conquered every comer. The damsel asks if he will be at the tourney at Camelot, and he says he will. The host rides with him and asks if he knows a young companion of the Round Table named Hector. Lancelot praises Hector above Gawain, and the host tells him that Hector is his brother: when Arthur was to be crowned, King Ban lay a night in that castle, loved the daughter of its lord of the marshes, and begot Hector on her. The knight of the bridge, who gave Hector his arms, forbade him to make himself known to Lancelot except by his deeds. Lancelot rejoices and says Hector will have to answer for hiding it so long.

Lors li font moult grant ioie & le font desarmer &
Then to-him make-they very great joy and him make disarm and
la damoisele li dist que elle face apareillier a mangier
the damsel to-her says that she may-make prepare to eat
car il ne mangierent anuit. Et li sires de laiens le dist a ses
for they not ate tonight And the lord of in-there it says to his
sergans & il firent bien son commandement. Si dient que
sergeants and they did well his command So say-they that
tout est prest. Si firent metre la table & mangierent tant
all is ready So made-they set the table and ate as-much
comme il lor plot. puis alerent couchier & dormirent iusques
as it them pleased then went to-lie and slept up-to
a lendemain au matin vn poi apres prime demanderent cil
to the-next-day at-the morning a little after prime asked those
de laiens a la damoisele quele auenture lauoit laiens amenee
of in-there of the damsel what adventure her-had in-there brought
a tele heure. Et elle lor conta comment il lor estoit
at such hour And she to-them told how it to-them was

auenu. Et comment vns cheualiers leust honnie. se
befallen And how a knight her-would-have shamed if-it
ne fust lancelot qui len garda. Et il dient que bien li
not were Lancelot who her-thence guarded And they say that well her
a diex aidie. selonc lez auentures qui li sont auenues.
has God helped according-to the adventures which to-her are befallen

Quant lancelot fu uestus & apareillies & il vint en la
When Lancelot was dressed and prepared and he came into the
sale si salua son oste. Et cil dist que boine auenture
hall so greeted-he his host And that-one says that good adventure
li doinst diex Et lancelot li dist quil li face
to-him may-give God And Lancelot to-him says that-he to-him may-make
aporter sez armes. Et on li aporte. mais aincois que il
bring his arms And one to-him brings but before that he
sarmast manga il vn poi. & puis sarma. & li sires
himself-armed ate he a little and then himself-armed and the lord
li demande ou il veult aler. Et il dist quil voldroit
him asks where he wishes to-go And he says that-he would-wish
estre a .i. castiel qui siet en cele montaigne.
to-be at a castle which sits on that mountain

De la aler fait li sires vous gart diex. quar iou nel
Of there going says the lord you may-keep God for I not-it
vous loeroie en nulle maniere. quar il a plus de .v. ans
to-you would-advise in any manner for it has more than five years
passes que nus cheualiers ni alast quil ne morust ou
passed that any knight not-there went that-he not died or
quil ni fust enprisones. comment est ce fait lancelot.
that-he not-there were imprisoned how is this says Lancelot
dites le moi. Sire fait cil. il y a .j. an & plus que vns
tell it me Lord says that-one it there has a year and more that a
cheualiers garda lentree si que nus ni entra sans son
knight guarded the-entry so that anyone not-there entered without his

congie. Et est si preus et si poissans as armes que onques
leave And is so valiant and so powerful at-the arms that ever
homs ni pot uenir de cest pais. ne dautre que il ne le
man not-there could come from this country nor from-other that he not him
conqueist. Et pour chou ne lo iou mie que vous y aillies.
might-conquer And for this not advise I at-all that you there may-go
Enon dieu fet lancelot iou nel lairoie en nulle maniere que
In-name (of-)God says Lancelot I not-it would-leave in any manner that
iou ni alaisse quar iou y perdi hier soir mon cheual
I not-there should-go for I there lost last evening my horse
si ne sai en quel maniere. puis que vous y uoles aler fait
so not know-I in what manner since that you there wish to-go says
li sires iou yrai aueques vous. & si vous conterai tel chose
the lord I shall-go with you and so to-you shall-tell such thing
entre chi & la par coi vous ni deures mie combatre.
between here and there by which you not-there ought at-all fight

Lors dist as sergans que on li aport sez armes kar
Then says-he to-the sergeants that one to-him may-bring his arms for
il uoldra a lancelot fere compaignie iusque la ou il doit aler
he will-wish to Lancelot make company up-to there where he ought go
et on si fist. Et il sen arma. Et quant il sont ambedoi
and one so did And he himself-thence armed And when they are both
monte la damoisele dist a lancelot. Sire iai oi dire quil
mounted the damsel says to Lancelot Lord I-have heard say that-it
aura .j. tournoiement a camaalot y seres vous. Damoisele
will-have a tourney at camelot there will-be you Damsel
fet il pourcoi le demandes vous. pour chou sire fet elle que
says he wherefore it ask you for this lord says she that
se iou quidoie que vous y fuissies. iou ne men tenroie
if I thought that you there would-be I not myself-thence would-hold
mie que iou ni fuisse. Et iou vous di fet il vraiement que
at-all that I not-there were And I to-you say says he truly that

iou y serai se iou sui en ma deliure poeste Ore ales dont
I there shall-be if I am in my free power Now go then
a dieu fait elle. quar iou vous y uerrai se merueilles nest.
with God says she for I you there shall-see if marvel not-is
Lors sen partent maintenant & lez commandent
Then themselves-thence part at-once and them commend
tous a dieu. Et quant il sont vn poi eslongie. si dist li
all to God And when they are a little distanced so says the
cheualiers a lancelot. Sire vous estes de la maison le roy
knight to Lancelot Lord you are of the house (of-)the king
artus. Si quit bien que vous connissies tous lez compaignons
Arthur So think-I well that you know all the companions
Et il dist quil ne les connoist pas tous. mais il connoist
And he says that-he not them knows at-all all but he knows
lez plus esrans & ceuls qui plus quierent lez auentures.
the most errant and those who most seek the adventures

Or me dites fet li cheualiers se vous connissies .i. iouene
Now me tell says the knight if you know a young
cheualier qui a a non hector & est compains de la table
knight who has to name Hector and is companion of the table
roonde. Si mait diex fait lancelot iou nel connois mie
round So me-may-help God says Lancelot I not-him know at-all
bien. Et que vous en samble fait cil vaudra il ia
well And what to-you thereof seems says that-one will-be-worth he ever
riens. par sainte crois fet lancelot. iou ne sai homme el
anything by holy cross says Lancelot I not know man in-the
monde de son eage que iou douteroie autant comme iou
world of his age that I would-fear as-much as I
feroie lui. sil nous conuenoit aler iusques a outrance. quar
would-do him if-it us behooved go up-to to outrance for
il est preus & uistes & maniers. & puet soffrir a meruelles
he is valiant and swift and skillful and can suffer to marvels

trauaill Et saues vous fait cil qui il est Si mait diex
toil And know you says that-one who he is So me-may-help God
fait lancelot nenil iou ne le connois se de veue non; mais
says Lancelot no I not him know except by sight not but
tant vous di iou bien que il est boins cheualiers & preus
so-much to-you say I well that he is good knight and valiant
et plus pris sa cheualerie que la monseignor Gauuain. Si
and more prize-I his chivalry than that (of-)my-lord Gawain So
mait diex fait li ostes par nature deueroit il estre moult
me-may-help God says the host by nature ought he be very
boins cheualiers. quar sez peres fu vns des boins cheualiers
good knight for his father was one of-the good knights
del monde. Et che fu li roys bans de benoyc qui lengendra.
of-the world And this was the king Ban of benoic who him-engendered
Quant lancelot entent la parole de son oste si sen
When Lancelot hears the word of his host so himself-thereof
esmeruelle moult. & plus asses quil ne faisoit deuant.
marvels much and more enough than-he — did before
Et dist biaus ostes vous aues mespris. Par auenture on
And says fair host you have misspoken By adventure one
vous a fait menchoingne a entendre. Enon de dieu fait
to-you has made lie to understand In-name of God says
cil iou sai bien que li roys bans de benoyc qui vous
that-one I know well that the king Ban of benoic who you
engendra. engendra celui hector que vous me dites Et
engendered engendered that-one Hector whom you to-me tell And
si vous dirai comment. Il est bien voirs que quant li
so to-you shall-tell-I how It is well true that when the
roys vterpandragons fu mors & on volt coronner le roy
king Uther-Pendragon was dead and one wished to-crown the king
artus qui lors ert iouenes enfes. & li baron qui del roy
Arthur who then was young child and the barons who of-the king

vterpandragon tenoient terre furent mande pour receuoir lor
Uther-Pendragon held land were summoned for to-receive their
fies de lui. et pour faire lor hommages. Tant que li roys
fiefs from him and for to-do their homages Until that the king
bans & li roys bohors sez freres li rois de Gannes furent
Ban and the king Bors his brother the king of Gannes were
uenu a la feste. et iurent vne nuit en chel chastel ou vous
come to the feast and lay one night in that castle where you
volsistes hier soir entrer. Et a cel tamps en estoit sires.
wished last evening to-enter And at that time thereof was lord
li sires dez mares. qui auoit vne fille la plus bele de
the lord of-the marshes who had a daughter the most fair of
tout cest pais. Et quant li roys bans la vit si la conuoita
all this country And when the king Ban her saw so her coveted-he
tant pour sa grant biaute quil iut a li & engendra
so-much for her great beauty that-he lay with her and engendered
hector dont iou vous cont. Et quant li cheualiers a qui
Hector of-whom I to-you tell And when the knight with whom
vous vous uoles aler combatre. li ot donne armes pour
you yourself wish to-go fight to-him had given arms for
aler a la court le roy artu. se li desfendi il moult
to-go to the court (of-)the king Arthur so to-him forbade he very
bien quil ne se feist connoistre a vous se ce ne fust
well that-he not himself should-make known to you if this not were
par pris de cheualerie. Et il li creanta loiaument que
by prize of chivalry And he to-him promised loyally that
non feroit il. Si mesmerueille moult quant il est si preus
not would-do he So myself-marvel-I much since he is so valiant
comme vous me dites. quant il nest piecha acointies a
as you to-me tell that he not-is long-ago acquainted with
vous. quar en ce quil est vostres freres. naues vous nulle
you for in this that-he is your brother not-have you any

honte. Si mait diex fait lancelot. honte nen ai iou
shame So me-may-help God says Lancelot shame not-thereof have I
mie. ains en sui liez & ioians quant il est mes freres &
at-all but thereof am-I glad and joyous since he is my brother and
diex en soit aores. & grant mercis en aies quant
God thereof be adored and great thanks thereof may-you-have since
vous le maues dit quar iamais ne serai a aise deuant
you it to-me-have said for ever-more not shall-be-I at ease before
que iou le uoie. Et quant iou le verrai il li conuendra
that I him may-see And when I him shall-see it him will-behoove
rendre raison pourcoi il sest tant celes enuers moi.
render reason wherefore he himself-is so-long concealed toward me

The Knight of the Bridge

V

The host rides ahead to warn the knight of the bridge, Hector's uncle, that Lancelot is coming and that he should make peace. The knight refuses to believe it: the man in white arms is the one he dropped in the ditch last night, a shorn impostor, and Lancelot has the fairest golden head in the world. They joust; at the second course Lancelot drives him and his horse into the same ditch, where he nearly drowns. He yields his sword and begs mercy, and Lancelot takes him up behind him into the castle. Hector's mother receives Lancelot, sees King Ban in his face, and confirms that Ban begot Hector, showing a ring with two serpents that Ban gave her, the twin of one his mother wears; she has lately seen Ban's queen at the royal minster in Gaul. Lancelot stays the night, and as he leaves she begs him to look after her son.

Tant ont ale parlant quil sen vindrent pres del
So-much have-they gone speaking that-they themselves-thence came near to-the
castel. Et li ostes dist a lancelot. Sire atendes vous vn poi
castle And the host says to Lancelot Lord wait yourself a little
tant que iou reuiegne a vous & iou vous di que iou vous
until that I may-return to you and I to-you say that I to-you
reuendrai tantost & ne demorrai mie. Et lancelot sareste.
shall-return at-once and not shall-stay at-all And Lancelot stops
et cil sen uait grant aleure iusques au chastel. &
and that-one himself-thence goes great pace up-to to-the castle and
trueue le cheualier qui gardoit lentree qui estoit freres a la
finds the knight who guarded the-entry who was brother to the
mere hector & li cheualiers qui uenoit moult grant oirre.
mother (of-)Hector and the knight who came very great pace
salue le cheualier. et cil li rent son salut qui bien
greets the knight and that-one to-him renders his greeting who well
le connissoit. quar il ert son cousin germain. Biaus cousins
him knew for he was his cousin german Fair cousin

fet li ostes il conuient que vous preignies conseil de vous
says the host it behooves that you may-take counsel of yourself
meismes. si que vous ne soies fel ne estous. quar chi vient
self so that you not be fell nor rash for here comes
li mieudres cheualiers del monde pour combatre a vous
the best knight of-the world for to-fight with you
& pour passer le pont a force. Et il est de si grant uertu
and for to-pass the bridge by force And he is of so great virtue
que vous ne le porries mie legierement soffrir. Et pour
that you not him could at-all lightly endure And for
ce ving iou a vous. que vous feissies la plus honorable
this came I to you that you might-make the most honorable
pais que vous peussies. Et qui est il fait li cheualiers
peace that you could And who is he says the knight
qui gardoit le pont Chest fait il mesires lancelot del lac.
who guarded the bridge This-is says he my-lord Lancelot of-the lake
Enon dieu fait dont cil a lui ne me combaterai
In-name (of-)God says then that-one with him not myself shall-fight
iou ia se dieu plaist quar ie ni auroie ia honor. nient
I ever if God pleases for I not-there would-have ever honor anything
plus que li autre ont qui a lui se sont pris. Et se
more than the others have who with him themselves are taken And if
iou le quidoie conquerre ne mi combateroie iou mie
I him thought to-conquer not myself-there would-fight I at-all
quar iou le deueroie laissier pour lamor de mon neueu qui
for I him ought leave for the-love of my nephew whose
freres il est. mais dites moi quels armes il porte. Et cil
brother he is but tell me what arms he bears And that-one
li deuise. Et quant cil lentent si set maintenant
to-him describes And when that-one it-hears so knows-he at-once
que cest li cheualiers que il auoit hier soir abatu el
that this-is the knight whom he had last evening struck-down into-the

fosse. Biaus cousins fet il que est ce que vous dites. quidies
ditch Fair cousin says he what is this that you say think
vous dont que che soit lancelot cils qui porte lez blanches
you then that this be Lancelot that-one who bears the white
armes. Oil fait il iou le sai vraiement. Enon dieu fait il
arms Yes says he I it know truly In-name (of-)God says he
ce ne fu onques mesire lancelos. quar hier soir vint il ci.
this not was ever my-lord Lancelot for last evening came he here
& iou ioustai a lui. si que ie labati en cel fosse. &
and I jousted with him so that I him-struck-down into that ditch and
sen ala tout a pie. Et sil fust cheualiers teuls comme
himself-thence went all on foot And if-he were knight such as
cils de qui la renomee est si grans par toutes terres. iou
that-one of whom the renown is so great through all lands I
sai bien quil ne fust ia par moi cheus. mais chest aucuns
know well that-he not were ever by me fallen but this-is some
ribaus aucuns faillis de cuer. qui uait en guise del boin
rogue some failed of heart who goes in guise of-the good
cheualier et se fait apeler par le non del preudomme.
knight and himself makes call by the name of-the worthy-man
si quil en est honores partout la ou il est conneus.
so that-he thereof is honored everywhere there where he is known
Quant li ostes oit cele nouelle. si en est si esbahis
When the host hears that news so thereof is-he so amazed
quil ne set que dire. Et li cheualiers qui gardoit le pont
that-he not knows what to-say And the knight who guarded the bridge
li demande quele cheueleure a il. par foy sire fait il. il
him asks what hair has he by faith lord says he he
na nul cheuel quar il est touse de nouel. Enon dieu
not-has any hair for he is shorn of new In-name (of-)God
fait cil del pont. dont sai iou bien que ce nest mie
says that-one of-the bridge then know I well that this not-is at-all

lancelot. quar il a le plus bel chief soret & crespe que
Lancelot for he has the most fair head golden and curly that
nus homs puist auoir. Et laissies fait il uenir le cheualier
any man could have And let says he come the knight
seurement celui qui lancelot se fait apeler. quar se iou
surely that-one who Lancelot himself makes call for if I
ne li faic la sele widier iou ne quit iamais porter
not to-him make the saddle empty I not think ever-more to-bear
armes. Lors reuient li ostes a lancelot & li dist.
arms Then comes-back the host to Lancelot and to-him says
Sire a iouster vous conuient Car autrement ni passeres
Lord to joust you behooves For otherwise not-there will-pass
vous mie. Iou ne quit miex fait il. Lors sen vait
you at-all I not think better says he Then himself-thence goes
uers le cheualier Et quant cil le voit si laissent corre
toward the knight And when that-one him sees so let-they run
lor cheuaus & sentrefierent dez glaiues en lor escus. si
their horses and each-other-strike with-the lances on their shields so
quil les font voler em pieces. puis sentrehurtent des
that-they them make fly in pieces then each-other-hurtle with-the
cors & dez escus si durement quil ni ot celui qui
bodies and with-the shields so hard that-it not-there had that-one who
ne soit tous estones. mais il se tienent si bien que
not be all stunned but they themselves hold so well that
li vns ne li autres nest cheus. Et lancelot met la main a
the one nor the other not-is fallen And Lancelot puts the hand to
lespee & li uoloit corre sus. quant il li dist biaus
the-sword and at-him wished to-run upon when he to-him says fair
sire atendes vous quar encore nous conuient il iouster
lord wait yourself for yet us behooves it joust
dune lance ou de .ij. tant que li vns de nous .ij. chie
with-a lance or with two until that the one of us two may-fall

Et lancelot dist que ce veult il bien. Lors li baille
And Lancelot says that this wishes he well Then to-him hands
li cheualiers vne lance. & cil le prent si sentrelaissent
the knight a lance and that-one it takes so each-other-let
corre lez cheuaus & sentrefierent si durement que li escu
run the horses and each-other-strike so hard that the shields
percent & fendent. Et li cheualiers del pont brise sa
pierce and split And the knight of-the bridge breaks his
lance empres le poing. Et lancelot le fiert si durement
lance near the fist And Lancelot him strikes so hard
a ce quil lataint bas quil le porte a terre lui & le
by this that-he him-reaches low that-he him carries to ground him and the
cheual. si que cil vole el fosse en celui meismes
horse so that that-one flies into-the ditch into that-one same
ou il auoit lancelot abatu. Et sil neust eu hastieument
where he had Lancelot struck-down And if-he not-had had hastily
aieue noies fust a ce quil y ot plente daigue.
aid drowned were-he by this that-it there had plenty of-water
Ensi com uous poes oir fu li cheualiers del pont
Thus as you can hear was the knight of-the bridge
abatus el fosse. Et quant lancelot le uit cheu. si
struck-down into-the ditch And when Lancelot him saw fallen so
atent tout belement tant que on ait celui trait de
waits all gently until that one may-have that-one drawn from
laigue. puis si li demande sil en uoldra plus fere. Et
the-water then so to-him asks if-he thereof will-wish more do And
cil del pont li dist ha! sire pour dieu merci. Certes
that-one of-the bridge to-him says ah lord for God mercy Certainly
iou ne quidoie mie que ce fuissies vous. Et uees chi
I not thought at-all that this were you And see here
mespee quar ie me rench a vous & me mech del tout
my-sword for I myself render to you and myself put of-the all

en vostre manaie. Et lancelot le prent & le fist monter
in your mercy And Lancelot it takes and him made mount
derriere lui & sen est entres el castel quar il
behind him and himself-thence is entered into-the castle for he
voldra sauoir se cest uerites que on li a dit de hector.
will-wish to-know if this-is truth that one to-him has said of Hector
Quant lancelot fu uenus au maistre palais si descent &
When Lancelot was come to-the master palace so dismounts and
dist a la damoisele de laiens. Bele suer. iou vous amaine
says to the damsel of in-there Fair sister I to-you bring
monseignor lancelot le meillor cheualier del monde qui est
my-lord Lancelot the best knight of-the world who is
freres hector vostre fil. or li faites tel ioie comme vous
brother (of-)Hector your son now to-him make such joy as you
deues. Et elle le fait descendre & desarmer. Et quant elle
ought And she him makes dismount and disarm And when she
le voit a descouuert. si li sambloit que elle ueist le Roy
him sees at uncovered so to-her seemed that she saw the King
ban de benoyc. Car il nest nus homs uiuans sil eust veu le
Ban of benoic For it not-is any man living if-he had seen the
Roy ban & puis lancelot. quil ne deist que il fust sez fiex.
King Ban and then Lancelot that-he not would-say that he were his son
Et quant elle voit celui. que elle ot desire tant longement
And when she sees that-one whom she had desired so long
si le baise en la bouche & pleure de pitie & de ioie Et
so him kisses on the mouth and weeps for pity and for joy And
lenmaine el palais & li dist. Sire iou ne mesmerueille
him-leads into-the palace and to-him says Lord I not myself-marvel
mie se vous estes boins cheualiers & preus quar vous fustes
at-all if you are good knight and valiant for you were
fils au meillor cheualier que iou onques veisse de son tamps.
son of-the best knight that I ever might-see of his time

Lors sassistrent sor lerbe uert dont li palais estoit
Then themselves-sat upon the-grass green with-which the palace was
ioncies. si parolent ensamble de moult de choses. Et
rush-strewn so speak-they together of very of things And
lancelot li prie pour dieu. quele li die la verite de lui
Lancelot her begs for God that-she to-him may-tell the truth of him
& de hector Car on ma fait a entendre que il est mes
and of Hector For one me-has made to understand that he is my
freres & se chest voirs Iou noi onques mais si grant ioie
brother and if this-is true I not-had ever more so great joy
de chose que iou oisse. Si mait diex fait elle il est
of thing that I might-hear So me-may-help God says she he is
vostres freres. quar li roys bans lengendra. Lors li conte
your brother for the king Ban him-engendered Then to-him tells
comment tout ensi que sez ostes li auoit dit. Tant que
how all thus as his host to-him had said Until that
il set vraiement quil est voirs. Encore sire fait elle vous
he knows truly that-it is true Yet lord says she to-you
en mousterai iou tel chose que vous connisteres bien. Lors
thereof shall-show I such thing that you will-know well Then
uait en sa cambre & desfreme vn sien escrin et en
goes-she into her chamber and unlocks a her-own casket and thence
traist hors vn anel dor a .i. saffir ou il auoit entaillie
drew out a ring of-gold with a sapphire where it had engraved
.ij. serpentiaus. Et quant elle lez ot si revient a lancelot.
two serpentlings And when she them had so comes-back to Lancelot
& li dist. Sire uees vous cest aniel. si mait diex li
and to-him says Lord see you this ring so me-may-help God the
roys bans le me donna. quant il se parti de cest pais.
king Ban it to-me gave when he himself parted from this country
et me dist que vostre mere la royne li auoit donne et
and to-me said that your mother the queen to-him had given and

que elle en auoit .i. autretel. Et iou sai bien quil me
that she thereof had one such And I know well that-he to-me
dist voir. quil na encore mie moult granment que iou
said true for-it not-has yet at-all very much that I
cheualchoie parmi Gaule pour aler a vn mien oncle qui est
rode through Gaul for to-go to a my-own uncle who is
conseillieres le Roy claudas. Et tant que mes chemins
counselor (of-)the King Claudas And until that my road
me mena au royal moustier ou vostres peres gist. Si
me led to-the royal minster where your father lies So
y demorai vne nuit & trouai illuec vostre mere qui est
there stayed-I a night and found there your mother who is
la meillor dame qui soit el siecle & la plus sainte.
the best lady who be in-the world and the most holy
Lors quant iou vic la noble dame si me fis connoistre
Then when I saw the noble lady so myself made-I known
a li. et elle me demanda moult qui iou estoie & iou li
to her and she me asked much who I was and I to-her
dis. Apres me demanda de vous. Et iou len dis ce
said After me asked-she of you And I to-her-thereof said this
que iou en auoie oy dire. sans ce que iou ne vous auoie
that I thereof had heard say without this that I not you had
onques veu. et li dis que vous esties li mieldres cheualiers
ever seen and to-her said that you were the best knight
del monde. & iou auoie cest anel en mon doit. si le vit
of-the world and I had this ring on my finger so it saw-she
par auenture Lors me demanda elle qui le mauoit donne.
by adventure Then me asked she who it me-had given
& iou li voel celer de qui iou lauoie eu Et lors
and I from-her wish to-conceal from whom I it-had had And then
me moustra elle le sien de son doit qui ert de tele facon.
me showed she the hers from her finger which was of such fashion

Et pour chou connois iou bien que vostres peres mauoit dit
And for this know I well that your father me-had said
uerite. de ceste chose est lancelot moult lies & moult ioians.
truth Of this thing is Lancelot very glad and very joyous
Cele nuit furent cil de laiens moult lie & moult firent
That night were those of in-there very glad and much made-they
grant ioie & moult furent lie de la uenue lancelot. Si estoit
great joy and very were-they glad of the coming (of-)Lancelot So was
la damoisele de laiens moult engrant de sauoir comment
the damsel of in-there very eager of knowing how
hector sez fils le faisoit. quar bien auoit passe .ij. ans quele
Hector her son it did for well had-it passed two years that-she
ne lauoit ueu. Et lancelot dist quil nauoit encore mie passe
not him-had seen And Lancelot says that-it not-had yet at-all passed
.ij. mois quil lauoit ueu sain & haitie. Et tant ont
two months that-he him-had seen sound and hale And so-much have-they
parle ensamble quil fu pres de uespres. si font metre lez
spoken together that-it was near of vespers so make-they set the
tables. et mangierent a grant ioie. Et quant la nuis fu
tables and ate with great joy And when the night was
uenue. si firent faire vn lit si bel et si riche comme a tel
come so made-they make a bed so fair and so rich as to such
homme conuenoit. si se coucha lancelos dedens. Et il se
man befitted so himself lay Lancelot within And he himself
dormi moult bien iusques au matin Et puis se uesti
slept very well up-to to-the morning And then himself dressed
et oi messe en vne capiele de laiens. Et quant il reuint
and heard mass in a chapel of in-there And when he came-back
el palais si trouua lez tables mises quar il voloient
into-the palace so found-he the tables set for they wished
quil mangast ains quil sen partist. Et quant il
that-he might-eat before that-he himself-thence might-part And when they

orent mangie tout par loisir. si demanda lancelot sez armes
had eaten all at leisure so asked Lancelot his arms
quar il dist quil sen iroit. Ha! sire pour dieu fait la
for he says that-he himself-thence would-go Ah lord for God says the
damoisele demores encore sil vous plaist et il puet estre. Et
damsel stay yet if-it you pleases and it can be And
il dist quil ne puet quar il a trop a faire. Quant il fu
he says that-he not can for he has too-much to do When he was
armes si monte sor son cheual et sem part de laiens
armed so mounts upon his horse and himself-thence parts from in-there
& la damoisele cheualche par deles lui & li prie por
and the damsel rides by beside him and him begs for
dieu quil se prenge garde de son fil & de son frere Et
God that-he himself may-take heed of her son and of his brother And
il dist que se diex li donne quil le truist. il ne se
he says that if God to-him gives that-he him may-find he not himself
partiroit mais a piece de lui se force ne li faisoit faire.
would-part more for while from him if force not him made do

The Lost Forest

VI

Lancelot rides on alone, glad of Hector and grieved for Lionel, his helm handed to a squire for the heat. At a chapel on the edge of an old forest a marble block warns that any knight who enters will die or be shamed. The squire, sent by King Pelles to the duke of Rohes, begs him not to go; a hermit tells him that in two years more than two hundred knights have entered and none has come back, and begs him, the pillar of chivalry, to turn round. Lancelot refuses, calling it cowardice to turn back before he knows why, but agrees to lodge the night, a Friday, when the hermit buys fish for him. The forest, he learns, is called the Lost Forest, and Lancelot calls it the way without return. Next morning after a mass of the Holy Spirit he rides in with the squire, and a damsel with a brachet stares at his beauty and laments that he rides to his death.

Quant il lorent grant piece conuoiet. si lez commande
When they him-had great while escorted so them commends
lancelot tous a dieu. Et la damoisele sen retorne moult
Lancelot all to God And the damsel herself-thence returns very
dolante de lancelot. Et il sen uait tous seuls lies &
sorrowful for Lancelot And he himself-thence goes all alone glad and
ioians. Et dautre part est dolans de lyonel son cousin dont
joyous And on-other side is-he sorrowful for Lionel his cousin of-whom
il ne set nulle nouelle. Et li chaus fu leues grans et
he not knows any news And the heat was risen great and
merueilleus. Si li anoia moult li cheualchiers Il oste son
marvelous So him annoyed much the riding He removes his
heaume qui trop li greuoit ce li ert auis. si le baille
helm which too-much him grieved as-it to-him was opinion so it hands
a vn escuier quil ot troue el chemin. Si erra en
to a squire whom-he had found on-the road So journeyed-he in
tel maniere iusques a nonne. Et lors entra en vne forest
such manner up-to to nones And then entered-he into a forest

vielle et anciene. & il voit a lentree vne capele ou il auoit
old and ancient and he sees at the-entry a chapel where it had
vne crois sour vne cymentiere. Et dencoste auoit vn grant
a cross upon a cemetery And beside had-it a great
perron de marbre. Et lancelot regarda sour le perron & y
block of marble And Lancelot looked upon the block and there
uit lettres escriptes qui disoient. Os tu cheualiers qui par
saw letters written which said Hearest thou knight who by
ceste part viens pour auenture trouuer. se tu ne veuls morir.
this way comest for adventure to-find if thou not wishest to-die
si nentres mie en ceste forest quar tu nen porroies
so not-enter at-all into this forest for thou not-thence couldst
escaper sans mort ou sans honte. Et li escuiers dist a
escape without death or without shame And the squire says to
lancelot. Sire entendes vous que ces lettres dient. oil fait il.
Lancelot Lord understand you what these letters say yes says he
Dont sai iou bien fait li ualles que vous nirois en auant.
Then know I well says the youth that you not-will-go in forward
quar cils bries le vous desfent. Et ou iras tu fet lancelot.
for that writ it to-you forbids And where wilt-go thou says Lancelot
Sire fet il iou irai outre ceste forest a vn chastel Dont
Lord says he I shall-go beyond this forest to a castle Then
iras tu chest chemin fait lancelot. quar il ni a autre voie.
wilt-go thou this road says Lancelot for it not-there has other way
voire fet cil quar il le me conuient faire. Or va seurement
truly says that-one for it it me behooves do Now go surely
fait lancelot. quar iou te sieurrai. ha! sire fet li ualles pour
says Lancelot for I thee shall-follow ah lord says the youth for
dieu ni uenes mie. quar che seroit trop aperte folie.
God not-there come at-all for this would-be too-much open folly
Dont ne vees vous quil a en ces lettres. pour lez lettres fait
Then not see you what-it has in these letters for the letters says

lancelot ne plus ne mains. quar iou nel lairoie en nulle
Lancelot neither more nor less for I not-it would-leave in any
maniere que iou ni alaisse. Lors regarde uers destre &
manner that I not-there should-go Then looks toward right and
uoit lermite qui auoit ouuert luis de la capele & voloit
sees the-hermit who had opened the-door of the chapel and wished
canter uespres & il sen vait cele part & le salue. Et
to-sing vespers and he himself-thence goes that way and him greets And
li preudoms li rent son salut. si li demande qui il est.
the worthy-man to-him renders his greeting so him asks who he is
et il li dist quil est vns cheualiers errans. Et que ales
and he to-him says that-he is a knight errant And what go
vous querant fait li hermites. Iou vois querant fait lancelot
you seeking says the hermit I go seeking says Lancelot
.j. mien cousin qui a a non lyonel. Et comment aues vous
a my-own cousin who has to name Lionel And how have you
non fait li hermites. Sire fet il iai a non lancelot del lac.
name says the hermit Lord says he I-have to name Lancelot of-the lake
Enon dieu fet li hermites de vous ai iou oi autre
In-name (of-)God says the hermit of you have I heard other
fois parler. vous estes fait il li mieldres cheualiers del
time speak you are says he the best knight of-the
monde al tesmoing de maintes gens Si seroit moult
world by-the witness of many people So would-be-it very
grans damages se vous vous meties en lieu dont vous ne
great damage if you yourself put in place whence you not
peussies issir. quar trop de gent y perdroient. Et pour
could go-out for too-many of people there would-lose And for
chou vous loe iou que vous retornes tout le chemin
this you counsel I that you may-return all the road
que vous estes venus quar iou ne vous loeroie en nulle
that you are come for I not you would-advise in any

maniere que vous en ceste forest vous meissies. quar puis
manner that you into this forest yourself might-put for since
.ij. ans en en cha y sont entre plus de .ijc.
two years thereof in hither there are entered more than two-hundred
cheualier. que tout me creanterent a lentrer. que se diex
knights who all to-me promised at-the entering that if God
lor donnast escaper sans essoingne de prison ou de mort
to-them gave to-escape without hindrance of prison or of death
quil reuendroient par chi por aconter moi ce quil y
that-they would-return by here for to-recount to-me this that-they there
auroient troue. mais nus de tous ceuls qui entre y sont
would-have found but anyone of all those who entered there are
nen reuint onques. Et por ce sai iou bien quil sont
not-thence came-back ever And for this know I well that-they are
tout mort Et pour ce vous pri iou iou biaus sire qui estes
all dead And for this you beg I I fair lord who are
orendroit comme pilers de cheualerie que vous ni entres
right-now as pillar of chivalry that you not-there may-enter
mie. quar iou sai bien que iamais nen isteries.
at-all for I know well that ever-more not-thence would-go-out-you

Or me dites fait lancelot et ces lettres qui chi sont
Now me tell says Lancelot and these letters which here are
escriptes. saues vous qui lez escript. Certes fait il nenil
written know you who them wrote Certainly says he no
Et y ont elles este longement fet lancelot. Oil fait li
And there have they been long says Lancelot Yes says the
preudoms plus de .vi. ans. Or vous commanc iou a dieu fait
worthy-man more than six years Now you commend I to God says
lancelot quar trop ai yci demore. Et ne feres vous mie
Lancelot for too-much have-I here stayed And not will-do you at-all
fait li preudom ce que ie vous di. que voz laissies la uoie
says the worthy-man this that I to-you say that you may-leave the way

de ceste forest par dieu fait il ia por cose que iou voie
of this forest By God says he ever for thing that I may-see
encore. ne le lairai quar ce seroit trop grant recreandise
yet not it shall-leave-I for this would-be too great cravenness
que iou en isse por paour deuant que iou sache
that I thence may-go-out for fear before that I may-know
pourcoi Or vous dirai fait li hermites que vous feres puis
wherefore Now you shall-tell-I says the hermit what you will-do since
quil est ensi que vous ne voles retorner. vous remandres
that-it is thus that you not wish to-return you will-remain
anuit mais chaiens por ce quil est pres de nuit. quar se
tonight more in-here for this that-it is near of night for if
vous orendroit vous meties en ceste forest qui est grans
you right-now yourself put into this forest which is great
& espesse. & il vous anuitera par auenture aincois que
and thick and it you will-grow-night by adventure before that
vous soies ales .ij. lieues. Si vous conuendra gesir desous vn
you be gone two leagues So you will-behoove lie beneath a
arbre a la terre nue. Si naures que mangier ne vous
tree on the earth bare So not-will-have-you what to-eat neither you
ne vostre cheuaus qui aura asses auaine & fain se vous
nor your horse which will-have enough oats and hay if you
demores ci. Et cils ualles qui auec vous est sera a repos.
stay here And that youth who with you is will-be at rest
dont il naura hui mes point se vous vous en ales.
whereof he not-will-have today more any if you yourself thence go
Puis quil vous plaist ce dist lancelot au preudome iou
Since that-it you pleases this says Lancelot to-the worthy-man I
remandrai. Et si est il .j. poi trop tost. Lors descent de
shall-remain And so is it a little too soon Then dismounts from
son cheual. et li ualles li tint lestrier. Et lancelot li
his horse and the youth to-him held the-stirrup And Lancelot to-him

dist quil remaigne o lui & quil li fera lendemain
says that-he may-remain with him and that-he to-him will-make the-next-day
compaignie a passer la forest. Et cil remest qui bien
company to pass the forest And that-one remained who well
set quil ne porroit miex faire. Cele nuit fu lancelot
knows that-he not could better do That night was Lancelot
aaisies & seruis de quamque li preudoms pot. quar il
eased and served with whatever the worthy-man could for he
envoia son clerc a vn chastel qui estoit pres diluec pour
sent his clerk to a castle which was near from-there for
achater poisson. Car ce dist li contes il estoit uendredis. Si
to-buy fish For this says the tale it was Friday So
mangierent a grant plente. Apres souper demanda lancelos
ate-they in great plenty After supper asked Lancelot
au preudomme comment la forest auoit non. Sire fait il
of-the worthy-man how the forest had name Lord says he
la gent de cest pais lapelent la forest perdue. quar il nest
the people of this country it-call the forest lost for it not-is
nus qui de lestre de laiens puist riens sauoir. ains est si
anyone who of the-being of in-there could anything know but is so
perdus cils qui y entre con ne set puis de lui ne
lost that-one who there enters that-one not knows since of him neither
vent ne voie Par foy fait lancelot. cest grant merueille
wind nor way By faith says Lancelot this-is great marvel
quant nus nen reuient si mest auis que cest la uoie
since anyone not-thence comes-back so to-me-is opinion that this-is the way
sans retor. Et ia diex ne mait se iou laisseroie pour
without return And ever God not me-may-help if I would-leave for
riens que iou ni alaisse & que ie ne sace ou il
anything that I not-there should-go and that I not may-know where they
remaignent tot. Or vous en consaut diex fet li preudoms.
remain all Now you thereof may-counsel God says the worthy-man

quar si mait diex onques mais nus ni ala de
for so me-may-help God ever more anyone not-there went for
cui iou eusse aussi grant paour comme iai de vous.
whom I had as great fear as I-have for you
Ensi fu lancelot aaisies en lermitage du prodome &
Thus was Lancelot eased in the-hermitage of-the worthy-man and
honores de quanque il pot. Et au matin quant il fu
honored with whatever he could And at-the morning when he was
leues il oy messe del saint esperit que li preudoms li
risen he heard mass of-the Holy Spirit which the worthy-man to-him
canta. Et quant elle fu dite si sarma et commanda
sang And when it was said so himself-armed-he and commended
le preudomme a dieu. Et li hermites prie a nostre seignor
the worthy-man to God And the hermit prays to our Lord
quil le maint a sauuete. Et lancelot se met en la
that-he him may-lead to safety And Lancelot himself puts into the
forest. et li ualles auec lui Si li demande lancelot a qui
forest and the youth with him So him asks Lancelot to whom
il est. Et il dist quil est au roy pelles de la terre foraine
he is And he says that-he is of-the king Pelles of the land foreign
qui lenvoie au duc de rohes en message Ensi ont
who him-sends to-the duke of rohes on message Thus have-they
cheualchie iusques a prime parmi lombre dun bois. Lors
ridden up-to to prime through the-shade of-a wood Then
ont encontre vne damoisele qui portoit .j. braket entre sez
have-they met a damsel who carried a brachet between her
bras. & lancelot auoit oste son heaume pour le caut qui
arms and Lancelot had removed his helm for the heat which
ia ert leues. si auoit son viaire descouuert & salue la
already was risen so had-he his face uncovered and greets the
damoisele. Et elle ne li dist mot. Car elle le vit si bel
damsel And she not to-him says word For she him saw so fair

que elle en fu toute esbahie. Si sarreste pour lui veoir.
that she thereof was all amazed So herself-stops for him to-see
Et il sesmerueille porcoi elle le regarde ensi. Si li dist
And he himself-marvels wherefore she him looks-at thus So to-her says
damoisele que vous en samble. Certes sire fait elle il me
damsel what to-you thereof seems Certainly lord says she it to-me
samble damages quant si biaus cors domme comme vous
seems damage since so fair body of-man as you
estes vait a sa mort. si mest auis que moult en fait
are goes to his death so to-me-is opinion that much thereof does
diex a blasmer quant il vous ceste part a amene. Car en
God to blame since he you this way has brought For into
plus perilleus lieu ne peussies vous pas aler. Or ne vous
more perilous place not could you at-all go Now not yourself
esmaies fait il ma damoisele tous les maus que vous penses
dismay says he my damsel all the ills that you think
ne nous auendront mie se dieu plaist. Diex le vous otroit
not to-us will-befall at-all if God pleases God it to-you may-grant
fait elle. Car si mait diex fait elle iou uoldroie que vous
says she For so me-may-help God says she I would-wish that you
eussies moult donor & que moult de bien vous auenist
might-have much of-honor and that much of good to-you might-befall

The Carole in the Forest

VII

The squire begs Lancelot again to turn back, and is told to be silent. They come to a meadow before a tower with thirty rich pavilions and four great pines, and in their midst an ivory chair covered with red samite bearing a heavy golden crown. Around the pines knights and ladies dance a carole, some in arms with their helms laced, some in coats and mantles. Lancelot rides in to see the feast, and as soon as he passes the first pavilion his heart is changed: he forgets the queen, his companions, and himself, gives his horse to the squire, throws away his lance and shield, and joins the carole in full armor, taking the first damsel by the hand. They sing in Scots a song of Queen Guinevere, the fairest queen of all. The squire tugs at his hauberk and calls him twice, but Lancelot answers with the words of the song, and the squire leaves him there weeping.

Lors sen partent li vns de lautre. Et quant il
Then themselves-thence part the one from the-other And when they
sont .i. poi eslongie. li ualles li dist sire pour dieu quar
are a little distanced the youth to-him says lord for God now
crees consel. et aies pitie de vous meismes. Si retornes.
believe counsel and have pity on yourself self So return
En aues vous oi ce que celle damoisele a dit. que
Thereof have you heard this that that damsel has said that
vous ales a uostre mort. Malement en pesera ore a ceuls
you go to your death Badly thereof will-weigh now to those
qui vous connoissent & qui vous sont carnel ami; quant a
who you know and who to-you are carnal friends when to
ceuls qui onques mais ne vous virent en poise & fait
those who ever more not you saw it-thereof grieves and does
trop grant mal Pour dieu retornes tant comme vous en
too great ill For God return so-long as you thereof
aues loisir. & iou retornerai pour lamour de vous tant que
have leisure and I shall-return for the-love of you until that

vous seres hors de la forest. Et il dist que ce ne feroit il
you will-be out of the forest And he says that this not would-do he
en nulle maniere. mais taisent ent. Et li ualles dist quil
in any manner but hush-thou thereof And the youth says that-he
nen parlera iamais puis quil voit que il li desplaist
not-thereof will-speak ever-more since that-he sees that it him displeases
& que sez cuers y est atornes. Si ont tant ale
and that his heart there is set So have-they so-much gone
quil vienent en vne trop bele praerie qui estoit deuant
that-they come into a too fair meadow which was before
vne tour. et y auoit tendus iusques a trente paueillons
a tower and there had pitched up-to to thirty pavilions
lez plus biaus et lez plus riches que lancelot eust onques
the most fair and the most rich that Lancelot had ever
mais ueu a son escient. Et en mi lez paueillons auoit
more seen to his knowledge And in middle the pavilions had-it
.iiij. grans pins. et estoit li vns contre lautre comme a
four great pines and was the one against the-other as at
la reonde. Et el mi lieu auoit vne caiere couuerte de
the round And in-the middle place had-it a chair covered with
samit uermeil. si estoit la caiere dyuoire Et dessus le samit
samite red so was the chair of-ivory And upon the samite
auoit vne coronne dor grant & pesant. Et tout entour lez
had-it a crown of-gold great and heavy And all around the
pins auoit cheualiers & dames. si estoit li vns armes &
pines had-it knights and ladies so was the one armed and
li autres desarmes et caroloient teuls y auoit qui auoient
the other disarmed and caroled such there had who had
lez heaumes lacies autresi comme se ce fust fremaille. Et
the helms laced likewise as if this were mock-fight And
teuls y auoit qui caroloient en cotes & en mantiaus &
such there had who caroled in coats and in mantles and

tenoient damoiseles par lez mains. Et teuls y ot qui ne
held damsels by the hands And such there had who not
tenoient ne dame ne damoisele. ains tenoient cheualiers
held neither lady nor damsel but held knights
dont il y auoit asses plus que de dames ne de damoiseles.
of-whom it there had enough more than of ladies nor of damsels
Quant lancelot vint cele part & il vit lez caroles dont
When Lancelot came that way and he saw the caroles with-which
li pin estoient auironne. si sen esmeruelle moult &
the pines were surrounded so himself-thereof marvels much and
dist au uallet. moult a chi bele compaignie de gent. Et
says to-the youth much has-it here fair company of people And
moult sont ore enuoisie gent. par foy il ne moustrent mie
very are now merry people by faith they not show at-all
que on ne puist passer parmi ceste forest hardiement. et dehe
that one not may pass through this forest boldly and ill-luck
aie iou. se iou ne vois ueoir de coi il font si grant feste.
may-have I if I not go to-see of what they make so great feast
Lors se fiert es pauellons Et si tost comme il ot
Then himself strikes among-the pavilions And so soon as he had
passe le premier dez paueillons si li est mues li corages.
passed the first of-the pavilions so to-him is changed the heart
quar il nauoit deuant nul talent fors de faire cheualerie
for he not-had before any desire except of doing chivalry
dassaut ou de mellee commencier. ore est ses talens a chou
of-assault or of melee beginning now is his desire to this
menez quil na talent fors de caroler. Si en oublie sa
led that-he not-has desire except of caroling So thereof forgets-he his
dame & sez compaignons & soi meismes quil ne li
lady and his companions and himself self that-it not to-him
souuient de nullui. aincois descent de son cheual & le
remembers of anyone but dismounts from his horse and it

baille a garder au uallet si prent sa lance & son escu &
hands to keep to-the youth so takes his lance and his shield and
le giete en voies & sen uait a la carole tous armes
it throws on way and himself-thence goes to the carole all armed
le heaume en la teste. Si prent le premiere damoisele que
the helm on the head So takes the first damsel that
il encontre. & lors commence a canter & a ferir lun
he meets and then begins to sing and to strike the-one
pie encontre lautre. Si senuoise & cante plus quil nauoit
foot against the-other So makes-merry and sings more than-he had
onques mais fait. Et en fait tant que li ualles qui
ever more done And thereof does so-much that the youth who
lesgarde le tient pour fol Et il cantoient vne cancon de la
him-watches him holds for fool And they sang a song of the
royne Genieure si cantoient tout en escoutois. si que li ualles
queen Guinevere so sang-they all in Scottish so that the youth
nentendoit pas bien che quil disoient. Et nonpourquant
not-heard at-all well this that-they said And nevertheless
tant en entendoit que la parole del cant en estoit
so-much thereof heard-he that the word of-the song thereof was
teuz. voirement avons nous la plus bele royne dez altres;
such truly have we the most fair queen of-the others

Quant li ualles ot grant piece atendu. si li anoie
When the youth had great while waited so to-him annoys
moult de chou quil demeure tant quar il li ert auis
much of this that-he stays so-long for it to-him was opinion
quil pert sa iornee. Lors sen uait a lancelot & le
that-he loses his day's-journey Then himself-thence goes to Lancelot and him
prent par le pan del hauberc. et li dist. Sire uenes vous
takes by the skirt of-the hauberk and to-him says Lord come you
ent quar vous demores trop. Et il respont iou ne me
thence for you stay too-much And he answers I not myself

mouerai ne por toi ne pour autrui. Et cil atent encore
shall-move neither for thee nor for another And that-one waits yet
vn poi pour sauoir sil se remuera mes il nen fait
a little for to-know if-he himself will-move but he not-thereof makes
nul samblant Et cil se tient por fol de ce quil a
any semblance And that-one himself holds for fool for this that-he has
tant atendu. Et reuint a lancelot et le rapele vne autre
so-long waited And came-back to Lancelot and him called-back an other
fois. et li dist quil sen viegne. Et cil a qui il
time and to-him says that-he himself-thence may-come And that-one to whom it
ne souient fors de ioie li respont voirement fait il boin
not remembers except of joy to-him answers truly says he good
est maintenir amors. et cestoit la canchonz quil disoient.
is to-maintain loves and this-was the song which-they said
Lors saperchoit bien li ualles que il est deceus et
Then himself-perceives well the youth that he is deceived and
engignies par la carole. si commence a faire le greignour deul
tricked by the carole so begins-he to make the greatest grief
del monde. Si maudist leure quil vindrent onques cele part.
of-the world So curses-he the-hour that-they came ever that way
quant li mieldres cheualiers del monde y est ensi pris par
since the best knight of-the world there is thus taken by
fol encantement. si en pleure et en fait trop grant duel.
foolish enchantment so thereof weeps-he and thereof makes too great grief
Et quant il voit quil ni porroit plus prendre. si sen
And when he sees that-he not-there could more take so himself-thence
entre en son chemin et laisse lancelot en tele maniere a la
enters into his road and leaves Lancelot in such manner at the
carole. Mais atant laisse ore li contes a parler de lancelot
carole But thereupon leaves now the tale to speak of Lancelot
& del uallet. Et retorne a parler de monseignor ywain.
and of-the youth And returns to speak of my-lord Yvain

Yvain and Bors

VIII

Yvain, healed at a hermitage, rides out in search of Lancelot and meets a weeping dwarf who promises news of him if Yvain recovers a brachet a damsel took. The dwarf snatches the dog from her, and the knight escorting her attacks Yvain. Both are unhorsed, and in the long sword fight Yvain takes three dangerous wounds. He asks his opponent's name and learns he is Bors the exiled, Lancelot's cousin; Yvain throws down his shield and yields, and will not take the sword Bors offers him. They embrace, and Bors tells him Lancelot was poisoned but is healed; Yvain says the queen had led them to think him dead and that ten knights have sworn not to return until they know. The dwarf says he saw Lancelot six days ago win the tourney before the castle of the cart in white arms, and that Arthur has proclaimed a tourney at Camelot for the octave of the Magdalene. Bors rides off with his damsel, and Yvain is taken in at an abbey of nuns.

Or dist li contes que quant mesire ywains ot seiorne
Now says the tale that when my-lord Yvain had sojourned
.xv. iours a lermitage tant que il fu bien garis de sa
fifteen days at the-hermitage until that he was well healed of his
plaie quil auoit eue. il sen parti lies et ioians. si
wound which-he had had he himself-thence parted glad and joyous so
commanda les freres a dieu. et erra tout cel iour sans
commended the brothers to God and journeyed all that day without
auenture trouer qui a conter face. Et lendemain aussi.
adventure to-find which to tell may-make And the-next-day also
et partout ou il uenoit demandoit il nouelles de lancelot
and everywhere where he came asked he news of Lancelot
del lac. mais onques ne troua en toute la semaine qui
of-the lake but ever not found-he in all the week who
noueles len deist. Si erra en tel maniere .xv.
news to-him-thereof might-say So journeyed-he in such manner fifteen

iors Et tant que il li auint a vn lundi matin quil
days And until that it to-him befell on a Monday morning that-he
encontra .i. nain qui cheualchoit vn roncin trotier et faisoit
met a dwarf who rode a nag trotting and made
moult grant duel. Et mesire ywains li demande sil set
very great grief And my-lord Yvain him asks if-he knows
nulles noueles de lancelot. Enon dieu fait li nains oil de
any news of Lancelot In-name (of-)God says the dwarf yes of
lui vous dirai iou bien nouelles se vous tant voles faire
him to-you shall-tell I well news if you so-much wish to-do
pour moi que vous vn mien brachet me feissies rendre
for me that you a my-own brachet to-me might-make render
que vne damoisele ma orendroit tolu a force. Et il li
which a damsel me-has right-now taken by force And he to-him
dist que il li moustrast la damoisele & il li rendra
says that he to-him might-show the damsel and he to-him will-render
son brachet asseurs en soit. Et li nainz li creante que
his brachet assured thereof be-he And the dwarf to-him promises that
il li dira nouelles dont il deuera bien estre creus. Or
he to-him will-tell news whereof he ought well to-be believed Now
me maine fait mesire ywains dont la ou la damoisele est
me lead says my-lord Yvain then there where the damsel is
de qui tu te plains. & iou te creans loiaument que
of whom thou thyself complainest and I thee promise loyally that
iou ferai mon pooir de toi rendre ton brachet. Et cil
I shall-do my power of thee rendering thy brachet And that-one
dist quil ne demande plus. si sen retorne le chemin
says that-he not asks more so himself-thence returns the road
quil estoit uenus grant oirre & mesire ywain apres.
that-he was come great pace and my-lord Yvain after

Tant ont ale quil viennent en la ualee dun tertre. Et
So-much have-they gone that-they come into the valley of-a hill And
lors voient deuant euls vn cheualier arme & vne damoisele
then see-they before them a knight armed and a damsel
auec lui. Et li nains dist a monseignor ywain Sire uees la
with him And the dwarf says to my-lord Yvain Lord see there
la damoisele qui mon brachet emporte que elle me toli
the damsel who my brachet carries-off which she from-me took
par la seurte del cheualier qui est aueques lui. Or ua dont
by the surety of-the knight who is with her Now go then
fait mesire ywains si li oste dez mains malgre sien. Et
says my-lord Yvain so from-her take from-the hands despite hers And
se li cheualiers en parole ne ten chaut & nel redoute
if the knight thereof speaks not thee may-matter and not-him fear
de riens. quar sil sen veult prendre a toi ne ten
in anything for if-he himself-thereof wishes to-take to thee not thyself
esmaie ia; quar iou ten garantirai bien Et li nains en est
dismay ever for I thee shall-protect well And the dwarf thereof is
moult lies si vient a la damoisele & li oste le brachet
very glad so comes to the damsel and from-her takes the brachet
dez mains si felenessement que pour .j. poi quil ne la
from-the hands so cruelly that by a little that-he — her-has
abatue del cheual. Et quant cele voit que il lenporte
struck-down from-the horse And when that-one sees that he it-carries-off
si vient auant pour lui tolir. Et mesire ywains li dist
so comes forward for from-him to-take And my-lord Yvain to-her says
damoisele ne le touchies quar il est en mon conduit et
damsel not it touch for he is in my conduct and
laissies le brachet quar il est siens si le doit miex auoir de
leave the brachet for it is his so it ought better have than
vous quar a la soie cose naues vous droit encontre son gre.
you for to the his thing not-have you right against his will

Lors saut auant li cheualiers qui la damoisele conduisoit.
Then leaps forward the knight who the damsel conducted
et volt tolir au nain le brachet. Et mesires ywainz
and wished to-take from-the dwarf the brachet And my-lord Yvain
li dist traies vous arriere sire cheualiers que iou ne
to-him says draw yourself back lord knight for I not
sofferoie mie que vous a lui mesissiez main. Non fait cil
would-suffer at-all that you on him might-put hand No says that-one
par sainte crois mar le deistes. or vous gardes de moi
by holy cross ill it said-you now yourself guard from me
quar vous estes uenus a la bataille. et il respont que de
for you are come to the battle and he answers that of
chou ne li chaut Lors seslongent li vns de lautre &
this not to-him matters Then each-other-distance the one from the-other and
metent lez escus deuant leur pis et alongent lor glaiues
put the shields before their chests and lengthen their lances
et puis brochent lor cheuaus & sentrefierent si durement
and then spur their horses and each-other-strike so hard
que lor glaiues volent en pieces puis sentrehurtent des
that their lances fly in pieces then each-other-hurtle with-the
cors & dez escus si durement quil ni ot celui qui
bodies and with-the shields so hard that-it not-there had that-one who
nait le ceruel troble en la teste & sentreabatent dez
not-has the brain troubled in the head and each-other-strike-down from-the
cheuaus a terre si estordi quil ne seuent deuls prendre
horses to ground so stunned that-they not know of-themselves to-take
nul conroi. puis resaillent en pies au plus tost quil
any counsel then leap-again on feet at-the most soon that-they
poent & traient lor espees trenchans & sentredonent
can and draw their swords cutting and each-other-give
grans copz la ou il sentrataignent & sentreblecent de
great blows there where they each-other-reach and each-other-hurt with

quamquil pueent & se font voler le sanc dez chars
whatever-they can and themselves make fly the blood from-the flesh
blanches & tendres. Et dura tant la bataille quil ni
white and tender And lasted so-long the battle that-it not-there
ot celui qui ne fust asses las & traueillies. mais mesire
had that-one who not were enough weary and toiled but my-lord
ywain est teuls atornes quil ne quide mie escaper sans
Yvain is such arrayed that-he not thinks at-all to-escape without
mort. quar il a teuls .iij. plaies dont li meindre est asses
death for he has such three wounds of-which the least is enough
perilleuse. & trueue celui qui a lui se combat si fort
perilous and finds that-one who with him himself fights so strong
& si seur. quil ne quidoit mie que en nuls .vij. eust
and so sure that-he not thought at-all that in any seven would-have
autant de proece comme il a en lui. Et bien connoist quil
as-much of prowess as it has in him And well knows-he that-he
est en peril de mort. ou en auenture destre menes iusques
is in peril of death or in adventure of-being led up-to
a outrance. sil ne fait tant que il ait pais entreuls
to outrance if-he not does so-much that he may-have peace between-them
.ij. Et il se furent trait arriere quar longement auoit
two And they themselves were drawn back for long had
dure lor premiers assaus. Si regardoit li cheualiers sespee
lasted their first assault So looked the knight at-his-sword
qui toute estoit rouge del sanc monseignor ywain si
which all was red with-the blood (of-)my-lord Yvain so
le commencha a terdre del pan de son hauberc.
it began to wipe with-the skirt of his hauberk

Lors laraisonne ywain premierement. et il li dist. Sire
Then him-addresses Yvain first and he to-him says Lord
cheualiers. tant nous sommes combatu entre moi & vous
knight so-much we are fought between me and you

quil ni a celui qui bien ne soit esprouues a lautre.
that-it not-there has that-one who well not be proved by the-other
Et vous saues bien que de ceste querele est li drois miens
And you know well that of this quarrel is the right mine
& li tors vostres. & pour ce me samble il bien que
and the wrong yours and for this to-me seems it well that
vous ceste bataille deussies laissier ains que pis vous en
you this battle ought leave before that worse to-you thereof
auenist quar daler encontre droit ne vous puet uenir se
should-befall for of-going against right not to-you can come except
damages non & il dist que de la bataille laissier nest il mie
damage not and he says that of the battle leaving not-is he at-all
encore conseillies. ne ne sera tant comme il puist tenir
yet counseled nor not will-be so-long as he may-be-able hold
sespee. par mon chief fet mesire ywains donques sommes
his-sword by my head says my-lord Yvain then are
nous au recommencier quar mon droit ne voel iou mie
we at-the beginning-again for my right not wish I at-all
laissier iusques a la mort Mais aincois que nous en facons
to-leave up-to to the death But before that we thereof may-do
plus vous pri iou que vous me dies vostre non. quar
more you beg I that you to-me may-tell your name for
teuls porries vous estre que iou ne me combateroie mie
such could you be that I not myself would-fight at-all
volentiers a vous. Et il dist. par foy Sire iou ai a non
willingly with you And he says by faith Lord I have to name
bohors li escillies. et sui cousins germains lancelot del lac.
Bors the exiled and am cousin german (of-)Lancelot of-the lake
Quant mesires ywains entent que ce est bohors si en
When my-lord Yvain hears that this is Bors so thereof
ot moult grant ioie si giete son escu a terre & dist a
had-he very great joy so throws his shield to ground and says to

bohort. ha! sire ie vous quit ceste bataille. si men tieng
Bors ah lord I to-you yield this battle so myself-thereof hold
pour outre. Qui estes vous fait dont bohors qui me faites
for overcome Who are you says then Bors who to-me do
tele honor Et il se nomme maintenant. Et quant bohors
such honor And he himself names at-once And when Bors
oit que cest mesire ywains si li uait sespee rendre mais
hears that this-is my-lord Yvain so to-him goes his-sword to-render but
il ne le volt prendre en nulle maniere. Et lors deslacent lor
he not it wished to-take in any manner And then unlace-they their
heaumes & sentrefont trop grant ioie comme cil qui moult
helms and each-other-make too great joy as those who much
sentramoient. Si sassistrent sor lerbe uert & regarde li
each-other-loved So themselves-sat upon the-grass green and looks the
vns lautre sez plaies. Si demande mesire ywains noueles de
one the-other his wounds So asks my-lord Yvain news of
lancelot. Et bohors li dist quil le laissa moult durement
Lancelot And Bors to-him says that-he him left very hard
malade Si li conte comment il fu enuenimes et par
sick So to-him tells how he was poisoned and by
quele ocoison. Enon dieu fet mesire ywain nous quidiemes
what occasion In-name (of-)God says my-lord Yvain we thought
bien a cort quil fust mors. Car la royne le nous auoit fait
well at court that-he were dead For the queen it to-us had made
entendant. Et por sauoir ent la uerite sommes meut de
understanding And for to-know thereof the truth are-we moved from
la cort iusques a .x. cheualiers de la table roonde & auons
the court up-to to ten knights of the table round and have
tout iure sour sains que iames ne renterrons en la court
all sworn upon saints that ever-more not shall-reenter-we into the court
deuant que nous en saurons uraies nouelles Enon dieu
before that we thereof shall-know true news In-name (of-)God

fait bohors il nest mie mors ains est tous garis au mien
says Bors he not-is at-all dead but is all healed to-the my
escient Lors saut auant li nains & dist a monseignor ywain.
knowledge Then leaps forward the dwarf and says to my-lord Yvain
Tant sachies bien sire ce dist li nains de lancelot quil
So-much know well lord this says the dwarf of Lancelot that-he
est sains et haities; ne si na pas encore mie plus
is sound and hale nor so not-has-it at-all yet at-all more
de .vi. iors que iou le vi a .j. tornoiement qui fu ferus
than six days that I him saw at a tourney which was struck
deuant le castel de la charrete. dez cheualiers au roy
before the castle of the cart between-the knights of-the king
baudemagu de Gorre & de ceuls del Royalme de norgales;
Baudemagus of Gorre and of those of-the Realm of north-wales
Si le fist si bien a celle assamblee quil uainqui tout. et
So it did-he so well at that assembly that-he vanquished all and
emporta le pris dune part & dautre. Et pour chou que
carried-off the prize on-one side and on-other And for this that
vous men crees de mieuls vous di iou quil porta
you me-thereof may-believe the better you tell I that-he bore
vnes armes blances & .j. escu tot blanc. & aida au roy
some arms white and a shield all white and helped the king
baudemagu. si que tout cil de norgales furent tout uaincu
Baudemagus so that all those of north-wales were all vanquished
Enon dieu fet mesire ywain tu en dis teuls noueles &
In-name (of-)God says my-lord Yvain thou thereof sayest such news and
teuls enseignes que len doit bien croire. si men porrai
such tokens that one ought well believe so myself-thence shall-be-able
bien retorner quant moi plaira. quar bien mest auis que
well return when me will-please for well to-me-is opinion that
bien ai ma queste achieuee. puis que iou ai oi teuls
well have-I my quest achieved since that I have heard such

noueles. Or me di nains ce dist bohors & de la cort ses
news Now me tell dwarf this says Bors and of the court knowest
tu nulle nouelle. Oil fait il quar li roys a fait crier par
thou any news Yes says he for the king has made cry through
toute sa terre quil fera ferir vn tornoiement as octaules
all his land that-he will-make strike a tourney at-the octaves
de la magdalaine es pres desous camaalot. Si envoie
of the Magdalene in-the meadows below camelot So sends-he
tous ses messages as barons de cest pais por chou que
all his messengers to-the barons of this country for this that
il y soient. Et iou meismes le vois nonchant a tous lez
they there be And I myself it go announcing to all the
preudommes que iou connois quil y aillent. quar moult
worthy-men whom I know that-they there may-go for very
y aura grant gent. Diex doinst fet bohors que iou aie
there will-have great people God may-grant says Bors that I may-have
entre ci & la achieuee ma besoigne quar moult auroie
between here and there achieved my business for much would-have-I
grant ioie se iou pooie uenir a tamps au tornoiement.
great joy if I could come in time to-the tourney

Longement ont parle ensamble. Tant que bohors dist
Long have-they spoken together Until that Bors says
a monseignor ywain. Sire iou vous commanch a dieu si
to my-lord Yvain Lord I you commend to God so
men irai quar iou me hasteroie volentiers de ma
myself-thence shall-go for I myself would-hasten willingly of my
besoigne metre a fin. pour sauoir se iou porroie uenir a
business putting to end for to-know if I could come in
tamps au tornoiement quar iou sai bien que me sires y
time to-the tourney for I know well that my lord there
sera se dieu plaist & le desfende de mort & de prison.
will-be if God pleases and him may-defend from death and from prison

Et pour lui ueoir y vol iou estre. Sire fait dont mesire
And for him to-see there wish I to-be Lord says then my-lord
ywains. puis que vous vous en voles aler. iou vous commanc
Yvain since that you yourself thence wish to-go I you commend
a dieu qui vous conseut en quel lieu que vous aillies. Et
to God who you may-counsel in whatever place that you may-go And
lors sen part bohors entre lui & la damoisele pour
then himself-thence parts Bors between him and the damsel for
qui il sestoit de cort partis. et mesire ywains remest
whom he himself-was from court parted and my-lord Yvain remained
illuec qui bien auoit mestier de mire quar il auoit asses
there who well had need of physician for he had enough
perdu de sanc. si se reposerent entre lui & le nain
lost of blood so themselves rested between him and the dwarf
iusques enuers nonne. Et quant li caus fu remes et li
up-to toward nones And when the heat was stayed and the
solaus abaissies si monte mesire ywains sour son cheual et
sun lowered so mounts my-lord Yvain upon his horse and
se mist au chemin le petit pas tant quil sen
himself put to-the road the little walk until that-they themselves-thence
viennent entre lui & le nain a vne blanche abbaye de
come between him and the dwarf to a white abbey of
nonnains. si descent & lez dames de lostel & li sergant
nuns so dismounts and the ladies of-the lodging and the sergeants
li saillent a lencontre pour ce que malades lor samble
to-him leap to the-meeting for this that sick to-them seems-he
si le desarment au plus doucement quil pueent & le
so him disarm at-the most sweetly that-they can and him
metent couchier en vne cambre & font regarder ses plaies
put to-lie in a chamber and make look-at his wounds
a vne dez dames de laiens qui asses sauoit del mestier.
by one of-the ladies of in-there who enough knew of-the craft

Yvain and Mauduit's Shield

IX

Yvain, tended at an abbey of nuns until he is nearly healed, rides on. He finds an old woman beating a dwarf she drags by the hair, and promises to do whatever she asks if she lets him go. She asks first for a kiss, and when he balks she calls him a false knight and threatens to denounce him at Arthur's court. To keep his word he consents, but she then asks instead that he take a helm and sword from one of two pavilions on a heath and strike down a shield hanging there. The dwarf warns him that the whole country will be ruined, but he does it, knocking the shield into a spring and taking it in place of his own, while the old woman drags the helm and sword through the mud. Ten damsels run out of the pavilions, weeping that he has put them in servitude forever; he repents and waits by them until evening.

Quant la dame ot ueues lez plaies ywain. et elle lez ot bien
When the lady had seen the wounds (of-)Yvain and she them had well
regardees. si dist sire or ne vous esmaies mie quar vous
looked-at so says-she lord now not yourself dismay at-all for you
naues garde de mort & que elle le renderoit tout sain ains
not-have fear of death and that she him would-render all sound before
vn mois. si remest mesire ywain laiens tant quil fu auques
a month so remained my-lord Yvain in-there until that-he was somewhat
garis. Si sen part de laiens et commanda lez dames a
healed So himself-thence parts from in-there and commended the ladies to
dieu Et cheualcha toute la semaine entiere si comme auenture
God And rode all the week entire so as adventure
le menoit. tant quil vint en vne broces. Lors regarda deuant
him led until that-he came into some thickets Then looked-he before
lui el chemin & voit vne vielle sor vn poure roncin qui
him on-the road and sees an old-woman upon a poor nag who
trainoit dencoste li vn nain tout a pie par lez cheueus quil
dragged beside her a dwarf all on foot by the hairs which-he

auoit grans. si le uait batant des poins parmi les iex. &
had long so him goes beating with-the fists through the eyes and
li nains uait criant aide aide & mesires ywain se haste
the dwarf goes crying help help and my-lord Yvain himself hastens
daler pour secorre le nain. Si dist a la vielle quant il lot
of-going for to-succor the dwarf So says to the old-woman when he her-had
atainte ha dame laissies le nain si feres que cortoise.
overtaken ah lady leave the dwarf so will-do-you as courteous-woman
Et elle se regarde & voit que cest vns cheualiers. Si li
And she herself looks and sees that this-is a knight So to-him
dist que pour luj ne le lairoit elle mie. Dame fet il ie voel
says that for him not him would-leave she at-all Lady says he I wish
que vous pour moi le laissies. Se vous fet elle volies fere
that you for me him may-leave If you says she wished to-do
pour moi ce que iou vous requerroie. iou len lairoie aler.
for me this that I of-you would-ask I him-thence would-let go
Lors li respont mesire ywain. & li dist Dame fet il
Then to-her answers my-lord Yvain and to-her says Lady says he
iou ferai pour vous tout ce que iou porrai se vous le
I shall-do for you all this that I shall-be-able if you him
quites. Le creantes vous ensi fait elle comme loiaus cheualiers
release It promise you thus says she as loyal knight
Oil fait il. Et elle le laisse erranment. puis dist a monsegnor
Yes says he And she him leaves swiftly then says to my-lord
ywain quil oste son heaume de sa teste. et il si fait
Yvain that-he may-remove his helm from his head and he so does
Et elle le vit bel cheualier & bien fait de uis si li dist.
And she him saw fair knight and well made of face so to-him says
biau sire Iou vous requier que vous me baisies vne fois &
fair lord I you require that you me may-kiss one time and
iou vous clamerai quite. Et il la regarde si la vit laide & si
I you shall-declare quit And he her looks-at so her saw ugly and so

fronchie que nulle plus. Si se targe vn poi de respondre
wrinkled as none more So himself delays a little from answering
quar trop est esbahis de ce que elle li demande. Et
for too-much is-he amazed at this that she of-him asks And
elle li dist encore vne autre fois. Sire cheualiers sil
she to-him says yet an other time Lord knight if-it
onques ot loiaute en vous. si vous aquites vers moi.
ever had loyalty in you so yourself acquit toward me
Lors respont mesire ywain tout corecies. ha! dame
Then answers my-lord Yvain all angered ah lady
demandes moi vne autre cose. quar certes ceste ne feroie
ask of-me an other thing for certainly this-one not would-do
iou mie moult uolentiers. Non fait elle & estes vous dont
I at-all very willingly No says she and are you then
si loiaus. Et dehe aient tout li cheualier del monde
so loyal And ill-luck may-have all the knights of-the world
pour lamour de vous. Et vous quant vous fustes onques
for the-love of you And you when you were ever
cheualiers. Et certes iou ne quit mie que vous le soies.
knight And certainly I not think at-all that you it be
Ains estes vne ribaus espierres de gent qui estes en guise
But are a ribald spy of people who are in guise
de cheualier pour estre desconnus. Et certes se vous fuissies
of knight for to-be unknown And certainly if you were
cheualiers. vous ne me mentissies mie vostre foy. pour la
knight you not to-me would-lie at-all your faith for the
vie perdre. Et lors li demande la uielle son non. Et
life to-lose And then him asks the old-woman his name And
il li dist quil a a non ywains. et est fils au roy
he to-her says that-he has to name Yvain and is son of-the king
vrien. Certes fait elle vous mentes onques ne le fustes;
Urien Certainly says she you lie ever not it were-you

quar mesires ywain ne fu onques menterres ne boiserres si
for my-lord Yvain not was ever liar nor cheat so
comme vous estes. Et il dist vraiement quil est fils au
as you are And he says truly that-he is son of-the
roy vrien & cousins monseignor Gauuain Si mait diex
king Urien and cousin (of-)my-lord Gawain So me-may-help God
fait elle dont men irai iou a la cort le roy artus si
says she then myself-thence shall-go I to the court (of-)the king Arthur so
me clamerai de vous & conterai al roy vostre desloiaute.
myself shall-complain of you and shall-tell to-the king your disloyalty
Lors sen torne et fait samblant quele sen
Then herself-thence turns and makes semblance that-she herself-thence
voelle aler a cort. Et mesire ywain en est trop dolans.
may-wish to-go to court And my-lord Yvain thereof is too-much sorrowful
Si pense que miex li vaut il a baisier que a faire
So thinks-he that better to-him avails it to kiss than to do
desloiaute. dont il soit mal renommes. Si le rapele & elle
disloyalty whereof he be ill renowned So her calls-back and she
retorne & fait samblant que elle en soit moult lie. Si
returns and makes semblance that she thereof be very glad So
se traist pres de lui. et en ce quil le volt baisier. elle
herself draws near to him and in this that-he her wished to-kiss she
sareste & li dist biau sire atendes vn poi et il si fait
herself-stops and to-him says fair lord wait a little and he so does
moult volentiers; Or vous dirai fait elle vne autre chose
very willingly Now you shall-tell-I says she an other thing
que vous feres pour moi quar iou uoi bien que del baisier
which you will-do for me for I see well that of-the kissing
naues vous talent mais uees vous fait elle ces pauellons la.
not-have you desire but see you says she those pavilions there
Si li moustre .ij. paueillons tendus en vne lande. Et il
So to-him shows two pavilions pitched in a heath And he

dist que il lez voit bien Se vous fait elle me volles baillier
says that he them sees well If you says she to-me wish to-hand
vn heaume & vne espee & abatre .i. escu qui est en lun
a helm and a sword and strike-down a shield which is in the-one
de ces pauellons. iou vous clamerai quite. Et il dist que ce
of these pavilions I you shall-declare quit And he says that this
feroit il uolentiers. quel que len doie auenir. Ore en
would-do he willingly whatever that to-him-thereof ought befall Now thence
uenes dont fait elle. Ales deuant fet il & iou vous sieurrai.
come then says she Go before says he and I you shall-follow
Ha! pour dieu fait li nains frans cheualiers ne le crees
Ah for God says the dwarf noble knight not her believe
mie quar chou est la plus desloiaus femme que vous
at-all for this is the most disloyal woman that you
iamais verres Si vous prie que vous aies pitie de ceuls
ever-more will-see So you beg-I that you may-have pity on those
de cest pais qui seront tout mis a destruction se vous
of this country who will-be all put to destruction if you
faites ce que elle vous commande. Et certes pour pooir que
do this that she you commands And certainly for power that
vous aiies namenderies la dizime partie dez damages
you may-have not-would-amend-you the tenth part of-the damages
qui en uendront. Et vous meismes en morres. Et
which thence will-come And you yourself thereof will-die And
mesire ywains ne respont mot a ce que cil dist. Ains
my-lord Yvain not answers word to this that that-one says But
sen vait grant aleure apres celle qui lenmaine iusques
himself-thence goes great pace after that-one who him-leads up-to
as paueillons. Et quant il y sont uenu si entrerent
to-the pavilions And when they there are come so entered-they
el premier paueillon. si trueuent desor vn lit .i. healme
into-the first pavilion so find-they upon a bed a helm

moult riche & vne espee moult trenchant. Est che ce que
very rich and a sword very cutting Is this this that
vous me deistes fait mesire ywains. Sire fait elle iou ne
you to-me said says my-lord Yvain Lord says she I not
vous demanch riens plus. Et il li baille le heaume &
of-you ask anything more And he to-her hands the helm and
lespee. et elle le prent Et il li demande sil est quites
the-sword and she it takes And he of-her asks if-he is quit
Nenil fait elle deuant ce que vous aies cel escu abatu
No says she before this that you may-have that shield struck-down
Si li moustre. & il poinst maintenant le cheual cele
So to-him shows and he spurs at-once the horse that
part & fiert en lescu si durement quil labat en vn
way and strikes on the-shield so hard that-he it-strikes-down into a
fontenil. Et quant il fu abatus. si li dist la vielle
spring And when it was struck-down so to-him says the old-woman
Or vous conuient il fait elle que vous prengnies cel escu;
Now you behooves it says she that you may-take that shield
& que vous laissies le vostre; Car autrement diroit cils
and that you may-leave the yours For otherwise would-say that-one
qui cils escus est que vous vous en series fuis. Lors
whose that shield is that you yourself thence would-be fled Then
prent mesire ywain lescu quil ot abatu & met ius
takes my-lord Yvain the-shield which-he had struck-down and puts down
le sien. Et la vielle prent le heaume & lespee et
the his And the old-woman takes the helm and the-sword and
lez loie a la keue de son ronci & entraine le heaume
them ties to the tail of her nag and drags the helm
& lespee parmi la boe & parmi lordure.
and the-sword through the mud and through the-filth

Lors saillirent des pauellons iusques a .x. damoiseles. Et
Then leaped from-the pavilions up-to to ten damsels And
quant elles voient cele qui sen uait. et le cheualier
when they see that-one who herself-thence goes and the knight
qui emporte lescu quil auoit abatu. Si batent lor
who carries-off the-shield which-he had struck-down So beat-they their
paumes & derompent lor cheueus & font le gregnor duel
palms and tear their hairs and make the greatest grief
del monde & sescrient lasses caitiues tant avons mal
of-the world and themselves-cry-out alas wretched-ones so-much have-we ill
garde ce que nous deuiemes garder. Et lors commencent
guarded this that we ought guard And then begin-they
a crier apres monseignor ywain. ha! sire cheualiers font
to cry after my-lord Yvain ah lord knight say
elles qui lescu emportes. moult aues ore fait vn poure
they who the-shield carry-off very have-you now done a poor
uasselage qui nous aues toutes honnies & desheritees
deed-of-vassalage who us have all shamed and disinherited
& mises en dolerous seruage dont nous nisterons iamais
and put in dolorous servitude whence we not-shall-go-out ever-more
a nul ior de cest monde. ha! sire maluaisement nous
at any day of this world ah lord badly us
porries restorer la perte & le grant damage que cil de
could-you restore the loss and the great damage that those of
cest pais receueront por ce que vous aues fait. Et dautre
this country will-receive for this that you have done And on-other
part naues vous gaires fait de vostre preu. quar vous en
side not-have you much done of your profit for you thereof
morres comme las & chaitis. Et cil de cest pais
will-die as wretched and miserable And those of this country
en seront poure & escillie a tous iours mais.
thereof will-be poor and exiled for all days more

Ensi se complaignoient lez damoiseles & crioient apres
Thus themselves complained the damsels and cried after
mesire ywain pour lescu queles li veoient emporter.
my-lord Yvain for the-shield which-they to-him saw carry-off
Et quant mesires ywains entent lez complaintes que lez
And when my-lord Yvain hears the complaints that the
damoiseles faisoient. si en ot moult grant pitie. et se
damsels made so thereof had-he very great pity and himself
repent moult de chou quil a fait quar bien pense quil a
repents much of this that-he has done for well thinks-he that-he has
mal ouure mes il ne set en coi. Si retorne et vient as
ill worked but he not knows in what So returns and comes to-the
damoiseles. Si lor dist quil amendera chou que il lor a
damsels So to-them says that-he will-amend this that he to-them has
mesfait. Sire fet li vne iamais ne lamenderes quar li forfais
misdone Lord says the one ever-more not it-will-amend-you for the forfeit
y est trop grans Si aues fait pechiet mortel quant vous
there is too great So have-you done sin mortal when you
lez puceles de cest pais qui riens ne vous auoient mesfait
the maidens of this country who anything not to-you had misdone
aues mises en dolor. Et diex vous en doinst uostre deserte.
have put in sorrow And God you thereof may-give your desert
Lors est mesires ywains tant dolans quil quide bien del
Then is my-lord Yvain so sorrowful that-he thinks well from-the
sens issir. Si dist a celle qui a lui parloit. Damoisele par
sense to-go-out So says to that-one who to him spoke Damsel by
amours quar me dites de coi iou vous ai tant mesfait.
love now me tell of what I you have so-much misdone
Certes fait elle vous le saures ains que vous ne quidies. Et
Certainly says she you it will-know before that you — think And
tant vous di iou bien que vous en morres se vous ne vous
so-much you tell I well that you thereof will-die if you not yourself

enfuies. Et il dist quil ne se mouera ains atendra encore
flee And he says that-he not himself will-move but will-wait yet
sauoir mon saucuns uendroit qui riens li deist. Et il
to-know whether some-one would-come who anything to-him might-say And he
regarde & voit que por chou ne laissent elles pas lor doel.
looks and sees that for this not leave they at-all their grief
Si li poise moult de ce que il a fait le commandement
So him grieves much of this that he has done the command
a la uielle. si atent en tel maniere iusques uers uespres.
of the old-woman so waits-he in such manner up-to toward vespers

The Custom of the Round Table

x

Yvain lodges at the hermitage of the errants. The hermit, once a knight, says he would have been a companion of the Round Table in Uther's time if he had not maimed a knight he hated. He tells how in Uther's day no knight might sit at the table unless he bore a wound in his face: a young knight without one, put out of his seat at Christmas at Cardoel, carried off a maiden who served the king, killed her three brothers who pursued him, and was brought back by the hermit, dying, so that he might sit at the table, where Uther seated him for the two and a half days he lived. Yvain says that custom ended when Lancelot, Galehaut, and Hector became companions, and the new one requires an oath of knights conquered that week. Hearing of the shield, the hermit says it belongs to Mauduit the giant, and tells how Arthur spared his mother, a young giantess, when he cleared the country of giants.

Quant mesire ywain ot ensi atendu grant piece & il ne voit
When my-lord Yvain had thus waited great while and he not sees
ame uenir. si lache son heaume & monte sor son cheual &
soul come so laces his helm and mounts upon his horse and
pense quil sen ira quar aueques lez damoiseles ne
thinks that-he himself-thence will-go for with the damsels not
remandra il mie. Et quant il est montes si commanda lez
will-remain he at-all And when he is mounted so commended-he the
damoiseles a dieu. Et elles ne li dient mot. Et quant il
damsels to God And they not to-him say word And when he
sen est partis si li escrient toutes a vne vois. Sire
himself-thence is parted so to-him cry all with one voice Lord
cheualiers a male honte puissies aler. Lors commencent
knight with ill shame may-you go Then begin-they
lor duel. Et il cheuauche tant quil vint a lentree dunes
their grief And he rides so-much that-he came to the-entry of-some

broces. & trueue vn hermitage qui estoit clos de moult
thickets and finds a hermitage which was closed with very
haus fosses. si vint a la porte & y apele & vns clerz
high ditches so came-he to the gate and there calls and a clerk
li oeure maintenant si entre ens & descent de son
to-him opens at-once so enters in and dismounts from his
cheual & li hermites qui estoit hors issus & auoit dites
horse and the hermit who was out gone-out and had said
ses heures rechoit son escu & son glaiue & puis li fait
his hours receives his shield and his lance and then to-him makes
sez armes oster Si lenmaine en sa maison qui grans estoit
his arms remove So him-leads into his house which great was
& bele pour lez cheualiers errans herbergier qui par illuec
and fair for the knights errant to-lodge who by there
passoient. si estoit li lieus apeles li hermitages as errans.
passed so was the place called the hermitage of-the errants
Quant li mangiers fu appareillies si sassist mesire
When the meal was prepared so himself-sat my-lord
ywains en vn praiel ou la table iert mise. Et quant
Yvain in a little-meadow where the table was set And when
il orent mangie. si demanda li hermites a monseignor
they had eaten so asked the hermit of my-lord
ywain dont il estoit & de quel pais. Et il li dist que
Yvain whence he was and of what country And he to-him says that
il estoit de la maison le roy artus. & compains de la
he was of the house (of-)the king Arthur and companion of the
table roonde & auoit non ywains li fils au roy vrien.
table round and had name Yvain the son of-the king Urien
Enon dieu sire fait li hermites dont sai ie bien qui vous
In-name (of-)God lord says the hermit then know I well who you
estes quar iou fui ia moult acointes de uostre pere.
are for I was already much acquainted with your father

quant iou estoie cheualiers errans deuant le coronement
when I was knight errant before the crowning
le Roy artus & de la table roonde eusse iou este
(of-)the King Arthur and of the table round would-have I been
compains. mais iou ne vole pour .i. cheualier qui en
companion but I not wished for a knight who thereof
estoit que iou haoie de mort. si que ie le gaitai tant
was whom I hated to death so that I him watched so-much
que iou le mahaignai de lun des bras et li roys artus
that I him maimed of the-one of-the arms and the king Arthur
qui moult en fu corocies men desireta. mais or me
who much thereof was angered me-thence disinherited but now me
dites se cil de la table roonde sont en tel maniere comme
tell if those of the table round are in such manner as
il estoient iadis. Et mesire ywain li demande comment
they were formerly And my-lord Yvain him asks how
il estoient adont. par foy fait il ce vous dirai iou bien.
they were then by faith says he this to-you shall-tell I well
Lors li commence a dire en tel maniere. Sire fait
Then to-him begins to say in such manner Lord says
il quant li Roys vterpandragonz soloit sez cors tenir as
he when the King Uther-Pendragon was-wont his courts to-hold at-the
hautes festes & li compaignon de la table roonde estoient
high feasts and the companions of the table round were
assis au mangier. & li clers de laiens qui metoient lez
seated at-the eating and the clerks of in-there who put the
auentures en escript. ensi comme li preudomme les contoient
adventures in writing thus as the worthy-men them told
a qui elles estoient auenues estoient adont tout appareilliet
to whom they were befallen were then all prepared
& aloient regardant par toutes lez tables. pour sauoir
and went looking through all the tables for to-know

saucuns y fust assis qui neust plaie en mi le vis. quar a
if-any there were seated who not-had wound in middle the face for at
cel tamps estoit coustume que nus ni asseoit sil nestoit
that time was custom that anyone not-there sat if-he not-were
naures Si y ui vne auenture auenir qui moult dust estre
wounded So there saw-I an adventure befall which much ought be
chierement comparee. Et ce fu a vn noel. si tenoit li roys
dearly paid-for And this was at a Christmas so held the king
sa cort a cardoel qui moult amoit poures cheualiers. Et ensi
his court at cardoel who much loved poor knights And thus
comme li clerc aloient regardant lez tables si trouerent entre
as the clerks went looking-at the tables so found-they among
lez autres cheualiers .j. iouene cheualier preudomme de cors
the other knights a young knight worthy of body
& hardi de cuer si nauoit sor lui plaie ne sans. Et quant
and bold of heart so not-had-he upon him wound nor blood And when
il le virent si le moustrerent as autres Et cil dirent
they him saw so him showed to-the others And those said
quil ni deuoit pas seoir puis quil ne pooit moustrer le
that-he not-there ought at-all sit since that-he not could show the
signe de la table roonde si len firent leuer & aler hors.
sign of the table round so him-thence made-they rise and go out
Quant li cheualiers voit que on lot ensi mis hors
When the knight sees that one him-had thus put out
del siege si en ot moult grant duel si dist que pour
of-the seat so thereof had-he very great grief so says that for
faute de plaie nen seroit il mie ostes vne autre fois.
default of wound not-thence would-be he at-all removed an other time
Lors sen ala a son ostel & prist sez armes &
Then himself-thence went to his lodging and took his arms and
puis retorna en la sale & prist vne pucele qui deuant
then returned into the hall and took a maiden who before

le roy seruoit voiant tous ceuls de laiens & le mist sor
the king served seeing all those of in-there and her put upon
son cheual. si lenporta ne nus ne fust si hardis pour
his horse so her-carried-off nor anyone not were so bold for
auenture qui y auenist se del cors le roi meismes ne
adventure which there might-befall if of-the body (of-)the king himself not
fust qui se remuast deuant que lez tables fuissent leuees.
were who himself might-move before that the tables were lifted
La pucele auoit trois freres. qui tout estoient compaignon
The maiden had three brothers who all were companions
de la table roonde. qui natendirent mie tant que li autre
of the table round who not-waited at-all so-long that the others
eussent mangiet ains se leuerent de leur sieges &
had eaten but themselves raised from their seats and
alerent querre lor armes. Et quant li roys vit quil
went to-seek their arms And when the king saw that-they
orent chou fet si les fist oster de lescrit & dist que
had this done so them made remove from the-writing and says that
iames ne seroient a la table tant comme il uesquist.
ever-more not would-be-they at the table so-long as he lived
Et il sieuirent tant celui qui lor seur emportoit quil
And they followed so-much that-one who their sister carried-off that-they
lataindrent a lentree dune forest. Si li corurent sus &
him-overtook at the-entry of-a forest So to-him ran upon and
il fu de grant proece & se desfendi tant quil lez
he was of great prowess and himself defended so-much that-he them
ocist tous .iij. mais il rechut tant de plaies quil ne
killed all three but he received so-many of wounds that-he not
pot en auant aler ains chai de son cheual armes comme
could on forward go but fell from his horse armed as
mors por le sanc quil auoit perdu. Et iou qui chi sui
dead for the blood that-he had lost And I who here am

trespassoie par illuec armes sor mon cheual & men
passed by there armed upon my horse and myself-thence
venoie de camparcorentin. Et quant iou ui le cheualier
came from quimper-corentin And when I saw the knight
gesir a terre si alai cele part & le trouai tout couuert
lie on ground so went-I that way and him found all covered
de sanc & son cheual mort deles lui. Et quant il me vit
with blood and his horse dead beside him And when he me saw
si me requist pour dieu que iou le montaisse deuant moi
so me required for God that I him might-mount before me
sor mon cheual si lenportaisse a la cort le roy & le
upon my horse so him-might-carry to the court (of-)the king and him
meisse a la table roonde; Car se iou muir fait il iluec
might-put at the table round For if I die says he there
mame en sera plus a aise a tous lez iours del monde
my-soul thereof will-be more at ease for all the days of-the world
Et iou fis chou quil me commanda si lenportai a cardoel.
And I did this that-he me commanded so him-carried-I to cardoel

Quant li roys vterpandragons vit le cheualier & il sot la
When the king Uther-Pendragon saw the knight and he knew the
proece que il auoit faite & le don quil demandoit. si dist
prowess that he had done and the gift that-he asked so says
quil lauoit bien deserui. Si lassist en vn dez sieges de la
that-he it-had well deserved So him-set-he in one of-the seats of the
table roonde. Et quant li parent a ceuls quil auoit ocis
table round And when the kinsmen of those whom-he had killed
virent le damage quil lor auoit fait si le voldrent ocirre.
saw the damage that-he to-them had done so him wished-they to-kill
mais li roys dist quil lez destruiroit tous sil metoient en
but the king says that-he them would-destroy all if-they put on
lui main. Si uesqui puis li cheualiers .ij. iors & demi a
him hand So lived afterward the knight two days and half at

la table roonde Et cele auenture en vi iou auenir. Et pour
the table round And that adventure thereof saw I befall And for
ce demandoie iou. sil tenoit mes ceste costume. Et mesire
this asked I if-it held more this custom And my-lord
ywains dist que nenil ains failli le ior que lancelot &
Yvain says that no but failed-it the day that Lancelot and
Galehols & li preus hector dez mares devindrent compaignon
Galehaut and the valiant Hector of-the marshes became companions
de la table roonde. Cil si assistrent sanz plaie auoir. pour
of the table round Those so themselves-sat without wound having for
ce quil norent pas requis le siege mais li roys lez en
this that-they not-had at-all required the seat but the king them thereof
auoit pries. Si y misent vne autre coustume qui nest mie
had begged So there put-they an other custom which not-is at-all
mains anieuse que cele de deuant quar nus ni puet
less troublesome than that-one of before for anyone not-there can
mais seoir a haute feste sil ne iure sor sains auant. quil
more sit at high feast if-he not swears upon saints before that-he
a conquis cheualiers en la semaine par proece darmes. Si
has conquered knights in the week by prowess of-arms So
mait diex fet li preudoms ceste costume est asses anieuse.
me-may-help God says the worthy-man this custom is enough troublesome

Asses parlerent cele nuit de la cort. Et tant que mesire
Enough spoke-they that night of the court And until that my-lord
ywains li demande et dist Sire iai hui ci pres ueu en .j.
Yvain him asks and says Lord I-have today here near seen in a
val .ij. pauellons tendus deuant vn arbre ou il pendoit .j. escu
vale two pavilions pitched before a tree where it hung a shield
blanc goute de noir. & dedens lun dez paueillons auoit
white spotted with black and within the-one of-the pavilions had-it
dames qui menoient molt grant doel. Et saues vous fait il
ladies who led very great grief And know you says he

porcoi elles le menoient. Nenil voir fait li preudoms. Se aucuns
wherefore they it led No truly says the worthy-man If someone
na forfait a mauduit le iaiant. Comment fait mesire ywains
not-has forfeited to Mauduit the giant How says my-lord Yvain
li forferoit on. Ce vous dirai iou bien fait li prodoms.
to-him would-forfeit one This to-you shall-tell I well says the worthy-man
qui abatroit son escu que vous ueistes & emporteroit
who would-strike-down his shield which you saw and would-carry-off
sespee & son heaume que lez damoiseles doiuent garder. il le
his-sword and his helm which the damsels ought guard he it
tendroit a si grant forfait quil en essilleroit tout le pais.
would-hold for so great forfeit that-he thereof would-lay-waste all the country
Enon dieu fet mesire ywain dont le puet il essillier
In-name (of-)God says my-lord Yvain then it can he lay-waste
quar iou ai lescu abatu. Lors li conte ou il trouua
for I have the-shield struck-down Then to-him tells where he found
la vielle & li deuise tout chou quele li auoit
the old-woman and to-him describes all this that-she to-him had
commande. Et li dist comment il auoit fait. Et comment
commanded And to-him says how he had done And how
il sestoit partis dez damoiseles qui faisoient le duel. Et
he himself-was parted from-the damsels who made the grief And
quant li preudoms lentent. si dist vous aues trop mal
when the worthy-man it-hears so says-he you have too-much ill
fait quar pour ce est Mauduis li iaians desprisonnes &
done for for this is Mauduit the giant unprisoned and
escillera tout cest pais. & metra en seruage tous ceuls
will-lay-waste all this country and will-put in servitude all those
qui y sont. si comme il a autre foys fait Et que fera
who there are so as he has other time done And what will-do
dont li sires de cest pais fet mesire ywains. Sire fait li
then the lord of this country says my-lord Yvain Lord says the

preudoms il ni a nul autre seignor fors lui. Si vous
worthy-man it not-there has any other lord except him So to-you
dirai comment. Il fu au tans le roy vterpandragon
shall-tell-I how It was in-the time (of-)the king Uther-Pendragon
quil nauoit en cest pais se iaians non qui conuersoient
that-it not-had in this country except giants not who dwelt
en ces fores & en ces montaignes & viuoient aussi
in these forests and in these mountains and lived as
comme bestes & ocioient tous ceus qui uenoient ceste
as beasts and killed all those who came this
part. Et quant li roys artus fu uenus a terre tenir & il
way And when the king Arthur was come to land holding and he
oy parler de ces deables qui estoient si grant. si vint en
heard speak of these devils who were so great so came-he into
cest pais a tout grant gent & lez ocist tous. Et quant
this country with all great people and them killed all And when
il vint a lentree de ceste forest si troua en vne roche vne
he came to the-entry of this forest so found-he in a rock a
damoisele reposte qui iaiande estoit & tenoit entre sez bras
damsel hidden who giantess was and held between her arms
vn petit enfant qui sez fils estoit. Et elle estoit trop grant
a little child who her son was And she was too great
a merueille de son age & si nauoit mie plus de .xv.
to marvel for her age and so not-had-she at-all more than fifteen
ans. Et quant li roys le uolt ocirre. si sailli auant vns
years And when the king her wished to-kill so leaped forward a
cheualiers qui lonc tans lauoit serui. Et li demanda la
knight who long time him-had served And of-him asked the
damoisele. et li roys li donna & tout le pais & y
damsel and the king to-him gave and all the country and there
laissa de sa gent a puepler la terre. Et li iouenenciaus qui
left of his people to people the land And the youth who

fils estoit a la damoisele crut tous iours. si que quant il
son was to the damsel grew all days so that when he
ot .xiiij. ans il fu graindres que nuls homs de cest pais.
had fourteen years he was greater than any man of this country

Mauduit the Giant

XI

The giantess's son grew so strong that at fifteen, when his stepfather knighted him, he could truss an armed knight on his neck. He killed the stepfather who struck him, then his own mother, and made the whole country his thralls. A year ago he killed a knight and carried off his wife to the castle of the hill, and she agreed to love him only if he swore never to harm anyone of the country again nor to leave the castle except to avenge his shame. Bored after half a year, he hung his shield on the tree and left his helm and sword in a pavilion, so that if a knight struck the shield down he could ride out without breaking his oath, and the country set twelve damsels there to warn knights off. Now, the hermit says, Mauduit is unchained and no one in the land will be spared, and the knights will shut themselves in their castles. Yvain says he is sorry for the people, who have not deserved it.

Quant li enfes ot .xv. ans si le fist sez parastres cheualier
When the child had fifteen years so him made his stepfather knight
Et il fu de tel force quil ne trouoit cheualier arme quil ne
And he was of such force that-he not found knight armed that-he not
trossast sour son col aussi legierement comme il feist vn
would-truss upon his neck as lightly as he would-do a
enfant .j. iour se coroucha sez parastres a lui si le feri
child one day himself angered his stepfather with him so him struck
& cil locist maintenant Et quant la mere vit chou si
and that-one him-killed at-once And when the mother saw this so
corut sus a son fil et il traist lespee si ocist sa mere. Et
ran-she upon to her son and he drew the-sword so killed his mother And

quant cil de cest pais virent chou si li firent homage
when those of this country saw this so to-him did-they homage
pour estre plus asseur. Et quant il fu au dessus deuls si
for to-be more assured And when he was at-the above of-them so
les mist tous en seruage & prendroit lez damoiseles a force.
them put-he all in servitude and would-take the damsels by force
Et quant aucuns en parloit Si les ocioit & metoit a mort.
And when anyone thereof spoke So them killed-he and put to death
Grant piece demena tel vie en cest pais. & sen
Great while led-he such life in this country and themselves-thence
fuissent la gent ale en vn estrange pais Se ne fust
would-have-been the people gone into a strange country If-it not were
vne auenture qui y auint ore a vn an. Si vous dirai
an adventure which there befell now at a year So to-you shall-tell-I
quele. Il cheuauchoit vn iour parmi ceste forest. tant que
which He rode one day through this forest until that
il encontra une bele dame & auec lui cheualchoit vns
he met a fair lady and with her rode a
cheualiers qui espousee lauoit si se mella au iaiant. Et
knight who wedded her-had so himself meddled with-the giant And
li iaians lot tantost ocis. puis prist la dame & lenmena
the giant him-had at-once killed then took the lady and her-led
en .i. castel que len apela le castel del tertre. si le fist
into a castle that one called the castle of-the hill so her made
descendre & lonnora moult. Tant quil le requist damors.
dismount and her-honored much Until that-he her required of-love
et elle dist que elle ne lameroit ia tant comme il fust
and she says that she not him-would-love ever so-long as he were
si crueus. Et il dist que quil en eust fait cha en
so cruel And he says that whatever-he thereof had done here in
arriere. il samenderoit dore en auant. Et elle li
back he himself-would-amend from-the-hour on forward And she of-him

demanda comment elle le creroit. Iou le vous iurerai
asked how she him would-believe I it to-you shall-swear
fait il sour sains. Si uous me uolez fiancer que iamais a
says he upon saints If you to-me wish to-pledge that ever-more to
femme ne a homme de cest pais ne mesferez ne de cest
woman nor to man of this country not will-misdo nor from this
chastel fait elle nisteres se ce nest pour uostre honte
castle says she not-will-go-out-you if this not-is for your shame
uengier. Et lors adont ferai iou ce que vous voldres &
to-avenge And then thereupon shall-do I this that you will-wish and
il li fiancha erranment & li iura sour sains.
he to-her pledged swiftly and to-her swore upon saints
Ensi remest li iaians el chastel. par tel maniere que
Thus remained the giant in-the castle by such manner that
onques puis nen issi Et quant il ot este ensi demi
ever since not-thence went-out-he And when he had been thus half
an si li anuia moult. si quist art & engien comment
year so him annoyed much so sought-he art and device how
il eust ocoison dissir hors. si fist pendre cel escu
he might-have occasion of-going-out so made-he hang that shield
que vous ueistes a cel arbre & fist aporter son heaume
which you saw on that tree and made bring his helm
& sespee en cel pauellon que vous ueistes & pensa que
and his-sword into that pavilion which you saw and thought that
se li escus estoit abatus par nul cheualier. quil sen
if the shield were struck-down by any knight that-he himself-thence
porroit adont bien issir sans lui pariurer Quant cil del
could then well go-out without himself forswearing When those of-the
pais uirent quil auoit ce fait. si y misent .xij. damoiseles
country saw that-he had this done so there put-they twelve damsels
qui desfendoient as cheualiers errans quil ne touchaissent
who forbade to-the knights errant that-they not should-touch

a ces choses. Et chestoient celes que vous ueistes faire
to these things And these-were those whom you saw make
le duel. Or sera li iaians deliures. ne ne trouera homme
the grief Now will-be the giant delivered nor not will-find man
quil nochie. si fremeront ore li cheualier lor chastiaus
whom-he not-may-kill so will-shut now the knights their castles
& se tenront si coi que ia ne se remoueront. ore
and themselves will-hold so still that ever not themselves will-move now
aues oy porcoi ches damoiseles pleurent. et quel mal il
have-you heard wherefore these damsels weep and what ill it
en auendra en cest pais. Et mesire ywain li dist que
thence will-befall in this country And my-lord Yvain to-him says that
de ceuls del pais li poise. quar il ni ont pas deserui
for those of-the country him grieves for they not-there have at-all deserved
que maus leur en deust auenir ne tant ne quant.
that ills to-them thence ought befall neither so-much nor how-much

Triadan's Hand

XII

Yvain rides out still bearing the giant's shield, though the hermit begs him to leave it, and two damsels flee from him, taking him for Mauduit. At a fountain he eats with two damsels and a squire, until a knight rides up calling him a thief for unchaining the devil. Yvain defeats him and makes him swear to carry a message to the castle of the hill: that Yvain son of King Urien struck the shield down and challenges the giant to fight him and spare the people. The knight, Triadan of the Enclosure, goes only under threat of death. Mauduit makes him choose between his foot and his hand and cuts off his fist on a stump. He arms, hangs an axe and a leaded mace at his saddlebow, and rides out, killing two sleepers in a pavilion and two knights and two damsels at supper, and cutting down everyone on his road until he sleeps at a fountain near dawn, while Yvain reaches a tower in a marsh to lodge.

Cele nuit fu mesire ywain asses a aise. et au matin
That night was my-lord Yvain enough at ease and at-the morning
oi messe puis prist sez armes Et quant il fu montes
heard mass then took his arms And when he was mounted
li preudomz le regarda & uoit lescu au iaiant quil
the worthy-man him looked-at and sees the-shield of-the giant which-he
ot mis a son col. ha sire fait il pour dieu laissies cel
had put at his neck ah lord says he for God leave that
escu quar se vous lemportes vous ne troueres ia homme
shield for if you it-carry-off you not will-find ever man
de cest pais quil ne vous face anui a son pooir. Et il
of this country who not to-you may-do harm to his power And he
dist que ia autre de cestui ne portera. Atant sen
says that ever other than this-one not will-bear-he Thereupon himself-thence
part de chies lermite. et cheuauche tant quil vint
parts from at-the-house-of the-hermit and rides so-much that-he came

a lentree dune forest. Lors encontre .ij. damoiseles dont
to the-entry of-a forest Then meets two damsels of-whom
lune portoit vn brachet. Et quant elles voient le blanc
the-one carried a brachet And when they see the white
escu goute de noir si ont tel paour que elles laissent
shield spotted with black so have-they such fear that they let
le brachet cheoir & tornent en fuies. Et il point apres
the brachet fall and turn in flight And he spurs after
et en ataint lune & le prent au frain. Et li dist
and thereof overtakes the-one and her takes by-the bridle And to-her says
damoisele pourcoi aues vous si grant paour Sire font elles
damsel wherefore have you so great fear Lord say they
pour cel escu que vous aues abatu. Et quant iou vous vi
for that shield which you have struck-down And when I you saw
ore uenir. Iou quidai que vous fuissies li sires de cest pais.
now come I thought that you were the lord of this country
Or ne vous esmaies mie fait il quar vous naues garde.
Now not yourselves dismay at-all says he for you not-have fear
Sire font elles non de vous. Atant sen part mesire
Lord say they not of you Thereupon himself-thence parts my-lord
ywains. si sen uait tout le chemin et laisse lez
Yvain so himself-thence goes all the road and leaves the
damoiseles et cheualce iusques apres miedi. Et lors vint
damsels and rides up-to after midday And then came-he
en vne bele ualee ou il auoit vne bele fontaine desous
into a fair valley where it had a fair fountain beneath
deuz ormes. Et il sen uait cele part & y trueue .ij.
two elms And he himself-thence goes that way and there finds two
damoiseles & .j. escuier qui mangoient a la fontaine venoison
damsels and a squire who ate at the fountain venison
& pastes de cheuroeil. Il les salue. Et elles se lieuent
and pasties of roebuck He them greets And they themselves raise

encontre lui & li rendent son salut. et li prient quil
toward him and to-him render his greeting and him beg that-he
descende & quil mangut auec euls. Et il descent et oste
may-dismount and that-he may-eat with them And he dismounts and removes
son heaume & puis sassiet auec elles & mangue de lor
his helm and then himself-sits with them and eats of their
uiande. Et quant il orent auques mangiet. Si dist li vne
viand And when they had somewhat eaten So says the one
dez damoiseles a monseignor ywain; Sire uees vous ce que
of-the damsels to my-lord Yvain Lord see you this that
iou voi. Lors li moustre vn cheualier qui uenoit uers euls.
I see Then to-him shows a knight who came toward them
Quant li cheualiers aprocha des damoiseles & il fu
When the knight approached to-the damsels and he was
auques pres de elles Si dirent a monseignor ywain. Sire
somewhat near to them So said-they to my-lord Yvain Lord
prendes vostre heaume & le metes en vostre chief quar cils
take your helm and it put on your head for that
cheualiers uient a vous Et se vous estes armes vous en
knight comes to you And if you are armed you thereof
seres plus asseur. Et il lace maintenant son heaume & li
will-be more assured And he laces at-once his helm and the
cheualiers vient iusques a eus Et quant il voit monseignor
knight comes up-to to them And when he sees my-lord
ywain. Si li dist. lerres porcoi aues vous destruit cest
Yvain So to-him says thief wherefore have you destroyed this
pais. qui aues le deable desprisone de qui nous auiemes
country who have the devil unprisoned from whom we had
pais. Et puis que vous len aues gete. il est drois que
peace And since that you him-thence have cast it is right that
vous en mores. Lors laisse corre uers lui. Et mesire
you thereof may-die Then lets run toward him And my-lord

ywains saut sor son cheual. et laisse corre au cheualier
Yvain leaps upon his horse and lets run at-the knight
si sentreportent a terre. mais il resaillent moult tost en
so each-other-carry to ground but they leap-again very soon on
pies. si metent lez mains as espees. et sentrefierent si
feet so put the hands to-the swords and each-other-strike so
durement. quil en font le sanc saillir de lor chars
hard that-they thereof make the blood leap from their flesh
apres lez cops dez espees. Si dura tant la mellee quil
after the blows of-the swords So lasted so-long the melee that-it
ni ot celui qui ne soit las & traueillies tant ont
not-there had that-one who not be weary and toiled so-many have-they
donne de cops & rechus. Et tant se sont mene que
given of blows and received And so-much themselves are handled that
li cheualiers nel pot plus soffrir. Ains cria merci & tent
the knight not-it could more endure But cried mercy and holds-out
sespee. Et mesire ywains le rechoit. Et si li dist. Il te
his-sword And my-lord Yvain it receives And so to-him says It thee
conuient fiancier ta foy. que tu feras ma volente. Et il
behooves pledge thy faith that thou wilt-do my will And he
li fiance. Et lors remetent cascuns lor espees el fuerre.
to-him pledges And then put-back each their swords in-the sheath
et mesire ywains demande as damoiseles quil fera de
and my-lord Yvain asks of-the damsels what-he will-do with
cest cheualier. Et elles dient quil en face sa volente.
this knight And they say that-he thereof may-do his will

Lors dist mesire ywains au cheualier. Or te dirai fet
Then says my-lord Yvain to-the knight Now thee shall-tell-I says
il que tu feras. Tu ten iras au chastel del tertre
he what thou wilt-do Thou thyself-thence wilt-go to-the castle of-the hill
& se tu trueues le iaiant illueques si li di que ywains
and if thou findest the giant there so to-him say that Yvain

li fils au roy vrien li mande quil a son escu abatu
the son of-the king Urien to-him sends-word that-he has his shield struck-down
en despit de lui & ne soit pas si vilains que a ceuls
in despite of him and not he-may-be at-all so villainous that on those
del pais sen prenge. ancois sen viegne combatre
of-the country himself-thence may-take but himself-thence may-come fight
a moi sil ose. Et cil dist a monseignor ywain. voles
with me if-he dares And that-one says to my-lord Yvain wish
vous que iou aille la. Oil fait il. Enon dieu fait cil.
you that I may-go there Yes says he In-name (of-)God says that-one
or queres autre qui y voist. quar iou ni yroie pour
now seek other who there may-go for I not-there would-go for
toute la terre au roy artus. Par foy fet mesire ywains.
all the land of-the king Arthur By faith says my-lord Yvain
ou tu iras. ou iou tocirrai. Et cil dist quil veult
either thou wilt-go or I thee-shall-kill And that-one says that-he wishes
miex quil locie quil y aille Et mesires ywains fait
better that-he him-may-kill than-he there may-go And my-lord Yvain makes
samblant quil li voelle la teste colper. Et quant cil
semblance that-he to-him may-wish the head cut And when that-one
uoit chou si redoute la mort. Si dist quil y ueult miex
sees this so fears-he the death So says that-he there wishes better
aler que morir orendroit. mais se len mi fait chose que
to-go than to-die right-now but if one to-me-there does thing that
len ne mi doie faire. la honte en iert vostre & li
one not to-me-there ought do the shame thereof will-be yours and the
damages miens. va fait il seurement. quar tu ni auras
damage mine go says he surely for thou not-there wilt-have
garde. mais auant que tu y uoises voel iou sauoir ton
fear but before that thou there may-go wish I to-know thy
non. Et cil dist quil a a non triadan del plaissiet.
name And that-one says that-he has to name Triadan of-the enclosure

Atant sen part de monseignour ywain. et vint au
Thereupon himself-thence parts from my-lord Yvain and came to-the
castel del tertre. Et quant il y vint si pooit bien estre pres
castle of-the hill And when he there came so could-it well be near
de uespres. quar il auoit ale le petit pas comme cil qui molt
of vespers for he had gone the little walk as that-one who very
estoit mesaaisies quar tant auoit perdu de sanc que trop
was ill-at-ease for so-much had-he lost of blood that too-much
estoit affebloies. Si descendi au degre & sen vint par
was-he enfeebled So dismounted-he at-the step and himself-thence came by
deuant le iaiant qui ne sauoit encore mie que sez escus estoit
before the giant who not knew yet at-all that his shield was
abatus. quar nus ne li osoit dire. Et nonpourquant cil
struck-down for anyone not to-him dared say And nevertheless those
del pais quidoient bien quil le seust. Et quant triadan vint
of-the country thought well that-he it knew And when Triadan came
deuant lui si li dist Sire a vous menvoie ywainz le fils
before him so to-him says Lord to you me-sends Yvain the son
au roy vriien. & si vous mande que el despit de vous
of-the king Urien and so to-you sends-word that in-the despite of you
a vostre escu abatu. Et se vous a autrui vous emprendes
has your shield struck-down And if you to another yourself take
que a lui. il vous mande que ce seroit recreandise. mais
than to him he to-you sends-word that this would-be cravenness but
se vous la honte voles uengier si ales apres lui si en
if you the shame wish to-avenge so go after him so thereof
orres noueles par vostre escu meisme que il emporte.
will-hear-you news by your shield itself which he carries-off
Quant li iaians oit lorguel que mesire ywain li mande
When the giant hears the-pride that my-lord Yvain to-him sends-word
si en est tant dolans que il en quide bien del sens
so thereof is-he so sorrowful that he thereof thinks well from-the sense

issir si ne li respont nul mot de une grant piece. Et
to-go-out so not to-him answers any word for a great while And
quant il pot parler si dist. Triadan ou laissas tu celui. qui
when he could speak so says Triadan where leftest thou that-one who
tant ma mesfet. Et cil li dist quil le laissa a la
so-much me-has misdone And that-one to-him says that-he him left at the
basse fontaine. Or te part iou fait li iaians vn gieu. Iou
low fountain Now thee offer I says the giant a game I
ne tocirrai mie ains te ferai uiure en tel maniere que
not thee-shall-kill at-all but thee shall-make live in such manner that
cil qui cha tenvoia. en aura reproce. ou tu perdras
that-one who hither thee-sent thereof will-have reproach either thou wilt-lose
le poing por mon escu quil emporte. ou le pie ore eslis
the fist for my shield which-he carries-off or the foot now choose
lequel que tu veus quar sans lun nen pues tu escaper.
which that thou wishest for without the-one not-thence canst thou escape

Quant triadan voit quil est venus au mahaing. ou a la
When Triadan sees that-he is come to-the maiming or to the
mort si en fu moult dolans. si li crie merci. mais ce
death so thereof was-he very sorrowful so to-him cries mercy but this
ne li vaut nulle riens. Et toutes voies essaia il se il le
not to-him avails any thing And all ways tried he if he him
porroit par proiere vaintre. mais ce ne li valut riens. Car
could by prayer vanquish but this not to-him availed anything For
li iaians demande sespee. Et on li aporte. & il la trait
the giant asks-for his-sword And one to-him brings and he it draws
del fuerre si dist a triadan que sil ne tent le point que
from-the sheath so says to Triadan that if-he not holds-out the fist that
il li copera la teste. Et quant triadan voit que faire li
he to-him will-cut the head And when Triadan sees that do him
couuient. si met sa main sour vn tronc & li iaians y fiert
behooves so puts his hand upon a stump and the giant there strikes

si li cope le poing Et cil se pasme de langoisse &
so to-him cuts the fist And that-one himself swoons from the-anguish and
de la dolour quil sent. Et quant il reuint de pasmisons
from the sorrow which-he feels And when he came-back from swoons
si dist au iaiant. Sire comme vous aues fet grant crualte
so says to-the giant Lord how you have done great cruelty
de chou que vous maues ensi honni et sans raison. Diex
in this that you me-have thus shamed and without reason God
me laist encore tant viure que mes cuers en soit esclaries.
me may-let yet so-long live that my heart thereof be eased
Lors sen part de laiens si angoisseus que nus
Then himself-thence parts from in-there so anguished as anyone
plus. Et li iaians demande sez armes. et dist que iames
more And the giant asks-for his arms and says that ever-more
ne finera derrer apres celui qui la honte li a
not will-cease-he of-journeying after that-one who the shame to-him has
faite. Ne iamais ne sera a aise deuant ce quil en
done Nor ever-more not will-be-he at ease before this that-he thereof
soit uengies. Cil de laiens font son commandement. si
be avenged Those of in-there do his command so
li aportent bones armes & riches. Et quant il fu
to-him bring good arms and rich And when he was
armes. si li amainent vn destrier fort & isnel qui
armed so to-him bring a charger strong and swift which
ert plus noirz que meure. Et il monte erranment sus.
was more black than blackberry And he mounts swiftly up
et pent a son arcon deuant vne hace trenchant & vne
and hangs at his saddlebow before an axe cutting and a
mace de fer plommee fort & pesant. Et espee trenchant.
mace of iron leaded strong and heavy And sword cutting

Quant li iaians est ensi atornes si que riens ne li
When the giant is thus arrayed so that nothing not to-him
faut si sen part de la montaigne & sen uait
fails so himself-thence parts from the mountain and himself-thence goes
tel oirre quil samble que ce soit foudres en son uenir.
such pace that-it seems that this be thunderbolt in his coming
Lors trueue vn pauellon tendu deiouste la uoie. & il y
Then finds-he a pavilion pitched beside the way and he there
est uenus & y fiert tant quil labat a terre. si y
is come and there strikes so-much that-he it-strikes-down to ground so there
trueue .j. cheualier & vne damoisele qui se dormoient
finds-he a knight and a damsel who themselves slept
en .i. lit. il trait lespee. si lor cope ambes .ij. lez testes.
in a bed he draws the-sword so to-them cuts both two the heads
& puis les pent a larcon de sa sele. & lez lie li
and then them hangs at the-saddlebow of his saddle and them ties the
vne a lautre par lez cheueus si sen torne maintenant
one to the-other by the hairs so himself-thence turns at-once
cele part ou il quide que sez escus puist estre. Et quant
that way where he thinks that his shield may be And when
il y est uenus & il ne le trueue. qui lors li ueist lez
he there is come and he not it finds who then him might-see the
iex ouurir & rooiller & lez dens estraindre & la teste
eyes open and roll and the teeth clench and the head
croller. de grant cuer fust sil nen deust paour auoir a
shake of great heart were-he if-he not-thereof ought fear have by
ce quil estoit grans & noirs. & entalentes de mal faire.
this that-he was great and black and eager of ill doing
Lors trait lespee & se fiert es paueillons &
Then draws the-sword and himself strikes among-the pavilions and
commence cordes a trenchier & a abatre par terre
begins ropes to cut and to strike-down to ground

quamquil ataint. mais il en avient si bien. que il ni
whatever-he reaches but it thereof befalls so well that he not-there
troua ne homme ne femme Et quant il ni trueue
found neither man nor woman And when he not-there finds
nullui quil peust occirre. si sareste autresi comme li lyons
anyone whom-he could kill so himself-stops likewise as the lion
fet quant il a lez bissez ochises. & il ne trueue mes a
does when it has the hinds killed and it not finds more on
qui il se puisse prendre ne moustrer son fier corage. Apres
whom it itself may take nor show its fierce heart After
regarda larbre ou sez escus pendoit qui li ramentoit
looked-he at-the-tree where his shield hung which to-him recalled
son mautalent dont il ne sera ia uengies si comme il dist
his ill-will whereof he not will-be ever avenged so as he says
deuant quil ait ocis celui qui ceste honte li a fete.
before that-he may-have killed that-one who this shame to-him has done
Lors sachemine cele part ou il le quide trouuer &
Then himself-sets-out that way where he him thinks to-find and
sen uait autresi forsenes comme celui qui grant
himself-thence goes likewise maddened as that-one who great
corage auoit. Lors a tant ale que la nuis le sousprent
heart had Then has-he so-much gone that the night him surprises
a lentree dune forest & puis regarde tot entour lui pour
at the-entry of-a forest and then looks all around him for
sauoir se il ueist ne chastel ne maison ou il peust
to-know if he might-see either castle or house where he could
herbergier. mais il ne voit que .i. seul pauellon en vne
lodge but he not sees but a single pavilion in a
ualee. Et estoit auques loing de lui. Il sen torne cele
valley And it-was somewhat far from him He himself-thence turns that
part autresi comme se deables le chassaissent. Et quant
way likewise as if devils him chased And when

il y est uenus si descent & entre dedens. si trueue .ij.
he there is come so dismounts and enters within so finds two
damoiseles & .ij. iouenes cheualiers qui manioient sor lerbe
damsels and two young knights who ate upon the-grass
fresce. Et quant il se regardent si voient malduit
fresh And when they themselves look so see-they Mauduit
le grant iaiant uenir si grant aleure comme il pot del
the great giant come so great pace as he could from-the
cheual traire. si le connoissent bien. Si sont si durement
horse draw so him know-they well So are-they so hard
esbahi quil ne se seuent consellier quar il quident
amazed that-they not themselves know counsel for they think
bien estre mort Il descent de son cheual & ne lor dist
well to-be dead He dismounts from his horse and not to-them says
onques mot. ains osta le frain a son destrier & le laisse
ever word but removed the bridle from his charger and it lets
aler quel part quil veult Et il auoit moult grant talent de
go whatever way that-it wishes And he had very great desire of
mangier. si sassist auec els ne il ni ot onques celui
eating so himself-sat with them nor it not-there had ever that-one
qui li deist mot. Et quant il ot assez mangiet. si vint
who to-him might-say word And when he had enough eaten so came-he
a son cheual & monte sus & se fiert el paueillon si
to his horse and mounts up and himself strikes in-the pavilion so
durement quil le fist a terre uerser. & labati sour ceuls
hard that-he it made to ground overturn and it-struck-down upon those
qui encore se seoient au souper puis traist lespee &
who yet themselves sat at-the supper then drew the-sword and
ocist lez .ij. cheualiers & lez .ij. damoiseles. puis sen
killed the two knights and the two damsels then himself-thereof
rit del mal quil ot fait. Et sen part diluec. Et
laughs at-the ill that-he had done And himself-thence parts from-there And

il estoit ia nuis obscure. Si cheuaucha la ou il quida
it was already night dark So rode-he there where he thought
trouer gent. si abat tout chou quil trueue en sa uoie.
to-find people so strikes-down all this that-he finds in his way
si ocist cheualiers & dames & damoiseles et nen a
so kills knights and ladies and damsels and not-thereof has
nient plus de merchi comme il eust de chiens.
anything more of mercy than he would-have of dogs

Ensi oirra li iaians tote la nuit. & ne finoit de tuer
Thus journeyed the giant all the night and not ceased of killing
tous cheuls que il ataint. Et quant ce vint auques pres
all those whom he reaches And when it came somewhat near
del iour. si sendormi dales vne fontaine qui sourdoit au
to-the day so himself-slept beside a fountain which sprang at-the
pie dune ualee Et mesire ywain qui se fu partis dez
foot of-a valley And my-lord Yvain who himself was parted from-the
damoiseles qui lauoient retenu a la fontaine por mangier
damsels who him-had retained at the fountain for to-eat
auec elles. ot cheualchie tout le ior iusques a la nuit. &
with them had ridden all the day up-to to the night and
lors vint en vne maresciere. si voit deuant lui vne tour. si
then came-he into a marsh so sees before him a tower so
uait cele part pour herbergier. quar il en iert bien tans.
goes that way for to-lodge for it thereof was well time

Yvain at the Castle of the Passage

XIII

Yvain asks lodging at a tower in a marsh, but its lord recognizes the spotted white shield as the shield of the man who ruined the country, arms himself and his young son, and offers him a lodging he will not boast of. Yvain beats them back onto the bridge: the father's horse falls with him into the ditch and the son is struck from the saddle. Turned away from three more houses, Yvain sleeps by a fountain under a cherry tree. At dawn he sees Mauduit go by, breaking the undergrowth and cursing God, and calls after him, but the giant does not hear. Following him, Yvain reaches the castle of the passage, where five knights spear him down, kill his horse, wound him in two places, and throw him into prison to hand over to the giant. On the third day the lady of the castle, whose father, the count of the passage, owed much to King Urien, promises to save him from any harm.

Quant mesire ywain vint la si trouua le pont leue si apela
When my-lord Yvain came there so found-he the bridge raised so called-he
tant que vns ualles vint a lui qui lapelle & li demande
until that a youth came to him who him-calls and of-him asks
quil veult. Et il dist quil est vns cheualiers errans & quil
what-he wishes And he says that-he is a knight errant and that-he
a moult grant mestier dostel. & li ualles li dist quil
has very great need of-lodging and the youth to-him says that-he
atende tant quil ait a son seignor parle. Lors vint a
may-wait until that-he may-have to his lord spoken Then came-he to
son seignor si li conte tout ensi comme mesire ywain
his lord so to-him tells all thus as my-lord Yvain
li ot dit. Et li sires li dist quil le fera uolentiers
to-him had said And the lord to-him says that-he it will-do willingly
se ce nest li desloiaus cheualiers qui a mis chest pais a
if this not-is the disloyal knight who has put this country to
destruction Par foy fet li ualles. il porte vn escu blanc goute
destruction By faith says the youth he bears a shield white spotted

de noir. ha! fet li sires cest il. Lors court a sez armes. et
with black ah says the lord this-is he Then runs to his arms and
fait armer .j. sien fil iouene cheualier. Et dist que ia diex
makes arm a his-own son young knight And says that ever God
ne li ait sil ne uenge le pais del desloial qui ensi lez
not him may-help if-he not avenges the country of-the disloyal-one who thus them
a honnis. Et quant il fu armes & sez fils. si fist aualer
has shamed And when he was armed and his son so made-he lower
le pont. & dist a monseignor ywain. Dans cheualiers voles
the bridge and says to my-lord Yvain Lord knight wish
vous estre herbergies. Sire fait il oil sil vous plaist. Et vous
you to-be lodged Lord says he yes if-it you pleases And you
le seres fet il en tel maniere que ia ne vous en loeres.
it will-be says he in such manner that ever not yourself thereof will-praise-you
quar vous nen poes escaper sans mort. ou sans prison.
for you not-thence can escape without death or without prison
en guerredon de ce que vous aues mis le pais a destruction.
in reward of this that you have put the country to destruction
Lors li cueurent sus les espees traites. Et il se
Then to-him run upon the swords drawn And he himself
desfent au miex quil puet. comme cils qui asses ot en
defends at-the best that-he can as that-one who enough had in
soi proece & hardement. si se cueure de son escu. &
himself prowess and boldness so himself covers with his shield and
lor donne grans cops la ou il lez puet ataindre. & tant
to-them gives great blows there where he them can reach and does
fait que il lez grieue plus que il lui. si sueffre longement
so-much that he them grieves more than they him so endures long
& nen ot de riens le pieur & tant que a fine force
and not-thereof had in anything the worse and until that by fine force
lez fait reculer sour le pont qui estoit deseure le fosse.
them makes draw-back upon the bridge which was above the ditch

Et lors sabandonne plus & plus vers le pere qui plus li
And then himself-abandons more and more toward the father who more to-him
auoit fait danoi. si hauce lespee por ferir le desour son
had done of-annoyance so raises the-sword for to-strike him upon his
heaume & cil qui ne lose atendre trait a lui son
helm and that-one who not him-dares await draws to himself his
frain & li cheuaus chiet el fosse a tout le cheualier. Et
bridle and the horse falls into-the ditch with all the knight And
mesire ywains laisse corre uers le fil si le fiert si durement
my-lord Yvain lets run toward the son so him strikes so hard
parmi son heaume. quil le fait voler del cheual a terre.
through his helm that-he him makes fly from-the horse to ground
Quant mesire ywains se voit ensi deliure des .ij. qui
When my-lord Yvain himself sees thus delivered from-the two who
assailli lauoient. si en est moult lies. quar asses estoit & las
assailed him-had so thereof is-he very glad for enough was-he and weary
& traueillies. si sen torne atant & pense que aillours
and toiled so himself-thence turns thereupon and thinks that elsewhere
li conuient il querre ostel. quar illuec nest il mie bien assenes.
him behooves it seek lodging for there not-is he at-all well directed
Si sen uait la nuit a .iij. reches de .iij. cheualiers. ne
So himself-thence goes the night to three dwellings of three knights nor
onques ni ot celuj qui le uolsist herbergier. Lors se
ever not-there had that-one who him would-wish to-lodge Then himself
traist pres dune fontaine qui pres dilluec estoit. Si descent
drew near to-a fountain which near from-there was So dismounts
& oste son heaume & deschaint sespee & met ius son
and removes his helm and ungirds his-sword and puts down his
escu. & se couche sour lerbe desous vn petit cherisier. si
shield and himself lays upon the-grass beneath a little cherry-tree so

sendormi maintenant a chou quil ert las & traueillies. que
himself-slept at-once by this that-he was weary and toiled both
del combatre que del cheualchier quil auoit le iour fet.
from-the fighting and from-the riding which-he had the day done
Au matin quant il sesueilla si oit ce li est auis
At-the morning when he himself-woke so hears-he as-it to-him is opinion
friente de cheual. Et lors regarde deuant lui. et uoit uenir
clatter of horse And then looks before him and sees come
malduit le iaiant qui uenoit tot belement le pas pour ce
Mauduit the giant who came all gently the walk for this
quil ne feist trop grant friente. Et nepourquant fesoit
that-he not might-make too great clatter And nevertheless made
il greignor escrois que ne feissent .xxx. cheualier arme.
he greater crash than — would-make thirty knights armed
quar il depecoit deuant lui tout le petit bois & aloit
for he broke before him all the little wood and went
maudissant dieu & iurant; quant il ne trouoit celui qui
cursing God and swearing since he not found that-one who
son escu li auoit abatu. Et quant mesire ywains le
his shield to-him had struck-down And when my-lord Yvain him
voit uenir si le connoist bien a la grandor. Car cest li
sees come so him knows-he well by the greatness For this-is the
plus grans cheualiers quil eust onques mais veu. Si li
most great knight that-he had ever more seen So to-him
escrie de loins pour ce quil ne veult mie quil sen
cries from afar for this that-he not wishes at-all that-he himself-thence
alast ha! sire cheualiers fet il atendes moi quar iou sui
might-go ah lord knight says he wait me for I am
cil qui vous queres Et li iaians ne lentendi mie quar
that-one whom you seek And the giant not him-heard at-all for
il estoit trop eslongies. & sen uait si grant aleure
he was too distanced and himself-thence goes so great pace

comme se il alast le deable cachant. Et mesire ywains quil
as if he went the devil chasing And my-lord Yvain that-he
nel perdra point sil puet. vient a son cheual si monte.
not-him will-lose at-all if-he can comes to his horse so mounts
et sieut le iaiant tout le chemin. Si a tant cheualchiet.
and follows the giant all the road So has-he so-much ridden
quil vint a lissue dune forest. Et lors vit deuant soi
that-he came to the-issue of-a forest And then saw before himself
vn petit castel qui estoit apeles li castiaus del trespas.
a little castle which was called the castle of-the passage
Et quant il sen vint pres. si y voit iusques a
And when he himself-thence came near so there sees-he up-to to
.v. cheualiers qui auoient lor lances alongies & dient uees
five knights who had their lances lengthened and say see
chi chelui qui a mis ceuls de cest pais a destruction.
here that-one who has put those of this country to destruction
Si li escrient et li laissent corre tout ensamble et
So to-him cry and to-him let run all together and
le fierent. si quil le portent a terre. si li ont
him strike so that-they him carry to ground so to-him have-they
son cheual ocis. et lui naure en .ij. lieus. si le prendent
his horse killed and him wounded in two places so him take-they
a force. si li esracent le healme de la teste. si dient
by force so to-him tear-off the helm from the head so say-they
quil locirront sil ne se rent. Et il ot si grant angoisse
that-they him-will-kill if-he not himself yields And he had so great anguish
quil ne lor pot mot dire. Et il le font desarmer
that-he not to-them could word say And they him make disarm
et le metent en prison desouz la tour. Et dient quil
and him put in prison beneath the tower And say that-they

le garderont tant que malduit viegne cele part si li
him will-guard until that Mauduit may-come that way so to-him
bailleront a faire sa volente de la honte quil li ot fete.
will-hand-they to do his will of the shame that-he to-him had done
Ensi est mis mesires ywain en prison au chastel del
Thus is put my-lord Yvain in prison at-the castle of-the
trespas. Si demora laiens .ij. iors que onques nus ne le
passage So stayed-he in-there two days that ever anyone not him
regarda. Mais au tierc ior auint que la dame del castel
looked-at But at-the third day befell that the lady of-the castle
lala ueoir. & parla a lui parmi vne fenestre de fer qui
him-went to-see and spoke to him through a window of iron which
ouroit deuers le garding. Si li demanda qui il iert. &
opened toward the garden So of-him asked-she who he was and
comment il auoit non. Et il respont que il est de la maison
how he had name And he answers that he is of the house
le roi artu & a a non ywains. et fu fils au roy vriien.
(of-)the king Arthur and has to name Yvain and was son of-the king Urien
voire sire fet elle. Il me poise moult que vous estes ore en
truly lord says she It me grieves much that you are now in
ceste prison. quar iou ne quit mie que vous em puissiez
this prison for I not think at-all that you thence may
escaper sans mort. ou sans mahaing. quar trop vous heent
escape without death or without maiming for too-much you hate
cil de cest pais. Et cil dist que molt li em poise.
those of this country And that-one says that much to-him thereof grieves
mais il ne le puet amender. si esgardera quil voldront
but he not it can amend so will-watch-he what-they will-wish
faire de lui quar il est ore en lor merci ce li samble.
to-do with him for he is now in their mercy as-it to-him seems

Lors li dist la dame sire li roys vriens uostre peres
Then to-him says the lady lord the king Urien your father
fist iadis moult de biens a mon pere le conte del trespas.
did formerly very of goods to my father the count of-the passage
si le vous guerredonneroie volentiers se iou pooie. Car au
so it to-you would-reward-I willingly if I could For to-the
preudomme ne les puis iou mie rendre. Et pour ce biau
worthy-man not them can I at-all render And for this fair
sire vous prie iou. que vous vous reconfortes le plus que
lord you beg I that you yourself may-comfort the most that
vous poes et si ne vous esmaies mie por nulle chose que
you can and so not yourself dismay at-all for any thing that
nus vous die. quar bien sachies que iou ne sofferoie
anyone to-you may-say for well know that I not would-suffer
en nulle maniere del monde que vous en eussies ne
in any manner of-the world that you thereof might-have neither
honte ne damage de uostre cors. Car trop seroie de
shame nor damage of your body For too-much would-be-I of
maluaise orine se iou soffroie que vous eussies vilonnie
bad origin if I suffered that you might-have villainy
& iou vous en peusse desfendre. Si vous di se dieu
and I you thereof could defend So to-you say-I if God
plaist que iou vous en geterai tot hors de ceste prison.
pleases that I you thence shall-cast all out of this prison
se iou quidoie que cil de chaiens vous volsissent nul mal
if I thought that those of in-here you would-wish any ill
faire. Et mesire ywains qui moult le tint a grant cortoisie
to-do And my-lord Yvain who much it held for great courtesy
len mercie moult durement. Et si li prie pour lamour
her-thereof thanks very hard And so her begs for the-love
& pour lacointance que ses sires ot iadis au roy
and for the-acquaintance that her lord had formerly with-the king

vrien si comme elle dist. que le plus hastieument que elle
Urien so as she says that the most hastily that she
porra elle voelle penser de lui. Si vous iur loiaument
will-be-able she may-wish think of him So you swear-I loyally
que se iou estoie en ma deliure poeste que vous me poes
that if I were in my free power that you me can
prendre comme vostre cheualier. & elle len mercie
take as your knight and she him-thereof thanks
moult. Mais atant se taist ore li contes a parler de
much But thereupon itself is-silent now the tale to speak of
lui & de monseignor ywain. Si retorne a parler de bohort
her and of my-lord Yvain So returns to speak of Bors
le cousin lancelot del lac. qui sen uait auec la
the cousin (of-)Lancelot of-the lake who himself-thence goes with the
damoisele por faire secors a la dame de galuoie.
damsel for to-make succor to the lady of galvoie

Bors and the Lady of Galvoie

XIV

Bors rides with the damsel to the castle of Galvoie, where her lady welcomes him and dresses him in scarlet. In the orchard she tells him her quarrel: the duke Kahenin, rescued from his enemies' prison by her father, his childhood companion in arms, built a castle on the island between their lands and gave it to him, and she held it until, three years ago, the duke's son took it by force and killed those who would not side with him. She arraigned him before King Pelles and sent to Arthur for a champion. At Corbenic the battle is fixed, and Pelles, learning that Bors is Lancelot's cousin, honors him for Lancelot's sake, shows him the tomb Lancelot lifted and the serpent he killed, and brings his daughter to greet him. Bors praises Lancelot's deeds above all others, and next morning at mass prays to be kept from shame and to defend the lady's right.

Or dist li contes que quant bohort se fu partis de
Now says the tale that when Bors himself was parted from
monseignor ywain a qui il se fu combatus por le brachet.
my-lord Yvain with whom he himself was fought for the brachet
il cheuaucha toute iour aiournee ensi comme la damoisele
he rode all day daylong thus as the damsel
le menoit Et lendemain aussi. sans auenture trouuer qui a
him led And the-next-day also without adventure to-find which to
conter face. Au tierc iour vinrent au chastel de galuoie
tell may-make At-the third day came-they to-the castle of galvoie
ou la dame estoit. et y atendoit la damoisele que elle
where the lady was and there awaited the damsel whom she
auoit envoiet a cort. si li tardoit moult que elle uenist
had sent to court so to-her delayed much that she might-come
pour sauoir que elle auoit fet enuers le roy del secors.
for to-know what she had done toward the king for-the succor
Et quant elle fu uenue & elle reconnut bohort de gannes
And when she was come and she recognized Bors of gannes

qui o li uenoit por faire sa bataille. il ne fait pas a
who with her came for to-make her battle it not needs at-all to
demander se elle li fist ioie. Si le fist desarmer & li
ask if she him made joy So him made-she disarm and to-him
aporta a uestir robe descarlate toute fresce cote & mantel
brought to don robe of-scarlet all fresh coat and mantle
Et commande a tous ceuls de laiens que il feissent feste
And commands to all those of in-there that they might-make feast
& ioie pour lamour de celui qui li estoit uenus aidier.
and joy for the-love of that-one who to-her was come to-help
Quant il orent mangiet a grant feste. si enmenerent
When they had eaten with great feast so led-they
bohort pour esbatre en vn uergier pour le serain. Si
Bors for to-disport into an orchard for the evening So
sassistrent. Et la dame demanda a bohort quil sassist.
themselves-sat And the lady asked of Bors that-he might-sit
et li dist. Sire dieu merci & la uostre que vous estes
and to-him says Lord God mercy and the yours that you are
ci uenus pour vne moie besoigne metre a chief si ne
here come for a my business to-put to head so not
saues encore mie quele elle est. mais iou le vous dirai.
know-you yet at-all what it is but I it to-you shall-tell
Voirs est fait elle que la terre mon pere meschai; qui est
True is says she that the land (of-)my father to-me-fell which is
grande & large & riche de cheualiers & de bourgois. ne
great and wide and rich of knights and of burghers nor
onques ne trouai homme qui le contredeist de plain pie. ne
ever not found-I man who it might-gainsay of plain foot nor
mes li fils au duc kahenin qui ma tolu .j. chastel qui siet
but the son of-the duke Kahenin who me-has taken a castle which sits
en lille ca deuant. et si vous dirai en quele maniere. Il
in the-isle here before and so to-you shall-tell-I in what manner It

est voirs que li illiaus est close dune eue tout entour ou
is true that the little-isle is closed by-a water all around where
li chastiaus siet. qui depart nos terres. & si eut iadis
the castle sits which divides our lands and so had-it formerly
estre el commun. si que mes peres & li dus kahenins
to-be in-the common so that my father and the duke Kahenin
y auoit autant li vns comme li autres. mais puis lot mes
there had as-much the one as the other but since it-had my
peres quite. Si vous dirai comment. voirs fu que li dus
father quitted So to-you shall-tell-I how true was-it that the duke
kahenins fu molt hais de sez voisins tant comme il uesqui.
Kahenin was much hated by his neighbors so-long as he lived
quar il les guerroia tous iours. et fist tot le mal quil pot.
for he them warred all days and did all the ill that-he could
Si avint vn soir quil cheualchoit parmi vne forest qui
So befell-it one evening that-he rode through a forest which
estoit en la terre a sez anemis. Si fu espijes & fu pris &
was in the land of his enemies So was-he spied and was taken and
mis a force en prison. Et quant il vit quil ne pooit escaper
put by force in prison And when he saw that-he not could escape
par le pooir de sez hommes. si manda mon pere quil le
by the power of his men so sent-word to-my father that-he him
secorust. & il feroit enuers lui que bien seroit guerredonne.
might-succor and he would-do toward him that well would-be rewarded
Et mes peres en ot pitie pour chou que en enfance auoient
And my father thereof had pity for this that in childhood had-they
este compaignon darmes si semonst sa gent & sen ala
been companions of-arms so summoned his people and himself-thence went
a toute grant ost sour ceuls qui le duc auoient pris. et
with all great host upon those who the duke had taken and
les destruit & escilla. et enramena le duc sain & haitie.
them destroyed and laid-waste and led-back the duke sound and hale

Quant li dus vit ce que mes peres auoit fet pour lui si
When the duke saw this that my father had done for him so
fu moult sez amis. et fist fremer en celle ille que iou vous
was-he very his friend and made build in that isle which I to-you
di vn chastel si boin & si bel & si fort. comme il est encore
tell a castle so good and so fair and so strong as it is yet
aparissant. et le donna a mon pere en guerredon de son
apparent and it gave to my father in reward of his
seruice uoiant tous ceuls de cest pais. Et quant mes peres
service seeing all those of this country And when my father
fu mors & il aussi. si rechurent de moi lommage cil de
was dead and he also so received from me the-homage those of
chest chastel si lai tenu moult longement. si que nus ne
this castle so it-have-I held very long so that anyone not
men demanda onques mais riens Mais ore a .iij. ans que
of-me-thence asked ever more anything But now has three years that
li fils au duc vint a tout grant gent. & entra dedens a
the son of-the duke came with all great people and entered within by
force et ocist tous ceus qui de par lui ni volrent estre.
force and killed all those who on behalf-of him not-there wished to-be
Quant iou uich le grant damage quil mauoit fait. si
When I saw the great damage that-be me-had done so
len fis aresnier de par le roy pelles de la terre
him-thence made-I arraign on behalf-of the king Pelles of the land
foraine. Et il respondi et dist que nus ne len blasmeroit
foreign And he answered and says that anyone not him-thence would-blame
quil nen eust tort quar li castiaus estoit siens par
that-be not-thereof might-have wrong for the castle was his by
yretage comme celui qui ses peres auoit freme. Et iou
heritage as that-one whom his father had built And I
li dis que ce nestoit mie voirs & que iou estoie preste
to-him said that this not-was at-all true and that I was ready

de trouuer vn cheualier qui encontre lui le proueroit sil
to find a knight who against him it would-prove if-he
losoit desfendre Et il me dist que iou le quesisse se iamais
it-dared defend And he to-me says that I it might-seek if ever-more
y uoloie riens auoir. quar autrement ni meteroie iou
there wished-I anything to-have for otherwise not-there would-put I
ia le pie ne hom qui de ma part fust. Si nous partismes
ever the foot nor man who of my part were So ourselves parted-we
en tel maniere et enuoiai ma damoisele a la cort le roy
in such manner and sent my damsel to the court (of-)the king
artu qui cha vous enuoia soie merci et la uostre qui y
Arthur who hither you sent his mercy and the yours who there
uenistes. si conuendra le matin sil vous plaist que nous en
came-you so will-behoove-it the morning if-it you pleases that we thence
alons a la cort le roy pelles. et vous offerres illueques a
may-go to the court (of-)the king Pelles and you will-offer there to
faire ceste desraine et bohors dist que ce fera il volentiers.
make this defense and Bors says that this will-do he willingly

Cele nuit fu bohors molt honores et au matin oy
That night was Bors much honored and at-the morning heard
messe & mangierent. Apres mangier se mut la damoisele
mass and ate After eating herself moved the damsel
pour aler a la cort le roy pelles. Et ce fu au castel
for to-go to the court (of-)the king Pelles And this was at-the castle
de corbenyc dont li contes a parle cha en arriere.
of corbenic of-which the tale has spoken here in behind

Quant il furent uenu deuant le roy et la damoisele ot
When they were come before the king and the damsel had
presente son cheualier. si fu li fils au duc kahenin mandes.
presented her knight so was the son of-the duke Kahenin summoned
Et il y vint au plus tost quil puet. Et amena auec lui
And he there came at-the most soon that-he can And brought with him

plus de .ijc. cheualiers si fu la bataille aterminee hors
more than two-hundred knights so was the battle fixed out
de la uille. Et quant il volrent partir de cort pour aler
of the town And when they wished to-part from court for to-go
a lor osteus Li roys pelles demanda dont li cheualiers a
to their lodgings The king Pelles asked whence the knight of
la dame estoit. Et on li dist que il estoit de la maison
the lady was And one to-him says that he was of the house
le roy artu et compains de la table roonde et estoit
(of-)the king Arthur and companion of the table round and was
cousins germains lancelot del lac Et quant li roys lentent
cousin german (of-)Lancelot of-the lake And when the king it-hears
si vint a bohort & li fist toute lonor quil pot
so came-he to Bors and to-him did all the-honor that-he could
pour lamour de lancelot. puis manda a sa fille qui en sa
for the-love of Lancelot then sent-word to his daughter who in her
cambre estoit que il auoit auec lui le cousin lancelot del
chamber was that he had with him the cousin (of-)Lancelot of-the
lac. et que elle le viegne ueoir. et elle si fait que moult
lake and that she him may-come see and she so does for very
en a grant ioie. Si le fist desarmer & retint o
thereof has-she great joy So him made-she disarm and retained with
lui la damoisele de galuoie et toute sa compaignie pour
him the damsel of galvoie and all her company for
lamour de bohort. & lez fist herbergier en vne cambre
the-love of Bors and them made lodge in a chamber
deles le pauellon ou lancelos auoit ocis le serpent. Si
beside the pavilion where Lancelot had killed the serpent So
enmena li roys bohort pour ueoir la tombe que lancelot
led the king Bors for to-see the tomb which Lancelot
auoit leuee & se li moustra le serpent que lancelot
had lifted and so to-him showed the serpent which Lancelot

auoit occis qui encore estoit illuec Et quant il vit chou si
had killed which yet was there And when he saw this so
dist que voirement estoient il grant ades li fait de son
says that truly were they great ever the deeds of his
seignor; & que bien paroient sez oeures sor toutes autres.
lord and that well appeared his works above all others

Cele nuit fu bohort seruis et honores de quamque cil
That night was Bors served and honored with whatever those
porent auoir. Au matin se leua & ala oir messe a vne
could have At-the morning himself raised and went to-hear mass at a
capele de laiens. Et pria a nostre seignor moult durement que
chapel of in-there And prayed to our Lord very hard that
en celui ior gart son cors de honte & de mescheance. Et
in that day he-may-keep his body from shame and from mischance And
li doinst force et uertu que il la querele a la dame puist
to-him may-give force and virtue that he the quarrel of the lady may
conquerre & desfendre si uoirement que sez drois y est.
conquer and defend so truly as her right there is

Bors at Corbenic

XV

Pelles tries to make peace, fearing for Bors, who seems too young, but Bors forbids the damsel to settle unless her quarrel is wholly cleared. In the meadow, within ropes, the first knight out of the bounds will be held vanquished. Bors and Mariales, the duke's son, unhorse each other; Bors brings him to his knees, tears off his helm, and beats him with the hilt until he yields his sword. Mariales is dragged out as a craven and spared exile only by the barons' prayers, and the lady is reinvested with her castle. At the feast Pelles's daughter sits beside Bors but no longer bears the Grail, since the ministers of the vessel must be virgins; her cousin bears it instead. Bors adores it in tears, and the tables fill. The daughter weeps and reproaches her father for taking that office from her, and he answers that it was done for a greater good. Bors sleeps below, away from the palace's adventures.

Quant la messe fu cantee si sen issi hors de laiens
When the mass was sung so himself-thence issued out of in-there
a grant compaignie de gent & vint en la cambre ou
with great company of people and came into the chamber where
il auoit geu. Si demanda sez armes. et on li aporta. &
he had lain So asked-he his arms and one to-him brought and
il sarme. Et quant il est armes si sen vint deuant
he himself-arms And when he is armed so himself-thence came before
le roy & trueue mariales le fil au duc; qui ia estoit
the king and finds Mariales the son of-the duke who already was
uenus tous armes. Et li roys se pena moult de faire le
come all armed And the king himself pained much of making the
pais entre euls .ij. pour ce que bohort li sambloit trop
peace between them two for this that Bors to-him seemed too-much
iouenes. si en auoit moult grant paour. Et quant bohors
young so thereof had-he very great fear And when Bors
uoit que li roys queroit la pais si desfent a la damoisele
sees that the king sought the peace so forbids to the damsel

que elle ne face ia pais se elle na sa querele toute
that she not may-make ever peace if she not-has her quarrel all
quite. Lors dist la damoisele au roy. que il ni aura
quit Then says the damsel to-the king that it not-there will-have
ia pais de par moi se iou nai ma querele toute quite.
ever peace on behalf-of me if I not-have my quarrel all quit
& grant amende de ce quil ma mesfait. Et mariales
and great amends of this that-he me-has misdone And Mariales
respont. quil nen ira ia se par bataille non. Par foy
answers that-he not-thence will-go ever except by battle not By faith
fait li roys. puis que nous ne poons faire pais. il ni a
says the king since that we not can make peace it not-there has
que de laler ensamble & a celui a qui diex en donra
but of the-going together and to that-one to whom God thereof will-give
lonnour si le prenge. Et il respondent ambedoi ensi soit il.
the-honor so it may-take And they answer both thus be it
Atant sen issent del palais et sen
Thereupon themselves-thence issue from-the palace and themselves-thence
vienent en la cort aual. et montent sor lor cheuaus qui
come into the court below and mount upon their horses which
estoient tout couert de fer. & sen vont tout contreual
were all covered with iron and themselves-thence go all down
la ville tant quil vindrent es pres ou li roys auoit
the town until that-they came into-the meadows where the king had
fait peus fichier & cordes tendre illuec ou la bataille deuoit
made stakes drive and ropes stretch there where the battle was-to
estre & auoient deuise que cils qui premiers isteroit hors
be and had devised that that-one who first would-go-out out
des cordes seroit uaincus par le commun esgart dez barons.
of-the ropes would-be vanquished by the common judgment of-the barons

Quant li cheualier furent mis el parc. si lor
When the knights were put in-the enclosure so to-them
moustra len lez bonnes par coi il seroient tenu a uaincu.
showed one the bounds by which they would-be held for vanquished
sil les trespassoient. Lors laissent corre li vns encontre
if-they them passed Then let run the one against
lautre les glaiues alongies & lez escus mis deuant lor pis.
the-other the lances lengthened and the shields put before their chests
si sentrefierent si durement quil font lez escus percier
so each-other-strike so hard that-they make the shields pierce
& estroer. mais li hauberc sont si fort & si serret que
and hole but the hauberks are so strong and so tight that
onques maille nen rompi. si sentrehurterent de tel force
ever mail not-thereof broke so each-other-hurtled with such force
kil font lez lances uoler en pieces & sentreportent a
that-they make the lances fly in pieces and each-other-carry to
terre lez cheuaus sour lez cors; Et li cheualiers qui auoit a
ground the horses upon the bodies And the knight who had to
non mariales fu moult blecies au cheoir quil fist. Si se
name Mariales was very hurt at-the falling that-he did So himself
relieue a quel que paine. quar il voit bien que faire li
raises-again with whatever that pain for he sees well that do him
conuient. Si trait lespee & giete lescu desour sa teste. et
behooves So draws the-sword and throws the-shield over his head and
bohors sen vient enuers lui le branc entese si li
Bors himself-thence comes toward him the blade aimed so to-him
donne tel cop sour son heaume. quil le fait flatir dez .ij.
gives such blow upon his helm that-he him makes dash on-the two
genouls a terre. Et cil fu si estordis del cheoir quil
knees to ground And that-one was so stunned from-the falling that-he
ot fait et del cop quil ot receu quil not pooir de
had done and from-the blow that-he had received that-he not-had power of

releuer nient plus comme sil fust mors. Et bohors li
rising anything more than if-he were dead And Bors to-him
esrache le heaume de la teste & li donne grans cops
tears-off the helm from the head and to-him gives great blows
del poing de lespee. si quil en fist le sanc saillir a
with-the grip of the-sword so that-he thereof made the blood leap with
grant randon. Apres li abat la uentaille & dist quil
great rush After to-him strikes-down the ventail and says that-he
locirra sil ne se tient por oultre. Et cil qui se uoit
him-will-kill if-he not himself holds for overcome And that-one who himself sees
en peril destre mors crie merci puis quil uoit quil nen
in peril of-being dead cries mercy since that-he sees that-he not-thereof
puet plus faire si li rent sespee & bohors le rechoit.
can more do so to-him renders his-sword and Bors it receives
Maintenant sen vienent entreuls ceuls qui le camp
At-once themselves-thence come among-them those who the field
gardoient & font prendre mariales & le trainent hors del
guarded and make take Mariales and him drag out of-the
camp comme uaincu & recreant. Et se li baron neussent
field as vanquished and craven And if the barons not-had
pour lui proiet li roys leust desherite & chascie
for him begged the king him-would-have disinherited and chased
hors de la terre a tous iours mes Mais pour lamour dez
out of the land for all days more But for the-love of-the
hommes qui lem prioient le laissa il. Lors sen
men who for-him-thence begged him let he Then himself-thence
vint bohors au roy et li dist. Sire ai iou fet de
came Bors to-the king and to-him says Lord have I done of
ceste bataille ce que iou doi Sire fait li roys oil. Or vous
this battle this that I ought Lord says the king yes Now you
prie iou dont fait bohors que vous ceste damoisele reuestes
beg I then says Bors that you this damsel may-reinvest

de chest chastel que elle a gaaingnie en ceste bataille
with this castle which she has won in this battle
Et li roys dist que si fera il volentiers. si len reuest.
And the king says that so will-do he willingly so her-thereof reinvests
& la damoisele len mercie moult. Lors font bohort
and the damsel him-thereof thanks much Then make-they Bors
desarmer ou il volsist ou non. quar il dient quil
disarm whether he might-wish or not for they say that-he
ne se partiroit hui mes dentreus ains li feront
not himself would-part today more from-among-them but to-him will-make
grant ioie por lamour de la bataille quil a uaincue. Si
great joy for the-love of the battle that-he has vanquished So
lenmainent el chastiel faisant la greignor ioie del monde.
him-lead into-the castle making the greatest joy of-the world
Et tout che faisoient il pour lamour de lancelot a qui
And all this did they for the-love of Lancelot to whom
il nauoient mie fait si grant ioie comme il volsissent.
they not-had at-all made so great joy as they would-have-wished
Quant il sen uinrent el palais si y fu moult
When they themselves-thence came into-the palace so there was very
grant la feste si cantent & carolent; a uespres que lez
great the feast so sing-they and carol at vespers when the
tables furent mises si sassist bohors entre lui & la bele
tables were set so himself-sat Bors between him and the fair
fille au roy pelles. Ne elle ne portoit mais le saint graal
daughter of-the king Pelles Nor she not bore more the holy grail
par deuant lez tables. pour chou que elle estoit desfloree de
by before the tables for this that she was deflowered of
sa uirginite. Et pour chou ne pooit elle auenir au seruice.
her virginity And for this not could she come to-the service
ou elle estoit deuant Car il conuenoit que tout li menistre
where she was before For it behooved that all the ministers

qui seruoient deuant le saint uaissel fuissent uirgene et
who served before the holy vessel were virgin and
net. Et pour ce en fu elle ostee & y estoit vne
clean And for this thence was she removed and there was an
autre en son lieu qui estoit sa cousine germaine & niece
other in her place who was her cousin german and niece
le roy pelles. si estoit uirgene de char & de volente.
(of-)the king Pelles so was-she virgin of flesh and of will
Quant il furent assis par lez tables si vint auant la
When they were seated by the tables so came forward the
damoisele qui pourtoit le Saint graal entre sez mains & vint
damsel who carried the Holy grail between her hands and came
humlement auant & doucement ens el palais. Et quant
humbly forward and sweetly in into-the palace And when
bohort vit le saint uaissel si laora moult doucement
Bors saw the holy vessel so it-adored-he very sweetly
& lenclina en pleurs & en lermes; quar bien pensoit que
and it-bowed-to in weeping and in tears for well thought-he that
cestoit li sains graauls dont il auoit maintes foys oy
this-was the holy grail of-which he had many times heard
parler. Et quant la damoisele ot ale entour le palais. si
speak And when the damsel had gone around the palace so
furent maintenant lez tables raemplies de toutes lez bones
were at-once the tables filled with all the good
viandes del monde. Et lors se commencent a envoisier
viands of-the world And then themselves begin to make-merry
cil qui par deuant auoient este mat et morne. Mais qui
those who by before had been downcast and gloomy But whoever
que face ioie & feste. la damoisele qui mangue auoec
that may-make joy and feast the damsel who eats with
Bohort nen fait nul samblant de ioie. ains pleure moult
Bors not-thereof makes any semblance of joy but weeps very

tenrement. Et bohors qui moult en est coroucies li dist
tenderly And Bors who very thereof is angered to-her says
ha! damoisele que est ce que vous faites. Et elle ne respont
ah damsel what is this that you do And she not answers
pas aincois dist en souspirant a son pere. ha! sire ce maues
at-all but says in sighing to her father ah lord this me-have
vous tolu que maintenant ne pories restorer pour riens
you taken which at-once not could-you restore for anything
ki ou monde soit. Car cestui seruice ki tant parest
which in-the world be For this service which so-much very-is
dignes comme de porter le saint graal maues uous tolu par
worthy as of carrying the holy grail me-have you taken by
vos oeures. Bele fille fait il chou auons nous fait pour
your works Fair daughter says he this have we done for
miex a auoir. ne len nen doit pas blasmer se moi non.
better to have nor one not-it ought at-all blame except me not
Quant il orent mangiet si furent lez tables leuees. Si
When they had eaten so were the tables lifted So
commande li roys que on face le lit bohort en vne cambre
commands the king that one may-make the bed (of-)Bors in a chamber
aual pour chou quil ne voloit. que il geust el palais pour
below for this that-he not wished that he might-lie in-the palace for
lez diuerses auentures qui y auenoient. Et quant il se
the diverse adventures which there befell And when he himself
fu couchies si sendormi iusques au matin que il se leua
was lain so himself-slept up-to to-the morning that he himself raised
et oy messe puis prist sez armes & sarma Et quant il
and heard mass then took his arms and himself-armed And when he
fu armes si monta sor son cheual. et puis prist congie &
was armed so mounted-he upon his horse and then took leave and
se parti de laiens. si le conuoia li roys & li baron tant
himself parted from in-there so him escorted the king and the barons until

quil vindrent a lentree dune forest. Et lors lez fist bohors
that-they came to the-entry of-a forest And then them made Bors
tous retorner. fors seulement la damoisele de Galuoie. qui
all return except only the damsel of Galvoie who
le conuoia soi dizime de cheualiers. Et quant ce vint au
him escorted herself tenth of knights And when it came to-the
departir si li prierent moult doucement que sil uenist vers
departing so him begged-they very sweetly that if-he came toward
leur pais. que il lez uenist ueoir. Et quil ne le laissast en
their country that he them might-come see And that-he not it might-leave in
nulle maniere. Car bien seust il quil li feroient toutes
any manner For well might-know he that-they to-him would-do all
lez honors quil porroient. et il lez en mercie moult.
the honors that-they could and he them thereof thanks much

The Crown of King Cerses

XVI

Bors lodges with a hermit at a lead-roofed chapel, who rejoices to hear he is Lancelot's cousin: he was a sergeant of Bors's father, who knighted him and built the chapel. Asked about Lancelot, Bors says he will praise or blame his cousin neither way; the hermit recalls carrying the infant Lancelot to be baptized near Trebes, where an old philosopher foretold that all earthly chivalry would be exalted by him. Then he tells the chapel's story. At Arthur's crowning, King Cerses of the red castle ambushed King Bors of Gannes in that wood to avenge a brother; after a day's fight Bors challenged him to single combat to spare their men, and cut off his head on that spot. Cerses's seneschal bought his life with a rich crown hidden under a sycamore, and Bors built the chapel in thanks to God, leaving the crown there as witness. The hermit, wounded in that battle, has served there ever since.

Atant sen part bohors de la dame & cheualche tant
Thereupon himself-thence parts Bors from the lady and rides so-much
que il vint au soir chies vn hermite qui demoroit a
that he came at-the evening to-the-house-of a hermit who dwelt at
lissue dune forest par deuers soleil couchant. Et li preudoms
the-issue of-a forest by toward sun setting And the worthy-man
issoit adont de son mostier qui nestoit mie moult grans.
issued then from his minster which not-was at-all very great
mais asses estoit rices & fors de son grant. Et estoit tous
but enough was-it rich and strong for its size And was all
couers de plonc. Si auoit li preudoms sez uespres chantees.
covered with lead So had the worthy-man his vespers sung
Et bohors le salue quant il laperchoit & li demande se
And Bors him greets when he him-perceives and of-him asks if
il le porroit herbergier anuit mais. Qui estes vous fait li
he him could lodge tonight more Who are you says the
hermites. Iou sui fait il vns cheualiers errans de la maison
hermit I am says he a knight errant of the house

le roy artus. ha! fait li hermites vous estes dez cheualiers
(of-)the king Arthur ah says the hermit you are of-the knights
auentureus qui vont par lez estranges tieres querant lez
adventurous who go through the strange lands seeking the
meruelleuses auentures. Sire fait il vous dites uoir. Or poes
marvelous adventures Lord says he you say true Now can
vous dont descendre fait li preudoms quar iou vous aaiserai
you then dismount says the worthy-man for I you shall-ease
au miex que iou porrai. Et bohors len mercie moult
at-the best that I shall-be-able And Bors him-thereof thanks much
si descent. & li preudoms fait auant uenir son sergant pour
so dismounts and the worthy-man makes forward come his sergeant for
lui aidier a desarmer. Et quant il fu desarmes. si requist
him to-help to disarm And when he was disarmed so required-he
au preudomme quil chantast uespres & il si fait. mais
of-the worthy-man that-he might-sing vespers and he so does but
ains commande a son uallet quil meche de la uenison quire
before commands to his youth that-he may-put of the venison to-cook
que li cheualiers mangeroit. Quant bohors ot oy uespres
which the knight would-eat When Bors had heard vespers
si li demande li preudoms comment il auoit a non.
so of-him asks the worthy-man how he had to name
Sire fait il iai a non bohors de gannes & sui cousins
Lord says he I-have to name Bors of gannes and am cousin
lancelot del lac. Et quant li preudoms lentent. Si li dist
(of-)Lancelot of-the lake And when the worthy-man it-hears So to-him says
biau sire vous soies li bien uenus Si mait diex il na
fair lord you be the well come So me-may-help God it not-has
homme el monde de qui venue iou fusse aussi liez comme
man in-the world of whose coming I would-be as glad as
iou sui de la uostre. quar iou fui moult longement sergans
I am of the yours for I was very long sergeant

a uostre pere. Et cheualier me fist il de sa main. Et cest
to your father And knight me made he with his hand And this
porpris qui chi est fist il faire. si comme vous le uees a
enclosure which here is made he make so as you it see in
son uiuant. Et vne grant coronne dor qui chaiens est y
his lifetime And a great crown of-gold which in-here is there
donna il pour vne grant honour que diex li fist en ceste
gave he for a great honor that God to-him did in this
place. Et si vous dirai anchois que vous partes de chaiens
place And so to-you shall-tell-I before that you may-part from in-here
quele elle fu se vous voles. Enon dieu biau sire fet bohors
what it was if you wish In-name (of-)God fair lord says Bors
en cest part ne quidoie iou mie que mes peres fust uenus. Si
in this part not thought I at-all that my father were come So
desir moult a sauoir quele fu lonor quil y conquist. et
desire-I much to know what was the-honor that-he there conquered and
pourcoi il establi ceste capele. Et li preudoms dist quil li
wherefore he established this chapel And the worthy-man says that-he to-him
contera moult volentiers mais quil aient anchois mangiet.
will-tell very willingly but that-they may-have before eaten

Lors sassistrent en vn prael et commencerent a parler
Then themselves-sat-they in a meadow and began to speak
de maintes choses Et tant que li preudoms demanda
of many things And until that the worthy-man asked
noueles de lancelot. Et bohors li dist quil quide bien
news of Lancelot And Bors to-him says that-he thinks well
que il soit sains et haities. Biau sire fait li hermites.
that he be sound and hale Fair lord says the hermit
& de sa cheualerie comment vous en samble il. fait
and of his chivalry how to-you thereof seems it does
il moult a loer de proece darmes. Sire fait bohors il
he much to praise for prowess of-arms Lord says Bors he

est mes sires et mes cousins. si ne vous en dirai
is my lord and my cousin so not to-you thereof shall-tell-I
menchoigne ne uerite. Car se iou le looie vous diries
lie nor truth For if I him praised you would-say
que ce seroit pour lui aloser. Et se iou le blasmoie vous
that this would-be for him to-exalt And if I him blamed you
men tendries a menchongneur pour chou que nus ne
me-thereof would-hold for liar for this that anyone not
le blasmeroit a droit quil ne men deust anoier. Saues
him would-blame by right that-he not me-thereof ought annoy Know
vous fait li preudoms porcoi ie le vous ai demande. Et
you says the worthy-man wherefore I it to-you have asked And
il dist que nenil se il ne li disoit. Ie vous dirai fait
he says that no if he not it-to-him told I to-you shall-tell says
li preudoms pourcoi iou le vous ai demande. Quant il fu
the worthy-man wherefore I it to-you have asked When he was
nes iou estoie chies le Roy ban si estoie si nouelement
born I was at-the-house-of the King Ban so was-I so newly
fais cheualiers. quil nauoit mie plus de trois mois que
made knight that-it not-had at-all more than three months that
iou auoie armes prises. Et li roys bans qui moult estoit
I had arms taken And the king Ban who very was
preudoms commanda a moi & a .x. autres cheualiers que
worthy-man commanded to me and to ten other knights that
nous le portissiemes baptisier en vne forest qui estoit pres
we him should-carry to-baptize in a forest which was near
de trebes chies vn hermite qui moult estoit preudoms.
to trebes at-the-house-of a hermit who very was worthy-man
Et quant nous uenismes la. si trouames auec lermite .j.
And when we came there so found-we with the-hermit a
moult viel homme qui estoit clers & philosophes moult
very old man who was clerk and philosopher very

sages. Et sauoit moult dez choses qui estoient a auenir.
wise And knew many of-the things which were to come
Et quant li enfes fu baptisies; si demanda li preudoms
And when the child was baptized so asked the worthy-man
lenfant a ueoir Et nous le li portames maintenant.
the-child to see And we him to-him carried at-once
Et quant il le vit si le commencha a baisier moult
And when he him saw so him began-be to kiss very
doucement. & puis le nous tendi & nous dist Biau
sweetly and then him to-us held-out and to-us said Fair
seignor saues vous que iou uous bail Et nous desimes vous
lords know you what I to-you hand And we said you
nous baillies vn enfant. Or sacies fait il uraiement que
to-us hand a child Now know says he truly that
de ceste petite creature uenra encore si grans biens. que
from this little creature will-come yet so great good that
de sa proece & de sa ualor sera toute terriene cheualerie
by his prowess and by his valor will-be all earthly chivalry
essauchie & enluminee. Et nous eusmes grant merueille
exalted and illumined And we had great marvel
de ce quil nous disoit. si le contames au roy ban qui
of this that-he to-us said so it told-we to-the king Ban who
moult en fu lies. Si men est puis souenu toutes
much thereof was glad So to-me-thereof is since remembered all
les fois que iou en ai oy parler. & pour chou le vous
the times that I thereof have heard speak and for this it to-you
demandai iou pour sauoir se cils preudoms nous dist uoir.
asked I for to-know if that worthy-man to-us said true
Certes sire fait bohors. qui que il fust on le doit tenir
Certainly lord says Bors whoever that he were one him ought hold
a sage; quar il lestoit. ne il ne menti mie de ceste chose.
for wise for he it-was nor he not lied at-all of this thing

Tant ont ensi parle que li mangiers fu pres. Si
So-much have-they thus spoken that the meal was ready So
mangierent el prael meismes. Et quant il orent mangie
ate-they in-the meadow itself And when they had eaten
Si dist bohors au preudomme Sire dites moi lonour
So says Bors to-the worthy-man Lord tell me the-honor
qui auint a mon pere pourcoi il estauli cest lieu &
which befell to my father wherefore he established this place and
ceste capele. Sire fait li preudoms volentiers puis quil
this chapel Lord says the worthy-man willingly since that-it
vous plaist. Il auint au coronement le roy artus. que
you pleases It befell at-the crowning (of-)the king Arthur that
tout li haut homme de la terre vindrent pour fere lui
all the high men of the land came for to-make him
honour et feste. Et en ce que li roys bohors vostres
honor and feast And in this that the king Bors your
peres sen reuenoit a grant compaignie de cheualiers.
father himself-thence came-back with great company of knights
si lot agaitie li roys cerses del uermeil castiel qui
so him-had ambushed the king Cerses of-the red castle who
le haioit de mortel hayne pour vn sien frere que li
him hated with mortal hatred for a his-own brother whom the
Roys bohors vostres peres auoit ocis a lissue de gannes.
King Bors your father had killed at the-issue of gannes
Quant il furent assamble en cest bois si corurent sus
When they were assembled in this wood so ran upon
li uns a lautre moult angoisseusement. Ne li homme au
the ones to the-other very anguishedly Nor the men of-the
roy bohort ne furent mie si souspris quil ne fuissent
king Bors not were at-all so surprised that-they not were
tot couuert de fer ains que cil les uenissent assaillir. Si
all covered with iron before that those them might-come assail So

iousterent li vn encontre lez autres & furent bien .ijc.
jousted the ones against the others and were well two-hundred
sans ceuls qui estoient a pie. Si dura la bataille tant que
without those who were on foot So lasted the battle until that
nuis lez sousprist. si fiancerent sauues trieues li vns as
night them surprised so pledged-they safe truces the ones to-the
autres iusques a lendemain. Et quant il furent logie li
others up-to to the-next-day And when they were lodged the
vns cha & li autres la Li roys bohors qui moult estoit
ones here and the others there The king Bors who very was
de grant cuer manda au roy cerses quil uenist a lui
of great heart sent-word to-the king Cerses that-he should-come to him
parler par sauues trieues. si orroit ce quil uoldroit dire
to-speak by safe truces so would-hear-he this that-he would-wish to-say
Et cil y uint. Et quant il furent assamble. si li
And that-one there came And when they were assembled so him
demanda li roys bohors pourcoi il lauoit assailli. Et il li
asked the king Bors wherefore he him-had assailed And he to-him
dist pour .j. sien frere qui fu ocis a gannes. Se uostres
says for a his-own brother who was killed at gannes If your
freres fait li roys bohors y fu ocis por ce ne le doiuent
brother says the king Bors there was killed for this not it ought
mie comparer uostre homme ne li mien. Et se vous fuissies
at-all pay-for your men nor the mine And if you were
si uaillans comme uous deussies estre. vous en vostre
so valiant as you ought be you in your
persone men deussies auoir mande bataille del mesfait que
person me ought have sent-word battle for-the misdeed that
iou vous auoie fait ensi comme uous dites. Si ne leussent
I to-you had done thus as you say So not-it would-have
pas comparet ne cil ne cist. fors moi seul qui lauoie
at-all paid-for neither those nor these except me alone who it-had

deserui. Sire fait li roys cerses puis que vous uoles la
deserved Lord says the king Cerses since that you wish the
bataille pres en sui. Et uostres peres dist que aussi estoit
battle ready thereof am-I And your father says that also was
il Si pristrent la bataille & la fiancerent entreuls .ij. luns
he So took-they the battle and it pledged between-them two the-one
contre lautre. Et quant il furent repairiet a lor gent.
against the-other And when they were returned to their people
si lor conterent comment il auoient esploitiet. Si en
so to-them told-they how they had acted So thereof
furent dolant de teuls en y ot pour lez .ij. seignors.
were sorrowful of such thereof there had for the two lords
Lendemain a heure de prime furent assamble li doi
The-next-day at hour of prime were assembled the two
roy en ceste place ou nous sommes orendroit. si iosterent
kings in this place where we are right-now so jousted-they
ensamble tant que li roys bohors vos peres li colpa
together until that the king Bors your father to-him cut
la teste. Et tout maintenant corurent sez gens as gens
the head And all at-once ran his people at-the people
le Roy cerses. si en ocistrent moult. & pristrent son
(of-)the King Cerses so of-them killed-they many and took his
seneschal qui deuant sen aloit. et en faisoit mener
seneschal who before himself-thence went and thereof made lead
grant richoise deuant soi. qui auoit este au roy cerses.
great riches before himself which had been of-the king Cerses
Et quant il fu pris. si ot moult grant paour de morir.
And when he was taken so had-he very great fear of dying
si dist au roy bohort que sil le laissoit viure il li
so says to-the king Bors that if-he him let live he to-him
donroit la plus riche coronne que il onques ueist. Et li
would-give the most rich crown that he ever might-see And the

roys nauoit mie talent de lui ocirre. quar el forfait de
king not-had at-all desire of him killing for in-the forfeit of
son seignor nauoit il coupes. Si li dist que il le feist
his lord not-had he guilt So to-him says that he it should-make
aporter. et cil si fist. Si sen ala el bois &
bring and that-one so did So himself-thence went into-the wood and
vint droit a vne fosse qui estoit desouz .j. sycamor. ou il
came straight to a pit which was beneath a sycamore where he
auoit la coronne reposte & mucie. si la porta deuant le
had the crown hidden and concealed so it carried-he before the
roy bohort & li liura en guerredon de sa deliurance.
king Bors and to-him delivered in reward of his deliverance
Et li roys le regarda si le vit moult bele & moult riche
And the king it looked-at so it saw very fair and very rich
si demanda a sez barons quil en porroit faire et quil
so asked of his barons what-he thereof could do and what-he
porroit donner a nostre seignor de lonnour quil li auoit
could give to our Lord for the-honor that-he to-him had
faite del roy quil auoit ocis. & il dirent quil ne
done of-the king whom-he had killed and they said that-they not
sauoient coi mais quil feist a sa volente. Or vous dirai
knew what but that-he might-do at his will Now you shall-tell-I
fait li roys que nous ferons puis que vous ne men saues
says the king what we shall-do since that you not me-thereof know
conseillier Iou vous en dirai mon conseil quar pour lonor
counsel I to-you thereof shall-tell my counsel for for the-honor
que diex ma donnee en ceste place voel iou quil ait
that God me-has given in this place wish I that-it may-have
vne capele ou moustier la ou nostres sires soit seruis &
a chapel or minster there where our Lord be served and

honores a tous iors mais & soit demain commencie.
honored for all days more and may-it-be tomorrow begun
si ne nous en partirons deuant que elle soit achieuee.
so nor ourselves thence shall-part-we before that it be achieved
Lors manda li roys machons & carpentiers pres et
Then summoned the king masons and carpenters near and
loins. Si que aincois que li mois fust passes. fu trestous
far So that before that the month were passed was all
cils estres fais ensi comme vous le uees. Et pour chou fait
that building done thus as you it see And for this says
il quil ne soit mie doutable cose que de lonour que dieus
he so-that-it not be at-all doubtful thing that for the-honor that God
ma donnee remandra la coronne au roy cerses chaiens. Si
me-has given will-remain the crown of-the king Cerses in-here So
que elle sera tesmoing de ceste cose tous lez iours que la
that it will-be witness of this thing all the days that the
capele durera. Quant lueure fu menee a chief iou qui auoie
chapel will-last When the-work was led to head I who had
este naures en la bataille si durement que iou en quidai
been wounded in the battle so hard that I thereof thought
bien morir. priai a uostre pere pour dieu quil me laissast
well to-die begged to your father for God that-he me might-let
chaiens user le remanant de ma uie. quar iou auoie uoue
in-here use the remnant of my life for I had vowed
au commencement de la bataille que se diex men getoit
at-the beginning of the battle that if God me-thence cast
sans morir que iou ne remandroie plus au siecle ains me
without dying that I not would-remain more in-the world but myself
renderoie en aucun lieu pour dieu seruir. Et li roys mauoit
would-render in some place for God to-serve And the king me-had
moult ame se me donna moult a enuis le don. Mais
much loved so to-me gave-he much with reluctance the gift But

toutes voies pour lamour des barons qui len proierent
all ways for the-love of-the barons who him-thereof begged
& quil vit que ma uolentes y estoit le motria &
and that-he saw that my will there was it to-me-granted and
me laissa chaiens bone rente pour mon viure & pour ceuls
me left in-here good rent for my living and for those
qui apres moi y uendront. Et quant il sen fu ales
who after me there will-come And when he himself-thence was gone
si me pourcachai tant par cest pais que iou trouuai
so myself strove-I so-much through this country that I found
vn preudomme qui me gari. Et lors me fis ordener
a worthy-man who me healed And then myself made-I ordain
a sourdyacre. Si ai puis tant fait que iou sui prestres
as subdeacon So have-I since so-much done that I am priest
et ai puis este chi que iou ne me remuai ne puis ne
and have since been here that I not myself moved nor since not
ui homme de par euls fors vous & .j. preudomme
saw-I man on behalf-of them except you and a worthy-man
cheualier qui fu filleus au roy ban si lapeloit on banyn
knight who was godson to-the king Ban so him-called one Banin
Et cil me conta asses de uostre pere nouelles & de
And that-one to-me told enough of your father news and of
madame qui morut en si boin lieu comme en religion.
my-lady who died in so good place as in religion

The Sparrowhawk

XVII

Next morning a damsel reviles Bors as the most cowardly knight she has seen, for lying two nights at the Fisher King's house without daring to stay in the palace adventurous; he answers that he never heard of it, and resolves to learn what it is if he comes to Corbenic again. At a moated fortress a weeping damsel tells him her brother rode in after her sparrowhawk and was seized by the two knights within. Bors leaps the ditch, finds the knights disarming, and demands the prisoner. He strikes one down with the flat of his sword because he is unarmed, and throws down the other; when that one returns with a hauberk and five sergeants with axes, Bors kills him and three of the sergeants, and the rest swim the ditch. The yielded knight frees the brother, and Bors gives him back to his sister with the hawk, then lodges with a forester and sets out for the tourney at Camelot.

Ensi ont tant parle ensamble li hermites & bohors
Thus have-they so-much spoken together the hermit and Bors
quil fu tamps de couchier. Si colcha len bohort en vne
that-it was time of lying So laid one Bors in a
cambre qui laiens estoit faite pour herbergier lez cheualiers
chamber which in-there was made for to-lodge the knights
trespassans. Au matin quant il ot oy messe parti il de
passing At-the morning when he had heard mass parted he from
laiens & cheuaucha tous armes iusqua heure de prime. Et
in-there and rode all armed up-to hour of prime And
lors encontra il vne damoisele qui cheualchoit vn palefroi.
then met he a damsel who rode a palfrey
Il le salue. Et elle le regarde moult grant piece. Et quant
He her greets And she him looks-at very great while And when
elle lot bien regarde. si li demanda qui il est. Et il
she him-had well looked-at so of-him asked-she who he is And he
dist quil est de la maison le roy artus & compains
says that-he is of the house (of-)the king Arthur and companion

de la table roonde & a a non bohors de gannes Et
of the table round and has to name Bors of gannes And
est cousins lancelot del lac Si mait diex fait elle a
is cousin (of-)Lancelot of-the lake So me-may-help God says she in
che que vous estes cousins lancelot ne puet il auoir nulle
this that you are cousin (of-)Lancelot not can he have any
honnour. quar vous estes li plus couars cheualiers que iou
honor for you are the most coward knight that I
onques mais ueisse. Damoisele fet il comment le saues vous.
ever more might-see Damsel says he how it know you
Enon dieu fait elle che vous dirai iou bien. Ne geustes
In-name (of-)God says she this to-you shall-tell I well Not lay
vous auant hier chies le roy pescheor .ij. nuis pres
you before yesterday at-the-house-of the king fisherman two nights near
a pres. ne onques el palais auentureus nosastes demorer.
to near nor ever in-the palace adventurous not-dared-you stay
pour le paour des auentures. Chetis maleureus couars ne
for the fear of-the adventures Wretch unlucky coward not
vous fust il greignors honour de morir se morir y deussiez
to-you were it greater honor of dying if die there you-ought
que de reuenir vous ent sanz auenture. chetis maluais
than of returning you thence without adventure wretch bad
ia saues vous bien que les auentures doiuent faillir par
already know you well that the adventures ought fail by
aucun preudomme de la table roonde. Et a preudomme
some worthy-man of the table round And for worthy-man
vous tienent maintes gens qui laidement en sont decheu.
you hold many people who foully thereof are deceived
quar vous estes si tres maluais que pires ne poes vous
for you are so very bad that worse not can you

estre. que puis que elles doiuent faillir par cheualier deussies
be for since that they ought fail by knight ought-you
sauoir se che fust par vous. et faire ent vostre pooir.
know if this were by you and do thereof your power
Damoisele fait bohors mais del palais auentureus noi
Damsel says Bors but of-the palace adventurous not-heard
iou onques parler fors vous et pour chou men blasmes
I ever speak except you and for this me-thereof blame
vous a tort. Certes fait elle vouz en mentes. en maint
you with wrong Certainly says she you thereof lie in many
lieu en aues vous oi parler. mais vous ni osastes
place thereof have you heard speak but you not-there dared
remanoir de couardise. si ne retraisistes onques a lancelot.
remain from cowardice so not took-after-you ever to Lancelot
Car tuit & toutes seuent quil est li plus hardis
For all-men and all-women know that-he is the most bold
cheualiers del monde & vous estes li plus couars des
knight of-the world and you are the most coward of-the
autres. Lors sen part atant la damoisele. ne onques
others Then herself-thence parts thereupon the damsel nor ever
ne volt retorner pour bohort ne plus ne li volt
not wished-she to-return for Bors nor more not to-him wished-she
dire. Et quant il voit quil ni prendera plus si sen
to-say And when he sees that-he not-there will-take more so himself-thence
uait dautre part pensant a chou que cele li ot dit.
goes on-other side thinking of this that that-one to-him had said
Et pensa que sil par auenture uenoit iamais a corbenyc il
And thought that if-he by adventure came ever-more to corbenic he
sauroit quels li palais auentureus est. si cheuauche ensint
would-know what the palace adventurous is so rides-he thus
pensant tant que a heure de terce. lors uit deuant li
thinking until that at hour of terce then saw-he before him

assez pres une forteresce close de fossez. quant il uint la
enough near a fortress closed with ditches when he came there
si troeue deuant lo punt qui leuez estoit une damoisele
so finds-he before the bridge which raised was a damsel
qui fesoit si grant doel que co fust pitie a uooir. &
who made so great grief that it were pity to see and
bohort la regarde se li dit. Damoisele pur deu dites moi
Bors her looks-at so to-her says Damsel for God tell me
que uus auez car io uus aideroie uolenters si io poisse.
what you have for I you would-help willingly if I could
sire fet ele io portoie orendroit .i. men esperuer par ceste
lord says she I carried right-now a my sparrowhawk through this
champaingne tant que io lo gitai a une aloe. & il failli
field until that I it cast at a lark and it failed
si munta en essor. puis se assist en cele forteresce sur un
so mounted in soaring then itself set in that fortress upon a
arbre & quant uns mens freres cheualers qui oueques moi
tree and when a my brother knight who with me
estoit uit co; si se mist apres & passa ceu pont tut a
was saw this so himself put after and passed this bridge all on
cheual & cum il tint loisel & sen uuloit returner si
horse and as he held the-bird and himself-thence wished to-return so
lassaillirent dui cheualer qui leanz estoient si lo pristrent
him-assailed two knights who in-there were so him took-they
a force & ont mis en leur prison. dunt io sui tant
by force and have put in their prison whereof I am so
dolente & tant corecee que io uudroie meuz estre morte
sorrowful and so angered that I would-wish better to-be dead
que uiue que sil locient; il i a un cheualer en ceste
than alive for if-they him-kill it there has a knight in this
tere qui me desheritera de tant de tere cum io teng. Or
land who me will-disinherit of as-much of land as I hold Now

ne uus esmaez damoisele fet bohort car io uus rendrai
not yourself dismay damsel says Bors for I to-you shall-render
uostre frere a laide de deu procheinemant. lors uient
your brother with the-help of God soon then comes
al fosse & mostre al cheuau lo saut. puis returne &
to-the ditch and shows to-the horse the leap then returns and
uint poignant al fosse. & le cheuax saut outre sanz
came spurring to-the ditch and the horse leaps beyond without
pe moiller. & il uet tut droit a la sale & entre dedenz
foot wetting and he goes all straight to the hall and enters within
& troeue .ii. cheualers qui se fesoient desarmer a .iiij.
and finds two knights who themselves made disarm by four
uallez. & il leur dist beau seigneur de un cheualer qui
youths and he to-them says fair lords of a knight who
ceanz estoit uenu querre .i. oisel car men dites noueles
in-here was come to-seek a bird now me-thereof tell news
se uus sauez. & li uns lo regarde moult orgilleusemant
if you know and the one him looks-at very proudly
& li dit. sire uassau purquoi lo demandez uus; pur
and to-him says lord vassal wherefore it ask you for
co fet bohors. quil me poise de loutrage que uus li
this says Bors that-it me grieves of the-outrage that you to-him
auez fet. car uus lauez pris sanz reson co me a len
have done for you him-have taken without reason this to-me has one
dit. & lo uulez uus reuenger fet cil; oil fet bohors.
said and him wish you avenge says that-one yes says Bors
beau sire ce dit li autres cheualers tex quide uenger
fair lord this says the other knight such-one thinks to-avenge
sa honte qui la croist. Vus dirroiz fet bohors co que uus
his shame who it increases You will-say says Bors this that you
uudroiz Mes uus lo rendroiz ou uus lo comparroiz.
will-wish But you him will-render or you it will-pay-for

Atant descent bohors de son cheual & tret lespee
Thereupon dismounts Bors from his horse and draws the-sword
& met lescu deuant soi si leur quurt sus & fert lo
and puts the-shield before himself so to-them runs upon and strikes the
premer quil ateint del plat de lespee quil lo fet
first that-he reaches with-the flat of the-sword so-that-he him makes
uoler tut enuers a la terre. nil nel uuloit mie ferir
fly all backward to the ground nor-he not-him wished at-all strike
del trenchant pur co quil estoit desarmez. & li seriant
with-the edge for this that-he was disarmed and the sergeants
quurent meintenant as armes & il aert lautre cheualer
run at-once to-the arms and he seizes the-other knight
as braz si lo rue a terre puis quurt a lautre qui ia
by-the arms so him hurls to ground then runs to the-other who already
estoit releuez & senfuioit. si lo fert si entre les .ii.
was risen-again and himself-fled so him strikes so between the two
espaulles del pont de lespee que cil uola a tere si
shoulders with-the pommel of the-sword that that-one flew to ground so
aturnez quil quida ben morir. lors li crie merci & dit
arrayed that-he thought well to-die then to-him cries mercy and says
quil li rendra lo cheualer quil demande. or lo me
that-he to-him will-render the knight whom-he asks now it to-me
fiance dont fet bohors. & cil li fiance. lors se
pledge then says Bors and that-one to-him pledges then himself
regarde bohors & uoit lautre cheualer qui estoit releuez &
looks Bors and sees the-other knight who was risen-again and
auoit ia iete un hauberc en son dos & auoit .v. serianz
had already cast a hauberk on his back and had five sergeants
ouec li arme de hauberguns & de chapeaus de fer &
with him armed with haubergeons and with hats of iron and
uenoient uers bohort. chascuns .i. hache en sa main &
came toward Bors each an axe in his hand and

il se adrece a eus si fert lo cheualer qui premer uenoit
he himself directs to them so strikes the knight who first came
que onques la coife del hauberc nel pooit garantir quil
so-that ever the coif of-the hauberk not-him could protect that-he
ne li mette lespe iusque en la ceruele. & cil
not to-him might-put the-sword up-to into the brain and that-one
chet mort. Quant li autre uirent co; si turnent les dos &
falls dead When the others saw this so turn-they the backs and
se mettent a la uoie. & bohors les enchauce tant
themselves put to the way and Bors them chases so-much
quil en ocist les trois & li autre se mistrent el
that-he of-them kills the three and the others themselves put into-the
fosse & passerent a no & par co eschaperent il.
ditch and passed by swimming and by this escaped they
Quant bohort auoit la meslee finee; si returne al
When Bors had the melee ended so returns to-the
cheualer quil auoit conquis qui ia auoit oste lo frere
knight whom-he had conquered who already had removed the brother
a la damoisele de prison. si lo liura a bohort a tut
of the damsel from prison so him delivered to Bors with all
lesperuer & il lo moine a sa serur si lo li rent tut
the-sparrowhawk and he him leads to his sister so him to-her renders all
sein. & ele len mercie mut curtoisemant puis li dit.
sound and she him-thereof thanks very courteously then to-him says
sire pur deu dites moi qui uus estes que io sache a dire
lord for God tell me who you are that I may-know to say
qui ceste bonte me a fete. & il li dit puis sen
who this goodness to-me has done and he to-her says then himself-thence
part sanz demander qui li cheualers estoit. & erra tute
parts without asking who the knight was and journeyed all
iur sanz auenture trouer tant que la nuit lo susprist. lors
day without adventure to-find until that the night him surprised then

se herberga ches un forester qui mut beau semblant
himself lodged at-the-house-of a forester who very fair semblance
li fist pur co que cheualers erranz estoit. Apres soper li
to-him made for this that knight errant he-was After supper him
demanda li ostes queu part il aloit. sire fet il io uudroie
asked the host what way he went lord says he I would-wish
estre a camaaloth ou il doit auoir .i. turnoiemant as
to-be at camelot where it ought have a tourney at-the
octaues de la maudoleine. Par mon chef fet il uus dites
octaves of the Magdalene By my head says he you say
uoir les loges sunt ia drescees ou les dames & les
true the lodges are already raised where the ladies and the
damoiseles deuront estre pur uoer les cheualers. Cele nuit
damsels ought be for to-see the knights That night
fu bohors ben herbergez & al matin senparti &
was Bors well lodged and at-the morning himself-thence-parted and
se mist en son chemin uers camaaloth. Mes de auenture
himself put on his road toward camelot But of adventure
que li auenist entre uoies ne parole mie li contes ci
which to-him befell between ways not speaks at-all the tale here
endroit; fors que a lassamblee lo moine; einz returne a
in-place except that to the-assembly him leads but returns to
monseigneur Gauuain mes petit en parole a ceste foiz.
my-lord Gawain but little thereof speaks at this time

Gawain on the Road

XVIII

Gawain, shaken by the hermit's reading of the serpent and the leopard and by the term set to his death, consoles himself that no one can know the future for certain, and rides on asking for Lancelot. Within two days of Camelot he overtakes a damsel and a squire and tells them that twelve companions of Arthur's household have entered the quest for fear that Lancelot is dead. The damsel is the one who healed Lancelot of the poison, and she tells him she saw Lancelot sound and well near Corbenic not six days before, when he rescued her from three knights, one of whom tried to take her by force. Gawain's joy makes him forget much of his trouble. She is riding to the tourney at Camelot for the octave of the Magdalene, and he offers to escort her there, thinking that Lancelot will come if he hears of it.

Or dist li contes que quant mesires Gauuain se fu
Now says the tale that when my-lord Gawain himself was
partis del hermitage ou il ot oy la senefiance del
parted from-the hermitage where he had heard the signification of-the
serpent & del lupart que il cheuaucha celui iour a
serpent and of-the leopard that he rode that day to
meruelles esbahis de chou que li preudoms li ot dit.
marvels amazed by this that the worthy-man to-him had said
si fu moult a malaise de sa mort quil li ot ensi
so was-he very at unease for his death which-he to-him had thus
aterminee. Et pour ce quil ne voit mie comment nus poet
set-a-term And for this that-he not sees at-all how anyone can
certainement sauoir lez coses qui sont a auenir sen
certainly know the things which are to come himself-thereof
reconforte & en est plus a aise. Si cheualche ensi
comforts and thereof is more at ease So rides-he thus
mainte iornee noueles demandant de lancelot. mais il ne
many day's-journey news asking of Lancelot but he not

trueue qui de riens len assensast. si cheualche tant
finds who of anything him-thereof might-inform so rides-he so-much
amont & aual quil vint pres de camaalot a mains de .ij.
up and down that-he came near to camelot at less than two
iornees. Si li auint .j. iour quil aprocha pres dun bois
days-journeys So to-him befell-it one day that-he approached near to-a wood
& il uenoit grant aleure. Et lors consieui vne damoisele.
and he came great pace And then overtook a damsel
& .j. escuier. si les salue. et il li dient que diex le
and a squire so them greets and they to-him say that God him
beneye Biaus amis fet il a lescuier me sauroies tu a dire
may-bless Fair friend says he to the-squire me wouldst-know thou to tell
noueles de ce que iou uois querant. Et il li dist. Sire
news of this that I go seeking And he to-him says Lord
& que queres vous. Et mesire Gauuain li dist quil
and what seek you And my-lord Gawain to-him says that-he
ua querant qui noueles li die de lancelot del lac Et
goes seeking who news to-him may-tell of Lancelot of-the lake And
pourcoi le queres uous sire fait la damoisele. Et il li
wherefore him seek you lord says the damsel And he to-her
conte tout ensi comme la royne lor auoit dit a cort. Et
tells all thus as the queen to-them had said at court And
pour la paour de sa mort sommes nous entre en queste
for the fear of his death are we entered in quest
nous douze compaignon de la maison le roy artus.
we twelve companions of the house (of-)the king Arthur
Enon dieu sire fait la damoisele il na mie plus haut
In-name (of-)God lord says the damsel it not-has at-all more high
de .vi. iours que iou le ui sain & haitie. uers le castel
than six days that I him saw sound and hale toward the castle
de corbenyc. et parlai a lui moult longement & par loisir
of corbenic and spoke to him very long and at leisure

& il a moi. Et si vous di quil me reskeut de .iij.
and he to me And so to-you say-I that-he me rescued from three
cheualiers dont li vns uoloit gesir a moi par force. Et
knights of-whom the one wished to-lie with me by force And
cestoit la pucele qui lauoit gari de lenuenimement quil
this-was the maiden who him-had healed of the-poisoning which-he
ot pris a la fontaine. Et lors li conte tout ensi comme
had taken at the fountain And then to-him tells all thus as
elle auoit fait de lancelot de la maladie quil ot eue.
she had done for Lancelot of the sickness which-he had had
dont il fust mors. se elle par laide de dieu ne len
whereof he would-be dead if she by the-help of God not him-thence
eust gari. Et quant mesires Gauuain entent ceste nouelle
had healed And when my-lord Gawain hears this news
si en ot moult grant ioie. et tant en est lies.
so thereof had-he very great joy and so-much thereof is-he glad
quil en oublie grant partie de son anui. Et puis a
that-he thereof forgets great part of his annoyance And then has-he
demande a la damoisele quele part elle aloit. Sire fet elle
asked of the damsel what way she went Lord says she
iou men vois vers camaalot pour veoir vn tornoiement
I myself-thence go toward camelot for to-see a tourney
qui y sera ferus as octaules de la magdalaine Et
which there will-be struck at-the octaves of the Magdalene And
quant mesires Gauuain oit ceste nouelle. si pense quil i
when my-lord Gawain hears this news so thinks-he that-he there
yra. quar il quide bien que lancelot y soit sil en oit
will-go for he thinks well that Lancelot there be if-he thereof hears
parler. si dist a la damoisele quil li fera compaignie
speak so says to the damsel that-he to-her will-make company
iusqua la place si li plest & ele len mercie Mais
up-to the place if her pleases and she him-thereof thanks But

atant laisse li contes a parler deuls. Et retorne a parler
thereupon leaves the tale to speak of-them And returns to speak
de lancelot qui carole & cante. et fait grant feste.
of Lancelot who caroles and sings and makes great feast

The End of the Carole

XIX

At supper a damsel bids Lancelot sit in the ivory chair and be crowned, to learn whether they can be freed. He sits, and the crown is set on his head; a carved image of a king falls from the tower and shatters, and the enchantment ends, every dancer returning to his right mind. Lancelot throws down the crown and leaps from the royal seat. An old man explains: a fortnight after Arthur's wedding, King Ban rode by with his knights and found six maidens dancing round the fairest damsel in the world in that chair. Ban's brother, a clerk skilled in necromancy, fell in love with her and, for her love, made the carole hold every lover who entered until the fairest knight in the world should come. Ban left his crown in the chair for that knight. When she tired of the dance, the clerk made her a chessboard of precious stone whose pieces mate every player but one.

Or dist li contes que quant li ualles ot laissiet lancelot
Now says the tale that when the youth had left Lancelot
a la carole quil se mist en son chemin et sen
at the carole that-he himself put on his road and himself-thence
aloit grant aleure por chou quil li estoit auis que
went great pace for this that-it to-him was opinion that
il auoit trop demore. et sen aloit trop grant duel
he had too-much stayed and himself-thence went too great grief
faisant pour chou quil li estoit auis que lancelot estoit
making for this that-it to-him was opinion that Lancelot was
demores a tous iors mais. Et lancelot senvoise & chante
stayed for all days more And Lancelot makes-merry and sings

aussi comme li autre font. et demeure illuec iusques
as as the others do and remains there up-to
apres uespres. Et quant il fu pres de souper. Si vint vne
after vespers And when it was near of supper So came a
damoisele a lui. qui li dist sire cheualiers il conuient
damsel to him who to-him says lord knight it behooves
que vous allies seoir en cele caiere si vous metrons ceste
that you may-go sit in that chair so on-you shall-put-we this
corone dor en vostre chief. Et cil dist quil na cure
crown of-gold on your head And that-one says that-he not-has care
de couronne ne de chaiere. ne ne voelt riens fors ioie &
of crown nor of chair nor not wishes anything except joy and
enuoiseure. Il conuient fait elle que vous y aillies Car par
merriment It behooves says she that you there may-go For by
chou connistrons nous se nous poons estre deliure Et se
this shall-know we if we can be delivered And if
par vous ne sommes deliure il vous conuient demorer auec
by you not are-we delivered it you behooves stay with
nous; tant que diex nous en amaint cha vn par qui nous
us until that God us thereof may-bring here one by whom we
serons deliure de ceste folie. Et il dist quil ira puis
shall-be delivered from this folly And he says that-he will-go since
que elle le veult. Lors y uait & sassiet sor la caiere
that she it wishes Then there goes and himself-sits upon the chair
& cele li met la corone en la teste. Et li dist
and that-one to-him puts the crown on the head And to-him says
sire. or poes vous dire que vous aues la corone vostre pere
lord now can you say that you have the crown (of-)your father
en vostre chief Et il regarde si voit chaoir de la tour en
on your head And he looks so sees fall from the tower on
haut .j. ymage qui estoit faite en guise de roy. si estoit
high an image which was made in guise of king so was-it

entaillie moult richement. & flatist a terre moult durement
carved very richly and dashes to ground very hard
& tant que elle en fu toute dequassee. Et maintenant
and so-much that it thereof was all shattered And at-once
failli li encantemens Si reuindrent tout en lor sens & en
failed the enchantment So came-back all into their sense and into
lor memoire dont il auoient este longement soffraiteus.
their memory whereof they had been long needy

Quant lancelot apercoit quil auoit corone en son kief si
When Lancelot perceives that-he had crown on his head so
le prent & le giete ius et saut sus de la kaiere ou il
it takes and it throws down and leaps up from the chair where he
ne deuoit mie seoir che li ert auis; pour ce que siege de
not ought at-all sit as-it to-him was opinion for this that seat of
roy senefie. Et li cheualiers & lez dames & lez damoiseles
king signifies And the knights and the ladies and the damsels
le cuerent acoler & li font la greignor feste que on
him run to-embrace and to-him make the greatest feast that one
fesist onques mais a homme. Et li dient Sire beneoite
might-make ever more to man And to-him say Lord blessed
soit leure que vous fustes nes. quar vous nous aues getes
be the-hour that you were born for you us have cast
de la greignor folie ou gent fussent onques mais. Dont
from the greatest folly where people were ever more Whence
nous ne fuissiemes ia issus se vous ne fussies cha uenus.
we not would-be ever gone-out if you not were here come
Lors lenmainent en la tour amont & le font desarmer.
Then him-lead into the tower up and him make disarm
Et vns viex homs vint auant et dist a lancelot. lancelot
And an old man came forward and says to Lancelot Lancelot
biaus fils voirement disoie iou voir que li enchantemens
fair son truly said I truth that the enchantment

de chaiens ne faudroit deuant ce que vous meismes y
of in-here not would-fail before this that you yourself there
uenissies. si est ore bien prouee chose que vous estes li
might-come so is-it now well proved thing that you are the
mieldres cheualiers del monde. et li plus biaus. si vous
best knight of-the world and the most fair so you
doiuent moult amer & chierir dez ore mais cil de chaiens;
ought much love and cherish from now more those of in-here
quar il ne fuissent iamais hors se par vous ne fust.
for they not would-be ever out if by you not were

Biau sire fet lancelot. quar nous dites ore par quele raison
Fair lord says Lancelot now us tell now by what reason
ceste meruelle auint. Car tuit cil qui entroient en ceste carole
this marvel befell For all those who entered into this carole
perdoient lor sens et lor memoire. ne ne sen pooient
lost their sense and their memory nor not themselves-thence could
partir. Sire fait il iou le vous dirai uolentiers. Il auint quant
part Lord says he I it to-you shall-tell willingly It befell when
li roys artus ot fiancie la royne Genieure & lez noces en
the king Arthur had betrothed the queen Guinevere and the nuptials thereof
durent estre. que tout li haut homme qui del roy tenoient
were-to be that all the high men who of-the king held
terre vindrent en cest pais & en ceste terre por lor fies
land came into this country and into this land for their fiefs
receuoir. et pour faire lui hommage. Si auint bien .xv. iors
to-receive and for to-do him homage So befell-it well fifteen days
apres chou que les noces orent este que li roys bans vostres
after this that the nuptials had been that the king Ban your
peres cheuauchoit parmi ceste forest entre lui & sez cheualiers.
father rode through this forest between him and his knights
Et quant il vint a ceste tour. si troua desous chez pins que
And when he came to this tower so found-he beneath these pines which

vous ueistes ore .vj. puceles qui caroloient & cantoient vne
you saw now six maidens who caroled and sang a
nouele cancon qui lors nouelement auoit este faite de la royne.
new song which then newly had been made of the queen
En mi cele carole auoit vne caiere ou ens se seoit
In middle that carole had-it a chair where in herself sat
la plus bele damoisele del monde fille de roy & de
the most fair damsel of-the world daughter of king and of
royne. Li roys bans estoit de grant aage. Et nonporquant il
queen The king Ban was of great age And nevertheless he
nauoit en toute sa compaignie plus envoisiet homme comme
not-had in all his company more merry man than
il estoit. Il saresta pour veoir la carole. & deles lui estoit
he was He stopped for to-see the carole and beside him was
vns siens freres qui estoit clers moult bien fais de cors &
a his-own brother who was clerk very well made of body and
de menbres & fu moult bien cantans & gais & enuoisies.
of limbs and was very well singing and gay and merry
mais onques nauoit ame par amours Et estoit li homs
but ever not-had-he loved by love And was the man
del monde qui plus sauoit dencantemens & dingremance;
of-the world who most knew of-enchantments and of-necromancy
Li roys esgarda lez damoiseles qui cantoient & li clers
The king watched the damsels who sang and the clerk
qui ert iouenes esgarda cele qui seoit en la caiere. Si le
who was young watched that-one who sat in the chair So her
uit si bele & si auenant quil li fu auis que de boine
saw-he so fair and so comely that-it to-him was opinion that in good
heure seroit nes qui de cele pucele porroit auoir la ioie. Si
hour would-be born who from that maiden could have the joy So

len ama tant quil dist quil nauroit iamais ioie
her-thereof loved-he so-much that-he says that-he not-would-have ever-more joy
sil ne lauoit. mais il ne voit pas comment ce peust estre.
if-he not her-had but he not sees at-all how this could be
Quant li roys ot grant piece regarde la carole si dist
When the king had great while watched the carole so says-he
que trop seroit mieus seant quil eust a cascune
that too-much would-be better fitting that-it might-have for each
damoisele vn cheualier. si fist maintenant descendre .vi.
damsel a knight so made-he at-once dismount six
cheualiers qui auec lui estoient & lez fist prendre a la
knights who with him were and them made take to the
carole. si que a cascune damoisele auoit .j. cheualier. Et
carole so that for each damsel there-had a knight And
quant cele qui en la caiere fu. uit che si dist a bone
when that-one who in the chair was saw this so says-she in good
heure seroit nes qui tout iours porroit auoir tel compaignie
hour would-be born who all days could have such company
& tels caroles. Et quant li clers oy la damoisele parler.
and such caroles And when the clerk heard the damsel speak
si li respondi. certes damoisele se vous uolies encore
so to-her answered-he certainly damsel if you wished yet
laueries vous plus bele que ceste ne soit En tel maniere
it-would-have you more fair than this-one — be In such manner
quele duerra toutes lez heures quil fera biau tampz aussi
that-it will-last all the hours that-it will-make fair weather as-well
en yuer comme en este Enon dieu fist cele ce uoldroie
in winter as in summer In-name (of-)God said that-one this would-wish
iou bien. Et si nest cose que iou ne feisse par ensi comme
I well And so not-is thing that I not would-do by thus as
vous me dites. quar iou ne porroie auoir nul si biau deduit
you to-me tell for I not could have any so fair delight

comme cils seroit. Se vous me volies fait il donner uostre
as that would-be If you to-me wished says he give your
amor. et creanter par deuant mon seignor mon frere le roy
love and promise by before my lord my brother the king
ban qui chi est que vous a mon viuant ne feries autre
Ban who here is that you in my lifetime not would-make other
ami de moi; Iou le feroie encore miex que vous ne dites.
friend than me I it would-do yet better than you — say
Et si vous dirai comment. Car iou vous detenrai ceuls
And so to-you shall-tell-I how For I to-you shall-keep those
qui chi sont en tel maniere que tout lor uiuant ne seront
who here are in such manner that all their lifetime not will-be
trauelliet de caroler. & caroleront en este & en yuer &
wearied of caroling and will-carol in summer and in winter and
toutes lez heures que il fera biau tamps. ne ia plus ne
all the hours that it will-make fair weather nor ever more not
lor anuiera comme il fait hore. Et pour chou feroie iou
to-them will-annoy than it does now And for this would-do I
tant que tout cil qui des ore mais enteroient en cest
so-much that all those who from now more would-enter into this
pre pour tant quil aiment ou aient ame par amours
meadow provided so-much that-they love or may-have loved by love
remandront auec euls pour caroler en tel maniere que de
will-remain with them for to-carol in such manner that of
nulle autre chose ne lor souuenra que de feste faire.
no other thing not to-them will-remember than of feast making
Et tout ensi comme il uendront caroleront tout iours
And all thus as they will-come will-carol-they all days
iusques apres uespres. Et lors enterront en cele tour pour
up-to after vespers And then will-enter-they into that tower for
mengier & pour reposer. et y seront toutes lez nuis.
to-eat and for to-rest and there will-be-they all the nights

mais ia nus sil naime ou ait ame ni remandra.
but ever anyone if-he not-loves or may-have loved not-there will-remain
quar entre ceuls ne doit nuls demorer sil naime ioie. Ne
for among those not ought anyone stay if-he not-loves joy Nor
nus ne poet ioie auoir sil naime par amors ou ait
anyone not can joy have if-he not-loves by love or may-have
ame. Si durra cele carole tant que nous uiueronz ne apres
loved So will-last that carole so-long that we shall-live nor after
nostre mort ne faudra elle mie por cose qui auiengne
our death not will-fail it at-all for thing which may-befall
deuant que li mieldres cheualiers del monde & li plus
before that the best knight of-the world and the most
biaus y uendra. mais a celui iour remandra la carole. Si
fair there will-come but at that day will-remain the carole So
faudra par ceste auenture comme elle sera commencie. Car
will-fail-it by this adventure as it will-be begun For
on le commencera pour vous damoisele fait il qui estes
one it will-begin for you damsel says he who are
a mon escient la plus bele damoisele del monde. si ne
to my knowledge the most fair damsel of-the world so not
faudra deuant que li plus biaus cheualiers del monde y
will-fail-it before that the most fair knight of-the world there
uendra. Ensi commencera par biaute & si finera par biaute.
will-come Thus will-begin-it by beauty and so will-end by beauty
Quant la damoisele oi chou si le tint tout a mencoigne
When the damsel heard this so it held-she all for lie
& quida que on ne le peust faire en nulle maniere si li
and thought that one not it could do in any manner so to-him
creanta loiaument que elle feroit chou quil voldroit. & il
promised-she loyally that she would-do this that-he would-wish and he
dist quil ne li demandoit plus. Et maintenant geta son
says that-he not of-her asked more And at-once cast-he his

enchantement & atorna teuls lez cheualiers que li roys
enchantment and arrayed such the knights whom the king
bans auoit fait aler a la carole quil ni ot celui qui
Ban had made go to the carole that-it not-there had that-one who
puis sen seust aler. Et aussi fist il des puceles a
since himself-thence might-know go And also did he with-the maidens of
la damoisele. Et quant li roys uoit que la chose est ensi
the damsel And when the king sees that the thing is thus
a certes si dist que sa coronne ne porroit il mie miex
in earnest so says-he that his crown not could he at-all better
emploier que de donner au meillor cheualier del monde &
employ than in giving to-the best knight of-the world and
le plus bel. et le laissa en la caiere pour chou que cil
the most fair and it left in the chair for this that that-one
leust par qui li encantemens remandroit. Quant li roys
might-have-it by whom the enchantment would-remain When the king
sen ala si remest li clers auec la damoisele dont il
himself-thence went so remained the clerk with the damsel of-whom he
ot tous iors ses uolentes ensi comme elle li ot creante.
had all days his wills thus as she to-him had promised
Quant cil de cest pais en oirent parler si commencierent
When those of this country thereof heard speak so began-they
a uenir pour la merueille a ueoir si en y auoit de
to come for the marvel to see so of-them there had of
teuls qui de retorner nauoient pooir ains estoient retenu par
such who of returning not-had power but were retained by
la force de lencantement. tant que iou en y ui en vn
the force of the-enchantment so-much that I of-them there saw in one
iour .C. & cinquante qui tout estoient remes. en itele
day hundred and fifty who all were remained in such
maniere demorerent lez caroles plus de .xiiij. ans grans
manner remained the caroles more than fourteen years great

& meruelleuses. Tant quil anuia moult a la damoisele Si
and marvelous Until that-it annoyed much to the damsel So
pria a son ami quil desfeist lencantement. Et il dist
begged-she to her friend that-he might-undo the-enchantment And he says
quil ne pooit estre desfais deuant le termine quil y auoit
that-it not could be undone before the term that-he there had
mis Or vous prie iou fist elle si comme vous mames que
put Now you beg I said she so as you me-love that
vous vn autre gieu facies dont ie me puisse esbatre. et
you an other game may-make whereby I myself may divert and
soit fais si soutieument que tout cil qui le verront le
may-it-be made so subtly that all those who it will-see it
tiengnent a meruelles. Et il dist quil seroit fait puis que
may-hold for marvels And he says that-it would-be made since that
elle le voloit Lors compassa vns esches dor & dargent
she it wished Then devised-he a chess-set of-gold and of-silver
lez plus riches & lez plus biaus que nus ueist onques
the most rich and the most fair that anyone might-see ever
mes Et fist vn eskequier dune precieuse pierre. qui plus
more And made a chessboard of-a precious stone which more
valoit de mil liures. Et quant il ot fet lez eskies.
was-worth than thousand pounds And when he had made the chessmen
et leskequier. Si lez aporta vn iour apres disner deuant
and the-chessboard So them brought-he one day after dinner before
la damoisele. Et li dist uees chi vns eschies en tel
the damsel And to-her says see here a chess-set in such
maniere comme il doiuent estre assis quant on en iue.
manner as they ought be set when one therewith plays
Lors dist a la damoisele que elle prist lequel que elle
Then says-he to the damsel that she might-take whichever that she
voldroit quar il li conuenoit iuer. A qui fait elle en
would-wish for it her behooved play With whom says she therewith

iuerai iou Ce ne sera pas a uous quar vous nen saues
shall-play I This not will-be at-all with you for you not-thereof know
riens enuers moi Or en iues fait il au mieus que vous
anything toward me Now therewith play says he at-the best that you
onques poes quar ia si bien nen saures iuer que vous
ever can for ever so well not-thereof will-know-you play that you
nen soies mate en langle. Quant la damoisele oy ce
not-thereof be mated in the-corner When the damsel heard this
si traist vn paonnet auant & vns autres saut auant sans
so drew-she a pawn forward and an other leaps forward without
ce que nus y meist la main Et quant elle uit que li
this that anyone there might-put the hand And when she saw that the
eschequier iuoit encontre lui sans aide dautrui. si se pena
chessboard played against her without aid of-another so herself pained
moult de iuer soutilment pour ueoir quele la fins en
much of playing subtly for to-see what the end thereof
seroit. Et elle sauoit plus del gieu des esches que nulle
would-be And she knew more of-the game of-the chess than any
femme qui lors fust. Mais onques si bien iuer nen sot
woman who then were But ever so well play not-thereof knew-she
que elle nen fust matee en langle. Et quant elle ot ueu
that she not-thereof were mated in the-corner And when she had seen
le gieu si dist que ci auoit moult belle mestrie & que
the game so says-she that here had-it very fair mastery and that
sagement auoit este compassez li eschequiers & li gieus Si
wisely had been devised the chessboard and the game So
demande la pucele se tot cil qui y gueroient en seroient
asks the maiden if all those who there would-play thereof would-be
mate. Nenil fist il. Car vns cheualiers y uendra grascieus
mated No said he For a knight there will-come gracious
& desires. et sera ames sour tout autres. Et cils saura
and desired and will-be loved above all others And that-one will-know

tant des esches & dautres gieus quil ne sera nuls
so-much of-the chess and of-other games that-he not will-be any
el monde qui a lui se puist prendre de soltieuete.
in-the world who with him himself may take for subtlety
Et par celui seront mat li eschec. & tout cil qui y
And by that-one will-be mated the chessmen and all those who there
iueront en seront mate fors il seulement. Et duerra la
will-play thereof will-be mated except him only And will-last the
force del gieu tout son uiuant. mais a sa mort faudroit
force of-the game all his lifetime but at his death would-fail-it
que ia puis ne iueront par euls en nulle maniere.
so-that ever since not will-play-they by themselves in any manner
Ensi com vous poes oir fist li clers la carole comme
Thus as you can hear made the clerk the carole as
vous laues ueue. et par cele ocoison comme iou vous ai
you it-have seen and by that occasion as I to-you have
conte. & la termina ce mest auis iusques a uostre uenue.
told and it ended as-it to-me-is opinion up-to to your coming
Et quant la damoisele ot longement iue. & soi deduite
And when the damsel had long played and herself diverted
tout ensi au gieu des esches. Si ne demora mie granment
all thus at-the game of-the chess So not tarried-it at-all much
apres que elle morut. & li clers aussi. Et cil remesent en
after that she died and the clerk also And those remained in
lauenture qui remes y estoient par encantement dont il ne
the-adventure who remained there were by enchantment whence they not
fuissent iamais issu se vous ne fuissies uenus Mais nostres
would-be ever-more gone-out if you not had come But our
sires soie merci vous y a amene. par coi il sont issu
Lord his mercy you there has brought by which they are gone-out
de ceste fole errour. et sont reuenu en lor droit memoire
from this foolish error and are come-back into their right memory

ou il estoient deuant. Et se vous plus de bien neussies
where they were before And if you more of good not-had
fait en toute vostre vie. si vous en deust li siecles loer &
done in all your life so you thereof ought the world praise and
prisier. quar moult vous en est tres grant honor auenue.
prize for much to-you thereof is very great honor befallen

The Enchanted Chessmen

XX

Lancelot sets up the chessmen of gold and silver himself and mates the king in the corner with a pawn; the people of the tower tell him that, unmated at that game, he will never be mated or conquered in arms, and he says nothing ever reassured him more. Next morning he sends a knight of Logres to Camelot with the chessmen as a gift to the queen. The knight finds the lodges already raised a league long for the tourney, and Arthur, rejoicing at the news, embraces him. Before the court the queen plays the chessmen, which move by themselves, and is mated in the corner, and the hall laughs as Arthur mocks her. Told that Lancelot won his game, Arthur says that no one can rival him in prowess, beauty, or chivalry, and tells the queen to thank him for the gift. The messenger is given arms, a horse, robes, and vessels, and the queen waits for the octave of the Magdalene.

Quant lancelot ot oi la raison de la carole & la senefiance
When Lancelot had heard the reason of the carole and the signification
de leskequier & des eschies. si dist. Ore fait il puis que iou
of the-chessboard and of-the chessmen so says-he Now says he since that I
ceste auenture de la carole ai amenee a chief il conuient
this adventure of the carole have brought to head it behooves
que iou voie cele dez esches quar autrement ne men
that I may-see that-one of-the chess for otherwise not myself-thence
porroie iou aler de chaiens que iou nen eusse honte.
could I go from in-here that I not-thereof might-have shame

& cil commande maintenant que li eschiec soient aporte.
and that-one commands at-once that the chessmen be brought
Si lez mist on deseure vne kieute pointe a tout lescequier.
So them put one upon a quilt stitched with all the-chessboard
Et lancelot regarda lez esches longement quar trop
And Lancelot looked-at the chessmen long for too-much
estoient bel et riche et ouure moult soutilment. Si prent il
were-they fair and rich and worked very subtly So takes he
meismes ceuls dargent & lez assiet & ceuls dor autresi.
himself those of-silver and them sets and those of-gold likewise
Quant lancelot ot le iu assis si comme il dut estre. si
When Lancelot had the game set so as it was-to be so
commence a traire & a remuer le paonnet dales le fierge.
begins-he to draw and to move the pawn beside the queen
et li autre font autretel. Et quant il ot iue vne piece
and the others do likewise And when he had played a while
des paonnes si remue par soutieute sez cheualiers & sez
with-the pawns so moves-he by subtlety his knights and his
ros et iue tant a destre & a senestre & maine tant
rooks and plays so-much to right and to left and leads so-much
son gieu par deuant ceuls de laiens quil salue le Roy en
his game by before those of in-there that-he greets the King in
langle & li dist mat dun paonnet Et quant cil de laiens
the-corner and to-him says mate by-a pawn And when those of in-there
virent cheste chose. si le tinrent a moult grant merueille.
saw this thing so it held-they for very great marvel
et dient a lancelot. sire cil eschiec sont vostre quar vous
and say to Lancelot lord these chessmen are yours for you
aues le gieu gaaignie Si sachies vraiement puis que vous
have the game won So know truly since that you
naues este yci mates vous ne seres iamais mates ne conquis
not-have been here mated you not will-be ever-more mated nor conquered

par armes nient plus que vous aues este par ces esches
by arms anything more than you have been by these chess
mates. Et cest vne chose qui moult vous doit asseurer.
mated And this-is a thing which much you ought assure
Et il dist que de ceste chose est il moult lies. Ne onques
And he says that of this thing is he very glad Nor ever
mais chose noy qui tant lasseurast. Lors commencent
more thing not-heard-he which so-much him-assured Then begin
a faire feste tout cil de laiens quar moult sont lie quant
to make feast all those of in-there for very are-they glad since
diex lez a deliures par lancelot. Si apparellerent le mangier.
God them has delivered by Lancelot So prepared-they the meal
quar bien en iert tamps. Si fu lancelos seruis a sa volente
for well thereof was-it time So was Lancelot served at his will
quar cil de laiens sen penoient trop durement pour
for those of in-there themselves-thereof pained too hard for
lamor de lui & de lor deliurance qui par lui estoit uenue.
the-love of him and of their deliverance which by him was come
Quant il orent mangiet si li firent son lit arriere
When they had eaten so to-him made-they his bed back
en vne chambre moult bele .j. poi loins des gens pour la
in a chamber very fair a little far from-the people for the
noise qui mal ne li feist quar moult le voloient a lor
noise that harm not to-him might-do for much him wished-they to their
escient seruir a son voloir. Au matin quant il fu esueillies
knowledge to-serve at his wish At-the morning when he was awakened
& uestus et il ot sez armes prises. Si demanda a .j.
and dressed and he had his arms taken So asked-he of a
cheualier qui del royaume de logres estoit. sil li porroit
knight who of-the realm of logres was if-he for-him could
faire vn message Enon dieu fait cil. sire oil. quar il na
do a message In-name (of-)God says that-one lord yes for it not-has

el monde nul si estrange lieu puis que gent y puissent
in-the world any so strange place since that people there may
aler que iou ni alaisse volentiers pour lamour de vous
go that I not-there would-go willingly for the-love of you
& de vo acointance a auoir. Et il len mercie moult.
and of your acquaintance to have And he him-thereof thanks much
Lors li dist lancelot. Sire ie vous pri en guerredon
Then to-him says Lancelot Lord I you beg in reward
& en seruice que vous vous en ales a la cite de
and in service that you yourself thence may-go to the city of
camaalot ou vous troueres le roy artus a mon escient.
camelot where you will-find the king Arthur to my knowledge
et madame la royne autresi. Si lez salueres ambes .ij.
and my-lady the queen likewise So them will-greet-you both two
de par moi. & presenteres a ma dame ces esches &
on behalf-of me and will-present to my lady these chessmen and
li dites que iou li envoie. si li contes toute la
to-her say that I to-her send so to-her tell all the
maniere & la force des esches Et comment iou lez ai
manner and the force of-the chessmen And how I them have
gaaignies Et il dist que cest message fera il bien. Lors
won And he says that this message will-do he well Then
prent lez eschies & leschequier & puis monte sor son
takes the chessmen and the-chessboard and then mounts upon his
cheual & se part de lancelot & de ceuls de laiens.
horse and himself parts from Lancelot and from those of in-there
& cheualche tant par ses iornees quil vint a camaalot.
and rides so-much by his journeys that-he came to camelot
Et troua lez loges de fust qui ia estoient drecies pour
And found the lodges of wood which already were raised for
le tornoiement & duroient bien vne lieue de lonc. & il
the tourney and lasted well a league of long and he

cheualce toute la praerie si sen vint en la cite qui
rides all the meadow so himself-thence came into the city which
moult estoit riche & plentiueuse Si vait tant quil vint
very was rich and plentiful So goes-he so-much that-he came
a la cort Si descent deuant le mestre palais. et baille
to the court So dismounts before the master palace and hands
son cheual a garder a .j. garcon & sen vient en la
his horse to keep to a groom and himself-thence comes into the
sale & trueue le roy entre sez barons seant. Et prendoit
hall and finds the king among his barons seated And took
conseil quil porroit faire del tornoiement quar tout li
counsel what-he could do for-the tourney for all the
haut homme del monde y uenoient si comme len li
high men of-the world there came so as one to-him
auoit dit. Et dales lui seoit la royne qui tant estoit
had said And beside him sat the queen who so-much was
noblement uestue & achesmee que nulle ne peust miex
nobly dressed and adorned that none not could better
estre. Et li cheualiers qui bien le connissoit sagenoille
be And the knight who well her knew kneels
deuant euls & les salue de par lancelot del lac. Et li
before them and them greets on behalf-of Lancelot of-the lake And the
roys se drece maintenant & courut le cheualier embracier
king himself raises at-once and ran the knight to-embrace
et acoler quar moult ert lies de ces noueles. Si demande
and to-clasp for very was-he glad of these news So asks
comment lancelos sez amis le faisoit. Et il li dist que
how Lancelot his friend it did And he to-him says that
il na mie granment que il le laissa sain & haitie.
it not-has at-all much that he him left sound and hale

Lors prent lez esches a tout leschequier qui estoit en vn
Then takes the chessmen with all the-chessboard which was in a
forrel de soie. si sagenoille par deuant la royne & dist.
case of silk so kneels by before the queen and says
Dame mesires lancelos vous salue & vous envoie ches
Lady my-lord Lancelot you greets and to-you sends these
esches par conuent que vous ne ueistes onques si meruelleus;
chessmen by covenant that you not saw ever so marvelous
aussi riches poes vous bien auoir ueus. Et quant la royne oy
as rich can you well have seen And when the queen heard
ces nouelles. si en est a meruelles lie. Si fist ataindre
these news so thereof is-she to marvels glad So made-she reach-down
lez eschies pour euls veoir. Et li roys & li baron sassieent
the chessmen for them to-see And the king and the barons themselves-sit
quar il volront sauoir la meruelle dez eschies Quant li
for they will-wish to-know the marvel of-the chessmen When the
cheualiers lez ot atains si dist li roys que moult sont
knight them had reached-down so says the king that very are-they
riche & ensi laferment tout li autre & dient quil ne
rich and thus it-affirm all the others and say that-they not
virent onques mais si cointes ne si riches Et li cheualiers
saw ever more so elegant nor so rich And the knight
lez assiet ensi comme il doiuent estre. Et quant on en
them sets thus as they ought be And when one therewith
dut iuer si dist li cheualiers au roy. Sire eslisies celui
was-to play so says the knight to-the king Lord choose that-one
de chaiens qui plus en set. si le faites iuer. Et iou vous
of in-here who most thereof knows so him make play And I to-you
di quil nen saura ia tant quil nen soit mates en
say that-he not-thereof will-know ever so-much that-he not-thereof be mated in
langle. Et li roys dist que il meismes sez cors en iuera.
the-corner And the king says that he himself his body therewith will-play

Non feres sire font li baron mais laissies ent iouer
Not will-do-you lord say the barons but let thereof play
madame la royne qui plus en set que tuit cil de
my-lady the queen who more thereof knows than all those of
chaiens. Et le roys lotroie. si fet la royne asseoir au gieu
in-here And the king it-grants so makes the queen sit at-the game
Et elle iue au miex que elle set. mais tuit sesmeruellent
And she plays at-the best that she knows but all themselves-marvel
que li eschiec iuent par euls meismes. Si le tienent a
that the chessmen play by themselves self So it hold-they for
enchantement. Et si estoit ce sansfaille. Et la royne se
enchantment And so was this without-fail And the queen herself
paine moult de iouer. et moult y met sentente. pour ce
pains much of playing and much there puts her-attention for this
que maint haut homme regardoient le gieu. Mais onques si
that many high men watched the game But ever so
bien iouer nen sot. que elle ne fust matee en langle
well play not-thereof knew-she that she not were mated in the-corner
au dearrain. Et lors commence la risee parmi la sale. Et
at-the last And then begins the laughter through the hall And
quant il voient que la royne a le iu perdu. si len
when they see that the queen has the game lost so her-thereof
vait li roys gabant. Et la royne demande au cheualier
goes the king mocking And the queen asks of-the knight
qui lez auoit aportes se lancelot y auoit iue. Dame fet
who them had brought if Lancelot there had played Lady says
cil oil. Et comment en escapa il fait elle en fu
that-one yes And how thereof escaped he says she thereof was
il mates Dame fait il nenil. Ains gaaigna le gieu. Et que
he mated Lady says he no But won-he the game And what
diroie iou fet li roys de lancelot. De proece ne de biaute.
would-say I says the king of Lancelot Of prowess nor of beauty

ne de cheualerie. ne se puet nus a lui prendre. Et ia
nor of chivalry not himself can anyone to him take And ever
diex ne mait dame fet il. sil ne vous a donne moult
God not me-may-help lady says he if-he not to-you has given very
biau don. quant il tels eschies vous a donnes. Et mercies
fair gift since he such chessmen to-you has given And thank
lent quant vous le verres quar plus bel don ne donna
him-thereof when you him will-see for more fair gift not gave
onques cheualiers a royne. Lors fait donner a celui
ever knight to queen Then makes-he give to that-one
qui aportes lez auoit bones armes & boin cheual et .iij.
who brought them had good arms and good horse and three
paires de robes & uaisselemente tant comme il li plot.
pairs of robes and vessels as-much as it him pleased
Et la royne li redonna tant dautre part quil en
And the queen to-him gave-again so-much on-other side that-he thereof
fu rices & manans tous lez iours de sa vie. Si atent
was rich and wealthy all the days of his life So waits-she
en tel maniere iusques as octaules de la magdalaine que
in such manner up-to to-the octaves of the Magdalene that
li tornoiemens deuoit estre. Si se taist ore li contes
the tourney was-to be So itself is-silent now the tale
a parler deuls tous. et retorne a parler de lancelot.
to speak of-them all and returns to speak of Lancelot

The Serpent Well

XXI

Lancelot sends word to a hermit that the adventure of the carole has ended. A knight who hears his name tells him he will die before the day is out and flees. In a marsh before a tower more than thirty armed knights fall on him; he kills knights and horses until their tallest knight grapples him and they fall together. They strip him of sword and helm and beat him with sword pommels, and the tall knight swears not to kill him with steel but by the vilest death any knight ever died. Stripped to breeches and shirt, Lancelot is scourged with knotted whips by four sergeants without a word, then lowered on a rope into a deep, black well of snakes and poisoned water. He swoons and cuts his head on a stone. The snakes bite his legs; he tears off their heads, but the venom swells him. He laments to God, to Bors, and to the queen, and as night falls he reproaches Fortune.

Or dist li contes que quant lancelot ot envoie le cheualier
Now says the tale that when Lancelot had sent the knight
a la cort celui qui portoit lez eschies. quil prist vn
to the court that-one who carried the chessmen that-he took a
uallet et lenuoia chies vn hermite ou il auoit la nuit
youth and him-sent to-the-house-of a hermit where he had the night
deuant geu. Et li manda tout ensi comme il li estoit
before lain And to-him sent-word all thus as it to-him was
auenu. et quil ostast lez lettres qui dessus le perron
befallen and that-he should-remove the letters which upon the block
estoient. quar lauenture estoit falie pourcoi li cheualier
were for the-adventure was failed wherefore the knights
demoroient. Et quant li preudoms en oy la nouele
stayed And when the worthy-man thereof heard the news
si en fu moult lies & osta les lettres. Et quant
so thereof was-he very glad and removed the letters And when
lancelot se fu partis diluec ou il auoit troue la carole
Lancelot himself was parted from-there where he had found the carole

si cheuaucha toute iour parmi la forest iusques a heure
so rode-he all day through the forest up-to to hour
de nonne tant quil encontra .j. cheualier arme de toutes
of nones until that-he met a knight armed with all
armes. & fu montes sor .j. destrier. & lancelot le salue
arms and was mounted upon a charger and Lancelot him greets
quant il li vint pres. mais cil ne li rendi pas son
when he to-him came near but that-one not to-him rendered at-all his
salut. ains li demanda qui il estoit. Et cil li dist
greeting but of-him asked who he was And that-one to-him says
quil est de la maison le roy artus & a a non lancelot
that-he is of the house (of-)the king Arthur and has to name Lancelot
del lac. voire fait cil par mon chief mar venistes ceste
of-the lake truly says that-one by my head ill came-you this
part quar vous en morrois ains que cils iors soit passes.
way for you thereof will-die before that that day be passed
Lors sen retorne tout le chemin quil estoit uenus
Then himself-thence returns all the road that-he was come
si grant oirre comme il pot del cheual traire & manace
so great pace as he could from-the horse draw and menaces
moult durement lancelot. Et quant lancelot oit celui qui le
very hard Lancelot And when Lancelot hears that-one who him
manace. Si li escrie dans cheualiers par mon chief mar me
menaces So to-him cries lord knight by my head ill me
manechastes. Et a qui quil enviegne mal vous seres
menaced-you And to whomever that-it thence-may-come ill you will-be
cils qui premiers le comparres. Lors fiert apres lui le cheual
that-one who first it will-pay-for Then strikes after him the horse
des esperons. mais cil senfuit si durement comme il
with-the spurs but that-one himself-flees so hard as he
puet del cheual traire. Et quant lancelot voit quil nel
can from-the horse draw And when Lancelot sees that-he not-him

porra ataindre si laisse la cache & cheuauce tant quil
will-be-able overtake so leaves the chase and rides until that-he
vient en vne maresciere qui estoit deles vne tour. Et lors voit
comes into a marsh which was beside a tower And then sees
vne grant compaignie de cheualiers tous armes & estoient
a great company of knights all armed and were
deles la porte de la tour & estoient bien trente & plus.
beside the gate of the tower and were well thirty and more
Et quant il lez voit si arengies en mi lieu del chemin si
And when he them sees so ranged in middle place of-the road so
sesmerueille moult que ce estoit quar il ne pensoit en nulle
himself-marvels-he much what this was for he not thought in any
maniere quil se fuissent la mis pour lui mal faire. si
manner that-they themselves were there put for him harm to-do so
uait vers els cheualchant. Et quant il fu uenus pres deuls.
goes toward them riding And when he was come near of-them
si li escrient que mors est. si laissent corre tout ensamble.
so to-him cry-they that dead is-he so let run all together

Quant lancelot lez voit vers lui uenir si ne lez redouta
When Lancelot them sees toward him come so not them feared-he
pas comme cils qui nauoit paour de chose qui li
at-all as that-one who not-had fear of thing which to-him
peust auenir. Si sadrece encontre celui qui premierement
could befall So himself-directs against that-one who first
li uenoit. Et le fiert si durement quil li met le
to-him came And him strikes so hard that-he to-him puts the
glaiue parmi le cors. Et plus de .x. le ront maintenant
lance through the body And more than ten him have-again at-once
feru. Si li ont son cheual ocis Si chiet a terre mais
struck So to-him have-they his horse killed So falls-he to ground but
il resailli tost em pies si est moult iries de ce quil
he leaped-again soon on feet so is-he very angry at this that-they

lont ensi sospris. si commence a ferir entor lui. si depiece
him-have thus surprised so begins-he to strike around him so breaks
heaumes & escus et ocist cheualiers & cheuaus & est si
helms and shields and kills knights and horses and is so
uistes & si legiers que nus nel ueist qui a merueilles
swift and so light that anyone not-him might-see who for marvels
nel tenist. si se desfent si bien que nus le peust miex
not-it would-hold so himself defends so well that anyone it could better
faire. mais cil li lancent espiex & li donent grans
do but those at-him hurl spears and to-him give great
cops la ou il le pueent plus empirier. mes il nen y
blows there where they him can most damage but it not-thereof there
a nul tant hardi qui de lui sost mais pres aprochier
has any so bold who to him himself-dared more near approach
fors par hapees. Et nepourquant tant li ont fait de
except by snatches And nevertheless so-many to-him have-they made of
petites plaies & de grans quil ot assez perdu de sanc. mais
little wounds and of great that-he had enough lost of blood but
pour ce nest ne las ne trauellies ancois fiert grans cops
for this not-is-he neither weary nor toiled but strikes great blows
deuant & derriere. et desfent sa uie si quil ni a celui
before and behind and defends his life so that-it not-there has that-one
qui grant merueilles nen ait. et moult en poise a
who great marvels not-thereof may-have and much thereof grieves to
teuls en y a de ce que en lassaut ensi. Car tant
such thereof there has of this that one him-assaults thus For so-much
le voient preudome quil ne li volsissent mal faire.
him see-they worthy-man that-they not to-him would-wish harm to-do

Lors vint auant vns cheualiers qui estoit li greignors
Then came forward a knight who was the greatest
de tous & li plus richement armes si prent lancelot as
of all and the most richly armed so takes Lancelot by-the

bras si se ruent a terre ambedui. si que lancelot fu
arms so themselves hurl to ground both so that Lancelot was
deseure & li autres desous Et li autre corurent sus a
above and the other below And the others ran upon to
lancelot. si li osterent lespee de la main a fine force.
Lancelot so to-him removed the-sword from the hand by fine force
& li esracent le heaume de la teste & puis le
and to-him tear-off the helm from the head and then him
desarment si li dient quil se rende ou il locirront
disarm so to-him say that-he himself may-yield or they him-will-kill
Et il qui autant li est sil locient comme sil le
And he who as-much to-him is if-they him-kill as if-they him
laissent uiure ne respont mot. Et il li donnent grans
may-let live not answers word And they to-him give great
cops dez poins dez espees parmi la teste. si quil en
blows with-the pommels of-the swords through the head so that-they thereof
font le sanc saillir en plus de .vij. lieus. si li font
make the blood leap in more than seven places so to-him make
moult dangoisses. mais onques ne dist mot. ne ne fist
very of-anguishes but ever not says-he word nor not made-he
samblant que riens len soit. Et lors fu redrecies li
semblance that anything to-him-thereof be And then was raised-again the
grans cheualiers qui a bras lauoit pris si li vient lespee
great knight who in arms him-had taken so to-him comes the-sword
traite. et fait samblant quil li voelle la teste coper.
drawn and makes semblance that-he to-him may-wish the head cut
Et lancelos qui bien uit lespee uenir ne se remua onques
And Lancelot who well saw the-sword come not himself moved ever
de son estat. ains fait samblant quil nen ait nulle
from his standing but makes semblance that-he not-thereof may-have any
paour. ha! lerres fait cil voirement est il voirs ce que
fear ah thief says that-one truly is it true this that

len dist de toi. quar cascuns dist que tu es li plus hardis
one says of thee for each says that thou art the most bold
cheualiers qui soit Et iou uoi bien quil est voirs quar
knight who be And I see well that-it is true for
onques pour cose que tu ueisses ne tesmaias. ains ies
ever for thing that thou mightest-see not thyself-dismayedst but art
tous iours aussi asseur comme se nus ne te uolsist mal
all days as assured as if anyone not thee might-wish harm
faire. Si en fust vns autres mors de paour. mais certes
to-do So thereof would-be an other dead from fear but certainly
ce ne ta mestier. quar tu en morras ains que tu
this not to-thee-has use for thou thereof wilt-die before that thou
mescapes sans ce que iou ne tocirrai mie despee ne
me-escape without this that I not thee-shall-kill at-all with-sword nor
de coutiaus mais iou te ferai morir de la plus uilaine
with knives but I thee shall-make die by the most villainous
mort & de la plus male dont onques cheualiers morust.
death and by the most bad whereby ever knight died
Lors le fait despoullier tout nu en sez braies &
Then him makes strip all naked into his breeches and
en sa chemise. & le fait batre descorgies noees a .iiij.
into his shirt and him makes beat with-scourges knotted by four
sergans grans & felons qui li rompirent la char en
sergeants great and cruel who to-him broke the flesh in
pluisours lieus. Si li font le sanc saillir de toutes
many places So to-him make-they the blood leap from all
pars. ne onques lancelos nen dist mot ne nen fait
parts nor ever Lancelot not-thereof says word nor not-thereof makes
nul samblant que il le blecent. Et si lauoient il ia
any semblance that they him hurt And so him-had they already
tant batu que li sans len degoutoit iusques a terre
so-much beaten that the blood him-thence dripped up-to to ground

Et quant il sont las et traueilliet si le laissent atant.
And when they are weary and toiled so him leave-they thereupon
Et li cheualiers qui ce li auoit fet faire le fist
And the knight who this to-him had made do him made
maintenant aualer en vn puis qui estoit a meruelles parfons
at-once lower into a well which was to marvels deep
& hideus & noirs. Et estoit tous plains de culueures &
and hideous and black And was all full of snakes and
de uermine et dont leue estoit enuenimee & maluaise.
of vermin and whose the-water was poisoned and bad
Et quant il lont auale dedens a vne corde si le
And when they him-have lowered within by a rope so him
laissent en leue froide et puans pour le conuersement
leave-they in the-water cold and stinking for the dwelling
de la uermine & pour le venin des culueures. Et lancelot
of the vermin and for the venom of-the snakes And Lancelot
sent laigue qui mal li fait. si li auint si tost
feels the-water which harm to-him does so to-him befell-it so soon
comme il fu en laigue a ce quil estoit caus del
as he was in the-water by this that-he was hot from-the
trauail quil auoit soffert quil se pasma de la grant
toil that-he had suffered that-he himself swooned from the great
froidure que il trouua. si se hurta si malement a
cold that he found so himself struck so badly against
vne pierre. que il se fist vne grant plaie en sa teste.
a stone that he himself made a great wound in his head
Ensi com vous poes oir fu lancelot batus tous nus
Thus as you can hear was Lancelot beaten all naked
dez escorgies & puis auales el puis. Et quant il y
with-the scourges and then lowered into-the well And when he there
fu auales & lez culueures & li autre uermine qui dedens
was lowered and the snakes and the other vermin which within

le puis estoient sentirent le sanc fres & chaut qui de lui
the well were felt the blood fresh and hot which from him
issoit si li cuerent sus & lahertent par lez iambes &
issued so at-him run upon and him-seize by the legs and
par les pies & le mordent amont & aual & li font
by the feet and him bite up and down and to-him make
tant danoi et dangoisses. quil ne sot onques mais que
so-much of-annoyance and of-anguishes that-he not knew ever more what
dolors fust. Mais ore en a il tant comme cuers domme
sorrow were But now thereof has he as-much as heart of-man
porroit penser. Et nepourquant il se desfent si comme
could think And nevertheless he himself defends so as
il puet & prent as mains nuees lez culueures & lor
he can and takes with-the hands bare the snakes and to-them
esrache lez tiestes. et ocist ensi celes que il puet ataindre
tears-off the heads and kills thus those that he can reach
mais il est enuenimes si durement quil quide bien morir
but he is poisoned so hard that-he thinks well to-die
sans confession auoir. Car quant il quide ses iambes traire
without confession having For when he thinks his legs to-draw
a soi hors de laigue si les sent si grosses & si enflees
to himself out of the-water so them feels-he so big and so swollen
que cest vne meruelle. Si comme li uenins lauoit ia
that this-is a marvel So as the venom him-had already
souspris. si se plainst en son cuer de la mescheance qui
surprised so himself complains in his heart of the mischance which
li est auenue si soudainement. Et dist biaus sire diex.
to-him is befallen so suddenly And says fair lord God
ou vous ai iou tant mesfait que iou ai deserui a morir
where you have I so-much misdone that I have deserved to die
si uilment. comme iou morrai ce mest auis. Car dez
so vilely as I shall-die as-it to-me-is opinion For from

ore mais uoi iou bien que iou ni serai ne secourus
now more see I well that I not-there shall-be neither succored
ni aidies de nullui quar il nest mie nes qui mi peust
nor helped by anyone for it not-is at-all born who me-there could
trouuer. Ains y morrai comme las & maleureus. &
find But there shall-die-I as wretched and unlucky and
comme li plus mescheans homs qui onques mais nasquist.
as the most mischanced man who ever more was-born
Ha! diex pourcoi soffristes vous onques que iou fuisse nes
Ah God wherefore suffered you ever that I were born
de la bele royne de benoyc pour morir de si vil & de si
of the fair queen of benoic for to-die by so vile and by so
honteuse mort. & de si maluaise. Car onques homs not
shameful death and by so bad For ever man not-had
autretele ne crestiens ne mescreans. Car au mains quant
such neither Christian nor unbeliever For at-the least when
il muerent reuienent il a lor premiere mere chest la
they die return they to their first mother this-is the
terre. & sont enfouy dedens. si que maluaise nouelle nen
earth and are buried within so that bad news not-thence
vient a lor parente Mes iou las maleureus sui auironnes
comes to their kindred But I wretched unlucky am surrounded
de toutes maleurtes Que la terre meismes qui tout rechoit.
by all misfortunes That the earth itself which all receives
si comme len dist. Me tient a si uil beste que elle ne me
so as one says Me holds for so vile beast that she not me
daigne mie receuoir ne ma lasse de carongue. ains est liuree
deigns at-all receive nor my wretched of carcass but is-it delivered
a paistre a si vil bestes comme a uermine. Ha! diex tant
to feed to so vile beasts as to vermin Ah God so-much
perdera la table roonde en ceste mort. Ha! bohort biaus
will-lose the table round in this death Ah Bors fair

dous cousins. qui auies plus hautement cheualerie commencie
sweet cousin who had more highly chivalry begun
que onques homs de uostre eage ne la commenchast. Tant
than ever man of your age — it might-begin So-much
perderes en ceste mort. Car se iou uesquisse longement. iou
will-lose-you in this death For if I had-lived long I
vous feisse corone dor mettre sour vostre chief. Car il
you would-make crown of-gold put upon your head For it
mestoit asses plus de vous que de moi. Et vous madame
to-me-was enough more of you than of me And you my-lady
la royne. qui mauies mis en pris et en la hautesce ou
the queen who me-had put in prize and in the highness where
iou estoie. et par qui iou ai fait lez grans proeces dont
I was and by whom I have done the great prowesses whereof
tous li siecles parole. Certes de vous ne sai iou que dire
all the world speaks Certainly of you not know I what to-say
fors que nostres sires vous tiegne en la bone eurte ou il
except that our Lord you may-hold in the good fortune where he
vous a assise. et el grant pooir ou vous estes. Ne ia
you has set and in-the great power where you are Nor ever
dame de ceste despiteuse mort vilaine ne sachies. ne vous
lady of this despiteful death villainous not may-know-you nor you
ne nus qui conneu mait. quar se diex mait mame
nor anyone who known me-has for if God me-may-help my-soul
en seroit plus tristre & plus coroucie a tous iors mais.
thereof would-be more sad and more angered for all days more
Tant plainst lancelot sa mescheance & tant se dementa
So-much laments Lancelot his mischance and so-much himself lamented
a lui meismes quil fu nuis obscure. Si sassiet sour vne
to himself self that-it was night dark So himself-sits upon a
pierre qui estoit en mi le puis & blasme trop durement
stone which was in middle the well and blames too hard

fortune. ha! fortune fait il comme vous estes desloiaus &
fortune ah fortune says he how you are disloyal and
anieuse; Et com vous estes cangans plus que vens. Moult estes
troublesome And how you are changing more than wind Much are-you
traitre & plaine de grant cruaute. qui mauies essauchiet sor
traitress and full of great cruelty who me-had exalted above
tous hommes en biaute & en proece & en toutes manieres
all men in beauty and in prowess and in all manners
par coi homs doit estre loes. Et ore maues abaissie si tres
by which man ought be praised And now me-have-you lowered so very
durement que iou ne puis pas morir sour terre aussi comme
hard that I not can at-all die on earth as-well as
bestes mues. Ains maues repost el plus despit leu & el
beasts dumb But me-have-you hidden in-the most despised place and in-the
plus vil. et ou toutes les mesaises sont qui estre pueent.
most vile and where all the miseries are which be can

The Damsel at the Well

XXII

A damsel leans over the well and asks his name; when she learns he is Lancelot, son of King Ban, she fetches a rope and he climbs out. A sergeant tells her father, who hates Lancelot for killing his uncle the duke Calles, that his daughter has freed him. The father and four sergeants seize the two and beat them until she nearly dies; at her tears Lancelot twists free, takes a sword, and kills two; the rest flee into the palace, where he kills more than twenty men at chess, and the lord leaps from a window and breaks his neck. Not finding her father, she thinks he fled; Lancelot throws the bodies out, and she puts him to bed. She dreams that a leopard leads her from a dark house, that a hound breathes fire on her for stealing its food, and that the leopard returns and quenches it. Before dawn they ride away with two coffers of treasure and hear a voice crying for help.

Endementres quil se dementoit ensi. vint cele part vne
Meanwhile that-he himself lamented thus came that way a
damoisele & sapoia desour le puis. et dist Sire cheualiers
damsel and leaned over the well and says Lord knight
qui laual estes & qui no gent heent tant. Car me
who down-there are and who our people hate so-much Now me
dites comment vous aues non. Et il drece la teste en
tell how you have name And he raises the head on
haut & regarde contremont. mais il ne la pot ueoir pour
high and looks upward but he not her could see for
le puis qui ert parfons & pour la nuit qui ert obscure.
the well which was deep and for the night which was dark
Si respont. iai a non li cheualiers maleureus qui fui
So answers I-have to name the knight unlucky who was
iadis li plus eureus de tous lez autres. Et quant elle
formerly the most fortunate of all the others And when she
oit cele parole. Si en ot moult grant pitie.
hears that word So thereof had-she very great pity

Lors li dist la damoisele Sire ie vous pri par amours
Then to-him says the damsel Lord I you beg by love
& par cortoisie que vous me dies vostre non. sil vous
and by courtesy that you to-me may-tell your name if-it you
plaist. Et il dist quil a a non lancelos del lac. voire
pleases And he says that-he has to name Lancelot of-the lake truly
sire fait elle si estes lancelot. Par foy se vous estes cils
lord says she so are-you Lancelot By faith if you are that-one
qui fu fils au roy ban de benoyc ia chi ne demoreres
who was son of-the king Ban of benoic ever here not will-stay-you
quoi quil men doie auenir. Et il dist que chou est il
whatever that-it to-me-thence may befall And he says that this is he
uoirement. par mon chief fet elle dont ni demorres vous
truly by my head says she then not-there will-stay you
plus. Lors sen part diluec la damoisele. et sen
more Then herself-thence parts from-there the damsel and herself-thence
uint en vne soie cambre si prent vne corde longue et
came into a her-own chamber so takes a rope long and
forte et reuint arriere au puis le plus tost que elle
strong and came-back back to-the well the most soon that she
onques pot. et auale le corde tant que lancelot le sent &
ever could and lowers the rope until that Lancelot it feels and
le tient a .ij. mains. Et lors li dist la damoisele. Sire
it holds with two hands And then to-him says the damsel Lord
& comment vous porrai iou sachier amont. Dame dist il
and how you shall-be-able I draw up Lady says he
ie vous dirai que vous feres. loies le chief de la corde a
I to-you shall-tell what you will-do tie the end of the rope to
vn de ches caisnes. et iou me trairai moult bien amont.
one of these oaks and I myself shall-draw very well up

Ensi vint la damoisele au puis & aporta la corde &
Thus came the damsel to-the well and brought the rope and
latacha a vn arbre ensi comme lancelot li ot enseignie.
it-tied to a tree thus as Lancelot to-her had shown
Et quant elle lot atachie si dist a lancelot. Sire or poes
And when she it-had tied so says to Lancelot Lord now can-you
venir amont se vous poes. Et il se prent maintenant a
come up if you can And he himself takes at-once to
la corde et sen vint moult tost amont Et quant il
the rope and himself-thence came very soon up And when he
est amont si ne sent ne mal ne bleceure. quar moult est
is up so not feels-he neither ill nor hurt for very is-he
lies de sa deliurance. Si en mercie la damoisele de molt
glad of his deliverance So thereof thanks-he the damsel with very
boin cuer de ce quele la deliure. Et quant elle voit quil
good heart for this that-she him-has delivered And when she sees that-he
est en braies si en a moult grant pitie en son cuer.
is in breeches so thereof has-she very great pity in her heart
Lors li dist la damoisele Sire ales encontre ces arbres
Then to-him says the damsel Lord go toward these trees
que vous ne soies conneus ne trouues. & iou reuendrai
so-that you not be known nor found and I shall-come-back
ia a uous. Damoisele fet il volentiers. mais aincois me
now to you Damsel says he willingly but before me
dites qui sont cil de chaiens quar il mont hui fait moult
tell who are those of in-here for they me-have today done very
danoi. et si ne quit mie que iou laie deserui. Sire
of-annoyance and so not think-I at-all that I it-may-have deserved Lord
fait elle che vous dirai iou bien mais que iou reuiegne. Si
says she this to-you shall-tell I well but that I may-return So
sen uait et clot luis apres lui. mes che quele ot fet
herself-thence goes and closes the-door after him but this that-she had done

vit vns sergans & vint a son seignor et li dist Sire il
saw a sergeant and came to his lord and to-him says Lord it
est ensi que vous haes lancelot del lac por vostre oncle le
is thus that you hate Lancelot of-the lake for your uncle the
duc kalles quil ocist. Et vous laues mis en tel lieu dont
duke Calles whom-he killed And you him-have put in such place whence
vous quidies quil nisse iamais. Si sachies quil en
you think that-he not-may-go-out ever-more So know that-he thence
est hors. & que vostre fille len a gete par vne corde
is out and that your daughter him-thence has cast by a rope
quele li porta. Enon dieu fait il ce verrai iou par
which-she to-him carried In-name (of-)God says he this shall-see I by
tans. Et lors apele .iiij. sergans. ceuls en qui plus il se
time And then calls four sergeants those in whom most he himself
fioit. si les fist armer. Et il meismes sarma moult
trusted so them made-he arm And he himself himself-armed very
bien. & puis lor dist de sa fille. mais nous atenderons
well and then to-them says of his daughter but we shall-wait
chi fait il si verrons ce que ma fille fera. Et la lune
here says he so shall-see-we this that my daughter will-do And the moon
estoit leuee qui luisoit moult clere Et la damoisele qui
was risen which shone very clear And the damsel who
garde ne sen prent de son pere. et sen vait cele
heed not herself-thereof takes of her father and herself-thence goes that
part ou elle quide trouer lancelot. Si li donne robe bele
way where she thinks to-find Lancelot So to-him gives robe fair
& cointe. et li dist quil sen voist apres lui en sa
and elegant and to-him says that-he himself-thence may-go after her into her
cambre iusques a lendemain quil sen iront ambedoi
chamber up-to to the-next-day that-they themselves-thence will-go both
ensamble Et il dist que ce li plaist moult Si sadrecent
together And he says that this him pleases much So themselves-direct

ambedoi uers vne petite cambre ou il voloient entrer ens.
both toward a little chamber where they wished to-enter in
Mais li peres a la damoisele lor saut sus a tout .iiij.
But the father of the damsel at-them leaps upon with all four
sergans si prendent lancelot & la damoisele auec Si lez
sergeants so take-they Lancelot and the damsel with So them
batent tant que a poi que la damoisele nen muert. si
beat-they so-much that by little that the damsel thereof dies so
pleure pour lamour de lancelot plus que pour soi meismes.
weeps-she for the-love of Lancelot more than for herself self
Quant lancelot voit que la damoisele pleure si li
When Lancelot sees that the damsel weeps so to-him
engrosse trop forment li cuers si sestort de ceuls qui
swells too strongly the heart so himself-twists-free from those who
le tenoient. et taut a lun sespee si li donne tel
him held and takes from the-one his-sword so to-him gives such
cop quil li fait la teste uoler ius dez espaulles puis
blow that-he to-him makes the head fly down from-the shoulders then
recueure si fiert vn altre. si quil li fent toute la teste.
recovers so strikes an other so that-he to-him splits all the head
Et quant li autre voient cel cop si ne losent plus
And when the others see that blow so not him-dare-they more
atendre si tornent en fuies & sen vienent ou
await so turn-they in flights and themselves-thence come into-the
palais. & se fierent dedens pour paour de mort. Et
palace and themselves strike within for fear of death And
lanselot les sieut ki atant ne les uaura mie laissier. Et
Lancelot them follows who thereupon not them will-wish at-all to-leave And
la dame ua apries se li dist. Ha sire por dieu retournes
the lady goes after so to-him says Ah lord for God return
car il uous ochiront ia se uous ales auant. Damoisiele
for they you will-kill now if you go forward Damsel

fait il naies garde. Car si mait dieus iou les esbahirai
says he not-have fear For so me-may-help God I them shall-amaze
si orendroit. Si kil ni a celui ki pour paour de
so right-now So that-it not-there has that-one who for fear of
mort ne pierge le sens & le force. Et lancelos giete ius
death not may-lose the sense and the force And Lancelot throws down
.j. mantel quil auoit et entre el palais lespee en la
a mantle which-he had and enters into-the palace the-sword in the
main et trueue iusques a .xx. qui regardoient la ou
hand and finds up-to to twenty who watched there where
len iuoit as esches. Et il se fiert iries entreus &
one played at-the chess And he himself strikes angry among-them and
mautalentis. si lor commence a detrencier testes & bras
ill-willed so to-them begins to cut-to-pieces heads and arms
Si les fait fuir les vns cha & lez autres la. Et lez
So them makes flee the ones here and the others there And them
ocist & mahaigne a sa volente. Si en a ocis en peu
kills and maims at his will So of-them has-he killed in little
deure plus de .xx. si cuert par lez cambres & par lez
of-hour more than twenty so runs through the chambers and through the
soliers. Si a tant ale quil trueue le seignor de laiens
upper-rooms So has-he so-much gone that-he finds the lord of in-there
Et il le quide ferir parmi la teste. et cil ot paour
And he him thinks to-strike through the head and that-one had fear
de morir si se lance hors par vne fenestre. si chiet
of dying so himself launches out by a window so falls
sour .j. moncel de pierres. si quil brise le col Et quant
upon a heap of stones so that-he breaks the neck And when
lancelot voit chou. si cerche amont & aual. si ne trueue
Lancelot sees this so searches up and down so not finds
nulle personne a qui il se puist prendre. Lors sen
any person to whom he himself may take Then himself-thence

uait la ou il auoit laissiet la damoisele. Et elle li
goes there where he had left the damsel And she of-him
demande comment il le fait. Et il dist bien dieu merci
asks how he it does And he says well God mercy
quar iou quit fait il quil nait laiens remes home vif.
for I think says he that-it not-has in-there remained man alive
Lors fu la damoisele .j. petit corocie & dist ha! lasse
Then was the damsel a little angered and says ah alas
dolante fait elle comme chi a male nouele. dont quit
sorrowful says she how here has-it bad news then think
iou bien que vous aues mon pere ocis qui laiens entra
I well that you have my father killed who in-there entered
deuant vous. Enon dieu ce dist lancelot de uostre pere
before you In-name (of-)God this says Lancelot of your father
ne connois iou point. mais iai tous ceuls ocis que iou
not know I at-all but I-have all those killed whom I
y ai troues. Et elle uait amont veoir. Et quant elle y
there have found And she goes up to-see And when she there
est uenue se se seigne de la paour que elle en a. Et
is come so herself crosses for the fear that she thereof has And
lors quiert son pere amont et aual. Et quant elle ne le
then seeks-she her father up and down And when she not him
trueue si quide bien que il sen soit fuis. si sen
finds so thinks-she well that he himself-thence be fled so herself-thence
est auques reconfortee. Lors demande lancelot quil fera
is somewhat comforted Then asks-she Lancelot what-he will-do
de ches cors. ce uerres vous fait il par tamps. Lors lez
with these bodies this will-see you says he by time Then them
giete tous hors parmi vne fenestre. Et quant ce fu fait
throws-he all out through a window And when this was done
si fist la damoisele colchier lancelot sour vne moult bele
so made the damsel lie Lancelot upon a very fair

couche qui estoit en vne moult bele cambre iusques au
couch which was in a very fair chamber up-to to-the
matin Et quant il sera iors fet elle si nous en irons
morning And when it will-be day says she so ourselves thence shall-go-we
moi & vous quar ie sai bien que mes peres qui de
me and you for I know well that my father who from
chi sen est ales ne finera hui mais de pourchassier
here himself-thence is gone not will-cease today more of seeking
aide Et il dist que il fera tout ce que elle uoldra. si
aid And he says that he will-do all this that she will-wish so
sendort comme cil qui moult ot le iour soffert. Et
himself-sleeps as that-one who much had the day suffered And
chou quil estoit enuenimes li faisoit molt mal. Et la
this that-he was poisoned to-him did very ill And the
damoisele frema moult bien lez huis. puis apareilla lancelot
damsel shut very well the doors then prepared for-Lancelot
bones armes & bon cheual puis se coucha & sendormi.
good arms and good horse then herself lay and herself-slept
Et quant ele fu endormie si li vint vne auision deuant
And when she was asleep so to-her came a vision before
qui puis torna a uoir. si comme li contes deuisera. Il
which since turned to truth so as the tale will-devise It
estoit auis a la damoisele que elle issoit dune maison
was opinion to the damsel that she issued from-a house
tenebreuse & sen aloit el conduit dun lupart en
dark and herself-thence went in-the conduct of-a leopard into
.j. pais que elle ne connissoit pas Et tant que li lupars
a country that she not knew at-all And until that the leopard
se departi de sa compaignie. et sen aloit toute
itself departed from her company and herself-thence went all
seule. Et maintenant li uint a lencontre vns uealtres qui
alone And at-once to-her came to the-meeting a hound which

estoit fel & de male part qui li disoit damoisele vous
was fell and of bad breed which to-her said damsel you
maues ma viande tolue. si est drois que vous en mores.
me-have my food taken so is-it right that you thereof may-die
Et lors li getoit parmi la goule tele flamme qui sa
And then at-her threw-it through the mouth such flame which her
robe li ardoit. Si ueoit ke elle ne pooit estre garantie.
robe to-her burned So saw-she that she not could be protected
Quant li lupars reuint a lui qui le fu li estanchoit.
When the leopard came-back to her which the fire for-her staunched
Longement fu la damoisele en cel songe tant que elle
Long was the damsel in that dream until that she
sesueilla. si sapareille erranment & tost. Et puis sen
herself-woke so herself-prepares swiftly and soon And then herself-thence
vint a lancelot & le trueue ueillant Si li dist sire il
came to Lancelot and him finds waking So to-him says lord it
est tamps de mouoir. Maintenant se lieue lancelot. et
is time of moving At-once himself raises Lancelot and
se uest et aparelle mais il trueue sez pies si enfles que
himself dresses and prepares but he finds his feet so swollen that
a paines se pot il tenir en estant. si est a merueilles
with pains himself could he hold in standing so is-he to marvels
dolenz & corocies & totes uoies prant il unes armes celes
sorrowful and angered and all ways takes he some arms those
qui la damoisele auoit aparilliees puis prent sespee bone &
which the damsel had prepared then takes his-sword good and
bele & la soe mesmes. car li sires de laienz lauoit baillie
fair and the his own for the lord of in-there it-had handed
a garder a sa fille la damoisele. le soir quant lancelot
to keep to his daughter the damsel the evening when Lancelot
fu aualez au puiz; Quant lancelot fu armez & bien
was lowered into-the well When Lancelot was armed both well

& bel si dist a la damoisele quele monte puis quele
and fair so says to the damsel that-she may-mount since that-she
sen uelt aler auecques lui. & cele ot assez aparaillie
herself-thence wishes to-go with him and that-one had enough prepared
de la richece de laienz & prant de bon auoir a sa volente.
of the riches of in-there and takes of good goods at her will
& enple .ij. cofres granz & merueilloex. & les chargent
and fills two coffers great and marvelous and them load
entre lui & lancelot sor .i. palefroi anblant. car en quel
between her and Lancelot upon a palfrey ambling for in whatever
leu que ele aut ele en uelt porter de lauoir auec soi.
place that she may-go she thereof wishes to-carry of the-goods with herself
por ce quele crient a auoir pouerte car ele ne la poroit
for this that-she fears to have poverty for she not it could
sofrir cume cele qui de loing ne la pas apris & puis
suffer as that-one who from afar not it-has at-all learned and then
sen uet es estables & prant le meillor palefroi
herself-thence goes into-the stables and takes the best palfrey
quele i troue & monta sus. & lancelot ot destrier
that-she there finds and mounted up and Lancelot had charger
grant & fort & isnel. si se partent de laienz en tele
great and strong and swift so themselves part from in-there in such
maniere grant piece ancois que il fust iorz si errerent
manner great while before that it were day so journeyed-they
au rai de la lune par la forest. la ou il onques
by-the ray of the moon through the forest there where they ever
porent meillor chemin trouer iusquau ior; Et ont tant
could better road find up-to-the day And they-have so-much
cheualchie quil vindrent anchois quil fust iors en vne
ridden that-they came before that-it were day into a
plaigne. Et la damoisele sareste & dist a lancelot. Sire
plain And the damsel herself-stops and says to Lancelot Lord

aues vous oi ce que iou ai entendu. Et il oient loins
have you heard this that I have heard And they hear far
deuls vne vois qui grant mestier auoit daide au samblant
from-them a voice which great need had of-aid by-the semblance
que elle faisoit. ha! sire fait la damoisele quar ales cele part
that it made ah lord says the damsel now go that way
pour sauoir que ce est Certes damoisele fait il volentiers.
for to-know what this is Certainly damsel says he willingly

The Beheaded Damsel

XXIII

Hearing a cry, Lancelot leaves the damsel under an elm and finds a knight before a pavilion beating a girl in her shift by her tresses. When Lancelot begs mercy for her, the knight cuts off her head and hurls it in his face. Lancelot chases him to a castle, where the falling portcullis cuts his horse in two behind the saddle; he leaps onto the knight's croup, drags him down, and unhelms him. Moved by his cries for mercy, he sets a penance: to carry the dead girl's head and body to Arthur's court and yield to the queen and her ladies, then to the courts of Baudemagus and of North Wales. The knight gives Lancelot his own horse and sets out with the corpse. Returning, Lancelot finds his damsel gone; a knight tells him four knights led her away, and before a castle Lancelot finds her stripped to her shift and about to be thrown into a fire.

Lors sen part maintenant lancelot de la damoisele
Then himself-thence parts at-once Lancelot from the damsel
et le laisse desous vn orme Si sen uait moult grant
and her leaves beneath an elm So himself-thence goes very great
aleure cele part ou il auoit la uois oie. Et il li oit crier
pace that way where he had the voice heard And he her hears cry
sainte marie aide. Lors broce cele part pour sauoir que ce
Saint Mary help Then spurs-he that way for to-know what this

pot estre quar il li est auis que ce soit cris de femme.
could be for it to-him is opinion that this be cry of woman
Si a tant ale que il vit deuant lui .j. paueillon. Et il
So has-he so-much gone that he saw before him a pavilion And he
voit deuant luis del paueillon .j. cheualier tout arme sour
sees before the-door of-the pavilion a knight all armed upon
son cheual. et tenoit en sa main vne damoisele qui estoit
his horse and held in his hand a damsel who was
toute nue en sa chemise. Si laloit cils batant et trainant
all naked in her shift So her-went that-one beating and dragging
par lez treces Et quant lancelot voit le cheualier qui ensi
by the tresses And when Lancelot sees the knight who thus
mesmenoit la damoisele si li dist. ha! frans cheualiers
mishandled the damsel so to-him says ah noble knight
aies merci de la damoisele quar tous li mons vous en
have mercy on the damsel for all the world you thereof
deuroit blasmer de ce que vous li faites Car nus ne
ought blame for this that you to-her do For anyone not
deueroit metre main en lui quil ne mesfesist. Si vous prie
ought put hand on her that-he not would-misdo So you beg-I
que vous atant le laissies en pais Et cils qui trop grant
that you thereupon her may-leave in peace And that-one who too great
despit ot de la parole le regarde en trauers. Si li dist.
despite had of the word him looks-at in across So to-him says
si mait dieus de poi laues bele trouuee. que dehait
so me-may-help God by little her-have-you fair found for ill-luck
ait qui le me requist et qui pour vous en laira a
may-have who her of-me required and who for you thereof will-leave to
faire sa volente. Biau sire fait lancelos sil vous plaist vous
do his will Fair lord says Lancelot if-it you pleases you
le laires pour ma proiere. Et se vous estes si fel &
her will-leave for my prayer And if you are so fell and

si orgueilleus que vous pour ma proiere ne voilliez riens
so proud that you for my prayer not may-wish anything
faire. vous en seres trop tart au repentir voire fait cil.
do you thereof will-be too late at-the repenting truly says that-one
si me manecies pour vne tele femme comme ceste est. par
so me menace-you for a such woman as this-one is By
mon chief ore verres vous bien combien iou en lairai
my head now will-see you well how-much I thereof shall-leave
a faire pour vous. Lors hauce lespee si li cope la teste
to do for you Then raises the-sword so to-her cuts the head
tout maintenant. si le rue a lancelot en mi le uisage.
all at-once so it hurls at Lancelot in middle the face
et li dist que tout chou a il fait en despit de lui.
and to-him says that all this has he done in despite of him
Quant lancelot voit que cil auoit ensi cope le chief a
When Lancelot sees that that-one had thus cut the head from
la damoisele. si est si dolans comme nus plus & not
the damsel so is-he so sorrowful as anyone more and not-had
onques mais si grant honte de chose qui li auenist. ne
ever more so great shame of thing which to-him befell nor
iamais naura ioie sil ne la venge. Lors trait lespee &
ever-more not-will-have-he joy if-he not her avenges Then draws the-sword and
cort sus au cheualier. Et quant cils le vit venir si ne
runs upon at-the knight And when that-one him saw come so not
losa atendre ains torne en fuies. Et il ot boin cheual &
him-dared await but turns in flight And he had good horse and
fort & legier. si sen vait grant oirre. Et lancelot le
strong and light so himself-thence goes great pace And Lancelot him
suit quamquil puet del cheual traire Et nonpourquant il
follows as-much-as-he can from-the horse draw And nevertheless he
ne le pot mie aconsieuir. Car li cheuaus au cheualier estoit
not him could at-all overtake For the horse of-the knight was

plus isniaus que li siens. Et nepourquant si est li vns si pres
more swift than the his And nevertheless so is the one so near
de lautre quil ni auoit mie demie lance entreuls .ij. Et
to the-other that-it not-there had at-all half lance between-them two And
tant que li iors fu moult abatus si ont tant ale en cele
until that the day was very lowered so have-they so-much gone in that
maniere quil vindrent en vne ualee ou il auoit .j. castel
manner that-they came into a valley where it had a castle
grant et fort et si estoit enclos de boins murs bateillies.
great and strong and so was-it enclosed with good walls battlemented
Li cheualiers qui senfuioit sadrece cele part. et
The knight who himself-fled himself-directs that way and
lancelos apres. Si vienent au pont & passent outre.
Lancelot after So come-they to-the bridge and pass beyond
Et si tost comme li cheualiers vint a lentree si sescrie
And so soon as the knight came to the-entry so cries
auale le porte couleice Et cil qui estoient as creniaus
lower the gate sliding And those who were at-the battlements
esgardent lor point de la porte couleice ou il quidoient
watch their point of the gate sliding where they thought
bien ocirre lancelot. si laissent la porte aualer qui descent
well to-kill Lancelot so let the gate lower which descends
aussi comme fourdres. si prent lancelot de si pres que
as as thunderbolt so takes Lancelot from so near that
elle li trence son cheual parmi leskine. si que la moitie
it to-him cuts his horse through the-spine so that the half
en demeure dedens & lautre dehors. neis la sele ou il
thereof remains within and the-other outside even the saddle where he
seoit ne fu onques empirie ne lespee quil tenoit ne li
sat not was ever damaged nor the-sword which-he held not to-him
chai onques pour ce dez mains ains seslaisse apres le
fell ever for this from-the hands but himself-lets-go after the

cheualier tot a pie si saut tous armes derriere lui sour la
knight all on foot so leaps all armed behind him upon the
crupe de son cheual. et lembrace parmi les flans. Et li
croup of his horse and him-embraces through the flanks And to-him
dist par sainte crois sire cheualiers ensi ne mescaperes vous
says by holy cross lord knight thus not me-will-escape you
mie. Et lors le rue a terre & le laisse caoir desouz lui
at-all And then him hurls to ground and him lets fall beneath him
& lancelos li esrache le heaume de la teste et li
and Lancelot to-him tears-off the helm from the head and to-him
donne grant cop del poing de lespee Si latourne tel
gives great blow with-the grip of the-sword So him-arrays such
quil crie merci. Et lancelot ne len veult oir pour
that-he cries mercy And Lancelot not him-thereof wishes to-hear for
lamor a la damoisele quil auoit ocise mes cils li
the-love of the damsel whom-he had killed but that-one to-him
crie toutes voies quil ait merci de lui Et lancelot
cries all ways that-he may-have mercy on him And Lancelot
ne set que faire. ou locirre ou le laissier viure mais
not knows what to-do whether him-to-kill or him let live but
toutes voies est il si piteus quil en prent la foy.
all ways is he so piteous that-he thereof takes the faith
Lors li dist lancelot tu as occis ceste damoisele a
Then to-him says Lancelot thou hast killed this damsel with
tort Et pour chou uoel iou que tu en faces tant
wrong And for this wish I that thou thereof mayest-do so-much
que toutes les dames qui parler en orront dient que tu
that all the ladies who speak thereof will-hear may-say that thou
en aies assez fet Si te dirai fait lancelot comment
thereof mayest-have enough done So thee shall-tell-I says Lancelot how
il en sera. Tu ten iras orendroit la ou tu as
it thereof will-be Thou thyself-thence wilt-go right-now there where thou hast

la damoisele ochise. si prenderas la teste & le cors et le
the damsel killed so wilt-take the head and the body and it
meteras deuant toi sour le col de ton cheual et le porteras
wilt-put before thee upon the neck of thy horse and it wilt-carry
a la cort le roy artus. Et quant tu seras la uenus Si
to the court (of-)the king Arthur And when thou wilt-be there come So
te presenteras a madame la royne et as autres dames
thyself wilt-present to my-lady the queen and to-the other ladies
Et lors connisteras ton mesfait. si lor bailleras tespee Et
And then wilt-confess thy misdeed so to-them wilt-hand thy-sword And
se elles te volent ocirre a soffrir le te conuient. Et se elles
if they thee wish to-kill to suffer it thee behooves And if they
ten quitent bel men est. Si ten iras dilluec
thee-thence release fair to-me-thereof is So thyself-thence wilt-go from-there
a la court au roy baudemagus & te presenteras illuec
to the court of-the king Baudemagus and thyself wilt-present there
aussi as dames de laiens en tel maniere comme tu auras
also to-the ladies of in-there in such manner as thou wilt-have
fet a la cort le roy artus. Et se tu es la aquites par
done at the court (of-)the king Arthur And if thou art there acquitted by
le commun esgart il men est moult bel. Et lors si
the common judgment it to-me-thereof is very fair And then so
ten iras a la cort le roy de norgales & ti
thyself-thence wilt-go to the court (of-)the king of north-wales and thyself-there
presenteras aussi. Et se lors es quites de celui mesfait;
wilt-present also And if then thou-art quit of that misdeed
iou sui cils qui plus ne ten demanderai riens quar
I am that-one who more not of-thee-thence shall-ask anything for
tu auras faite toute ma volente Et cils dist que cele
thou wilt-have done all my will And that-one says that that

penitance li sambleroit moult gries. mes puis que a
penance to-him would-seem very grievous but since that to
faire li conuendra il mouera orendroit sans plus atendre.
do it-him will-behoove he will-move right-now without more waiting
Lors dist li cheualiers a lancelot. Sire vostres cheuaus
Then says the knight to Lancelot Lord your horse
a este chaiens ocis. si le vous doi bien rendre. et vous
has been in-here killed so it to-you ought-I well render and you
prenderois le mien quar iou ne vous porroie meillour donner.
will-take the mine for I not to-you could better give
et iou en prenderai .j. autre. Si irons moi et vous la
and I thereof shall-take an other So shall-go-we me and you there
ou la damoisele gist qui ocise est. Et lancelot li otroie.
where the damsel lies who killed is And Lancelot to-him grants
maintenant que il furent monte se partirent de laiens
at-once that they were mounted themselves parted from in-there
& cheualcherent tant quil vindrent la ou la damoisele
and rode so-much that-they came there where the damsel
auoit este ochise. Si en prist lancelot le chief & le loie
had been killed So thereof took Lancelot the head and it ties
au col du cheualier si quil li gist sour le pis. Et puis
to-the neck of-the knight so that-it to-him lies upon the chest And then
prist le cors et le mist sour le col de son cheual. Et quant
took the body and it put upon the neck of his horse And when
il fu appareillies quil ni ot fors que del mouoir. Si
he was prepared so-that-it not-there had except that of-the moving So
dist a lancelot. Sire quant iou uendrai a la court le roy
says to Lancelot Lord when I shall-come to the court (of-)the king
artus qui dirai iou qui mi envoie. Tu diras a madame
Arthur who shall-say I who me-there sends Thou wilt-say to my-lady
fait lancelos que li cheualiers qui les esches li enuoia
says Lancelot that the knight who the chessmen to-her sent

ti enuoie Et il sen part maintenant et se met
thee-there sends And he himself-thence parts at-once and himself puts
en son chemin. Et lancelot sen uait la ou il auoit
on his road And Lancelot himself-thence goes there where he had
la damoisele laissie. Et quant il vint la si nel trouua mie.
the damsel left And when he came there so not-her found-he at-all
Ensi com vous poes oir uenga lancelot la mort a la
Thus as you can hear avenged Lancelot the death of the
damoisele que li cheualier auoit ocis. mais tant fu
damsel whom the knight had killed but so-much was-he
cortois & deboinaires quil ne volt mie le cheualier metre
courteous and gracious that-he not wished at-all the knight to-put
a mort pour ce quil li crioit merci. Anchois li fist
to death for this that-he to-him cried mercy But to-him made-he
amender ensi com vous aues oi quar il lenvoia le cheualier
amend thus as you have heard for he him-sent the knight
a tout le cors de la damoisele a sa dame la royne et
with all the body of the damsel to his lady the queen and
autres nobles dames pour prendre ent la uengance tele
to-other noble ladies for to-take thereof the vengeance such
comme il lor plairoit. Quant lancelot ot ensi enuoiet le
as it them would-please When Lancelot had thus sent the
cheualier a la court le roy artus & es autres & il
knight to the court (of-)the king Arthur and to-the others and he
se fu departis de lui si sen uint tot le chemin la
himself was departed from him so himself-thence came all the road there
ou il quidoit trouer la damoisele quil auoit laissiet. Et
where he thought to-find the damsel whom-he had left And
quant il vint la si nen troua point. & quant il voit ce
when he came there so not-thereof found-he any and when he sees this
si ot paour que elle nait aucun anoi. Si en est trop
so had-he fear that she may-have some annoyance So thereof is-he too

dolans Si se dementе moult pour lui. Et en ce quil se
sorrowful So himself laments much for her And in this that-he himself
dementoit ensi si voit uenir .j. cheualier qui uenoit moult
lamented thus so sees-he come a knight who came very
grant aleure. Et lancelot li demande sil auoit ueu vne
great pace And Lancelot of-him asks if-he had seen a
damoisele Et il cheualiers sareste & demande a lancelot se
damsel And the knight himself-stops and asks of Lancelot if
il vit nient hui passer par deuant lui .ij. cheualiers et vne
he saw at-all today pass by before him two knights and a
damoisele. Et lancelos li dist que sil sauoit de ce quil
damsel And Lancelot to-him says that if-he knew of this that-he
quiert nouelles quil le conseilleroit de ce que il demande.
seeks news that-he him would-counsel of this that he asks
selonc son pooir. Or me dites dont fet li cheualiers que
according-to his power Now me tell then says the knight what
vous queres. & se ie vous en puis assener iou vous en
you seek and if I you thereof can direct I you thereof
assenerai Et lancelot li conte de la damoisele quil auoit
shall-direct And Lancelot to-him tells of the damsel whom-he had
laissie a lentree de cele forest. & ore ne la pas trouuee.
left at the-entry of that forest and now not her-has-he at-all found
Enon dieu fait li cheualiers elle puet bien ia estre
In-name (of-)God says the knight she can well already be
eslongie vne lieue de terre. quar iou lencontrai dela cel
distanced a league of land for I her-met beyond that
tertre que vous uees la. Si li moustre. Et li a dit
hill which you see there So to-him shows And to-him has said
que .iiij. cheualier lenmenoient Et lancelot li demande
that four knights her-led-away And Lancelot of-him asks
sil estoient arme. Et cils dist oil. et queles armes
if-they were armed And that-one says yes and what arms

portoient il fait lancelos Et cils li deuise. Et iou
bore they says Lancelot And that-one to-him describes And I
vous di fet lancelot que ceuls que vous queres ne sont
to-you say says Lancelot that those whom you seek not are
gaires loins de ci. quar iou lez vi orendroit passer par
much far from here for I them saw right-now pass by
cele voie si li monstre laquele voie cestoit. ha diex fet
that way so to-him shows which way this-was ah God says
il or sui iou garis. Si sen part atant li vns de
he now am I saved So themselves-thence part thereupon the one from
lautre Et lancelot laisse corre toute la voie que cils
the-other And Lancelot lets run all the way that that-one
li auoit enseignie. Si a tant ale quil passe le tertre
to-him had shown So has-he so-much gone that-he passes the hill
& la ualee. Et lors vint en vne grant plaingne. & voit
and the valley And then came-he into a great plain and sees
deuant lui aussi qua vne lieue loing vn chastel moult
before him as-it-were at a league far a castle very
bien seant mais il estoit petis si sadrece cele part quar
well seated but it was little so himself-directs that way for
il y quide trouuer ce quil quiert. Et quant il vint pres
he there thinks to-find this that-he seeks And when he came near
si voit deuant la porte del castel en mi le chemin vn
so sees-he before the gate of-the castle in middle the road a
grant fu qui ardoit moult cler Si sesmeruelle moult lancelot
great fire which burned very clear So himself-marvels much Lancelot
pourcoi cestoit & pourcoi cils fus y estoit appareillies.
wherefore this-was and wherefore that fire there was prepared
Si se haste moult lancelot de cheualchier quar il uoldra
So himself hastens much Lancelot of riding for he will-wish
sauoir que chou est. Et quant il sen vint pres del
to-know what this is And when he himself-thence came near to-the

fu. si y trueue la damoisele quil queroit que len
fire so there finds-he the damsel whom-he sought whom one
auoit despoillie toute nue en sa chemise. & le voloit on
had stripped all naked into her shift and her wished one
geter dedens le fu. et il y voit moult grant gent qui
to-throw within the fire and he there sees very great people who
estoient tout entor pour esgarder la iustice que on deuoit
were all around for to-watch the justice that one was-to
faire de la damoisele mais il estoient tout desarme.
do on the damsel but they were all disarmed

The Dream Come True

XXIV

Lancelot cuts down more than twenty of the people at the fire and clothes the damsel again. She explains that her dream has come true: he is the leopard, the hound was her brother, who with three knights watched them all night and took her when Lancelot left her, and the fire was the pyre he lit to make her die for their father's death. Having lost her land, she asks his counsel, and he promises to send her where she will have land and honor. He tells her of the beheaded damsel. They lodge with a widow, whose men see Lancelot's legs swollen with venom; her sister, wiser in healing, heals him in four days. At the castle of the cart, on the wedding day of the queen of Sorestan's brother and the heiress of Rochedon, a boy who is her cousin greets Lancelot, and tells him the bridegroom killed his own nephew, the son of the lady of the castle, at Christmas, and is a coward who will not dare fight him.

Quant lancelot voit cele quil queroit que len voloit
When Lancelot sees that-one whom-he sought whom one wished
mettre a dolour si en est moult dolans. Lors traist lespee
to-put to sorrow so thereof is-he very sorrowful Then drew the-sword
hors del fuerre quar de glaiue nauoit il point si keurt sus
out of-the sheath for of lance not-had he any so runs upon
a ceuls qui le tenoient. et en fiert vn si quil li fait
to those who her held and of-them strikes one so that-he to-him makes
la teste voler ius a terre. Et puis en refiert .j. autre
the head fly down to ground And then of-them strikes-again an other
si quil le rue mort. Et quant li autre voient ce si ont
so that-he him hurls dead And when the others see this so have-they
paour de morir. si tornent en fuies li vns cha li autres
fear of dying so turn-they in flights the ones here the others
la pour garantir lor vies Et lancelos lez encauche si les
there for to-protect their lives And Lancelot them chases so them

detrence & esbouele & lez uait ociant comme bestes mues.
cuts-to-pieces and disembowels and them goes killing as beasts dumb
Si en a apres lui si dolerouse trace quil en a plus
So of-them has-he after him so dolorous track that-he of-them has more
de vint abatus qui tout sont mort. si en a si la place
than twenty struck-down who all are dead so thereof has-he so the place
widie de ceuls qui orendroit y estoient quil nen y
emptied of those who right-now there were that-it not-thereof there
a nul remes fors seulement la damoisele. Et lors sen
has any remained except only the damsel And then himself-thence
vint lancelot a li si li demande comment il li est. Et
came Lancelot to her so of-her asks how it to-her is And
elle dist sire bien dieu merci et vous. mais il me fust
she says lord well God mercy and you but it to-me would-be
moult malement ale. se vous eussies plus demoure quar
very badly gone if you had more stayed for
iou fuisse a mort liuree Et ou est fet il vostre reube
I would-be to death delivered And where is says he your robe
& uostre cheuaus. Sire fait la damoisele il est dessous
and your horse Lord says the damsel it is beneath
cel orme. si li moustre ou ce estoit Et il lenmaine
that elm so to-him shows where this was And he her-leads
cele part si li fait uestir sa robe et le fait apareillier
that way so her makes don her robe and her makes prepare
aussi comme elle auoit este deuant. puis le monte sour
as as she had been before then her mounts upon
son palefroi et sen partent diluec et sen
her palfrey and themselves-thence part from-there and themselves-thence
reuienent en lor chemin. Et la damoisele li dist Sire
come-back into their road And the damsel to-him says Lord

iou vous puis conter de moi meisme la plus meruelleuse
I you can tell of me self the most marvelous
auenture que iou onques oisse. si vous dirai quele.
adventure that I ever might-hear so to-you shall-tell-I which
Lors li commence la damoisele a conter tout ce
Then to-him begins the damsel to tell all this
que elle auoit la nuit songie & en quel maniere et la
that she had the night dreamed and in what manner and the
paour que elle auoit eue. pourcoi elle estoit esueillie. Si
fear that she had had wherefore she was awakened So
voi ore bien fait elle que tout ensi comme iou le songai
see-I now well says she that all thus as I it dreamed
mest auenu quar vous estes li lupars que iou vi en
to-me-is befallen for you are the leopard whom I saw in
mon songe qui en conduit me prist a mener o vous. Et
my dream who in conduct me took to lead with you And
li viantre qui me prist a force ce fu mes freres et si
the hound who me took by force this was my brother and his
compaingnon quant vous meustes laissie pour aler au cri
companions when you me-had left for to-go to-the cry
que vous auies oy. Et la fumee qui de lui uenoit ce fu
that you had heard And the smoke which from him came this was
li fus quil auoit fet alumer ou il meust arse et
the fire which-he had made light where he me-would-have burned and
bruie se vous ne fuissies si tost uenus qui maues deliuree
roasted if you not had so soon come who me-have delivered
par vostre proece Et il sesmerueille moult de ce que elle
by your prowess And he himself-marvels much at this that she
li dist. Si li respont que voirement li est il auenu
to-him says So to-her answers that truly to-her is it befallen
en ueillant ensi comme il li fu auis en dormant.
in waking thus as it to-her was opinion in sleeping

Mais dites moi comment fait il vous fustes ci amenee.
But tell me how says he you were here brought
Sire fait elle volentiers Voirs fu fait elle que quant vous
Lord says she willingly True was says she that when you
fustes chies mon pere vous les ocesistes tous par vo
were at-the-house-of my father you them killed all by your
cors seul fors mon frere & trois cheualiers qui auec lui
body alone except my brother and three knights who with him
estoient uenu tout arme si vous gaitierent toute nuit pour
were come all armed so you watched all night for
sauoir sil nous sauroient sousprendre. Et quant nous en
to-know if-they us would-know surprise And when we thence
issimes hui matin entre moi et vous il norent onques
went-out today morning between me and you they not-had ever
tant de hardement quil vous assausissent pour ce que
so-much of boldness that-they you might-assail for this that
arme vous ueoient. mais il fu bien ueoirs quil sen
armed you they-saw but it was well true that-they themselves-thence
vindrent apres nous & disent quil vous siuroient tant
came after us and said that-they you would-follow so-long-as
quil ueissent lor point de vous assaillir. Et quant il
they might-see their point of you assailing And when they
virent que vous meustes laissiet toute seule si sen
saw that you me-had left all alone so themselves-thence
vindrent a moi et me prisent et menmenerent la ou
came-they to me and me took and me-led there where
vous me trouuastes. si me fist mez freres despoillier. Et
you me found so me made my brother strip And
dist que pour mon pere que iou auoie fait ocirre morroie
says that for my father whom I had made kill I-should-die
de la plus crueuse mort que damoisele morust onques Si
by the most cruel death that damsel died ever So

commanda con alumast le fu et manda a ceuls del
commanded-he that-one should-light the fire and sent-word to those of-the
castel quil uenissent veoir la iustice quil uoloit fere de
castle that-they should-come see the justice that-he wished to-do on
moi Et il y uindrent ensi comme vous ueistes. Si nen
me And they there came thus as you saw So not-thence
peusse partir sans estre honnie. mes dieu merci. vous
could-I part without being shamed but God mercy you
uenistes a boin point. Si vous pri que vous me conseillies
came at good point So you beg-I that you me may-counsel
que ie porrai faire. Car a ma terre ai iou des ore mais
what I shall-be-able do For to my land have I from now more
failli por la mort de mon pere dont cascuns me blasmera.
failed for the death of my father whereof each me will-blame

Lors dist lancelot a la damoisele. Damoisele or ne vous
Then says Lancelot to the damsel Damsel now not yourself
esmaies mie quar iou vous enuoierai en tel lieu. si comme
dismay at-all for I you shall-send into such place so as
iou quit. ou on vous donra terre et honnour plus que
I think where one to-you will-give land and honor more than
vostres peres nen ot. se vous le uoles prendre. Sire fait la
your father thereof had if you it wish to-take Lord says the
damoisele iou sai bien que por lamour de vous iou troueroie
damsel I know well that for the-love of you I would-find
maint haut homme qui assez me donroit terre et honnour
many high man who enough me would-give land and honor
se vous len volies proier Et il dist quil ne conuendra
if you him-thereof wished to-beg And he says that-it not will-behoove
ia que il en prit. quar on len donra assez sans
ever that he thereof may-beg for one to-her-thereof will-give enough without
proiere Et elle len mercie moult. Et lors li dist la
prayer And she him-thereof thanks much And then to-him says the

damoisele. Sire del cri que vous oistes par quoi vous vous
damsel Lord of-the cry that you heard by which you yourself
departistes de moi quar me dites que chou fu quar bien
departed from me now me tell what this was for well
me sambla que ce fust dame ou damoisele. Et il li en
to-me seemed-it that this were lady or damsel And he to-her thereof
conte toute la uerite. si comme il estoit auenu. Et de la
tells all the truth so as it was befallen And of the
damoisele qui fu morte. Et de la porte qui ensi li trencha
damsel who was dead And of the gate which thus to-him cut
son cheual. Et de la penitance que li cheualiers fait pour
his horse And of the penance that the knight does for
la damoisele quil ocist. Par foy sire fait elle chi a la
the damsel whom-he killed By faith lord says she here has-it the
plus merueilleuse auenture dont ie oisse onques mais parler.
most marvelous adventure of-which I heard ever more speak

Ensi cheualchent ensamble toute iour iusques a lanuitier.
Thus ride-they together all day up-to to the-nightfall
Et lors se herbergerent chies vne uesue dame
And then themselves lodged-they at-the-house-of a widow lady
qui auoit este femme a .j. cheualier. Et quant il furent
who had been wife to a knight And when they were
descendu cil de laiens desarmerent lancelot Et cil qui
dismounted those of in-there disarmed Lancelot And that-one who
le desarmoit regarde et voit lez gambes lancelot si enflees
him disarmed looks and sees the legs (of-)Lancelot so swollen
et si malades quil nest nuls sil lez ueist quil nen
and so sick that-it not-is any if-he them saw that-he not-thereof
eust pitie. et quil ne sen esmeruellast comment
would-have pity and that-he not himself-thereof would-marvel how
il pooit cheualchier quar moult estoient laides del uenin
he could ride for very were-they ugly from-the venom

dont elles estoient enflees. Et quant la dame de laiens vit
whereby they were swollen And when the lady of in-there saw
lancelot ensi atorne. Si li dist sire moult aues fait grant
Lancelot thus arrayed So to-him says lord very have-you done great
folie qui hui aues cheualchie si malades comme vous poes
folly who today have ridden so sick as you can
ueoir. Si mait diex vous estes en peril de mort se vous
see So me-may-help God you are in peril of death if you
par tamps naues secours. Dame fait lancelot a cheualchier
by time not-have succor Lady says Lancelot to ride
me conuint ou iou volsisse ou non quar iou nestoie mie
me behooved-it whether I might-wish or not for I not-was at-all
en lieu ou iou me peusse aaisier. Si connois ore bien que
in place where I myself could ease So know-I now well that
chou a este folie. Et pour dieu dame fet il se vous y
this has been folly And for God lady says he if you there
saues mettre conseil se li metes et iou vous en seruirai
know put counsel so there put and I you thereof shall-serve
de ce quil vous plaira. Si mait dieus sire fait elle.
with that which you will-please So me-may-help God lord says she
iou endroit de moi nen sai riens mais iou ai vne
I for-the-part of me not-thereof know anything but I have a
suer qui plus en set que femme qui soit el monde
sister who more thereof knows than woman who be in-the world
si maint asses pres de ci. Si le vous enuoierai querre.
so dwells-she enough near to here So her to-you shall-send seek

Lors fait la dame enseler vn palefroi et .j. roncin pour
Then makes the lady saddle a palfrey and a nag for
vn escuier & puis envoie querre sa suer. Et cele y vint
a squire and then sends seek her sister And that-one there came
maintenant quant elle sot que li besoins y fu si grans
at-once when she knew that the need there was so great

Et quant elle fu descendue si vint a lancelot et regarda
And when she was dismounted so came-she to Lancelot and looked-at
sez gambes & lez vit moult malades. Et nonpourquant
his legs and them saw very sick And nevertheless
elle lasseure de garir dedens cort terme. Et il en est
she him-assures of healing within short term And he thereof is
moult lies si li dist que elle y meist paine. et il
very glad so to-her says that she there might-put pain and he
li guerredonnera a son uoloir. Et elle li apparelle ce
to-her will-reward at her wish And she to-him prepares this
que elle quide que boin li soit a oster le venin si
that she thinks that good to-him be for to-remove the venom so
len oinst lez iambes. et puis li enuolepe pour le
him-therewith anoints the legs and then to-him wraps for the
uent que mal ne li feist. Si le tint en tel maniere
wind that harm not to-him might-do So him held-she in such manner
.iiij. iors tant quil en fu moult assouagies Et quant
four days until that-he thereof was very eased And when
lancelot fu garis. si sen part diluec entre lui & la
Lancelot was healed so himself-thence parts from-there between him and the
damoisele. et commande la dame & sa serour a dieu. Si
damsel and commends the lady and her sister to God So
cheualcherent tant quil vindrent a vn chastel que on
rode-they so-much that-they came to a castle that one
apeloit le chastel de la charrete au terme que la damoisele
called the castle of the cart at-the term that the damsel
y ot mis. Et celui iour deuoient estre lez noces del
there had set And that day were-to be the nuptials of-the
frere la royne de sorestan & de la fille au duc de
brother (of-)the queen of sorestan and of the daughter of-the duke of
rochedon Quant il furent uenu au castel de la charrete.
rochedon When they were come to-the castle of the cart

et il entrerent en la porte. Si vint deuant euls vns enfes
and they entered into the gate So came before them a child
qui dist a lancelot. Sire par amours & par courtoisie dites
who says to Lancelot Lord by love and by courtesy tell
moi comment vous aues non. porcoi le demandes tu fait
me how you have name wherefore it askest thou says
il. Sire fait cil iou ne le demande se pour bien non.
he Lord says that-one I not it ask except for good not
mais dites le moi sil vous plaist. Et il li dist quil
but tell it to-me if-it you pleases And he to-him says that-he
a a non lancelot del lac. voire sire fait il que vous soies
has to name Lancelot of-the lake truly lord says he that you be
li tres bien uenus. Certes iou vous ai moult grant piece
the very well come Certainly I you have very great while
atendu quar iou vous menrai au moustier quant il en
awaited for I you shall-lead to-the minster when it thereof
ert tans de deliurer ma cousine cele qui de prison
will-be time of delivering my cousin that-one who from prison
vous geta. Et vous saues bien quele ocoison vous amena
you cast And you know well what occasion you brought
cha. Encore aues vous mellour ocoison de celui apeler
here Yet have you better occasion of him calling
que deuant. Car on nous a fait entendant puis que vous
than before For one us has made understanding since that you
departistes de cest chastel quil ocist son neueu le fil
departed from this castle that-he killed his nephew the son
a la dame de chaiens awan au noel quant il aloit
of the lady of in-here this-year at-the Christmas when he went
a carlion. Et se vous len apeles il na ame chaiens
to caerleon And if you him-thereof challenge it not-has soul in-here

qui lies nen soit. quar il le heent tout. Et il est si
who glad not-thereof be for they him hate all And he is so
couars quil ne sen osera desfendre encontre vous.
coward that-he not himself-thence will-dare defend against you

The Interrupted Wedding and Morgan's Threat

XXV

At the minster door Lancelot forbids the marriage and accuses the bridegroom of treason for killing his nephew. Pressed by the barons, the bridegroom gives his gage to his sister the queen, pretends to go and arm, and flees the castle by back streets; Lancelot has the maiden's land restored to her. Morgan, present, asks his name and conjures him to unhelm, and on seeing him says he would not have escaped her so easily had she known him; he answers that if she were not a woman he would make sure she never imprisoned a knight again, and she swears he will repent it within the year. He rides off with the damsel from the well, fearing Morgan's spells. The penitent knight reaches Camelot and lays the body before the queen, saying he was sent by the knight who sent the chessmen; the court knows it was Lancelot, the queen releases him, and the body is embalmed and later buried.

Quant lancelot entent lenfant qui lez noueles li ot dites.
When Lancelot hears the-child who the news to-him had told
Si li dist ore naies paor biaus enfes. quar iou en quit
So to-him says now not-have fear fair child for I thereof think
tant faire ains quil soit nuis que la damoisele sera deliure
so-much to-do before that-it be night that the damsel will-be delivered
tout a sa volente. Lors ont oi lez sains sonner parmi
all at her will Then have-they heard the bells ring through
le castel moult hautement. Sire fet li enfes or lenmaine on
the castle very loudly Lord says the child now her-leads one
al moustier. Ore en alons nous dont fait lancelot. Lors
to-the minster Now thence let-us-go we then says Lancelot Then

dist a la damoisele qui auec lui estoit uenue. que elle
says-he to the damsel who with him was come that she
latende tant quil reuiegne. Et elle dist que si feroit
him-may-await until that-he may-return And she says that so would-do
elle moult volentiers Et il dist biaus enfes ore menmenes
she very willingly And he says fair child now me-lead
tout droit au moustier a uostre cousine Et il dist. Sire
all straight to-the minster to your cousin And he says Lord
seiues moi dont Ales le bon pas fait lancelos quar iou vous
follow me then Go the good pace says Lancelot for I you
sieurrai grant aleure. Lors sont tant ale quil sont uenu
shall-follow great pace Then are-they so-much gone that-they are come
a leglise ou il auoit maint haut baron & mainte haute
to the-church where it had many high baron and many high
dame Et li prestres estoit ia reuestis et estoit uenus a
lady And the priest was already vested and was come to
luis del moustier pour faire ce quil affiert a espouser.
the-door of-the minster for to-do this that-it befits to wedding
Et lancelot qui ot cheualchie iusques a euls ne descent
And Lancelot who had ridden up-to to them not dismounts
mie ains uint deuant aus tous armes & dist au cheualier
at-all but came before them all armed and says to-the knight
oiant tous ceuls qui la estoient celui qui la damoisele
hearing all those who there were that-one who the damsel
voloit auoir a femme. Et lancelot le connut bien as
wished to-have for wife And Lancelot him knew well by-the
enseignes que on li ot dites. Sire cheualiers fist il qui
tokens that one to-him had told Lord knight says he who
cele damoisele voles auoir a femme. Iou vous desfent que
that damsel wish to-have for wife I you forbid that
vous dez ore mais nen faites plus que fait en aues.
you from now more not-thereof may-do more than done thereof have-you

Car vous estes si maluais. & si desloiaus que vous ne deues
For you are so bad and so disloyal that you not ought
pas auoir a femme si haute pucele comme cele est Enon
at-all have for wife so high maiden as that-one is In-name
dieu fait cil ce ne proueries vous pas. Si ferai ce dist
(of-)God says that-one this not would-prove you at-all So shall-do-I this says
lancelot. et tant et plus. Car iou vous prouerai a desloial.
Lancelot and so-much and more For I you shall-prove for disloyal
si comme cil qui ocist son neueu. se vous vous en
so as that-one who killed his nephew if you yourself thereof
oses desfendre. Et cil dist que il len doinst iour.
dare defend And that-one says that he him-thereof may-give day
Par foi font dont li autre cheualier qui illuec estoient
By faith say then the other knights who there were
iour nen aures vous pas. mais puis quil vous apele de
day not-thereof will-have you at-all but since that-he you calls of
traison si vous en desfendes. et se vous ne le faites la
treason so yourself thereof defend and if you not it do the
traison sera conneue sor vous et vous tendrons encoupe
treason will-be known upon you and you shall-hold-we guilty
de ce dont il vous apele. Et quant il voit quil nen
of this whereof he you calls And when he sees that-he not-thence
porra escaper fors que par la bataille. si ne set que
will-be-able escape except than by the battle so not knows-he what
faire quar bien croit que cil fait moult a redouter qui
to-do for well believes-he that that-one does much to fear who
de ceste querele lapele. Et dautre part il se sent encoulpe
of this quarrel him-calls And on-other side he himself feels guilty
del mesfait & de la traison que lancelot li met sus
of-the misdeed and of the treason that Lancelot to-him puts upon
Si en est asses plus esmaies que deuant Si pense quil
So thereof is-he enough more dismayed than before So thinks-he that-he

donra son gage voiant tous ceuls de la place. Et quant il
will-give his gage seeing all those of the place And when he
sen deura aler armer. si montera sor son cheual et
himself-thence ought go to-arm so will-mount-he upon his horse and
sen yra hors del pais. et ensi sera deliures de
himself-thence will-go out of-the country and thus will-be-he delivered from
ceste bataille ou il nenteroit en nulle maniere comme
this battle where he not-would-enter in any manner as
cils qui estoit li plus couars de tous hommes Lors
that-one who was the most coward of all men Then
dist a lancelot. De ceste chose dont vous mapeles sui
says-he to Lancelot Of this thing whereof you me-call am
iou tous pres que iou men desfende se vous plus en
I all ready that I myself-thereof may-defend if you more thereof
osez faire. Si tent maintenant son gage et le donne en
dare do So holds-out at-once his gage and it gives into
la main la royne qui estoit sa suer. & elle le rechoit.
the hand (of-)the queen who was his sister and she it receives
Ensi com vous poes oir furent lez noces et li mariages
Thus as you can hear were the nuptials and the marriage
destorbes del cheualier & de la damoisele de rochedon
disturbed of-the knight and of the damsel of rochedon
par lancelot. qui le cheualier apela de traison. Et quant li
by Lancelot who the knight called of treason And when the
cheualiers ot bailliet son gage en la main la royne et il
knight had handed his gage into the hand (of-)the queen and he
ot dist quil sen desfendera se lancelot lose atendre.
had said that-he himself-thereof will-defend if Lancelot him-dares await
Et lors sailli lancelot auant & dist que voirement len
And then leaped Lancelot forward and says that truly him-thereof
atenderoit il. si se poroffre del prouuer. et tent son
would-await he so himself offers of-the proving and holds-out his

gage. et la royne les prent ambes .ij. Et lors fait samblant
gage and the queen them takes both two And then makes semblance
li cheualiers quil sen aille pour armer si vient en la
the knight that-he himself-thence may-go for to-arm so comes into the
court sa suer et prent le meillour cheual qui y fust.
court (of-)his sister and takes the best horse which there were
puis monte sus et sen uait parmi .j. destour caitissant
then mounts up and himself-thence goes through a byway wretchedly
de rue en rue. Et fait tant quil est hors del castel. Si
from street to street And does so-much that-he is out of-the castle So
eslonge la uille tant comme il puet. Et vns ualles uient
distances-he the town as-much as he can And a youth comes
a lancelot qui latendoit Si li dist sire vous atendes pour
to Lancelot who him-awaited So to-him says lord you await for
noient. celui qui a vous se doit combatre. puet ia
nothing that-one who with you himself ought fight he-can already
bien estre .ij. lieus loins. Et quant la royne loit. si dist
well be two leagues far And when the queen it-hears so says-she
que se diex li ait elle en est toute lie. Et lancelot
that so God her may-help she thereof is all glad And Lancelot
dist a la royne. Dame puis quil est ensi iou vous prie que
says to the queen Lady since that-it is thus I you beg that
vous a ceste pucele qui fu fille au duc de rochedon
you to this maiden who was daughter of-the duke of rochedon
rendes sa terre. Si que elle en puist faire sa uolente.
may-render her land So that she thereof may do her will
Et la dame len reuest tost Et lancelot li demande
And the lady her-thereof reinvests soon And Lancelot of-her asks
se elle ueult quil en face plus Sire fait la dame nenil.
if she wishes that-he thereof may-do more Lord says the lady no

Maintenant demande lancelos congie a tous cels de la
At-once asks Lancelot leave of all those of the
place. Et morgue qui estoit tres deuant lui qui moult le
place And Morgan who was very before him who much him
desiroit a ueoir pour sauoir si elle le conneust. et qui
desired to see for to-know if she him might-know and who
bien sauoit quil estoit de la maison le roy artus li
well knew that-he was of the house (of-)the king Arthur of-him
demande son non. Et il li dist que elle ne le saura
asks his name And he to-her says that she not it will-know
pas a ceste fois quar bien la connut. Si pense maintenant
at-all at this time for well her knew-he So thinks at-once
morgue que cestoit lancelos Non fet elle. si ne le saurai
Morgan that this-was Lancelot No says she so not it shall-know-I
mie. Et il estoit li homs del monde que elle plus haoit
at-all And he was the man of-the world whom she most hated
Si li dist ore sire cheualiers vous ne me dires ore mie
So to-him says now lord knight you not to-me will-tell now at-all
vostre non Non uoir fet il. Ore vous prie iou dont fait elle
your name No truly says he Now you beg I then says she
par la riens que vous plus ames; que vous ostes vostre
by the thing that you most love that you may-remove your
heaume. Et quant il oy ce si en est trop dolans.
helm And when he heard this so thereof is-he too-much sorrowful
mais faire li estuet Si oste son heaume de sa teste Et
but do him behooves So removes his helm from his head And
elle le connoist bien quant elle le voit. Si li dist. ha!
she him knows well when she him sees So to-him says ah
lancelot. Si mait diex. Se iou vous eusse conneu lautre
Lancelot So me-may-help God If I you had known the-other
iour aussi bien comme iou fais orendroit vous ne me
day as well as I do right-now you not me

fuissies mie legierement eschapes comme vous feistes. Dame
would-have at-all lightly escaped as you did Lady
fait il iou en sui hors que mal gre en aient tous
says he I thereof am out whatever ill will thereof may-have all
ceuls qui il en poise. Et si mait diex fait il que
those whom it thereof grieves And so me-may-help God says he that
se vous fuissies femme que iou presisse tel conroi de vous
if you were woman that I might-take such provision of you
que iamais ne meissies cheualier errant en prison quar en
that ever-more not would-put-you knight errant in prison for in
vous na se desloiaute non. voire fait elle lancelot maues
you not-has except disloyalty not truly says she Lancelot me-have
vous chou dit. Or vous acreant iou loiaument que ia ne
you this said Now you promise I loyally that ever not
uerres cest an passer que vous vous en repentires. &
will-see-you this year pass that you yourself thereof will-repent and
de ceste parole plus que vous ne feistes onques de chose
of this word more than you — did ever of thing
que vous deissies. Dame fait il se vous longement uiues sai
that you might-say Lady says he if you long live know
iou bien que vous feres encore asses plus de mal que de
I well that you will-do yet enough more of ill than of
bien. Et si voirement mait diex que chest moult grant
good And so truly me-may-help God that this-is very great
dolour en terre quant gent viuent el siecle dont nus biens
sorrow on earth when people live in-the world whence any good
ne nus porfis ne vient fors tous iours nuisance & maus.
nor any profit not comes except all days harm and ills

Maintenant lace lancelot son heaume et se met en
At-once laces Lancelot his helm and himself puts on
son chemin. quant il uint hors del chastel si trueue
his road when he came out of-the castle so finds-he

la damoisele qui latendoit. Et quant elle le voit si li
the damsel who him-awaited And when she him sees so of-him
demande comment il la puis fait. Et il li conte toute
asks how he it-has since done And he to-her tells all
sauenture del cheualier a qui il se deuoit combatre qui
his-adventure of-the knight with whom he himself was-to fight who
fuis sen estoit. Et de morgain la serour au roy artus
fled himself-thence was And of Morgan the sister of-the king Arthur
qui maneciet lauoit. Si nous en alonz fait il grant oirre
who menaced him-had So ourselves thence let-us-go says he great pace
quar iou redolte moult sez encantemens Lors se metent
for I fear much her enchantments Then themselves put
au chemin droitement uers camaalot ou il uoldra estre
to-the road straight toward camelot where he will-wish to-be
au tornoiement. Et li cheualiers qui la damoisele emportoit
at-the tourney And the knight who the damsel carried
cele quil auoit ocise el despit de lancelot a tant
that-one whom-he had killed in-the despite of Lancelot has so-much
cheuauchiet quil vint a camaalot. Et tout li haut homme
ridden that-he came to camelot And all the high men
del monde y estoient uenu pour ueoir le tornoiement.
of-the world there were come for to-see the tourney
Et il descent de son cheual & prent la damoisele entre
And he dismounts from his horse and takes the damsel between
ses bras et puis monte contremont le palais Et quant il
his arms and then mounts up the palace And when he
est uenus el palais si li fait cascuns voie. Et vont
is come into-the palace so to-him makes each way And go
tout apres lui pour oir des noueles. Et il demande pour
all after him for to-hear of-the news And he asks for
la royne & pour lez dames & pour les damoiseles de
the queen and for the ladies and for the damsels of

laiens Et li roys mande la royne & li mande que elle
in-there And the king sends-for the queen and her sends-word that she
amaint totes sez dames & sez damoiseles Et elles y
may-bring all her ladies and her damsels And they there
sont tantost uenues quant elles oirent le mandement le
are at-once come when they heard the summons (of-)the
roy. Et quant elles furent uenues si dist li cheualiers
king And when they were come so says the knight
voiant tous & toutes sauenture ensi comme lancelot li
seeing all-men and all-women his-adventure thus as Lancelot to-him
auoit cargie que riens nulle ni laissa a conter pour
had charged so-that thing any not-there left-he to tell for
honte quil en eust. Si se mist en la prison la
shame that-he thereof might-have So himself put in the prison (of-)the
royne & puis li baille sespee. et li dist que elle
queen and then to-her hands his-sword and to-her says that she
lochesist se il li pleust. quar il en estoit a sa uolente.
him-should-kill if it her pleased for he thereof was at her will

Quant la royne ot oies ces noueles et li roys & li
When the queen had heard these news and the king and the
haut baron si sen esmeruellent moult estrangement
high barons so themselves-thence marvel very strangely
Et lors dist la royne au roy. Sire que loes vous a faire
And then says the queen to-the king Lord what advise you to do
de ce cheualier. Dame fet li roys tels cheualiers le peust
with this knight Lady says the king such knight him could
auoir envoiet a vous que vous ne le feries pas ocirre
have sent to you that you not him would-make at-all kill
uolentiers. Si li demandes qui li cheualiers est qui a
willingly So to-him ask who the knight is who to
uous lenvoia Et elle li demande & il li dist que il ne
you him-sent And she him asks and he to-her says that he not

set pas son non ne mais ytant quil dist quil estoit
knows at-all his name except only so-much that-he says that-he was
cils qui lez eschies vous enuoia. Et quant il oient
that-one who the chessmen to-you sent And when they hear
ces noueles Si dient que voirement est lancelos li plus
these news So say-they that truly is Lancelot the most
preudoms qui uiue el monde. Lors li quite maintenant
worthy-man who lives in-the world Then to-him releases at-once
la royne sa prison. Et li cheualiers li demande tantost
the queen his prison And the knight of-her asks at-once
congie. Car il dist quil len conuient aler a la cort
leave For he says that-it him-thence behooves go to the court
le roy baudemagu. et diluec en la terre au Roy de
(of-)the king Baudemagus and from-there into the land of-the King of
norgales. Car ensi li est enioint & commande. Et il
north-wales For thus to-him is enjoined and commanded And they
li donnent volentiers congie mais ainchois fist la royne
to-him give willingly leave but before made the queen
ouurir le cors a la damoisele & puis en firent oster
open the body of the damsel and then thence made-they remove
quamque el cors auoit & le firent apres enbasemer
whatever in-the body there-had and it made-they after embalm
moult richement quar trop puoit durement Et quant li
very richly for too-much stank-it hard And when the
cors fu appareillies si le reclot len arriere aussi comme
body was prepared so it reclosed one back as as
il estoit deuant. Et lors sen part li cheualiers et
it was before And then himself-thence parts the knight and
erra puis tant par ses iornees quil ot este as cors
journeyed then so-much by his journeys that-he had been at-the courts
des .ij. roys. Et les dames li quiterent sa prison partout
of-the two kings And the ladies to-him released his prison everywhere

pour lamour de lancelot qui tant estoit preudons. Et
for the-love of Lancelot who so-much was worthy-man And
quant li cheualiers vint a la daerraine cort Si firent les
when the knight came to the last court So made the
dames enfoir le cors de la pucele a vne capele del castel.
ladies bury the body of the maiden at a chapel of-the castle
Et quant li cheualiers ot ensi acompli tout son uoiage
And when the knight had thus accomplished all his journey
Si sen reuint arriere en son pais. Mais atant se
So himself-thence came-back back into his country But thereupon itself
taist ore li contes a parler de lui et de ceuls a qui
is-silent now the tale to speak of him and of those to whom
il fu envoies Et retourne a parler de lancelot del lac
he was sent And returns to speak of Lancelot of-the lake

The Queen's Letter

XXVI

Near Camelot Lancelot writes a letter and sends the damsel from the well to the queen, who keeps her and promises her a rich marriage. Bors comes to court, then Gawain. When Arthur says that with Lancelot he would fear no one, King Yder answers that of the hundred and twenty Round Table knights there, three or four could take him, and the queen rebukes him. A hundred and fourteen companions agree that if Lancelot comes they will fight against him in disguise, so that he does not take the prize from them. The queen learns of it, writes a letter in her own hand, and sends the damsel to lay it on the block at the Giant's Cross near Montiguet. On the third day Lancelot, in red arms borrowed from his host, reads it and sends word that the companions will rue their plot. In the lodges the queen sees the girdle she gave Lancelot on the damsel who healed him, and in jealous anger has her lean at the window beside her.

Or dist li contes que quant lancelot se fu partis del
Now says the tale that when Lancelot himself was parted from-the
chastel a la charrete ou morgains lot manechie quil
castle of the cart where Morgan him-had menaced that-he
cheuaucha la droite voie uers camaalot quar il nauoit mais
rode the straight way toward camelot for he not-had more
gaires iusques au ior que li tornoiemens deuoit estre. Et
much up-to to-the day that the tourney was-to be And
quant il vint pres de camaalot si se herberga chies
when he came near to camelot so himself lodged at-the-house-of
.j. hermite qui le herberga a son pooir le miex quil
a hermit who him lodged to his power the best that-he
pot. Si dist lancelot le soir a la damoisele qui aueques
could So says Lancelot the evening to the damsel who with
lui estoit uenue Damoisele iou ne vous puis plus mener
him was come Damsel I not you can more lead

quar il men conuient aler en .j. mien afaire. mais vous
for it me-thence behooves go on a my-own affair but you
vous en yrois a madame la royne & li porteres vnes
yourself thence will-go to my-lady the queen and to-her will-carry some
lettres que iou vous baillerai si remandrois o lui.
letters which I to-you shall-hand so will-remain-you with her
Lors demande lancelot au preudomme vn poi de
Then asks Lancelot of-the worthy-man a little of
parchemin & dencre. Et cil len baille tant
parchment and of-ink And that-one to-him-thereof hands as-much
comme mestiers en est. Et lancelot escrit il meismes lez
as need thereof is And Lancelot writes he himself the
lettres teles comme il les voloit auoir Si les baille a cele
letters such as he them wished to-have So them hands to that-one
qui le matin lez emportera a court Et si tost comme il
who the morning them will-carry to court And so soon as it
fu aiorne se partirent diluec & commanderent lermite
was day themselves parted-they from-there and commended the-hermit
a dieu. Si alerent tant que il vindrent el chemin
to God So went-they so-much that they came onto-the road
qui sen aloit a camaalot. Lors commande lancelot la
which itself-thence went to camelot Then commends Lancelot the
damoisele a dieu. Et elle lui. si cheualce tant la damoisele
damsel to God And she him so rides so-much the damsel
que elle vint a cort. si descendi & puis montra en la sale.
that she came to court so dismounted and then mounted into the hall
si demanda pour la royne. Et on le mena en sa chambre.
so asked-she for the queen And one her led into her chamber
Et si tost comme la damoisele voit la royne si le salue de
And so soon as the damsel sees the queen so her greets on
par lancelot del lac. Et la royne li saut a lencontre
behalf-of Lancelot of-the lake And the queen to-her leaps to the-meeting

lez bras tendus & li dist que bien soit elle venue; Et la
the arms stretched and to-her says that well be she come And the
damoisele li baille lez lettres. Et elle les prent si lez lut
damsel to-her hands the letters And she them takes so them read
la royne meisme comme cele qui bien en sauoit a chief
the queen herself as that-one who well thereof knew to head
uenir Et trueue que lancelot li enuoie la damoisele &
come And finds that Lancelot to-her sends the damsel and
que elle le tiegne & doinst terre. quar il ne porroit mie
that she her may-keep and may-give land for he not could at-all
dire lez biens que elle li a fais. Et dist ke cest celle
say the goods that she to-him has done And says that this-is that-one
ou monde ki plus li a fait de biens. Car elle la
in-the world who most to-him has done of goods For she him-has
oste de peril de mort dont il nissist iamais
removed from peril of death whence he not-would-have-gone-out ever-more
se elle ne fust. Et quant elle uoit ke il len proie si
if she not were And when she sees that he her-thereof begs so
doucement si le detient auoekes li & li dist ke elle
sweetly so her retains with her and to-her says that she
est bien uenue Car bien sachies damoisiele ke pour lamour
is well come For well know damsel that for the-love
de lanselot. ki cha uous enuoia ne uous partires uous
of Lancelot who here you sent not yourself will-part you
de moi deuant ke uous seres mariee bien & ricement &
from me before that you will-be married well and richly and
aures tieres & fies plus que onques nen ot uostre peres
will-have lands and fiefs more than ever thereof had your father
aukes & mout. Et quant elle oit chou si sen tint a
somewhat and much And when she hears this so herself-thereof held for
bien paie & mout len miercie. Celui iour uint boors a
well paid and much her-thereof thanks That day came Bors to

court car mout sestoit hastes de cheuaucier pour chou ke
court for much himself-was hastened of riding for this that
il uoloit a tans uenir au tournoiement. Et quant li rois
he wished in time to-come to-the tourney And when the king
le uit si en ot mout grant ioie & demanda nouuieles
him saw so thereof had-he very great joy and asked news
de lanselot. Par foi sire fait il iou ne le uich pieca. &
of Lancelot By faith lord says he I not him saw long-ago and
quant iou le uich si estoit il malades & dehaities. Mais
when I him saw so was he sick and unwell But
iou ai puis oy dire ke il est tous haities & uenki
I have since heard say that he is all hale and vanquished
le tournoiement ki fu entre le baudemagu & le roi de
the tourney which was between the Baudemagus and the king of
norgales deuant le castiel de la carete ki est a lentree
north-wales before the castle of the cart which is at the-entry
de gorre. Or doinst dieus fait li rois ke il soit a cestui
of gorre Now may-grant God says the king that he be at this
tournoiement. Car si mait dieus iou le desir mout a
tourney For so me-may-help God I him desire much to
ueoir. Lendemain apries prime uint messire Gauuain laiens.
see The-next-day after prime came my-lord Gawain in-there
Lendemain vint mesires Gauuain a cort & bohors. Et
The-next-day came my-lord Gawain to court and Bors And
quant li baron lez virent si en firent moult grant
when the barons them saw so thereof made-they very great
ioie. ha! diex fet li roys. Se ore fust uenus lancelot.
joy ah God says the king If now were come Lancelot
Iou ne demandaisse plus. pour desconfire tous ceuls qui
I not would-ask more for to-discomfit all those who
encontre la table roonde uendront. Et sil ni est nous
against the table round will-come And if-he not-there is we

sommes mort & uaincu. Ha! sire fait li roys ydiers. que
are dead and vanquished Ah lord says the king Yder what
est ce que vous dites. Si mait diex il y a chaiens
is this that you say So me-may-help God it there has in-here
moult de preudommes qui sont de la table roonde & qui
very of worthy-men who are of the table round and who
ont si grant esfort amene auec euls que se lancelot estoit
have so great force brought with them that if Lancelot were
encontre euls nauroient il garde quil fuissent mene a
against them not-would-have they fear that-they were led to
desconfiture. Roys ydiers. Roys ydiers; fet adont la royne ne
discomfiture King Yder King Yder says then the queen not
metes mie lancelot au renc de uos autres cheualiers. Car
put at-all Lancelot in-the rank of your other knights For
si mait diex. se il a chou estoit menes que il encontre
so me-may-help God if he to this were led that he against
ceuls de chaiens volsist estre iou ne quit mie quil ne
those of in-here might-wish to-be I not think at-all that-he not
lez menast a desconfiture. Dame fait li roys ydiers. Iou
them would-lead to discomfiture Lady says the king Yder I
sai bien quil est li mieldres cheualiers del monde mais
know well that-he is the best knight of-the world but
par la foy que iou vous doi. se il a cest tournoiement
by the faith that I to-you owe if he to this tourney
uenoit. et il uoloit estre contre ceuls de la table roonde
came and he wished to-be against those of the table round
Iou sai bien quil ne sen iroit ia se desconfis
I know well that-he not himself-thence would-go ever except discomfited
non. Et si monsterrai bien raison pourcoi. Il a chaiens
not And so shall-show-I well reason wherefore It has in-here
teuls .VIxx. cheualiers qui sont tant preu & tant
such hundred-and-twenty knights who are so valiant and so

hardi que qui me meteroit a eslire le plus preudomme
bold that who me would-put to choose the most worthy-man
del monde que iou lez esliroie. Et se lancelot uenoit
of-the world that I them would-choose And if Lancelot came
encontre euls par auenture; ia nalaissent il que trois ou
against them by adventure ever not-should-go they but three or
que .iiij. encontre lui par auenture. si le renderoient il
but four against him by adventure so him would-render they
pris. par sainte crois fait li rois non feroient. Iou quit
taken by holy cross says the king not would-do-they I think
miex connoistre le pooir lancelot que vous ne fachies.
better to-know the power (of-)Lancelot than you — may-do

De ces paroles que li roys ydiers et la royne disoient
Of these words that the king Yder and the queen said
pesoit il moult a ceuls de la table roonde a euls tous
weighed it much to those of the table round to them all
fors seulement a monseignour Gauuain. Si en y ot de
except only to my-lord Gawain So of-them there had of
teuls qui sacorderent a chou que se lancelot uenoit au
such who agreed to this that if Lancelot came to-the
tournoiement & il lor uoloit aidier. il ni porteroient
tourney and he them wished to-help they not-there would-carry
ia les pies. Car se nous uainquions tout font il. et lancelot
ever the feet For if we vanquish all say they and Lancelot
fust auec nous sanz cop ferir. si diroit on quil auroit
were with us without blow striking so would-say one that-he would-have
tout uaincu & enporteroit tut le pris aussi cum il fet en
all vanquished and would-carry-off all the prize as as he does in
tuz les leus ou il est. A ceste parole maintenir furent .C.
all the places where he is To this word maintaining were hundred
& .xiiij. tout preudomme. Si dient tot que se lancelot vient
and fourteen all worthy-men So say-they all that if Lancelot comes

il ne seront mie auec lui. ains se torneront encontre la
they not will-be at-all with him but themselves will-turn against the
cort & se desguiseront. en tel maniere que nus ne les
court and themselves will-disguise in such manner that anyone not them
connistera. Et ensi porront lancelot desconfire. mes sil
will-know And thus will-be-able-they Lancelot discomfit but if-he
ni vient il ne se remoueront ia ains desconfiront
not-there comes they not themselves will-move ever but will-discomfit
ceus qui encontre euls seront & qui contre euls doiuent
those who against them will-be and who against them ought
uenir. Ceste parole sot la royne la nuit meisme. si le dist
come This word knew the queen the night itself so it says
a bohort et li demanda que on en porroit faire. Car
to Bors and of-him asked what one thereof could do For
iou sai bien fait elle que ce est envie. si voldroie bien
I know well says she that this is envy so would-wish-I well
fait elle sil pooit estre quil fuissent mene a desconfiture.
says she if-it could be that-they were led to discomfiture
Dame fet dont bohors se mesires sauoit que il se
Lady says then Bors if my-lord knew that they themselves
fuissent aati encontre lui il yroit uolentiers encontre euls.
were vowed against him he would-go willingly against them
et iou sai bien quil les descomfiroit legierement Iou
and I know well that-he them would-discomfit lightly I
voldroie bien fait la royne quil en seust ma uolente.
would-wish well says the queen that-he thereof might-know my will
Mais iou ne uoi mie fait elle comment ce peust estre. Dame
But I not see at-all says she how this could be Lady
fet bohors ne quidies vous mie quil peust estre trouues Ie
says Bors not think you at-all that-he could be found I
sai bien fait la royne quil sen vendra par le chemin
know well says the queen that-he himself-thence will-come by the road

de montiguet par la crois au iaiant Par foy fait il dont
of montiguet by the cross of-the giant By faith says he then
irai iou le matin a vne crois qui est deuers cel chemin
shall-go I the morning to a cross which is toward that road
chies vn hermite si latendrai illuec tant quil viegne.
at-the-house-of a hermit so him-shall-await there until that-he may-come
et li dirai ce que vous li mandes. & li ferai a
and to-him shall-tell this that you to-him send-word and to-him shall-make to
sauoir ce que li compaignon de la table roonde ont pourparle
know this that the companions of the table round have plotted
Enon dieu fait la royne vous ni ires ia. quar iou li
In-name (of-)God says the queen you not-there will-go ever for I to-him
quit bien faire a sauoir par autrui sans vous mouoir; Dame
think well to-make to know by another without you moving Lady
fait il iou men tieng a vous. Ce vol iou bien fait elle.
says he I myself-thereof hold to you This wish I well says she

Lendemain par matin si fist la royne meisme .j. brief de
The-next-day by morning so made the queen herself a writ with
sez mains. Et quant elle lot fait si le bailla la damoisele
her hands And when she it-had made so it handed to-the damsel
qui lancelot geta hors del puis. Si li dist damoisele vous
who Lancelot cast out of-the well So to-her says damsel you
vous en ires a la crois au iaiant qui est en la fin de
yourself thence will-go to the cross of-the giant which is at the end of
ceste praerie par deuers le chastel qui est apeles montiguet
this meadow by toward the castle which is called montiguet
& metes chest brief desor le perron. Et quant lancelot
and put this writ upon the block And when Lancelot
uendra cele part si dites que iou le salue & quil ne
will-come that way so say that I him greet and that-he not
laisse en nulle maniere que il ne face ce que cils bries
may-leave in any manner that he not may-do this that that writ

deuise. Et la damoisele dist que ce fera elle bien Si prent
devises And the damsel says that this will-do she well So takes
tot maintenant le brief & sen part de la cort &
all at-once the writ and herself-thence parts from the court and
cheualche iusques a la crois au iaiant & sen vint par
rides up-to to the cross of-the giant and herself-thence came by
le chastel au duc de berceliande. & troua laiens tout le
the castle of-the duke of broceliande and found in-there all the
monde assamble. Car il y auoit iusques a .vi. roys. & vns
world assembled For it there had up-to to six kings and a
iouenes homs qui estoit empereres dalemaigne. Et si y ot
young man who was emperor of-germany And so there had
.xij. dus. & plus de .xl. contes qui tout estoient assamble
twelve dukes and more than forty counts who all were assembled
pour estre encontre la table roonde & pour desconfire
for to-be against the table round and for to-discomfit
la gent le roy artus sil peussent. Si nestoient laiens
the people (of-)the king Arthur if-they could So not-were in-there
herbergie fors que li haut homme et li moijen estoient
lodged except than the high men and the middling were
par dehors en la praerie logie en tres et en pauellons.
by outside in the meadow lodged in tents and in pavilions

Quant la damoisele fu a la crois uenue si mist le brief
When the damsel was to the cross come so put-she the writ
desor le perron. si atendi iusques a la nuit & sen
upon the block so waited-she up-to to the night and herself-thence
ala gesir pres dilluec chies vn hermite. Et lendemain
went to-lie near from-there at-the-house-of a hermit And the-next-day
atendi toute iour que onques homme ne vint a la crois
waited-she all day that ever man not came to the cross
pour prendre le brief ne ne meist main Au tierc iour
for to-take the writ nor not might-put hand At-the third day

deuoit estre li tornoiemens. et lors vint par deuant la crois
was-to be the tourney and then came by before the cross
bien matin lancelos. et estoit armes dunes armes uermeilles.
very early Lancelot and was armed with-some arms red
quar il auoit sez armes cangies chies .j. cheualier. la
for he had his arms changed at-the-house-of a knight there
ou il auoit la nuit geu. Et tout ce auoit il fait pour ce
where he had the night lain And all this had he done for this
quil ne voloit mie estre conneus quant il uendroit au
that-he not wished at-all to-be known when he would-come to-the
tornoiement Quant lancelot vit la damoisele si le connut
tourney When Lancelot saw the damsel so her knew-he
bien mais nul samblant nen fist pour ce quil ne voloit
well but any semblance not-thereof made-he for this that-he not wished
en nulle maniere estre arrestes ne par li ne par autrui.
in any manner to-be stopped neither by her nor by another
Et quant lancelos vit le brief sor le perron si le prent &
And when Lancelot saw the writ upon the block so it takes and
le desploie & le lut & lentent bien. Et troue que sa
it unfolds and it read and it-understands well And finds that his
dame la royne li mande salus comme a celui qui elle
lady the queen to-him sends greetings as to that-one whom she
plus aime que tous ceulz del monde. Et lors voit tot le
most loves than all those of-the world And then sees-he all the
parlement que cil de la table roonde ont fait encontre lui.
parley that those of the table round have made against him
Quant lancelot ot lut les lettres que la damoisele auoit
When Lancelot had read the letters which the damsel had
aportees de sa dame la royne genieure Et quant il sot
brought from his lady the queen Guinevere And when he knew
que elles disoient. si en est moult lies quar maintes
what they said so thereof is-he very glad for many

fois auoit desire de soi essaier encontre ceuls de la table
times had-he desired of himself trying against those of the table
roonde. Et ce fu pour ce que desour toutes autres gens
round And this was for this that above all other people
estoient il renomme de proece. Si le pense a faire si bien
were they renowned for prowess So it thinks-he to do so well
quil en sera parle a tous iors mais. Et se a ce uenoit
that-he thereof will-be spoken for all days more And if to this came
il voldroit miex morir que il nen feist sa uolente. Et
he would-wish better to-die than he thereof might-do her will And
lors sen vint a lui la damoisele. si li demande qui
then herself-thence came to him the damsel so of-him asks who
il est. Et il ne se puet uers lui celer. Ains li dist
he is And he not himself can toward her conceal But to-her says
quil est lancelot. Et elle li cort tout maintenant lez
that-he is Lancelot And she to-him runs all at-once the
bras tendus al col. et li fait toute la ioie que elle
arms stretched to-the neck and to-him makes all the joy that she
pot. Et il li demande se elle aporta illuec ce brief Et
could And he of-her asks if she brought there this writ And
elle dist oil. Ore ales fet lancelot a madame & li dites
she says yes Now go says Lancelot to my-lady and to-her say
que de ce que elle ma mande ferai iou tout mon pooir.
that of this that she me-has sent-word shall-do I all my power
& bien sache elle que se iou puis mar firent cil de
and well may-know she that if I can ill did those of
la cort cest parlement. & quil en vendront a honte.
the court this parley and that-they thereof will-come to shame
Maintenant sen part la damoisele. et il estoit encore
At-once herself-thence parts the damsel and it was yet
moult matin. Si cheualcha tant que elle vint as loges la
very early So rode-she so-much that she came to-the lodges (of-)the

royne qui estoient ia drecies en mi les pres. Si auoit
queen which were already raised in middle the meadows So had-she
o lui dames & damoiseles plus de .vc. qui toutes
with her ladies and damsels more than five-hundred who all
estoient uenues ueoir le tornoiement. ou tout li preudomme
were come to-see the tourney where all the worthy-men
del monde deuoient estre. Si estoient toutes uestues &
of-the world were-to be So were-they all dressed and
acesmees si richement que meruelles estoit a ueoir; Quant la
adorned so richly that marvels it-was to see When the
royne vit la damoisele qui reuenoit. si li ala a lencontre
queen saw the damsel who came-back so to-her went to the-meeting
lie & ioieuse quar bien pensoit que elle li aportoit teuls
glad and joyous for well thought-she that she to-her brought such
noueles dont elle seroit lie & ioieuse. Et quant elle fu
news whereof she would-be glad and joyous And when she was
descendue. si le traist la royne a vne part & li demande
dismounted so her drew the queen to a side and of-her asks
quels noueles. Dame fait cele iai parle a monseignour
what news Lady says that-one I-have spoken to my-lord
lancelot del lac. qui me dist que il feroit son pooir de
Lancelot of-the lake who to-me said that he would-do his power of
ce que vous li mandies. ha! fait elle tant le desir a
this that you to-him sent-word ah says she so-much him desire-I to
ueoir. quant uenra il li plus biaus de tous et li mieldres.
see when will-come he the most fair of all and the best
Et ce dist elle si en bas que la damoisele ne loi pas.
And this says she so in low that the damsel not it-heard at-all
Lors li demande la royne comment elle le porra
Then of-her asks the queen how she him will-be-able
connoistre. Dame fait elle il porte vn escu & vnes armes
know Lady says she he bears a shield and some arms

uermelles. Si ne quit pas que il demeurt granment. Et lors
red So not think-I at-all that he may-stay much And then
sen reuait la royne apoier as fenestres. & regarde lez
herself-thence goes-back the queen to-lean at-the windows and looks-at the
dames & lez damoiseles qui entor li sont. Tant que elle
ladies and the damsels who around her are Until that she
vit la damoisele qui lancelot auoit gari de lenuenimement
saw the damsel who Lancelot had healed of the-poisoning
que il auoit pris a la fontaine si auoit chainte la chainture
that he had taken at the fountain so had-she girded the girdle
que lancelot li ot donnee. Et quant la royne voit
which Lancelot to-her had given And when the queen sees
la chainture si le reconnoist bien. Et lors sapensa que
the girdle so it recognizes-she well And then bethought-she that
cestoit la damoisele que lancelot li ot mande par
this-was the damsel for-whom Lancelot to-her had sent-word by
lyonel son cousin quil conuenoit que il fesist sa uolente.
Lionel his cousin that-it behooved that he might-do her will
Quant la royne aperchoit la damoisele qui la chainture
When the queen perceives the damsel who the girdle
auoit chainte. Lors est trop durement coroucie de ce que
had girded Then is-she too hard angered by this that
elle li voit porter quar elle lauoit donne par si grant
she it-to-her sees wear for she it-had given with so great
amour a lancelot que bien li samble que il ne leust
love to Lancelot that well to-her seems-it that he not it-would-have
pas donnee. se il ne lamast miex de lui. Si quide bien
at-all given if he not her-loved better than her So thinks-she well
que elle li ait sostrait celui que elle naime mie
that she from-her may-have withdrawn that-one whom she not-loves at-all
mains que soi meismes. si len poise moult et pense
less than herself self so her-thereof grieves much and thinks

quele en saura la uerite ains que elle sen parte.
that-she thereof will-know the truth before that she herself-thence may-part
Et tel cose en porra elle oir que elle ne li fera se
And such thing thereof will-be-able she hear that she not to-her will-do except
bien non. Et tele que elle nenporteroit pas la vie Lors
good not And such that she not-would-carry-away at-all the life Then
le fist la royne apeler & le fist apoier les li. Et cele
her made the queen call and her made lean beside her And that-one
si apoie qui nose refuser sa volente. Et li cheualier furent
so leans who not-dares refuse her will And the knights were
uenu en la praerie. si en y auoit que dune part que
come into the meadow so of-them there had that on-one side than
dautre plus de mil. Et il y auoit ia bones ioustes
on-other more than thousand And it there had already good jousts
en pluisours lieus. Et lancelot qui ot cheuauchie iusques
in many places And Lancelot who had ridden up-to
a lassamblee; se fu arrestes souz .iiij. arbrissiaus et ot
to the-assembly himself was stopped beneath four shrubs and had
oste son healme por miex atorner soi que il nestoit.
removed his helm for better to-array himself than he was

The Tourney at Camelot

XXVII

King Baudemagus comes with two thousand knights and, recognizing Lancelot, offers to send his men home rather than fight him; Lancelot promises instead to fight for him against Arthur's people, and Baudemagus forbids his men to move before Lancelot does. More than ten thousand of the Round Table ride out against the emperor of Germany, the king of North Wales, and King Cabarentin of Cornwall. Gawain and Bors, in white arms, rout the foreign side, and the ladies in the lodges praise Gawain above Bors, whom they call too young; the queen cares nothing for any of it, since she does not see Lancelot. At tierce Lancelot charges at last, unhorses Calogrenant, and breaks his lance; then with his sword he cuts down knights, horses, and shields like a wolf in a sheepfold. He seems to be everywhere at once, and the most esteemed knights of the court give way before him.

Endementres que lancelot estoit illuec arestes si passa li
Meanwhile that Lancelot was there stopped so passed the
roys baudemagus par deuant lui. qui estoit uenus au
king Baudemagus by before him who was come to-the
tournoiement et auoit amene auec lui plus de .ij. mil
tourney and had brought with him more than two thousand
cheualiers. Et quant il voit lancelot si en ot moult grant
knights And when he sees Lancelot so thereof had-he very great
ioie. Si oste son heaume & le baille a vn sien cheualier
joy So removes-he his helm and it hands to a his-own knight
a garder. puis li cort lez bras tendus. & li dist biaus
to keep then to-him runs the arms stretched and to-him says fair
douls amis vous soies li bien uenus. Et quant lancelot le
sweet friend you be the well come And when Lancelot him
voit si li fait la plus bele chiere quil puet. mais moult
sees so to-him makes the most fair cheer that-he can but much
li poise de ce quil la reconneu. Si li prie lancelot por
him grieves of this that-he him-has recognized So him begs Lancelot for

dieu quil ne die a nullui noueles de lui. Certes fait il
God that-he not may-tell to anyone news of him Certainly says he
non ferai iou. Lors dist a sez cheualiers biau seignour. or
not shall-do I Then says-he to his knights fair lords now
vous em poes raler quar a cest tournoiement nen feres
you thence can go-back for at this tourney not-thereof will-do
vous plus que fait y aues Car puis que cils sires y
you more than done there have-you For since that that lord there
seroit encontre nous. Ne porriemes nous estre se desconfit
would-be against us Not could we be except discomfited
non Ne iou ni fuisse ia uenus plus de moi witisme
not Nor I not-there would-have ever come more than me eighth
se iou quidaisse quil y deust uenir. Si soient ore asseur
if I had-thought that-he there ought come So be now assured
li cheualier le roy artus quil ne seront hui desconfit
the knights (of-)the king Arthur that-they not will-be today discomfited
pour plente de gent qui sor euls viegne. Tant quil aient
for plenty of people who upon them may-come So-long-as they may-have
le secors de cest homme. Et cil pensent bien tantost que
the succor of this man And those think well at-once that
ce est lancelot del lac. mais samblant nen osent faire.
this is Lancelot of-the lake but semblance not-thereof dare-they make
Si lor em poise moult de ce quil quident quil soit
So them thereof grieves much of this that-they think that-he be
encontre euls. Car cestoit li homs el monde que il
against them For this-was the man in-the world whom they
plus redoutoient. Et lancelot dist au roy baudemagus Sire
most feared And Lancelot says to-the king Baudemagus Lord
quidies vous gaires demorer a assambler. Sire si mait
think you much to-stay from assembling Lord so me-may-help
diex fait il; ia homs que iou aie ni portera hui
God says he ever man whom I may-have not-there will-bear today

mais armes tant comme vous soies encontre nous. Car iou
more arms so-long as you be against us For I
sai bien que il nen partiroient ia sans honte auoir.
know well that they not-thence would-part ever without shame having
Enon dieu sire ce li respont lancelot. encontre vous
In-name (of-)God lord this to-him answers Lancelot against you
ne serai iou hui de nulle heure. Ains serai de vostre
not shall-be I today at any hour But shall-be-I of your
maisnie si vous aiderai de tout mon pooir. Et li roys
household so you shall-help with all my power And the king
quide quil lait gabe. Si li dist tout en riant. Sire iou
thinks that-he him-has mocked So to-him says all in laughing Lord I
sai bien que vous ne series mie encontre le roy artu pour
know well that you not would-be at-all against the king Arthur for
moi aidier. Et nonpourquant iou voldroie qui que sen
me to-help And nevertheless I would-wish who that himself-thereof
deust coroucier sans vous seulement que vous meussies
ought anger without you only that you me-had
creante loialment que vous maideries de tout vostre pooir.
promised loyally that you me-would-help with all your power
Et puis si monstrast li roys artus toute sa force. par mon
And then so might-show the king Arthur all his force by my
chief nous ne retorneriemes hui del camp pour pooir
head we not would-return today from-the field for power
quil eust. Iou vous creant loiaument fait lancelot. que
that-he might-have I you promise loyally says Lancelot that
iou vous aiderai de tout mon pooir hui mais & serai
I you shall-help with all my power today more and shall-be
contre la gent le roy artus. Et pour chou vol iou que
against the people (of-)the king Arthur And for this wish I that
nus de vos hommes ne se mueuent deuant ce que il
anyone of your men not themselves may-move before this that they

me verront mouoir. Et lors viegnent auec moi Et se iou
me will-see move And then may-they-come with me And if I
puis iou ferai tant quil en auront lonour sour tous
can I shall-do so-much that-they thereof will-have the-honor over all
lez autres. De ceste parole fu li roys baudemagus moult
the others Of this word was the king Baudemagus very
lies. si not onques mais si grant ioie Si len mercie
glad so not-had-he ever more so great joy So him-thereof thanks-he
moult de boin cuer. Et desfent a se gent que il ne se
much with good heart And forbids to his people that they not themselves
mueuent deuant che quil lor dira. Et cil li otroient.
may-move before this that-he them will-tell And those to-him grant

Lors furent assamble parmi les pres. Roys & dus et
Then were assembled through the meadows Kings and dukes and
contes et cheualiers a si grant plente comme se il neust
counts and knights in so great plenty as if it not-had
homme remes en tout le monde Et li grans orguels de
man remained in all the world And the great pride of
la table roonde fu issus hors de camaalot a si grant
the table round was issued out of camelot with so great
compaignie de gent quil estoient bien plus de .Xm.
company of people that-they were well more than ten-thousand
dont il ni auoit celui qui a preudomme ne se
of-whom it not-there had that-one who for worthy-man not himself
tenist. Et quant il se mistrent el tornoiement.
might-hold And when they themselves put into-the tourney
si vindrent de si grant force quil abatirent bien mil
so came-they with so great force that-they struck-down well thousand
hommes en lor uenir. Si resortirent lez gens le roy
men in their coming So fell-back the people (of-)the king
dalemaigne plus de .ij. archies Et lors commencierent a ferir
of-germany more than two bowshots And then began-they to strike

& a abatre & a faire teuls meruelles darmes quil ni
and to strike-down and to do such marvels of-arms that-it not-there
ot celui qui toute paour nait Si firent tant que
had that-one who all fear not-may-have So did-they so-much that
cil ne les porent soffrir pour nulle paine quil peussent
those not them could suffer for any pain that-they could
faire. Quant li roys de norgales & li roys cabarentins de
do When the king of north-wales and the king Cabarentin of
cornouaille lez secorurent a tout grant gent Et quant
cornwall them succored with all great people And when
il furent uenu el tornoiement si ferirent sour ceus qui
they were come into-the tourney so struck-they upon those who
sour tous estoient renomme de proece Si en abatirent
above all were renowned for prowess So of-them struck-down-they
asses a ce quil estoient las & traueilliet et cil estoient
enough by this that-they were weary and toiled and those were
fort et repose. Si en eussent asses pris et retenu.
strong and rested So of-them would-have-they enough taken and retained
mais cil qui estoient preudomme se desfendirent si
but those who were worthy-men themselves defended so
bien que nus ne les ueist qui a preudommes ne les
well that anyone not them might-see who for worthy-men not them
tenist. mais toutes voies pour paine quil y peussent
would-hold but all ways for pain that-they there could
metre ne duraissent il mie se li roys artus ne lor
put not would-have-lasted they at-all if the king Arthur not to-them
eust enuoiet secours pourcoi il remesent sans retorner.
had sent succor wherefore they remained without returning

Grant piece dura li tornoiemens en tel maniere. Tant
Great while lasted the tourney in such manner Until
que vn poi apres prime furent issu de camaalot entre
that a little after prime were issued from camelot between

monseignor Gauuain & bohort lescillie. & furent ambedoi
my-lord Gawain and Bors the-exiled and were both
arme dunes blanches armes moult cointement & bien.
armed with-some white arms very elegantly and well
Si uindrent au tournoiement si gentement comme cil
So came-they to-the tourney so nobly as those
qui estoient asses preudomme & renomme de trez grant
who were enough worthy-men and renowned for very great
proece. Ne bohors ne quidoit mie que lancelot y fust
prowess Nor Bors not thought at-all that Lancelot there were
uenus pour chou quil nestoit mie venus a cort Et quant
come for this that-he not-was at-all come to court And when
li doi compaignon furent issu de la chite Si dist li
the two companions were issued from the city So says the
vns a lautre vees yci monseignor Gauuain. fuies fuies. &
one to the-other see here my-lord Gawain flee flee and
il se met es rens. si abati mesires Gauuain .j.
he himself puts into-the ranks so struck-down my-lord Gawain a
cheualier & bohort .ij. puis traient lez espees Et bohors
knight and Bors two then draw-they the swords And Bors
dist a monseignour Gauuain. Sire se vous me voles sieuir.
says to my-lord Gawain Lord if you me wish to-follow
vous les verres tous desconfis en poi deure Ales fet mesire
you them will-see all discomfited in little of-hour Go says my-lord
Gauuain & iou vous sieurai. la ou vous irois. Et il se
Gawain and I you shall-follow there where you will-go And he himself
fiert maintenant en la greignor presse et commence a ferir
strikes at-once into the greatest press and begins to strike
deuant et derriere & donne grans cops a tous ceuls quil
before and behind and gives great blows to all those whom-he
ataint Si ocist cheualiers et cheuaus & esrache heaume de
reaches So kills-he knights and horses and tears-off helms from

testes & escus de cols. Si fait tant par sa proece &
heads and shields from necks So does-he so-much by his prowess and
par laide de monseignor Gauuain. Et par ce que li sien
by the-aid of my-lord Gawain And by this that the his-men
orent pris en son bien faire cuer que toute la grant gent
had taken in his well doing heart that all the great people
qui sour euls estoient furent tourne a desconfiture Si quil
who upon them were were turned to discomfiture So that-it
estut as roys & as contes tourner lez dos & widier
behooved to-the kings and to-the counts to-turn the backs and empty
place. Car tant veoient ceuls de la maison le roy
place For so-much saw-they those of the house (of-)the king
artus preus & hardis que nus ne les ueist quil ne les
Arthur valiant and bold that anyone not them might-see that-he not them
tenist a boins cheualiers. Et les dames & lez damoiseles
would-hold for good knights And the ladies and the damsels
qui estoient as fenestres des loges en parolent asses.
who were at-the windows of-the lodges thereof speak enough
Et dirent que moult estoit preus mesires Gauuain. & quil
And said that very was valiant my-lord Gawain and that-he
doit bien auoir le pris del tornoiement. Et de bohort fet
ought well have the prize of-the tourney And of Bors says
la royne que dites vous. Ne vous samble il mie quil face
the queen what say you Not to-you seems it at-all that-he may-do
plus a loer de cheualerie que mesires Gauuain ne fait.
more to praise of chivalry than my-lord Gawain — does
Dame font elles bohorz est si ienures homs que nos nel
Lady say they Bors is so young man that we not-him
deuons mie metre a monseingnor Gauuain quar il naura
ought at-all put to my-lord Gawain for he not-will-have
en piece fet tant darmes comme misires Gauuain a.
in while done so-much of-arms as my-lord Gawain has

De quamque les dames dient ne chaut a la royne quant
Of whatever the ladies say not matters to the queen when
elle ni uoit celui pour qui li tornoiemens fu pris
she not-there sees that-one for whom the tourney was undertaken
Si regarde amont & aual mais elle nen voit nient Si
So looks-she up and down but she not-thereof sees anything So
atent en tel maniere iusques a tierce. Et quant lancelot
waits-she in such manner up-to to tierce And when Lancelot
ot grant piece soffert & que cil qui deuers lui estoient
had great while suffered and that those who toward him were
furent asses batu & defole Si dist au roy baudemagu;
were enough beaten and trampled So says-he to-the king Baudemagus
Sire ore aues vous trop soffert alons lor aidier. Et
Lord now have you too-much suffered let-us-go them to-help And
lors laisse lancelot corre tous premiers deuant lez autres si
then lets Lancelot run all first before the others so
encontre en son uenir calogrenant vn dez compaignons de
meets-he in his coming Calogrenant one of-the companions of
la table roonde Si le fiert si durement en son uenir. que
the table round So him strikes-he so hard in his coming that
parmi lescu & parmi le hauberc li met le glaiue en
through the-shield and through the hauberk to-him puts-he the lance into
lespaulle senestre si labat du cheual a terre Et
the-shoulder left so him-strikes-down from-the horse to ground And
li glaiue uole em pieces. Et il fiert del tronchon de la
the lance flies in pieces And he strikes with-the stump of the
lance tant que au roy baudemagus est auis que nus
lance so-much that to-the king Baudemagus it-is opinion that anyone
nen peust tant faire pour nul pooir. & tout si autre
not-thereof could so-much do for any power and all his other
compaignon le font si bien que ce estoit merueilles a ueoir
companions it do so well that this was marvels to see

& tout por le bienfait de lui. si en abatent asses en
and all for the good-deed of him so of-them strike-down-they enough in
lor uenir quar il estoient aussi asseur comme se cascuns
their coming for they were as assured as if each
fust en vne forte tour de ce que lancelot ert auec euls.
were in a strong tower by this that Lancelot was with them
Quant lancelot ot brisie son glaiue si met la main a la
When Lancelot had broken his lance so puts-he the hand to the
boine espee si en fiert a destre & a senestre comme
good sword so therewith strikes-he to right and to left as
cils qui moult en ert duis. & miex que nus oisiaus
that-one who very thereof was skilled and better than any bird
niert daler en proie si commence a ocirre cheualiers &
was at-going in prey so begins-he to kill knights and
cheuaus & a abatre quamque il encontre en sa uoie. Et
horses and to strike-down whatever he meets in his way And
il auoit cheual fort & isnel. Celui meismes que li roys
he had horse strong and swift That-one same that the king
baudemagus ot amene au tornoiement ou il auoit fet
Baudemagus had brought to-the tourney where he had made
lancelot monter a fine force. Et il se paine de ferir
Lancelot mount by fine force And he himself takes-pains to strike
miex & miex pour metre a desconfiture ceuls qui par lor
better and better for to-put to discomfiture those who by their
orguel ne le prisoient riens Lors furent bien esprouuees
pride not him prized anything Then were well proved
lez grans merueilles de sa proece. Car il copoit cheualiers
the great marvels of his prowess For he cut knights
& cheuauls & testes & bras & hanstes & escus &
and horses and heads and arms and shafts and shields and
abat cheualiers a destre & a senestre. Si fait tant
strikes-down knights to right and to left So does-he so-much

en poi deure que tout cil qui ore chassoient se sont
in little of-hour that all those who now chased themselves are
sor lui arreste. si en laissent maint en y a lor bien
upon him stopped so thereof leave many thereof there has their well
faire pour regarder & pour ueoir ent lez meruelles quil
doing for to-watch and for to-see thereof the marvels that-he
fait deuant ceuls de la table roonde. Il met son cheual
does before those of the table round He puts his horse
es greignors presses. et uait tout iors auant ferant &
into-the greatest presses and goes all days forward striking and
maillant & abatant hommes & cheuauls & ochiant tout
hammering and striking-down men and horses and killing all
ce que il ataint Comme cil qui plus estoit merueilleus
this that he reaches As that-one who more was marvelous
homs de tous lez autres Si fait tant que tout cil qui
man than all the others So does-he so-much that all those who
le uoient le redoutent quar onques mais a lor escient ne
him see him fear for ever more to their knowledge not
virent homme de sa poeste. Si vont fuiant auec lui li fol
saw-they man of his might So go-they fleeing with him the fools
et li sage. & li cheuaus ou il sist fu a son uoloir.
and the wise and the horse whereon he sat was at his wish
Et cest vne chose qui moult li aide. Il ne sareste mie
And this-is a thing which much him helps He not himself-stops at-all
en vn lieu. ains se lance partout si fet tant. que nus
in one place but himself launches everywhere so does-he so-much that anyone
ne li escape ne derriere ne deuant. Et la ou il
not from-him escapes neither behind nor before And there where he
voit la greignor presse dez cheualiers de la table roonde.
sees the greatest press of-the knights of the table round
si lez connoist moult bien quar il estoient tout enseignie
so them knows-he very well for they were all marked

dune maniere Et il se fiert entreuls & lor commence
in-one manner And he himself strikes among-them and to-them begins
a donner grans cops. & commence a departir lez vns cha
to give great blows and begins to part the ones here
& les autres la. Si fait aussi comme li leus qui geuns
and the others there So does-he as as the wolf who fasting
est & famille leus el parc des oelles et ocist a destre &
is and famished in-the fold of-the sheep and kills to right and
a senestre & deueuere si que apres lui ne demeure riens.
to left and devours so that after him not remains anything
Tout ensi fait lancelot. quar si tost comme il sest
All thus does Lancelot for so soon as he himself-has
mis entreuls si fiert & ocist quamque il ataint. Il est
put among-them so strikes-he and kills whatever he reaches He is
en tous lieus si comme estandars. Ses escus est a tous
in all places so as standard His shield is to all
presentes. sez heaumes pert amont & aual sespee sacointe
present his helm appears up and down his-sword itself-acquaints
de tous. Si est auis a tous ceuls qui lesgardent que autel
with all So is-it opinion to all those who him-watch that such
sont cil qui le sieuent quar il lor samble quil ne
are those who him follow for it to-them seems that-they not
voient se lui non. Car orendroit est chi & orendroit la.
see except him not For right-now is-he here and right-now there
ore est pres ore est loing. Si le redoutent tant quil ne
now is-he near now is-he far So him fear-they so-much that-they not
losent atendre ia soient il grant plente de cheualiers;
him-dare await though be they great plenty of knights
et aussi li font voie tout li plus proisie de la cort
and also to-him make way all the most esteemed of the court
qui orendroit quidoient estre au dessus del tournoiement.
who right-now thought to-be on-the top of-the tourney

Lancelot Swoons at the Queen's Window

XXVIII

Everyone speaks of the knight in red arms, said to be Baudemagus's man, who outdoes even Lancelot. Arthur, unarmed that day, laments that his house is empty of worthy men without Lancelot, and the ladies curse the red knight and blame the old damsel with the golden circlet for taking Lancelot away; the queen, hearing them, smiles. Lancelot drives the press beneath her window, looks up, and sees her among her ladies, the thing he loves most in the world. He is so overcome that he does not know whether he sleeps or wakes; his sword flies from his hand, his strength fails, and he begs Baudemagus to hold him or he will fall. Baudemagus, thinking him mortally wounded, carries him to a wood, lays him under two sycamores by a fountain, and disarms him. Without him his side gives way, and Arthur's knights chase them back to Montiguet.

Tant fet lancelot par sa proece que tout parolent loins &
So-much does Lancelot by his prowess that all speak far and
pres del cheualier qui porte les armes uermelles & disoient
near of-the knight who bears the arms red and said
quil vaint tout. Et li roys artus qui ne portoit mie
that-he vanquishes all And the king Arthur who not bore at-all
celui iour armes demande qui il est. Sire fait vns valles
that day arms asks who he is Lord says a youth
il est de la compaignie au roy baudemagu. Si ne ueistes
he is of the company of-the king Baudemagus So not saw-you
onques teuls merueilles comme il a hui faites. Car il ocist
ever such marvels as he has today done For he kills
quamquil encontre. Ne onques lancelot del lac que on tient
whatever-he meets Nor ever Lancelot of-the lake whom one holds
au meillour cheualier del monde ne fist onques a nul
for-the best knight of-the world not did ever on any
iour la moitie des proeces que cils a hui tote iour faites
day the half of-the prowesses that that-one has today all day done

Car il ne fina hui de ferir moult grant piece a. ne il ne
For he not ceased today from striking very great while has-it nor he not
recreoit poi ne grant nient plus que se il fust vnz auersiers.
flagged little nor great anything more than if he were a devil

Quant li roys artus oit ceste parole. si nest pas petit
When the king Arthur hears this word so not-is-he at-all little
esbahis. Car moult li pesera se il voit sa gent guerpir
amazed For much to-him will-weigh if he sees his people abandon
place pour paour de lor anemis Lors regrete lancelot & dist
place for fear of their enemies Then regrets-he Lancelot and says
moult coroucies. ha! lancelot biaus tres douls amis or voi iou
very angered ah Lancelot fair very sweet friend now see I
bien que ma mesons est auques widie de preudommes quant
well that my house is somewhat emptied of worthy-men when
vous ni estes. si aura hui la table roonde soffraite de
you not-there are so will-have today the table round lack of
vous quar se vous tous seus y fuissies elle ne fust hui
you for if you all alone there were she not would-be today
abaissie de sa grant ualour ne de sa grant renommee pour
lowered from her great valor nor from her great renown for
pooir que estranges gens eussent. Et pour ce ai iou paour
power that strange people might-have And for this have I fear
que nous en perdons hui honour par defaute de vous. ha!
that we thereof lose today honor by default of you ah
diex tant a plus de ualour en vn homme que len ne quide.
God so-much has-it more of valor in one man than one — thinks

Ensi parloit li roys a lui meisme & les dames & les
Thus spoke the king to him self and the ladies and the
damoiseles du royalme qui ueoient lez cheualiers de la
damsels of-the realm who saw the knights of the
maison le roy artus a malaise si en ploroient as
house (of-)the king Arthur at unease so thereof wept-they with-the

chaudes lermes & maudissoient moult cruelment celui
hot tears and cursed very cruelly that-one
as armes uermelles & disoient ha! biaus sire diex quel
with-the arms red and said ah fair lord God what
damage de ce que nous nauons monseignor lancelot del
damage of this that we not-have my-lord Lancelot of-the
lac. Car sil fust en ceste place. Il maintenist bien le
lake For if-he were in this place He would-maintain well the
tornoi encontre cel cheualier qui si malement maine lez nos
tourney against that knight who so badly treats the ours
ha! diex lancelot tant aurons hui vilain damage en ce
ah God Lancelot so-much shall-have-we today villainous damage in this
que la vielle damoisele au cercle dor vous enmena de
that the old damsel with-the circlet of-gold you led-away from
cest pais. tant en receuerons hui grant honte en ce que
this country so-much thereof shall-receive-we today great shame in this that
vous ne demores plus volentiers a cort que vous ne faites.
you not stay more willingly at court than you — do
Et la royne qui oit ces paroles & ces complaintes
And the queen who hears these words and these complaints
si voit a ses iex que elles regretent. sen sosrit. Si
so sees with her eyes whom they regret herself-thereof smiles So
regarde son ami qui vait & vient si legierement comme
looks-at-she her friend who goes and comes so lightly as
se il ni eust ame. quar tout senfuient deuant lui li
if it not-there had soul for all themselves-flee before him the
vn et li autre. Si a tant ale cachant deuant lui
one and the other So has-he so-much gone chasing before him
quil est ales desous la fenestre ou la royne estoit apoije
that-he is gone beneath the window where the queen was leaning
qui le regardoit moult volentiers quar trop durement li
who him watched very willingly for too hard to-her

plaisoit quamquil faisoit. Et il lieue la teste en haut &
pleased whatever-he did And he raises the head on high and
regarda encontremont & voit sa dame la royne la riens
looked upward and sees his lady the queen the thing
el monde que il plus amoit. Et cele que il nauoit
in-the world that he most loved And that-one whom he not-had
mais piecha veu. Si le voit tant bele & auenant entre
more long-ago seen So her sees-he so fair and comely among
lez autres. comme cele qui estoit la plus bele riens del
the others as that-one who was the most fair thing of-the
siecle. Si en deuint maintenant si esbahis quil ne set
world So thereof became-he at-once so amazed that-he not knows
se il dort ou il ueille. ou sil est a cheual ou a pie. Si
if he sleeps or he wakes or if-he is on horse or on foot So
li est tous li sans faillis. si que lespee li vole de
to-him is all the sense failed so that the-sword to-him flies from
la main & a le pooir del cors & toute la force perdue
the hand and has the power of-the body and all the strength lost
Si ot grant paour quil ne se puisse tenir en sele
So had-he great fear that-he — himself might hold in saddle
quil nen set que faire. Et il regarde la royne si
so-that-he not-thereof knows what to-do And he looks-at the queen so
forment quil ne fait altre chose. Et quant il la grant
strongly that-he not does other thing And when he her-has great
piece regarde. si giete .j. souspir de parfont cuer. Et lors
while looked-at so throws-he a sigh from deep heart And then
li faut li cuers plus & plus Et quant il se sent tels
to-him fails the heart more and more And when he himself feels such
atornes quil voit que cheoir le conuient sil ne trueue
arrayed that-he sees that fall him behooves if-he not finds
qui le detiegne si regarde derriere lui & voit le roy
who him may-hold so looks-he behind him and sees the king

baudemagu; Si li dist ha! sire pour dieu tenes moi entre
Baudemagus So to-him says ah lord for God hold me between
vos bras; ou vous me verres ia chaoir a terre Car iou sui
your arms or you me will-see now fall to ground For I am
orendroit si malades que iou crieng morir en ceste place.
right-now so sick that I fear to-die in this place
Quant li roys baudemagus oit ceste parole si ot paour
When the king Baudemagus hears this word so had-he fear
quil ne soit naures a mort. Lors lahert entre ses bras
that-he — be wounded to death Then him-seizes-he between his arms
moult doulcement & commence a faire trop grant duel.
very sweetly and begins to make too great grief
puis li demande. Sire pour dieu estes vous naures dites le
then of-him asks Lord for God are you wounded tell it
moi sil vous plaist. Mais il not mie tant de pooir quil
to-me if-it you pleases But he not-had at-all so-much of power that-he
li puisse respondre vn tout seul mot. Ains gist entre
to-him might answer a all single word But lies-he between
sez bras autressi comme sil fust mors. Et quant li autre
his arms as-well as if-he were dead And when the others
le voient. si sassamblent entour lui quar bien quident
him see so themselves-assemble-they around him for well think-they
quil soit mors. Si en poise moult a tels y a. Et
that-he be dead So thereof grieves much to such there has And
teuls y a qui nen sont mie moult dolant. Car moult
such there has who not-thereof are at-all much sorrowful For much
lor auoit le iour anoie. Et li roys baudemagus lenporte
to-them had-he the day annoyed And the king Baudemagus him-carries
entre sez bras iusques a .j. bois qui pres diluec estoit. Si
between his arms up-to to a wood which near from-there was So
le descendent par desous .ij. sycamors auques pres dune
him set-down-they by beneath two sycamores somewhat near of-a

fontaine. si le desarment. & cil de la maison le roy
fountain so him disarm-they and those of the house (of-)the king
artus orent chassiez ceuls qui encontre euls estoient iusques
Arthur had chased those who against them were up-to
au castel de montiguet quar puis que lancelot en fu
to-the castle of montiguet for since that Lancelot thence was
portes ne porent cil a qui il aidoit auoir duree. ains en
carried not could those to whom he helped have endurance but thereof
firent cil de la maison le Roy artus auques a lor volente.
did those of the house (of-)the King Arthur somewhat at their will

The Queen and the Girdle

XXIX

The queen, fearing Lancelot is wounded, sends Bors after him, telling him to bring Lancelot to her that night, covertly. At Baudemagus's pavilion Bors finds Lancelot asleep; he wakes sound, aching only from blows, and Bors gives him the queen's message in private. Lancelot sends Bors back to say he is well. The queen tells Bors that Lancelot is to come unarmed but for his sword through the garden and a door that leads to her chamber. Then she sends her ladies out and tells the damsel who wears the girdle that a high lady has complained that she has stolen her knight; she shows her the girdle as the token, and warns her that she will be killed before she leaves the country. The damsel falls at her feet in tears, and swears on the relics of a chapel in sight to tell the whole truth.

Quant la royne voit que lancelot en a este portes entre
When the queen sees that Lancelot thence has been carried between
bras del tornoiement il ne fait pas a demander se elle
arms from-the tourney it not needs at-all to ask if she
en fu dolante. quar elle nen set que quidier. ou
thereof was sorrowful for she not-thereof knows what to-think whether

sil est naures a mort. ou se maladie li est auenue
if-he is wounded to death or if sickness to-him is befallen
soudainement Lors apele la royne la damoisele qui le
suddenly Then calls the queen the damsel who the
chainture auoit chainte que elle ot iadis donnee a lancelot.
girdle had girded which she had formerly given to Lancelot
Si li dist damoisele. uenes en ma cambre quar iou ai
So to-her says damsel come into my chamber for I have
moult a parler a vous Et cele dist que elle i iroit
much to speak to you And that-one says that she there would-go
moult volentiers. mais trop sesmerueille de coi elle veult
very willingly but too-much herself-marvels of what she wishes
a li parler. Et la royne apele bohort qui deuant li estoit
to her speak And the queen calls Bors who before her was
tous armes. Et cil sen vient a li & oste son
all armed And that-one himself-thence comes to her and removes his
heaume. Et elle li demande saues vous qui li cheualiers
helm And she of-him asks know you who the knight
est qui a hui uaincu cest tornoiement. Dame fet il nenil.
is who has today vanquished this tourney Lady says he no
Ce est fait elle lancelot vostres cousins que len enporte de
This is says she Lancelot your cousin whom one carries-away from
ci entre bras. Et pour ce ai iou moult grant paour que il
here between arms And for this have I very great fear that he
ne soit naures a mort Si voel que vous ales apres le plus
— be wounded to death So wish-I that you may-go after the most
vistement que vous poes. Car vous le troueres la ou li
swiftly that you can For you him will-find there where the
roys baudemagus est a ostel. Et sil est naures granment si
king Baudemagus is at lodging And if-he is wounded much so
le me uenes dire quar iou querrai art & engien que iou
it to-me come tell for I shall-seek art and contrivance that I

lirai veoir. Et sil nest naures si li dites quil ne
him-shall-go see And if-he not-is wounded so to-him say that-he not
laist en nulle maniere que il sempres ne viegne a moi
may-leave in any manner that he at-once not may-come to me
parler quant il sera anuitie & viegne si couertement que
speak when it will-be nightfall and may-come so covertly that
nus ne le puisse connoistre. Et il dist que cel message
anyone not him may know And he says that that message
fera il bien Et lors le commande a dieu & cheualche
will-do he well And then her commends to God and rides
tant quil vint a lentree del bois ou li roys baudemagus
so-much that-he came to the-entry of-the wood where the king Baudemagus
auoit fait tendre .j. pauellon & tres & loges pour herbergier
had made pitch a pavilion and tents and lodges for to-lodge
sa gent dont il auoit grant plente. Et li roys baudemagus
his people of-whom he had great plenty And the king Baudemagus
ot fait despoillier tout nu lancelot Si lorent couchie si
had made strip all naked Lancelot So him-had-they laid so
malade quil quidoient bien quil morust entre lor mains.
sick that-they thought well that-he would-die between their hands
Quant bohors vint au pauellon le roy baudemagu. si
When Bors came to-the pavilion (of-)the king Baudemagus so
prie a vn cheualier que pour dieu & par cortoisie quil
begs-he of a knight that for God and by courtesy that-he
le fesist parler au cheualier malade. Certes sire fait
him might-make speak to-the knight sick Certainly lord says
cil. il est deshaities si durement que iou ne quit mie
that-one he is unwell so hard that I not think at-all
quil vous peust respondre. et si na il sanc perdu ne
that-he you could answer and so not-has he blood lost nor
plaie dont il se peust doloir. mais nous quidons que ce
wound whereof he himself could ail but we think that this

li soit venu de lassete. Toutes voies fait bohors veul iou
to-him be come from weariness All ways says Bors wish I
parler a lui. Et cil dist quil li fera parler sil puet.
to-speak to him And that-one says that-he him will-make speak if-he can
Si vint au roy baudemagu. & li dist quil a chaiens
So came-he to-the king Baudemagus and to-him says that-it has in-here
.j. cheualier qui volentiers parlast au cheualier malade.
a knight who willingly would-speak to-the knight sick
Lors vint li roys a bohort & li demande quil veult
Then came the king to Bors and of-him asks what-he wishes
Et il dist quil veult parler au cheualier deshaitie. vous
And he says that-he wishes to-speak to-the knight unwell you
ni poes ore mie parler fait li roys quar il est trop
not-there can now at-all speak says the king for he is too
malades. Sire ce dist bohors il conuient que ie y parole.
sick Lord this says Bors it behooves that I there may-speak
Et se vous ne mi faites parler. il y perdera plus
And if you not me-there make speak he there will-lose more
que il ne porra gaaignier a tous lez iors de uostre vie.
than he — will-be-able gain in all the days of your life
Quant li roys baudemagus entent la parole que bohors
When the king Baudemagus hears the word that Bors
li a dit. Si li respont en tel maniere Enon dieu
to-him has said So to-him answers-he in such manner In-name (of-)God
sire fait il sa perte ne voldroie iou mie si vous y ferai
lord says he his loss not would-wish I at-all so you there shall-make
parler orendroit Or doinst diex quil ne sen couroust
speak right-now Now may-grant God that-he not himself-thereof may-anger
ne que maus ne men viegne. Lors vienent au paueillon
nor that ill not to-me-thereof may-come Then come-they to-the pavilion
si trueuent que lancelot se dormoit moult fermement. si
so find-they that Lancelot himself slept very firmly so

sassistrent deuant le lit tant quil se fu esueillies. Et
themselves-sat-they before the bed until that-he himself was awakened And
quant il sesueilla si se trueue sain & haitie fors tant
when he himself-awoke so himself finds-he sound and hale except so-much
quil se doloit des cops quil ot donnes & recus Si
that-he himself ached from-the blows that-he had given and received So
giete .j. grant plain & dist ha! diex ou sui iou si ouri
throws-he a great groan and says ah God where am I so opened
sez iex. Et quant il uoit bohort si est moult lies. & li
his eyes And when he sees Bors so is-he very glad and to-him
dist que bien soit il uenus. Et il respont que diex le
says that well be he come And he answers that God him
beneie Si li demande comment il le fet Et il dist bien
may-bless So of-him asks how he it does And he says well
dieu merci quar il est sains & haities mais il a hui este
God mercy for he is sound and hale but he has today been
moult malades mais il ne li ose dire pourcoi. Biau sire
very sick but he not to-him dares say wherefore Fair lord
fait bohors au roy baudemagus. traies vous vn poi ensus
says Bors to-the king Baudemagus draw yourself a little away
de moi tant que iou aie dit pourcoi ie ving ceste part.
from me until that I may-have said wherefore I came this way
Lors se lieue li roys & lez laisse parler ensamble
Then himself raises the king and them leaves speak together
Et quant il furent seul a seul si dist bohors a lancelot
And when they were alone to alone so says Bors to Lancelot
ce que la royne li mande & li conte tout mot a
this that the queen to-him sends-word and to-him tells all word for
mot comment elle veult quil soit fait. Et quant lancelot
word how she wishes that-it be done And when Lancelot
oit la nouele que il tant desiroit. si en est tant lies
hears the news that he so-much desired so thereof is-he so glad

que nuls cuers domme ne le porroit penser. Si respont a
that any heart of-man not it could think So answers-he to
bohort. quil le fera puis que sa dame le veult Mais pour
Bors that-he it will-do since that his lady it wishes But for
ce fait il quele ne soit a malaise de moi vous en irois
this says he that-she not be at unease about me you thence will-go
vous orendroit a li pour dire que iou sui tous haities
you right-now to her for to-say that I am all hale
& sains. et sempres quant il ert anuitie & il plaira
and sound and at-once when it will-be nightfall and it will-please
a madame que iou aille a li si me uenes querre &
to my-lady that I may-go to her so me come seek and
li demandes comment iou men irai ou armes ou
of-her ask how I me-thence shall-go whether armed or
desarmes Et il dist que ce fera il bien Si sen part
disarmed And he says that this will-do he well So himself-thence parts
atant. Et quant il dut monter si li desfent lancelos
thereupon And when he was-to mount so him forbids Lancelot
sour quamquil tient de lui quil ne die a nullui de lui
upon whatever-he holds of him that-he not may-tell to anyone of him
nulle nouelle. fors a sa dame. Et il dist que non feroit
any news except to his lady And he says that not would-do
il. Si sen vint a camaalot. Et quant il vint a la
he So himself-thence came to camelot And when he came to the
cort si trueue asses qui ioie li fist Car moult estoit
court so finds-he enough who joy to-him made For much was-he
ames et chier tenus & moult le looient de la iornee de
loved and dear held and much him praised-they for the day of
hui quar moult lauoit bien fait si comme li grant & li
today for very it-had-he well done so as the great and the
petit lafermoient cil qui el tornoiement lauoient veu. Et
little it-affirmed those who in-the tourney him-had seen And

il sen vint droit en la cambre ou la royne estoit.
he himself-thence came straight into the chamber where the queen was
Et quant elle le vit venir Si se drecha encontre lui.
And when she him saw come So herself raised toward him
si li demande quels noueles Et il li dist bones dieu
so of-him asks what news And he to-her says good God
merci assez meillors que iou ne quidai Mesires est sains
mercy enough better than I — thought My-lord is sound
& haities Si vous mande quil uenra a tele heure
and hale So you sends-word-he that-he will-come at such hour
comme vous li aues mande. mais il conuenra que vous
as you to-him have sent-word but it will-behoove that you
li mandes comment vous uoles quil viegne ou
to-him may-send-word how you wish that-he may-come whether
armes ou desarmes. Iou uoel fait elle quil viegne desarmez
armed or disarmed I wish says she that-he may-come disarmed
fors de sespee. Et viegne par cest iarding cha dessous
except for his-sword And may-come by this garden here below
si enterra par cel huis qui lamenra droit en ceste
so will-enter-he by that door which him-will-lead straight into this
chambre. si li moustre luis. Et li dist que ensi le
chamber so to-him shows the-door And to-her says that thus it
feroit il. Lors ist de la cambre & sen vient
would-do he Then goes-out-he from the chamber and himself-thence comes
el palais pour iouer & envoisier auec les cheualiers.
into-the palace for to-play and make-merry with the knights

Lors entra en la cambre la damoisele qui lancelot ot
Then entered into the chamber the damsel who Lancelot had
gari de lenuenimement. si demanda ou la royne estoit &
healed of the-poisoning so asked-she where the queen was and
on li enseigne. Et elle sen uait a li & si sagenoille
one to-her shows And she herself-thence goes to her and so herself-kneels

deuant li si le salue. et li dist Dame vous me deistes.
before her so her greets and to-her says Lady you to-me said
que iou uenisse parler a uous. Et iou y sui uenue. si poes
that I should-come speak to you And I there am come so can-you
dire ce quil vous plaira. & ie vous escouterai comme ma
say this that-it you will-please and I you shall-listen as my
dame. Lors fait la royne issir hors de la cambre toutes les
lady Then makes the queen go-out out of the chamber all the
dames & toutes lez damoiseles. si que la damoisele remest
ladies and all the damsels so that the damsel remained
auec li toute seule. Et lors li dist la royne Damoisele
with her all alone And then to-her says the queen Damsel
iou vous fis cha uenir pour vne haute dame qui moult est
I you made here come for a high lady who much is
mamie qui hui sen vint a moi complaindre de vous &
my-friend who today herself-thence came to me complain of you and
saues uous porcoi Elle a moult longement ame .j. cheualier
know you wherefore She has very long loved a knight
moult gentil homme & moult preudomme. & il lui aussi.
very noble man and very worthy-man and he her also
mais ore est atant la chose alee si comme elle ma dit.
but now is so-far the thing gone so as she to-me-has said
que vous li aues fortrait le cheualier. si en est moult
that you from-her have drawn-away the knight so thereof is-she very
dolante quar elle set bien que nus ne le verroit deuant
sorrowful for she knows well that anyone not him would-see before
vous. qui cent tamps ne le prisast miex de uous & de
you who hundred times not him would-prize better than you both of
lignage & de biaute & de rikece. Et pour ce que vous ne
lineage and of beauty and of riches And for this that you not
le puissies renoier vous mande elle tels enseignes qui bien
it may deny you sends she such tokens which well

font a connoistre. Lors li moustre la corroie & li dist
make to know Then to-her shows-she the belt and to-her says
ceste corroie douna la dame au cheualier si comme elle
this belt gave the lady to-the knight so as she
ma dit. Et cest la cose par coi vous seres occise aincois
to-me-has said And this-is the thing by which you will-be killed before
que vous issies hors de cest pais vraiement le sachiez.
that you may-go-out out of this country truly it know
Quant la damoisele oit ceste parole si ot molt grant
When the damsel hears this word so had-she very great
paour de mort si se laissa caoir as pies la royne. si
fear of death so herself let fall at-the feet (of-)the queen so
li crie merci tout en plorant. Et li dist dame por dieu
to-her cries mercy all in weeping And to-her says lady for God
aies merci de moi et soffres sil vous plaist que ie vous
have mercy on me and suffer if-it you pleases that I to-you
die la uerite de ceste chose ne de mot ne vous en
may-tell the truth of this thing nor of word not to-you thereof
mentirai a mon escient La royne vit la pucele qui plouroit
shall-lie-I to my knowledge The queen saw the maiden who wept
moult tenrement Si en ot moult grant pitie & li dist
very tenderly So thereof had-she very great pity and to-her says
Damoisele se vous me iures sour sains que vous me dires
Damsel if you to-me swear upon relics that you to-me will-tell
voir comment il est ale entre vous & le cheualier iou quit
truth how it is gone between you and the knight I think
bien que iou porcacerai vostre pais uers lautre dame qui de
well that I shall-procure your peace toward the-other lady who of
vous se plainst. La damoisele regarda deuant li si vit vne
you herself complains The damsel looked before her so saw a
capele si le monstre la royne si li dist Dame si mait
chapel so it shows-she to-the queen so to-her says Lady so me-may-help

diex & li saint de ceste capele ie vous dirai uerite de
God and the saints of this chapel I to-you shall-tell truth of
ceste cose que vous me demandes si uraiement que ia de
this thing that you of-me ask so truly that ever of
mot ne vous en mentirai a mon escient. Si mait diex
word not to-you thereof shall-lie-I to my knowledge So me-may-help God
fait la royne tant en aues dit que ie vous en kerrai
says the queen so-much thereof have-you said that I you thereof shall-believe
bien. Or dites comment il ala. Dame fet elle volentiers.
well Now tell how it went Lady says she willingly

The Damsel's Vow

xxx

The damsel tells how she healed the poisoned Lancelot, came to love him almost to death, and was comforted by his cousin's assurance of his love; when he refused her for loyalty to his lady, she vowed to keep her virginity for his sake until death, and asked a jewel of him and was given the girdle. The queen says she has deserved it loyally and that the other lady would be wrong to hate her, and promises to make her peace. In the hall the knights praise the red knight. King Yder sneers that the red knight was carried off like a coward and would not be able to leave his bed for a month, but Gawain says he saw him strike a hundred blows that each felled a knight or horse, and unhorse two or three with the stump of his lance, and would give anything to see him and Lancelot together. The ladies say he fought like an enchantment, for no one would await him.

Il auint na mie longtamps que vns cheualiers de cheuls
It befell not-has at-all long-time that a knight of those
qui quierent les auentures que on apele lancelot del lac fu
who seek the adventures whom one calls Lancelot of-the lake was
enuenimes si durement que ie quidai bien quil en deust
poisoned so hard that I thought well that-he thereof ought

morir. mais iou mis tel paine en lui quil torna a garison;
die but I put such pain in him that-he turned to healing
si fu grant piece auec moi por ce quil ne fu mie si tost
so was-he great while with me for this that-he not was at-all so soon
garis. et iou le ui si bel & si auenant de toutes coses que
healed and I him saw so fair and so comely in all things that
ie len amai si durement que iou en quidai bien morir
I him-thereof loved so hard that I thereof thought well to-die
& morte fuisse iou sans faille se vns siens cousins ne fust
and dead would-be I without fail if a his-own cousin not were
qui masseura de samour. Et de ceste nouele fui iou toute
who me-assured of his-love And of this news was I all
assouagie. quar bien le quidoie auoir. pour lasseurement
eased for well him thought-I to-have for the-assurance
que cils en ot fait a moi. Et auec ce bien le quidai
that that-one thereof had made to me And with this well it thought-I
auoir deserui. por ce que iou lauoie gari de mort. et pour
to-have deserved for this that I him-had healed of death and for
le mal que iou soffroie por lui. Si atendi en tel maniere
the ill that I suffered for him So waited-I in such manner
quil fu auques garis. vn iour auint que nous fumes
until-that-he was somewhat healed a day befell-it that we were
apres disner en nostre paueillon seul a seul. si le mis lors
after dinner in our pavilion alone to alone so him put-I then
en parole de ce que plus me tenoit au cuer. Et li dis
in word of this that most me held at-the heart And to-him said
quil me tenist mon conuenent. Et quil me donast
that-he to-me should-keep my covenant And that-he to-me should-give
samour. si comme il mauoit par son cousin mande. et il
his-love so as he me-had by his cousin sent-word and he
me dist quil nel pooit pas faire. et me moustra porcoi.
to-me says that-he not-it could at-all do and to-me showed wherefore

Et lors conta la damoisele a la royne tout ce que lancelot
And then told the damsel to the queen all this that Lancelot
li ot respondu. et comment il amoit si loiaument quil
to-her had answered and how he loved so loyally that-he
eust plus kier a estre ocis que il en faussast de riens.
would-have more dear to be killed than he thereof might-falsify in anything
Quant il mot ce dit & ie le ui si a malaise
When he to-me-had this said and I him saw so at unease
pour loiaute acomplir quar il ne uoloit enuers moi estre
for loyalty to-accomplish for he not wished toward me to-be
mencoigniers ne enuers sa dame tricheors Si li dis que
liar nor toward his lady cheat So to-him said-I that
iou ne le quiteroie pas ensi. Lors commencha a la royne
I not him would-release at-all thus Then began-she to the queen
a conter le ueu que elle li ot fet. et les paroles que
to tell the vow that she to-him had made and the words that
entreuls furent deuisees. Et bien sachies fait elle que tant
between-them were devised And well know says she that so-long
que iou uiue naura ia homs a moi part ains garderai
that I may-live not-will-have ever man of me part but shall-keep-I
pour lamor de lui & de sa hautece ma uirginite iusques a
for the-love of him and of his highness my virginity up-to to
la mort. Car iou li promis ensi. si li tendrai. Quant
the death For I to-him promised thus so to-him shall-hold-it When
il fu auques garis et respasses & il sen volt aler iou
he was somewhat healed and recovered and he himself-thence wished to-go I
li demandai en guerredon de mon seruice aucun de ses
of-him asked in reward of my service some of his
ioiaus & il me donna ceste chainture dont ie fui moult
jewels and he to-me gave this girdle whereof I was very
lie. si le garderai tant comme iou uiuerai pour lamor de
glad so it shall-keep-I so-long as I shall-live for the-love of

lui. Dame or uous ai conte mon estre & mon afaire et
him Lady now to-you have-I told my being and my affair and
comment iou esploitai enuers celui que iou tant amoie si
how I fared toward that-one whom I so-much loved so
vous di uraiement que ie ne vous en ai de mot menti.
to-you say-I truly that I not to-you thereof have of word lied
Enon dieu fait la royne dont le deues vous bien auoir
In-name (of-)God says the queen then it ought you well have
la chainture. quar si mait dieus vous laues loiaument
the girdle for so me-may-help God you it-have loyally
deserui. et mal dehait ait qui ia mais vous en portera
deserved and ill luck may-have who ever more to-you for-it will-bear
rancune. quar par mon chief onques mais damoisele nama
grudge for by my head ever more damsel not-loved
si loiaument. et se la dame vous en haoit elle feroit trop
so loyally and if the lady you for-it hated she would-do too
grant vilonnie. quar de son ami ne li faites vous mie tort.
great villainy for of her friend not to-her do you at-all wrong
Et pour la uerite que uous men aues contee ferai
And for the truth that you to-me-thereof have told shall-make
iou vostre pais enuers la dame. Dame fet elle grans mercis.
I your peace toward the lady Lady says she great thanks
Lors sen issent de la cambre si trouerent lez
Then themselves-thence go-out-they from the chamber so found-they the
cheualiers el palais qui parloient del cheualier uermeil. Et
knights in-the palace who spoke of-the knight red And
dient bien que onques mais ne uirent si boin cheualier ne
say well that ever more not saw-they so good knight nor
qui tant peust faire darmes se lancelot ne fu. Enon dieu
who so-much could do of-arms if Lancelot not was In-name (of-)God
fait li roys ydiers; onques lancelot ne fist tant de proece.
says the king Yder ever Lancelot not did so-much of prowess

ne il nel porroit pas faire Et nonpourquant cils a este
nor he not-it could at-all do And nevertheless that-one has been
si maluais au daarrain quil len conuint porter entre les
so bad at-the last that-it him-thence behooved carry between the
bras ne sai ou mort ou mahaignie. Et ce ne li vint
arms not know-I whether dead or maimed And this not to-him came
onques de grant proece. quar quant li hom commence bien
ever from great prowess for when the man begins well
a faire cheualerie & puis le define maluaisement ce uient
to do chivalry and then it ends badly this comes
par defaute de cuer si croi bien que se li tornoiemens
by default of heart so believe-I well that if the tourney
estoit encore .j. autre iour que il ni porteroit ia les pies
were yet an other day that he not-there would-carry ever the feet
quar il est si las des cops quil a donnes & receus que
for he is so weary from-the blows that-he has given and received that
iou ne quit mie quil se puist leuer dez mois de lit.
I not think at-all that-he himself may raise in-the month from bed

Asses parlerent amont et aual del cheualier uermel &
Enough spoke-they up and down of-the knight red and
dirent bien li vn & li autre que il ne virent onques
said well the ones and the others that they not saw ever
mais si boin cheualier ne qui tant peust faire darmes a
more so good knight nor who so-much could do of-arms to
lor escient. Et mesires Gauuain dist que onques mais ne
their knowledge And my-lord Gawain says that ever more not
uit cheualier en tornoiement la ou il fust qui tant
saw-he knight in tourney there where he were who so-much
peust faire darmes ne qui tant feist a proisier ne iou ne
could do of-arms nor who so-much might-do to prize nor I not
quidaisse mie que mesires lancelot que on tient au
would-have-thought at-all that my-lord Lancelot whom one holds for-the

plus preudomme del monde & au meillour cheualier
most worthy-man of-the world and for-the best knight
en feist autant. Car iou li ui teuls .C. cops ferir
thereof might-do as-much For I him saw such hundred blows strike
lun apres lautre dont il ni ot vn; dont il nabatist
the-one after the-other whereof it not-there had one of-which he not-struck-down
cheualier ou cheual. Ne si bel iosteour de lance ne ui iou
knight or horse Nor so fair jouster with lance not saw I
onques mais. Car puis quil auoit brisie sa lance ne fust il
ever more For since that-he had broken his lance not was it
ia quil nabatist del trons .ij. cheualiers ou .iij. Et ce
ever that-he not-struck-down with-the stump two knights or three And this
ui iou de mes iex. quar autrement ne leusse iou mie
saw I with my eyes for otherwise not it-would-have I at-all
creu legierement. Se mesires Gauuain loe bien le cheualier
believed lightly If my-lord Gawain praises well the knight
lez dames & lez damoiseles en dient encore plus. Car
the ladies and the damsels thereof say yet more For
elles afferment que onques cheualiers ne fist autant de
they affirm that ever knight not did as-much of
merueilles. Car elles virent tot apertement que li cheualiers
marvels For they saw all openly that the knights
aloient trebuchant. par la ou il uenoit aussi que sil le
went tumbling by there where he came as if they it
feissent de gre. Ne il ne sambloit pas font elles que ce
did of will Nor it not seemed at-all say they that this
fust fors encantemens quar nuls ne latendoit. nient plus
were except enchantment for anyone not him-awaited anything more
que se che fust la mort. Enon dieu fet mesire Gauuain.
than if this were the death In-name (of-)God says my-lord Gawain

il nest riens qui a honour me deust torner que iou ne
it not-is anything which to honor me ought turn that I not
feisse par couent que iou lez ueisse lui & lancelot.
would-do by covenant that I them might-see him and Lancelot

A Second Tourney Pledged

XXXI

Arthur says Baudemagus is fortunate to have such a knight. The queen, silent and angry at Yder's words, resolves that they will cost him dear, and sends Bors to tell Lancelot that she wants the tourney renewed in three days with Baudemagus against the court; Lancelot fears Arthur will lose too much by it. Baudemagus, glad to oblige him, sends a prince and a duke to Camelot to undertake a tourney on the third day against the Round Table; Arthur accepts and Gawain pledges it at Baudemagus's pavilion. Arthur marvels that Baudemagus dares, and Gawain says he does it on the strength of the red knight. That night Lancelot takes leave of Baudemagus, saying he must speak to a worthy man, and rides with Bors to the garden wall the queen had shown Bors, where they tie their horses to a tree. The queen sends her damsels to bed, saying she has a headache.

Ensi parlerent li un & li autre & moult loerent le
Thus spoke the ones and the others and much praised-they the
cheualier uermeil. Et li roys artus dist que moult est
knight red And the king Arthur says that very is
preudoms li roys baudemagus quant il tel cheualier tient
worthy-man the king Baudemagus when he such knight holds
de sa maisnie. par mon chief fait il se il neust este blecies
of his household by my head says he if he not-had been hurt
si comme il fu. li compaignon de la table roonde eussent
so as he was the companions of the table round would-have
este mene a desconfiture. si fu il tel heure. que iou noi
been led to discomfiture so was it such hour that I not-had

mie petit de paour. quar iou les ui tous fuir deuant
at-all little of fear for I them saw all flee before
lui aussi comme li lieure fuit deuant les chiens. Et pour
him as as the hare flees before the dogs And for
la grant proece que iai en lui veue ne serai iou iamais
the great prowess that I-have in him seen not shall-be I ever-more
a aise deuant ce que iou laurai conneu. Et qui que
at ease before this that I him-shall-have known And who that
parlast ne vns ne autres la royne fu taisans & coie.
might-speak neither one nor other the queen was silent and quiet
ne onques puis ne fu lie que li roys ydiers ot dit que
nor ever since not was-she glad since the king Yder had said that
lancelot lot fet si mauuaisement au daarrain si pensa
Lancelot it-had done so badly at-the last so thought-she
que ceste parole li cousteroit ains que la semaine fust
that this word to-him would-cost before that the week were
alee. Si atent tant que lez tables furent leuees. et lors dist
gone So waits-she until that the tables were raised and then says-she
a bohort quil aille a son cousin & li die ce que
to Bors that-he may-go to his cousin and to-him may-tell this that
li roys ydiers a dit. Et pour ceste parole uoel iou que li
the king Yder has said And for this word wish I that the
tornoiemens soit repris de hui en trois iours. Si le prengne
tourney be resumed from today in three days So it may-take
li roys baudemagus encontre ceuls de chaiens. Si vous en
the king Baudemagus against those of in-here So you thence
ales a lui. si li dites quil soit ensi fait que iou li
go to him so to-him say that-it be thus done as I to-him
manc. & il dist que cel message fera il bien. Si sen
send-word and he says that that message will-do he well So himself-thence
part de cort. et vint la ou lancelot estoit. Si descent
parts-he from court and came there where Lancelot was So dismounts-he

de son cheual & sen vient deuant son seignor qui
from his horse and himself-thence comes before his lord who
seoit dencoste le roy baudemagu Si li dist tout bielement
sat beside the king Baudemagus So to-him says all gently
ce que la royne li demande. Et lancelos dist quil sera
this that the queen of-him asks And Lancelot says that-it will-be
ensi fait puis que sa dame la royne li mande. mais
thus done since that his lady the queen it-to-him sends-word but
iai grant paor que mesires li roys ni perde trop.
I-have great fear that my-lord the king there may-lose too-much
Lors dist au roy baudemagu. Sire ie vous pri que
Then says-he to-the king Baudemagus Lord I you beg that
pour lamour de moi. faites emprendre .j. tornoiement contre
for the-love of me make undertake a tourney against
la gent au roy artu. et ie vous promec se diex me veult
the people of-the king Arthur and I you promise if God me wishes
aidier que nous les meterons en la cite de camaalot pour
to-help that we them shall-put into the city of camelot for
paour de mort. Enon dieu fait li Roys baudemagus puis
fear of death In-name (of-)God says the King Baudemagus since
quil vous plaist iou le ferai. Car il nest riens que iou ne
that-it you pleases I it shall-do For it not-is anything that I not
feisse pour lamour de vous. Et si mait diex ie ne fuisse
would-do for the-love of you And so me-may-help God I not would-be
pas si lies pour le meillour chastel que li roys artus ait
at-all so glad for the best castle that the king Arthur may-have
comme ie sui de ceste nouele. que puis que vous le uoldrois.
as I am of this news for since that you it will-wish
iou sai bien que nous en aurons le mellour. Et lors prent
I know well that we thereof shall-have the best And then takes
li roys baudemagus .j. sien prince et .j. sien duc en qui
the king Baudemagus a his-own prince and a his-own duke in whom

il moult se fioit. et lor dist quil sen aillent
he much himself trusted and to-them says that-they themselves-thence may-go
a camaalot. et en pregnent le tornoiement au tierc
to camelot and thereof may-undertake the tourney at-the third
iour encontre tous ceuls de la table roonde. Cil montent
day against all those of the table round Those mount
sor lor cheuaus & vont tant quil vienent a camaalot. si
upon their horses and go so-much that-they come to camelot so
descendent & sen vont la ou li roys artus estoit.
dismount-they and themselves-thence go there where the king Arthur was
Si le saluent & li dient Sire a vous nous enuoie li roys
So him greet-they and to-him say Lord to you us sends the king
baudemagus a qui nous sommes Si mande a tous ceuls
Baudemagus to whom we are So sends-he-word to all those
de la table roonde que de hui en tierc iour le troueres
of the table round that from today in third day him will-find-you
en cele praerie tout prest de tornoier gent contre gent.
in that meadow all ready for tourneying people against people
Enon dieu fait li roys puis quil le mande il lauera.
In-name (of-)God says the king since that-he it sends-word he it-will-have
Lors apele monseignor Gauuain. Si li dist Biaus nies ales
Then calls-he my-lord Gawain So to-him says Fair nephew go
au tref le roy baudemagus si fiancies le tornoiement a
to-the pavilion (of-)the king Baudemagus so pledge the tourney to
ferir de nostre part Et mesires Gauuain se lieue maintenant
strike on our part And my-lord Gawain himself raises at-once
et sen uait auec ceus qui illuec estoient & vindrent
and himself-thence goes with those who there were and came
au tref le roy baudemagu & fiance le tornoiement de
to-the pavilion (of-)the king Baudemagus and pledges the tourney on
par lez compaignons de la table roonde. Et quant il ot ce
behalf-of the companions of the table round And when he had this

fait si retorne a sa gent. Et lors li dist li roys artus a
done so returns-he to his people And then to-him says the king Arthur to
Gauuain & as autres barons Aues vous oi merueilles que
Gawain and to-the other barons Have you heard marvels that
li roys baudemagus a empris tornoiement encontre nous.
the king Baudemagus has undertaken tourney against us
Par foy fait il se il nauoit chaiens fors ma priuee maisnie si
By faith says he if it not-had in-here except my private household so
le quideroie iou mener a desconfiture. Sire fait adont mesires
him would-think I to-lead to discomfiture Lord says then my-lord
Gauuain. par la foy que iou vous doi. che a il fait pour
Gawain by the faith that I to-you owe this has he done for
la seurte du boin cheualier qui fu a lautre tornoiement
the surety of-the good knight who was at the-other tourney
celui qui portoit lez armes uermeilles qui tant fist de
that-one who bore the arms red who so-much did of
proece darmes. Car autrement ne leust il pas entrepris.
prowess of-arms For otherwise not it-would-have he at-all undertaken
En tel maniere fu li tornoiemens empris dambes .ij.
In such manner was the tourney undertaken on-both two
pars & fiancies. Si em parlerent mout en lostel le roy
sides and pledged So thereof spoke-they much in the-lodging (of-)the king
artus. Tant que bien fu hore de colchier. Si ala cascuns a
Arthur Until that well was-it hour of lying-down So went each to
son ostel. Et li roys se coucha en vne cambre loins de
his lodging And the king himself lay in a chamber far from
gent. tous seus Et dautre part lancelot qui fu au pauellon
people all alone And on-other side Lancelot who was at-the pavilion
le roy baudemagu quant il fu anuitie vint au roy. &
(of-)the king Baudemagus when it was nightfall came to-the king and
prist congie & li dist que il yroit a camaalot pour
took leave and to-him says that he would-go to camelot for

parler a vn preudome priueement Et li roys li otria
to-speak to a worthy-man privately And the king to-him granted
moult volentiers. Si ont tant cheualchie entre lancelot &
very willingly So have-they so-much ridden between Lancelot and
bohort que il vindrent iusques as murs que la royne auoit
Bors that they came up-to to-the walls that the queen had
moustre a bohort. & quant il y sont uenu si trueuent .j.
shown to Bors and when they there are come so find-they a
huis ouuert par lequel on entroit en vn iarding. si entrent
door open by which one entered into a garden so enter-they
ens. & atachent lor cheuaus a .i. arbre. Et quant la royne
in and tie their horses to a tree And when the queen
quida que lancelot fust dedens. si fist toutez sez damoiseles
thought that Lancelot were within so made-she all her damsels
aler colchier lune cha & lautre la. et lor a dit que elle
go lie-down the-one here and the-other there and to-them has said that she
na cure de noise & que elle a vn poi mal en son chief.
not-has care of noise and that she has a little ill in her head

The Queen Arms Lancelot

XXXII

The queen meets Lancelot with joy, leads Bors laughing to a bed made ready in another chamber, and lies with Lancelot all night. She asks why he fell into such a state at the tourney, and he tells her her beauty struck him through the eyes to the heart so that he could not hold his sword. She bids him do so well next time that no one dares await him and never to grow worse for her sake; he answers that he owes all his prowess to her. Before dawn they part, since the king may come in the morning, and the next night they meet again. The next morning she arms Lancelot herself by the light of four candles, in white arms, with red for Bors so that they will not be known, and laces his helm herself, telling him not to come to the tourney before tierce. They ride to Baudemagus, and the meadows fill with four thousand knights.

Lors sen vint la royne la ou lancelot estoit. Et quant
Then herself-thence came the queen there where Lancelot was And when
il sentreuirent si sentrefirent moult grant ioie comme
they each-other-saw so each-other-made-they very great joy as
cil qui longement sestoient entredesire Et lors demanda
those who long had each-other-desired And then asked
la royne a lancelot comment il lauoit puis fait. Et il dist
the queen of Lancelot how he it-had since done And he says
bien dieu merci quant il est repairies sains et haities. Lors
well God mercy when he is returned sound and hale Then
sen vient a bohort & le prent par le main & le
herself-thence comes-she to Bors and him takes by the hand and him
maine maintenant tot iouant en vne autre cambre ou elle
leads at-once all playing into an other chamber where she
ot fait faire .j. lit tot de gre quar bien sauoit quil deuoit
had made make a bed all at will for well knew-she that-he was-to
uenir auec lancelot son cousin Et quant elle li ot mene
come with Lancelot his cousin And when she him had led

si reuint en la cambre ou lancelot latendoit. si ferme
so came-she-back into the chamber where Lancelot her-awaited so shuts
luis sour euls si se despoille et se couche et lancelot
the-door upon them so herself undresses-she and herself lies and Lancelot
auec lui. & moult en auoit mal souffert. si li fet
with her and much thereof had-he ill suffered so to-him makes-she
tote telle feste & telle ioie comme a celui quelle naimme
all such feast and such joy as to that-one whom-she not-loves
mie mains de lui. & ainsi iurent tote la nuit ensemble.
at-all less than him and thus lay-they all the night together
& out li uns de lautre tel feste & tel ioie comme il
and had the one from the-other such feast and such joy as they
auoient ensemble desirre. Si dormirent moult petit celle nuit.
had together desired So slept-they very little that night
quar il entendirent a parler. Si dist la reingne a lancelot.
for they attended to speaking So says the queen to Lancelot
biax sire comment uous auint il celle nuit au tornoiement
fair lord how to-you befell it that night at-the tourney
que uous auiez tot uaincu. & uous uenistes deuant moi.
that you had all vanquished and you came before me
que uos fustes maintenant si atornez quil uous en couint
that you were at-once so arrayed that-it you thence behooved
porter entre braz. vous uint il maladie ou de lassetez nel
carry between arms to-you came it sickness or of weariness not-it
me celez mie. par la foi que uous me deuez. Dame
from-me conceal at-all by the faith that you to-me owe Lady
fet il uous mauez tant coniure que ie le uous dirrai.
says he you me-have so-much conjured that I it to-you shall-tell
Il est uoirs que ie me penai moult de bien fere pour
It is true that I myself took-pains much of well doing for
ce que ie sauoie bien que uous me ueiez. & pour ceus
this that I knew well that you me saw and for those

de la table roonde qui de moi auoient parle. si comme
of the table round who of me had spoken so as
uous me mandastes. & quant ie fui deuant uous si uous
you to-me sent-word and when I was before you so you
commencai a regarder comme celle qui ie nauoie pieca
began-I to look-at as that-one whom I not-had long-ago
ueue. & que ie desirroie moult a ueoir plus que riens nee.
seen and whom I desired much to see more than thing born
Si me fustes si belle & si auenant o le desirrier que ie
So to-me were-you so fair and so comely with the desire that I
auoie que parmi les euz iusqual parfont del cuer me feri
had that through the eyes up-to-the depth of-the heart me struck
uostre biaute si meruelleusement; que ie noi mie pooir
your beauty so marvelously that I not-had at-all power
de tenir mespee. si me chai a terre. & ie meismes fusse
of holding my-sword so to-me fell-it to ground and I self would-be
cheuz se ie ne me fusse tenuz a larcon deuant. Et lors
fallen if I not myself had held to the-saddlebow before And then
fui si uaincuz & si malades comme uous ueistes. en non
was-I so vanquished and so sick as you saw In name
dieu fet elle ce poisse moi. quil uous auint issi. quar se
(of-)God says she this grieves me that-it to-you befell thus for if
uous uous fussiez tenuz en ce que uous auiez commencie;
you yourself had held in this that you had begun
uous eussiez toz mis a la fuie ceus de la table roonde.
you would-have all put to the flight those of the table round
qui de uous auoient dites grosses paroles. Dame fet il; a
who of you had said gross words Lady says he to
la fuie ierent il ia. quar il ne ni auoit mes nul qui
the flight were they already for it not there had more any who
a cop mosast atendre. Et se il sont ore eschape li autre
at blow me-dared await And if they are now escaped the other

ior est assez pres. que nos deuons tuit ensemble assembler.
day is enough near that we ought all together assemble
voirs fet elle est. Mes gardez uous bien que uous le faciez
true says she it-is But guard yourself well that you it may-do
bien a celui ior que nus ne soit si hardi. qui a cop uous
well on that day that anyone not be so bold who at blow you
atende. ainz les en faciez ceens afoir por poour de mort.
may-await but them thereof make in-here to-flee for fear of death
ne ne soiez mie mauues ne esbahiz por moi; quar ie sui
nor not be at-all bad nor amazed for me for I am
celle que se ie cuidasse que uous por moi enpoirissiez qui
that-one who if I thought that you for me worsened who
iames ne uous ameroit. Dame fet il. ie nen sui mie
ever-more not you would-love Lady says he I not-thereof am at-all
empiriez; ainz en sui tant amendez. que iames homme
worsened but thereof am-I so-much bettered that ever-more man
ne amendra tant damor de dame. quar iames ne fusse ie
not will-better so-much from-love of lady for ever-more not would-be I
mis en grant los ne uenuz a la maniere ou ie sui; se uous
put in great praise nor come to the manner where I am if you
ne fussiez. ne onques puis que ie uous amai premierement
not were nor ever since that I you loved first
nenpris chose de quoi ie ne uenisse bien au desus.
not-undertook-I thing of which I not might-come well on-the top
puis que de uous me souint. ueraiement le sachiez uous.
since that of you me remembered truly it know you
Et de ce commenca la reingne a rire moult doucement.
And at this began the queen to laugh very sweetly
Si se iuirent toute la nuit ensamble & demenerent
So themselves lay-they all the night together and led

lor ioie que il auoient longement desiree Si dormirent
their joy which they had long desired So slept-they
moult petit ains entendirent a parler de pluisours choses.
very little but attended to speaking of many things
Cele nuit furent asses a aise quar moult lauoient desire.
That night were-they enough at ease for much it-had-they desired
Et quant ce vint au point del iour. Si dist la royne
And when this came to-the point of-the day So says the queen
a lancelot quil sen alast. pour ce que li roys
to Lancelot that-he himself-thence should-go for this that the king
seult a lui uenir la matinee. Si ne voldroie pas fait
is-wont to her come the morning So not would-wish-I at-all says
elle que nous fuissiemes troue ensamble quar iou en
she that we were found together for I thereof
seroie destruite & vous aussi honnis. Lors sen uait
would-be destroyed and you also shamed Then herself-thence goes
la royne a bohort & le fait leuer & quant il furent
the queen to Bors and him makes rise and when they were
tout prest fors de laler si dist la royne a lancelot. Biau
all ready except of-the going so says the queen to Lancelot Fair
sire reuenes me ueoir demain au soir aussi comme vous
lord come-back me see tomorrow at-the evening as as you
aues fait anuit toute ceste voie. Et il dist que ce feroit
have done tonight all this way And he says that this would-do
il volentiers. Et lors uindrent a lor cheuaus si monterent
he willingly And then came-they to their horses so mounted-they
& sen vont tant quil vindrent el bois ou
and themselves-thence go so-much that-they came into-the wood where
li roys baudemagus estoit logies. Et lors fu il aiorne si
the king Baudemagus was lodged And then was it day so
fu ia li roys baudemagus leues. qui atendoit la uenue
was already the king Baudemagus risen who awaited the coming

de lancelot. Et quant il le vit uenir si ne fait mie a
of Lancelot And when he him saw come so not needs-it at-all to
demander sil en fu lies. Si vint encontre lui. et dist
ask if-he thereof was glad So came-he toward him and says
que bien soit il uenus. Et il dist que diex le beneye. Lors
that well be he come And he says that God him may-bless Then
descendent & vont oir messe. Et quant il orent oie si
dismount-they and go hear mass And when they had heard so
sen retornerent as paueillons & sesbatent tant
themselves-thence returned-they to-the pavilions and themselves-divert so-long
quil fu heure de disner Et lors furent les tables mises si
that-it was hour of dining And then were the tables set so
mangerent et burent a grant plente. Et quant il orent
ate-they and drank in great plenty And when they had
mangie et lez tables furent ostees si salerent iuer
eaten and the tables were removed so themselves-went-they play
aual lez pres. et se deduisent iusques atant quil fu
down the meadows and themselves delight up-to until that-it was
nuis. & lors vint lancelot & bohort au roy. & pristrent
night and then came Lancelot and Bors to-the king and took
congiet a lui aussi quil auoient fait le nuit deuant & li
leave of him as they had done the night before and the
roys lor donna. & il se partent del paueillon &
king to-them gave and they themselves part from-the pavilion and
cheualchent la ou il quident trouer la royne. Et quant
ride there where they think to-find the queen And when
il y furent si se coucha bohors aussi quil auoit fet la
they there were so himself lay Bors as he had done the
nuit deuant. Et lancelot se coucha auec la royne. Si nest
night before And Lancelot himself lay with the queen So not-is
feste ne ioie que amant puissent auoir que il naient.
feast nor joy that lovers may have that they not-may-have

Ensi iurent ensamble lancelot & la royne toute nuit si
Thus lay-they together Lancelot and the queen all night so
nest plaisance qui a amans doie plaire quil naient Et
not-is pleasure which to lovers ought please that-they not-may-have And
quant ce uint vn poi deuant le iour si se leua la royne
when this came a little before the day so herself raised the queen
& dist a lancelot. Sire ie vous ai appareilliet boines armes
and says to Lancelot Lord I for-you have prepared good arms
si vous armerai ains que vous vous partes de chaiens. pour
so you shall-arm-I before that you yourself may-part from in-here for
ce que iou voel que riens ne vous faille. Et si me plaira
this that I wish that anything not to-you may-fail And so me will-please
moult que iou soie a uous armer Dame fait lancelot
much that I may-be at you arming Lady says Lancelot
puis quil vous plaist ie le voel. Car de vous ne ferai
since that-it you pleases I it wish For from you not shall-make
iou samender non; Et il se uest & apareille. et puis
I myself-better not And he himself dresses and prepares and then
fait esueillier bohort. et quant il fu entres en la cambre
makes wake Bors and when he was entered into the chamber
si fist la royne fremer luis que nus ni entrast. si
so made the queen shut the-door that anyone not-there might-enter so
alume on .iiij. cierges pour ce que on y ueist plus cler.
lights one four candles for this that one there might-see more clear
Lors a la royne ouuert .j. escrin. et dist a lancelot
Then has the queen opened a casket and says to Lancelot
quil prengne illuec boines armes & tout ce quil conuient
that-he may-take there good arms and all this that-it behooves
a tournoiement Dame fait lancelot quels armes voles vous
for tourney Lady says Lancelot what arms wish you
que iou porte Ie voel fait elle que vous portes vnes armes
that I may-bear I wish says she that you may-bear some arms

blanches & bohors vnes vermeilles pour estre desconneus.
white and Bors some red for to-be unknown
Et il sarment maintenant. et la royne lor aida. et
And they themselves-arm at-once and the queen them helped and
lacha elle meisme a lancelot son heaume. Et quant il est
laced she herself on Lancelot his helm And when he is
tous pres & bohors aussi Si sen issent de la
all ready and Bors also So themselves-thence go-out-they from the
cambre. et la royne lez conuoie iusques au petit huisset.
chamber and the queen them escorts up-to to-the little postern
Lors sen retorne ariere & lez commande a dieu
Then herself-thence returns-she back and them commends to God
mais ains dist a lancelot quil ne viegne au tornoiement
but before says-she to Lancelot that-he not may-come to-the tourney
deuant a heure de tierce se il ni a moult grant
before at hour of tierce if it not-there has very great
besoing et il li dist que il atendera son point. Et lors
need and he to-her says that he will-await his point And then
sen retorne la royne. et se coucha en sa cambre
herself-thence returns the queen and herself lay in her chamber
toute seule. Et lancelot et bohors orent trouue lor cheuax
all alone And Lancelot and Bors had found their horses
la ou il les orent laissies. si montent maintenant et
there where they them had left so mount-they at-once and
sen vienent a la porte de le cite et hucherent le
themselves-thence come to the gate of the city and called the
portier et le firent ourir. Et quant il furent hors issu.
porter and him made open And when they were out issued
si acuellirent lor chemin vers le bois. la ou li roys
so took-they their road toward the wood there where the king
baudemagus estoit logies Et lors a primes fu il aiorne. &
Baudemagus was lodged And then at first was it day and

li roys baudemagus fu ia leues pour ce que il sauoit
the king Baudemagus was already risen for this that he knew
bien que lancelot uenroit matin & quil li uoldroit estre
well that Lancelot would-come early and that-he him would-wish to-be
a lencontre en son uenir. Et quant il les uit uenir si
at the-meeting in his coming And when he them saw come so
cointement armes si les connoist bien. pour chou que
elegantly armed so them knows-he well for this that
bohors auoit oste son heaume. Si lor dist que bien
Bors had removed his helm So to-them says that well
soient il uenu. Et il descendent hors des pauellons.
be they come And they dismount out of-the pavilions
Et quant li iors fu auques esclaircis si oirent messe &
And when the day was somewhat brightened so heard-they mass and
ia estoient lez loges de la praerie plaines de dames &
already were the lodges of the meadow full of ladies and
damoiseles qui uenues y estoient pour le tornoiement
damsels who come there were for the tourney
ueoir. Et li pre estoient ia couert que dune part que
to-see And the meadows were already covered both on-one side and
dautre bien de .iiijM. cheualiers. si estoient lez ioustes
on-other well of four-thousand knights so were the jousts
merueilleuses amont et aual et maint en y auoit ia
marvelous up and down and many of-them there had already
dabatus. Si estoit la presse moult grant de toutes pars;
struck-down So was the press very great from all sides

Lancelot Unhelmed Before Arthur

XXXIII

The queen rides out in purple sendal on a white Norse palfrey. The emperor of Germany, the king of North Wales, and four other kings drive back Arthur's people until the Round Table, marked with roundels of cordovan, restores the fight, and Gawain with his brother Gaheriet, back from his quest, routs the foreign side while the ladies jeer at the fleeing as cravens. Bors urges Lancelot to help them. Bors bears Gaheriet down under his horse, and Lancelot, whom Gawain does not know in his changed arms, spears him through the left shoulder and drives him to the ground. Then he turns on the Round Table, knowing them by their roundels, and with Bors chases them to the gates of Camelot and up to Arthur's palace. Arthur, at a window, begs the knight to unhelm, and knows Lancelot; he embraces him, reproaches Bors for hiding him, and has them disarmed, and the queen thanks Lancelot for the chessmen.

Vn poi apres prime sen issi la royne hors de la
A little after prime herself-thence went-out the queen out of the
cite a grant compaignie de dames & de damoiseles et fu
city with great company of ladies and of damsels and was
uestue dune robe de cendal pourprine qui toute estoit batue
dressed in-a robe of sendal purple which all was beaten
a or si en auoit cote et mantel fourre dermine & vint
with gold so thereof had-she coat and mantle furred with-ermine and came
cointement parmi lez pres sor .j. petit palefroi norois. qui
elegantly through the meadows upon a little palfrey Norse which
estoit blans comme nois. si descendi en mi les pres pour
was white as snow so dismounted-she in middle the meadows for
le cheualerie regarder qui deuant li estoit. Et lues fu uenus
the chivalry to-watch which before her was And soon was come
li empereres dalemaigne et li roys de norgales et autre roy
the emperor of-germany and the king of north-wales and other kings

iusques a .iiij. si orent amene moult grant cheualerie. Et
up-to to four so had-they brought very great chivalry And
quant il furent assamble si vindrent de tel force que la gent
when they were assembled so came-they with such force that the people
le roy artus ne les porent sosfrir. ains sen uenoient
(of-)the king Arthur not them could suffer but themselves-thence came
asses uilainement comme cil qui plus ne pooient faire se ne
enough villainously as those who more not could do if not
fust la cheualerie de la table roonde qui les secourut quil
were the chivalry of the table round who them succored for-they
estoient en cele route plus de .iiijM. cheualiers dont li
were in that rout more than four-thousand knights of-whom the
plus couars se tenoit a preu & a hardi. Et tout cil
most coward himself held for valiant and for bold And all those
de la table roonde estoient seignie a roeles de cordouan
of the table round were marked with circles of cordovan
desus lez couuertures. pour ce quil fuissent reconneu.
above the trappings for this that-they might-be recognized
Et quant il furent assamble si commencierent a abatre
And when they were assembled so began-they to strike-down
cheualiers et cheuaus & firent tant au premier poindre
knights and horses and did so-much at-the first charge
que a fine force par le proece deuls firent remanoir le
that by fine force by the prowess of-them made-they cease the
chace. & firent retorner ceuls qui deuant fuioient.
chase and made return those who before fled

Lors comencent tout a ferir de lances & despees tant
Then begin-they all to strike with lances and with-swords so-much
quil se tindrent asses lez vns contre les autres. En tel
that-they themselves held enough the ones against the others In such
maniere que on ne sauoit liquel en auoient le melleur
manner that one not knew which-ones thereof had the best

Et lors vint mesires Gauuain a lassamblee entre lui et
And then came my-lord Gawain to the-assembly between him and
Gaheriet son frere qui au matin estoit uenus de sa queste.
Gaheriet his brother who in-the morning was come from his quest
Et auec euls auoit bien iusques a .ijc. cheualiers des
And with them had-there well up-to to two-hundred knights of-the
plus prisies de la maison le roy artus sans ceuls de
most prized of the house (of-)the king Arthur without those of
la table roonde. Lors lor dist mesires Gauuain que il
the table round Then to-them says my-lord Gawain that they
le sieuent. Et si uenes fait il si roidement que en uostre
him may-follow And so come says he so stiffly that in your
uenir ne remaigne cheualiers en sele. Et cil dient quil
coming not may-remain knight in saddle And those say that-they
en feront lor pooir. Et mesires Gauuain sesmuet la
thereof will-do their power And my-lord Gawain himself-moves there
ou il voit le greignor presse et lor adresce le cheual
where he sees the greatest press and to-them directs the horse
& fiert le premier que il encontre si durement que il
and strikes the first that he meets so hard that he
labat a terre & le cheual sour le cors & li glaiue
him-strikes-down to ground and the horse upon the body and the lance
uole em pieces. Et Gaheries en rabat vn autre.
flies in pieces And Gaheriet of-them strikes-down-again an other
Et tot li autre compaignon le refirent si bien. quil ni
And all the other companions it did-again so well that-it not-there
a celui qui nait sa glaiue brisie. Si en y ot de
has that-one who not-may-have his lance broken So of-them there had of
teuls qui abatirent cheualiers. Et de teuls qui briserent lor
such who struck-down knights And of such who broke their
glaiues sans plus faire Lors commence mesire Gauuain &
lances without more doing Then begins my-lord Gawain and

Gaheries son frere a faire tant darmes que nus ne les
Gaheriet his brother to do so-much of-arms that anyone not them
ueist qui ne les tenist as meillours cheualiers del
might-see who not them would-hold for-the best knights of-the
monde. Si poignent amont & aual et abatent cheualiers
world So spur-they up and down and strike-down knights
et cheuaus. Et font tant par lor proece que lor anemi
and horses And do so-much by their prowess that their enemies
se desconfissent par fine force quar plus ne pooient
themselves discomfit by fine force for more not could-they
soffrir leffort monseignour Gauuain ne de ceuls de la table
suffer the-force of-my-lord Gawain nor of those of the table
roonde. si sen vont fuiant parmi la praerie tant
round so themselves-thence go fleeing through the meadow as-much
comme il pueent des cheuaus traire. Si i fu la criee
as they can from-the horses draw So there was the outcry
moult grant sour ceaus qui senfuient. Si les huent &
very great upon those who themselves-flee So them hoot and
laidengent les dames des loges et lez apelent recreans
revile the ladies of-the lodges and them call recreants
fuians faillis. Et quant bohors a ueu que cil a qui
fleers failures And when Bors has seen that those to whom
il deuoient aidier senfuient. Si le moustre a lancelot et
they were-to help themselves-flee So it shows-he to Lancelot and
li dist. Sire nous poons bien trop atendre Alons
to-him says Lord we can well too-much wait Let-us-go
lor aidier. quar il en ont grant mestier ce mest auis.
them to-help for they thereof have great need this to-me-is opinion
Alons dont fait lancelos ce mest moult bel.
Let-us-go then says Lancelot this to-me-is very fair

Quant lancelot entent de bohort que cil a qui il doiuent
When Lancelot hears from Bors that those to whom they ought
aidier en auoient le pieur & quil senfuioient si en fu
help thereof had the worse and that-they themselves-fled so thereof was-he
moult dolans Et lors dist au roy baudemagu. Sire sieues
very sorrowful And then says-he to-the king Baudemagus Lord follow
moi entre vous & vostre gent quar il mest auis que nous
me between you and your people for it to-me-is opinion that we
porriemes hui mes trop atendre. Sire fet li roys or ales
could today more too-much wait Lord says the king now go
deuant et nous vous sieurrons. lors li moustre bohors
before and we you shall-follow then to-him shows Bors
monseignor Gauuain et Gaheriet son frere et li dist.
my-lord Gawain and Gaheriet his brother and to-him says
uees vous fait il ces .ij. Par mon chief fet lancelot oil. Chest
see you says he these two By my head says Lancelot yes This-is
mesires Gauuain & Gaheries sez freres. Che sont cil par qui
my-lord Gawain and Gaheriet his brother These are those by whom
nostre gent sont desconfit. Ore poignies a lui & iou a lautre.
our people are discomfited Now spur at him and I at the-other
Et se nous lez poons descheualer ceste cache seroit remese.
And if we them can unhorse this chase would-be stopped
Lors sadrece bohors uers Gaheriet et le fiert si
Then himself-directs Bors toward Gaheriet and him strikes so
durement quil abat a terre lui & le cheual tout en .j.
hard that-he strikes-down to ground him and the horse all in a
mont lun desour lautre. Si fu Gaheries moult blecies pour
heap the-one upon the-other So was Gaheriet very hurt by
le cheual qui sour lui cai. si se pasme de langoisse
the horse which upon him fell so himself swoons-he from the-anguish
quil sent. Et lancelot ot laissie corre a monsegnor
that-he feels And Lancelot had let run at my-lord

Gauuain comme a celui quil ne connissoit mie. Ains
Gawain as at that-one whom-he not knew at-all But
le mesconnissoit pour les armes quil auoit cangies Si le
him misknew-he for the arms which-he had changed So him
fiert si que parmi lescu & parmi le hauberc li met le
strikes-he so that through the-shield and through the hauberk to-him puts-he the
glaiue en lespaulle senestre. si lenpaint bien comme cil
lance into the-shoulder left so him-thrusts-he well as that-one
qui asses ot cuer & force si le porte a terre tout enferre et
who enough had heart and force so him bears to ground all pierced and
le porte entre les pies des cheuaus. Et quant li cheualier
him bears between the feet of-the horses And when the knights
de la maison le roy artu virent monseignor Gauuain si
of the house (of-)the king Arthur saw my-lord Gawain so
malement atorne Et Gaheriet aussi. les .ij. cheualiers de lor
badly arrayed And Gaheriet also the two knights of their
compaignie par qui il auoient le plus grant esperance de
company by whom they had the most great hope of
desconfire lor anemis; Si sont si descomfit quil ne seuent
discomfiting their enemies So are-they so discomfited that-they not know
deuls prendre nul conroi & lancelot qui atant nel
of-themselves take any provision and Lancelot who thereupon not-it
uoldra mie laissier met le main a lespee qui estoit clere
will-wish at-all leave puts the hand to the-sword which was bright
& trenchant. Si laissa corre la ou il voit la greignor
and cutting So let-he run there where he sees the greatest
presse. Si en fiert si le premier que il ataint que pour
press So of-them strikes-he so the first that he reaches that for
le heaume ne por la coiffe ne remaint il mie quil ne
the helm nor for the coif not remains it at-all that-he not
labate mort a terre Lors commence a ocirre cheualiers
him-strikes-down dead to ground Then begins-he to kill knights

& cheuaus. et esrachier escus dez cols & heaumes de
and horses and tear-off shields from-the necks and helms from
testes Si fet meruelles de sa proece voiant tous ceuls qui
heads So does-he marvels of his prowess seeing all those who
esgarder le voelent. si quil ni ot mais celui qui a cop
to-watch him wish so that-it not-there had more that-one who at blow
losast atendre. Ains li fuient aussi comme la mort.
him-dared await But from-him flee-they as as the death
Et mort estoit chou uoirement a tous ceuls qui latendoient
And death was this truly to all those who him-awaited
Car il nataignoit ame a droit cop que il nocesist. Si sont
For he not-reached soul with straight blow that he not-killed So are
cil tout torne en fuies qui contre euls sestoient hui tenu
those all turned in flights who against them themselves-were today held
aincois quil uenissent au tornoiement. quar plus atendre
before that-they came to-the tourney for more to-await
ne losent. Et il a tant la cache maintenue. que il
not him-dare-they And he has so-long the chase maintained that he
trueue les compaignons de la table roonde en mi sa uoie.
finds the companions of the table round in middle his way
Quant lancelot vit les compaignons de la table roonde
When Lancelot saw the companions of the table round
Si les connut bien par les enseignes quil portoient. Si
So them knew-he well by the tokens that-they bore So
lor adrece lespee leuee contremont & lor commence
to-them directs-he the-sword raised upward and to-them begins
a donner grans cops. Si nen espargne nul quil puist
to give great blows So not-thereof spares-he any that-he may
ataindre Ains les trebuce des cheuaus a terre. Et lor
reach But them tumbles from-the horses to ground And to-them
esrache les escus des cols Et lor desmaille les haubers
tears-off the shields from-the necks And to-them unmails the hauberks

sor les bras & sour les costes Et bohors est ades auec
upon the arms and upon the ribs And Bors is ever with
lui qui lor fait del pis quil puet Si les abat et
him who to-them does of-the worst that-he can So them strikes-down-he and
mahaigne & les atorne teuls a laide quil ot del roy
maims and them arrays such with the-aid that-he had from-the king
baudemagu que cil nel pueent plus soffrir pour paor
Baudemagus that those not-him can more suffer for fear
quil aient. Ains tournent les dos & guerpissent le camp
that-they may-have But turn-they the backs and abandon the field
ou il voellent ou non Et quant cil qui la estoient
whether they may-wish or not And when those who there were
voient fuir ceuls de la table roonde. & ceuls en qui
see flee those of the table round and those in whom
il se fioient le plus. Si nont mais nulle volente
they themselves trusted the most So not-have-they more any will
de bien faire. ne nulle esperance fors destre desconfit. Si
of well doing nor any hope except of-being discomfited So
tornent en fuies et sen vont del camp envers la
turn-they in flights and themselves-thence go from-the field toward the
cite de camaalot. apres les autres Et lancelot lez encauche
city of camelot after the others And Lancelot them chases
qui atant ne les uoldra mie laissier Et il sist sour .j.
who thereupon not them will-wish at-all leave And he sat upon a
cheual qui estoit fors & boins. Si les uait ferant et
horse which was strong and good So them goes-he striking and
abatant. si dura la cache dusques a la porte de camaalot.
striking-down so lasted the chase up-to to the gate of camelot
Si se fierent ens tout ensamble. Et cil qui de la
So themselves struck-they in all together And those who of the
maison le roy artu estoient. sen vont parmi les
house (of-)the king Arthur were themselves-thence go through the

rues. Et cil les sieuent qui ne les aiment mie tant
streets And those them follow who not them love at-all so-much
comme il les heent. Si les encauchent iusques au palais
as they them hate So them chase-they up-to to-the palace
le Roy. Et quant il lez ont cachies asses. Si sen
(of-)the King And when they them have chased enough So themselves-thence
retornent liet et ioiant de lonour qui lor estoit auenue
return-they glad and joyous from the-honor which to-them was befallen
Et li roys artus qui a vne fenestre sestoit apoies por
And the king Arthur who at a window himself-was leaned for
veoir la cache que cil dehors faisoient si se fu moult
to-see the chase that those outside made so himself was much
pris garde liquels lauoit mieus fait. Si ot ueu lancelot
taken heed which-one it-had best done So had-he seen Lancelot
qui si bien lot fait que nus nel peust miex auoir fait.
who so well it-had done that anyone not-it could better have done
mais il ne le connissoit mie pour les armes dont il
but he not him knew at-all for the arms wherewith he
estoit armes Et nonpourquant pensoit il bien que cestoit il.
was armed And nevertheless thought he well that this-was he
Ensi com vous poes oir furent cil de dedenz desconfit &
Thus as you can hear were those of within discomfited and
cachiet del tornoiement dusques en la cite de camaalot.
chased from-the tourney up-to into the city of camelot
Et quant cil qui en la compaignie lancelot estoient & qui
And when those who in the company (of-)Lancelot were and who
le cache auoient faite dusques au palais virent le roy qui
the chase had made up-to to-the palace saw the king who
as fenestres du palais estoit. si le commencierent li uns
at-the windows of-the palace was so him began-they the one
lautre a moustrer. Et disoient uees la le roy. Et lancelot
to-the-other to show And said see there the king And Lancelot

vint pres del roy. et li roys li dist Sire cheualiers ie vous
came near to-the king and the king to-him says Lord knight I you
pri que vous vous arrestes tant que iou aie parle a vous.
beg that you yourself may-stop until that I may-have spoken to you
Enon dieu fait il Sire volentiers. Et li roys sauala
In-name (of-)God says he Lord willingly And the king himself-came-down
damont & vint aual a vne fenestre plus bas Si li dist.
from-above and came down to a window more low So to-him says
Sire vous vous en ales. Si sachies que vous estes li homs
Lord you yourself thence go So know that you are the man
el monde que iou uoldroie miex connoistre Se vos plaisirs
in-the world whom I would-wish better to-know If your pleasure
i estoit Car ie ne vous connois au mien escient. fors tant
there were For I not you know to my knowledge except so-much
que vous estes li mieldres cheualiers del monde. Si vous
that you are the best knight of-the world So you
pri par amours que vous me dies vostre non ou que vous
beg-I by love that you to-me may-tell your name or that you
ostes vostre heaume. si que iou vous voie apertement.
may-remove your helm so that I you may-see openly
Quant lancelot entent le roy qui li requiert quil
When Lancelot hears the king who of-him requires that-he
li die son non ou que il ostast son heaume si
to-him may-tell his name or that he might-remove his helm so
li dist Sire mon non ne poes vous ore sauoir. mais
to-him says Lord my name not can you now know but
mon heaume osterai iou de mon chief volentiers puisque
my helm shall-remove I from my head willingly since
vous me voles ueoir. Lors deslace lancelos maintenant son
you me wish to-see Then unlaces Lancelot at-once his
heaume. et loste de sa teste. Et quant li roys le uoit
helm and it-removes from his head And when the king him sees

en mi le uis si le connoist maintenant si en ot
in middle the face so him knows-he at-once so thereof had-he
moult grant ioie a son cuer si descent erranment a lui.
very great joy in his heart so descends-he swiftly to him
Et quant lancelos le voit uenir si saut ius del cheual
And when Lancelot him sees come so leaps-he down from-the horse
& le uait acoler tout ensi armes comme il estoit. Et li
and him goes embrace all thus armed as he was And the
roys lacole & baise. si li demande comment il la
king him-embraces and kisses so of-him asks how he it-has
puis fait. Sire fait il bien dieu merci quar iou sui sains
since done Lord says he well God mercy for I am sound
& haities. Et li roys li dist que de chou est il moult
and hale And the king to-him says that of this is he very
ioians. mais moult avons este a malaise pour vous. Et lors
joyous but much have-we been at unease for you And then
li demande li roys qui cils cheualiers est as armes
of-him asks the king who that knight is with-the arms
uermeilles qui toute iour li a si bien aidie Sire fait
red who all day him has so well helped Lord says
il ce est bohors mes cousins. ha! bohort fait li roys vous
he this is Bors my cousin ah Bors says the king you
maues tray qui sauies que lancelot estoit en cest pais et
me-have betrayed who knew that Lancelot was in this country and
si ne le me disies mie. Par mon chief se iou le seusse.
so not it to-me told at-all By my head if I it had-known
il ne fust mie ensi ale comme il est. Si neussiemes
it not would-be at-all thus gone as it is So not-would-have-we
mie eu tant de honte comme nous auons eu. Lors
at-all had so-much of shame as we have had Then
prent li roys lancelot dune part et bohort dautre. Si les
takes the king Lancelot by-one side and Bors by-other So them

enmaine iusques au maistre palais Si les fait desarmer.
leads-he up-to to-the master palace So them makes-he disarm
Et puis mande la royne que elle viegne parler a lui.
And then sends-word-he to-the queen that she may-come speak to him
Et on le uait querre. Et quant elle fu uenue et elle vit
And one her goes seek And when she was come and she saw
lancelot il ne fait mie a demander. se elle li fist ioie
Lancelot it not needs at-all to ask if she to-him made joy
Et quant elle lot festie & conioi vne grant piece. si
And when she him-had feasted and welcomed a great while so
le mercia elle moult des esches que il li ot enuoies.
him thanked she much for-the chessmen that he to-her had sent

The Chessmen at Court

XXXIV

Gawain is carried in pierced and pale from loss of blood, and the physician promises to heal him within a month. Gawain welcomes Lancelot as the best and most worthy knight, whom he loves most, and says he has humbled the pride of the Round Table; Lancelot forgives the companions for the king's sake. At Gawain's bidding Arthur summons all who fought on Lancelot's side, the emperor first, and holds a great court. On Sunday Gawain is carried into the palace on a couch, and Arthur has the enchanted chessmen brought. Baudemagus plays, sure of his skill, and is mated shamefully; the emperor and the king of North Wales fare worse, and Gawain worst of all. The queen plays best but is mated too, and asks Lancelot to avenge her. Baudemagus warns him he cannot escape anger, but Lancelot plays so wisely that he mates the chessmen in the corner, and the court crosses itself.

En ce quil demenoient tel ioie & tel feste fu mesires
In this that-they led such joy and such feast was my-lord
Gauuain amenes a cort tous enferres. Et li roys descent
Gawain brought to court all pierced And the king descends
del palais et li autre baron pour sauoir sil estoit auques
from-the palace and the other barons for to-know if-he was somewhat
durement blecies. si le trouerent uain & pale. comme celui
hard hurt so him found-they faint and pale as that-one
qui trop auoit sainnie. Et quant li mires fu uenus que
who too-much had bled And when the physician was come whom
li roys auoit fet mander. et il li ot cerquie la plaie. et
the king had made summon and he to-him had searched the wound and
oste le tronchon de lespaulle. si dist au roy quil na
removed the stump from the-shoulder so says-he to-the king that-he not-has
garde. quar il le rendra sain et gari dedens .j. mois si y
fear for he him will-render sound and healed within a month so there

met toute la paine que il puet. et y met tel emplastre
puts-he all the pain that he can and there puts such plaster
comme il set que boin li est Et puis le couce en vne
as he knows that good to-him is And then him lays-he in a
cambre loins de gent pour le noise que mal ne li feist.
chamber far from people for the noise so-that harm not to-him might-do
Quant mesires Gauuain fu couchies et il vit lancelot. Si
When my-lord Gawain was laid and he saw Lancelot So
li dist. Sire vous soies li bien uenus. Se iou quidaisse
to-him says Lord you be the well come If I had-thought
que ce fuissies vous. iou ne me fuisse pas couchies ains
that this were you I not me would-have at-all laid but
vous feisse compaignie. comme au meillor cheualier
you would-have-made company as to-the best knight
du monde & au plus preudome et que iou miex aim. Si
of-the world and to-the most worthy-man and whom I best love So
laues ore bien moustre et autre fois en tel maniere quil
it-have-you now well shown and other time in such manner that-it
ne sera iamais iors quil ne men menbre. Et a tous
not will-be ever-more day that-it not to-me-thereof may-remember And to all
ceuls de la table reonde aussi. Car par uostre proece est lor
those of the table round also For by your prowess is their
orguels abatus & lor felonie tornee a noient quil auoient
pride struck-down and their felony turned to nothing which-they had
par orguel commencie encontre vous. Certes fait lancelot.
by pride begun against you Certainly says Lancelot
quoi quil maient fait ne dit ie lor pardoins bien pour
whatever that-they me-may-have done or said I to-them pardon well for
lamor del roy. Et pour ce quil sont de ma compaignie.
the-love of-the king And for this that-they are of my company

Lors dist mesires Gauuain au roy. Biaus oncles menes
Then says my-lord Gawain to-the king Fair uncle lead
ent lancelot de ci et li faites la greignor ioie que vous
thence Lancelot from here and to-him make the greatest joy that you
porres. Et mandes pour lamour de lui tous ceuls qui deuers
will-be-able And send for the-love of him all those who toward
lui ont este. & roys & dus & contes & cheualiers. Et
him have been both kings and dukes and counts and knights And
gardes que nus ni remaigne. Et lempereour dalemaigne
see that anyone not-there may-remain And the-emperor of-germany
tout premerainement. Et li roys dist que si fera il. Lors
all first And the king says that so will-do he Then
prent li roys par le main lancelot et lenmaine el palais.
takes the king by the hand Lancelot and him-leads into-the palace
puis mande lempereor dalemaigne & le roy baudemagus.
then sends-for-he the-emperor of-germany and the king Baudemagus
& le roy de norgales. Et tous lez autres cheualiers aussi lez
and the king of north-wales And all the other knights also the
poures comme les riches. Si tint court grant et meruelleuse.
poor as the rich So held-he court great and marvelous

Le diemence apres disner fu mesires Gauuain aportes
The Sunday after dinner was my-lord Gawain carried
el palais en vne couche asses enuoisie. si gisoit comme
into-the palace in a couch enough merry so lay-he as
homs malades. Si se seoit li roys baudemagus et li
man sick So himself sat the king Baudemagus and the
roys de norgales & li empereres & la royne entor lui
king of north-wales and the emperor and the queen around him
& lancelot aussi. Lors commanda li roys que on aportast
and Lancelot also Then commanded the king that one should-bring
lez eschies. si y iueront aucuns de ches cheualiers. & la
the chessmen so there will-play some of these knights and the

royne lez fist maintenant aporter. Et li roys baudemagus
queen them made at-once bring And the king Baudemagus
si assist pour iouer. quar il quidoit bien que nus
himself-there sat for to-play for he thought well that anyone
nen seust tant de lui. Si sen esmeruellerent
not-thereof knew so-much as he So themselves-thereof marveled
moult de teuls en y ot. quant il uirent lez esches iuer
much of such thereof there had when they saw the chessmen play
tot par euls meismes. Grant piece iua li roys baudemagus
all by them selves Great while played the king Baudemagus
et au daarain fu il mates si uilainement que tuit cil
and at-the last was he mated so villainously that all those
qui estoient entour lui sen gaberent. Apres iua
who were around him themselves-thereof mocked After played
li empereres dalemaigne. Et puis li roys de norgales. Si
the emperor of-germany And then the king of north-wales So
furent asses plus uilainement mate que li roys baudemagus
were-they enough more villainously mated than the king Baudemagus
nauoit este. Et apres proierent a monseignor Gauuain quil
had been And after begged-they to my-lord Gawain that-he
iuast. & il dist que si feroit il volentiers. mais il fu
should-play and he says that so would-do he willingly but he was
plus uilainement mates que nus des autres. Et lors dirent
more villainously mated than any of-the others And then said
il a la royne Dame ioues. Ia en saues vous plus
they to the queen Lady play Already thereof know you more
que tout li autre. Et elle dist que elle ni iueroit mie.
than all the others And she says that she not-there would-play at-all
Et nonpourquant tant len proierent que elle sassist
And nevertheless so-much her-thereof begged-they that she herself-sat
au gieu pour iuer. Si iua en tel maniere que tuit
at-the game for to-play So played-she in such manner that all

dirent que elle en auoit le mellor Et nonpourquant fu
said that she thereof had the best And nevertheless was
elle matee. Et lors dist la royne a lancelot. sire iou ai
she mated And then says the queen to Lancelot lord I have
este matee or men uengies sil vous plaist ha! sire fait
been mated now me-thereof avenge if-it you pleases ah lord says
li roys baudemagus pour dieu ni iues mie. quar vous
the king Baudemagus for God not-there play at-all for you
nen poes escaper que vous nen soies coroucies. Sire
not-thereof can escape that you not-thereof be angered Lord
fait dont lancelos. iou nen serai mie coroucies se dieu
says then Lancelot I not-thereof shall-be at-all angered if God
plaist. Et se iou en estoie mates ne seroie iou mie li
pleases And if I thereof were mated not would-be I at-all the
premiers Et pour chou ne men chaut il se iou sui mates.
first And for this not me-thereof matters it if I am mated
Quant lancelot ot dit au roy baudemagus que ia pour
When Lancelot had said to-the king Baudemagus that ever for
paour destre mates ne lairoit il que il ne iuast & pour
fear of-being mated not would-leave he that he not should-play and for
lamor de sa dame la royne qui proiet len auoit. Lors a
the-love of his lady the queen who begged him-thereof had Then has-he
mis les eskies deuant li & puis commence a traire & a iuer.
put the chessmen before him and then begins to draw and to play
Si iue si sagement que tuit cil qui le veoient sen
So plays-he so wisely that all those who him saw themselves-thereof
esbahissent. si maine tant son gieu par force & par engin
amaze so leads-he so-much his game by force and by contrivance
que il fist les eskies mas en langle & gaaigna le gieu. Et lors
that he made the chessmen mated in the-corner and won the game And then

se seignent tout cil de laiens quar il ne quidassent
themselves cross all those of in-there for they not would-have-thought
mie que tout cil del monde en peussent auoir tant fait.
at-all that all those of-the world thereof could have so-much done

The Adventures Written Down

XXXV

Arthur has the companions swear to tell their adventures to the clerks who write them down. Lancelot tells of his joust with Bors, Griffon, the healing damsel and her vow, the war against the duke Calles's children, his fight with Gaheriet, Guerrehet, and Agravain whom he did not know, the three ladies and the castle of the cart, and the tourney in which he helped Baudemagus, at which Arthur laughs. He tells of Corbenic, the vat, the serpent, and the Grail, but not of Pelles's daughter, for fear of losing the queen's love. He tells that Hector is his brother, which pleases Arthur, of the carole, and of the well, and shows the damsel who freed him. His deeds are written in a book of their own, later found in Arthur's cupboard after Salisbury. Gawain tells of the waste chapel and its burning tomb, the Grail he saw at the Fisher King's, his shame there, and the hermit who foretold his death, which Arthur fears all his life.

Celui iour apres disner fist li roys uenir tous lez
That day after dinner made the king come all the
compaignons de la table roonde. Et quant il furent tout
companions of the table round And when they were all
uenu deuant lui. si les fist asseoir ou renc. Lors apela
come before him so them made-he sit in-the rank Then called-he
ses clers qui metoient en escrit lez auentures de laiens &
his clerks who put in writing the adventures of in-there and
toutez lez auentures qui auenoient as cheualiers errans Et
all the adventures which befell to-the knights errant And
on aporta lez sains sor coi on faisoit le sairement Si dist
one brought the relics upon which one made the oath So says

li roys a lancelot oiant tous ceuls de laiens. Lancelot il est
the king to Lancelot hearing all those of in-there Lancelot it is
ensi que vous partesistes de chaiens sans faire sairement.
thus that you departed from in-here without making oath
Et pour ce volons nous que vous iures. que vous nous
And for this wish we that you may-swear that you to-us
conteres orendroit toutes les auentures qui auenues vous
will-tell right-now all the adventures which befallen to-you
sont puis que vous uous partesistes de chaiens. Et que
are since that you yourself departed from in-here And that
vous pour honte ne le laires a dire qui auenue vous
you for shame not it will-leave to tell which befallen to-you
soit Et il le iure tout ensi comme li roys li ot
be And he it swears all thus as the king to-him had
deuise. Apres iure mesire Gauuain & bohors & Gaheries.
devised After swears my-lord Gawain and Bors and Gaheriet
Et lancelot commence a conter toutes les auentures qui
And Lancelot begins to tell all the adventures which
li estoient auenues. Si lor conte tout premierement de
to-him were befallen So to-them tells-he all first of
bohort comment il iousta a lui & comment la uielle
Bors how he jousted with him and how the old-woman
lenmena. Et de griffon del mal pas comment il emporta
him-led-away And of Griffon of-the ill pass how he carried-off
sez armes Apres conta de la damoisele comment elle lauoit
his arms After told-he of the damsel how she him-had
gari de lenuenimement quil auoit pris a la fontaine. Et
healed of the-poisoning that-he had taken at the fountain And
comment elle lama si que elle en dut estre morte. Et
how she him-loved so that she thereof was-to be dead And
le ueu que elle fist pour lui. Apres lor conta de la
the vow that she made for him After to-them told-he of the

guerre as enfans au duc Kalles. Et comment il desconfi
war of-the children of-the duke Calles And how he discomfited
lez trois freres Gaheriet & Guerrehes & agrauain pour chou
the three brothers Gaheriet and Guerrehet and Agravain for this
quil ne lez connissoit mie. Apres lor conte comment
that-he not them knew at-all After to-them tells-he how
il ot laissiet lyonel en la forest. Et comment il en fu
he had left Lionel in the forest And how he thence was
portes par les trois dames qui le trouerent dormant. Et
carried by the three ladies who him found sleeping And
fu emportes ens el castel de la carete. Et comment la
was carried-off in into-the castle of the cart And how the
damoisele lauoit gete de prison. Apres lor conta comment
damsel him-had cast from prison After to-them told-he how
il auoit este au tornoiement que li roys baudemagus
he had been at-the tourney that the king Baudemagus
auoit pris encontre le roy de norgales. Et lor dist
had undertaken against the king of north-wales And to-them says
quil auoit aidie au roy baudemagus au miex quil peut.
that-he had helped the king Baudemagus at-the best that-he could

Quant li roys oit conter del tornoiement quil ot pris
When the king hears tell of-the tourney that-he had undertaken
encontre le roy baudemagus ou il ot este desconfis par la
against the king Baudemagus where he had been discomfited by the
proece de lancelot qui contre lui auoit este. Si dist a lancelot
prowess of Lancelot who against him had been So says-he to Lancelot
Certes sire voirement li aidastes vous bien. Car onques ne
Certainly lord truly him helped you well For ever not
ui a .j. homme tant faire darmes comme vous feistes le
saw-I in a man so-much do of-arms as you did the
iour. Car par vous seulement fumes nous tout desconfit. Lors
day For by you only were we all discomfited Then

sen rit li roys artus. et aussi font tout li autre.
himself-thereof laughs the king Arthur and also do all the others
Lors commence lancelot a conter comment il vint cies
Then begins Lancelot to tell how he came to-the-house-of
le roy pescheour. Et comment il osta la damoisele de la
the king fisher And how he removed the damsel from the
cuue. Et comment il ocist le serpent quil troua desous la
vat And how he killed the serpent that-he found beneath the
tombe el cimentiere. Et comment li sains uaissiaus raempli
tomb in-the cemetery And how the holy vessel filled
les tables de toutes lez uiandes del monde Mais il ne lor
the tables with all the foods of-the world But he not to-them
dist pas comment il auoit este deceus de la bele fille au
told at-all how he had been deceived by the fair daughter of-the
roy pelles. mais il ne lor laissa mie a dire pour honte qui
king Pelles but he not to-them left at-all to tell for shame which
auenue len fust. mais il le laissa pour sa dame la royne
befallen to-him-thereof were but he it left for his lady the queen
qui amor il en quidoit perdre se elle en seust la uerite.
whose love he thereby thought to-lose if she thereof knew the truth
Apres lor conta tout en ordene lez auentures qui li
After to-them told-he all in order the adventures which to-him
estoient auenues puis quil se fu partis de cort. Et
were befallen since that-he himself was parted from court And
puis si lor dist lez noueles de hector des mares qui ses
then so to-them says-he the news of Hector of-the marshes who his
freres estoit & si ne le sauoit mie Et si lor dist de
brother was and so not it knew-he at-all And so to-them says-he of
la carole ou tot cil estoient retenu qui y uenoient. Et
the carole where all those were held who there came And
si lor dist par quel merueille ce estoit auenu Et illuec
so to-them says-he by what marvel this was befallen And there

ce dist trouua il les esches quil auoit enuoies chaiens.
this says-he found he the chessmen which-he had sent in-here
Apres lor conte la male auenture que li neueu au duc
After to-them tells-he the bad adventure that the nephews of-the duke
calles li auoient fait quant il laualerent el puis qui
Calles to-him had done when they him-lowered into-the well which
estoit plains de culueures & de uermine. Et endementres
was full of snakes and of vermin And meanwhile
que lancelot conta ceste auenture plora li roys & la
that Lancelot told this adventure wept the king and the
royne aussi de la pitie quil en auoient Et aussi firent
queen also from the pity that-they thereof had And also did
maint autre baron. Et lancelot lor moustra la damoisele
many other barons And Lancelot to-them showed the damsel
qui del puis lauoit gete. Apres lor conte comment il
who from-the well him-had cast After to-them tells-he how he
ocist tous ceuls de laiens quil y auoit troues. & les
killed all those of in-there whom-he there had found and them
gieta es fosses qui estoient desouz la tour. pour la
threw into-the ditches which were beneath the tower for the
male auenture quil li auoient fait. Si lor conte tout
bad adventure that-they to-him had done So to-them tells-he all
en ordene toutes lez auenturez qui li estoient auenues
in order all the adventures which to-him were befallen
iusques a cele heure quil vindrent au tornoiement Et
up-to to that hour that-they came to-the tourney And
quant li roys les ot oyes Si ne sen esmeruella
when the king them had heard So not himself-thereof marveled-he
mie petit. Et li dist Sire vous me faites entendre
at-all little And to-him says Lord you me make understand
meruelles qui me dites que hector des mares est uostres
marvels who to-me say that Hector of-the marshes is your

freres. Et si nel vous disoit il mie. Et nonpourquant iou
brother And so not-it to-you told he at-all And nevertheless I
uoldroie que ce fust voirs. Car hectors est vns des mellors
would-wish that this were true For Hector is one of-the best
cheualiers de ma maison. Si en valdroit moult miex la
knights of my house So thereof would-be-worth much better the
table roonde & plus en seroit doutee quant elle seroit
table round and more thereof would-be-she feared when she would-be
garnie des .ij. mellors cheualiers del monde. Ensi comme
furnished with-the two best knights of-the world Thus as
lancelot disoit sez auentures furent elles mises en escrit Et
Lancelot told his adventures were they put in writing And
pour ce que si fait estoient greignor que nus de ceuls de
for this that his deeds were greater than any of those of
laiens. lez fist li roys mettre par lui seul. Si que dez
in-there them made the king put by him alone So that of-the
fais lancelot troua len .j. grant liure en laumaire le
deeds (of-)Lancelot found one a great book in the-cupboard (of-)the
roy artu Apres ce quil fu naures a mort en la bataille
king Arthur After this that-he was wounded to death in the battle
de salesbieres. Si comme cils contes le deuisera cha auant.
of salisbury So as that tale it will-devise here forward

Quant les auentures lancelot furent mises en escrit ensi
When the adventures (of-)Lancelot were put in writing thus
com vous poes oir. Si conta mesires Gauuain lez soies
as you can hear So told my-lord Gawain the his-own
apres. mais il ne li conuint mie iurer quar il auoit iure
after but he not to-him behooved at-all swear for he had sworn
au mouuoir de cort Si dist tout ce que auenu li
at-the moving from court So says-he all this that befallen to-him
estoit en la queste Et conta dez tombes quil auoit trouue
was in the quest And told of-the tombs that-he had found

en la queste qui estoient en la gaste capiele. ou les espees
in the quest which were in the waste chapel where the swords
estoient drecies. Et de la tombe den mi lieu qui ardoit
were raised And of the tomb of middle place which burned
si cler comme se tous li fus del monde y fust. Et des
so clear as if all the fire of-the world there were And of-the
lettres quil trouua escriptes qui disoient que ia li fus
letters that-he found written which said that ever the fire
nestaindroit deuant ce que li maleureus cheualiers y
not-would-be-quenched before this that the unlucky knight there
uendroit cil qui par sa caitiue de luxure auoit perdu a
would-come that-one who by his wretchedness of lust had lost to
achieuer lauenture del Saint Graal. Et en autre lieu auoit
achieve the-adventure of-the Holy Grail And in other place had-it
lettres qui lapeloient le fil a la royne dolerouse. Apres lor
letters which him-called the son of the queen dolorous After to-them
conta le tornoiement ou hectors lauoit abatu. Et comment
told-he the tourney where Hector him-had struck-down And how
il vint chies le riche roy pescheor. et comment il vit
he came to-the-house-of the rich king fisher and how he saw
porter tout apertement le Saint Graal deuant lui a la plus
carry all openly the Holy Grail before him by the most
bele damoisele quil onques ueist. Et lez meruelles quil uit
fair damsel that-he ever might-see And the marvels that-he saw
el palais auentureus. Apres conte la honte que on li fist
in-the palace adventurous After tells-he the shame that one to-him did
au matin el castel. Et comment il fu menes par toute
at-the morning in-the castle And how he was led through all
la uile. Apres lor conte del hermite qui lor deuisa le
the town After to-them tells-he of-the hermit who to-them devised the
senefiance del serpent et du lupart. et li atermina sa
meaning of-the serpent and of-the leopard and to-him fixed his

mort en tel point. Et ce fu la chose que li roys ne pot mie
death in such point And this was the thing that the king not could at-all
laissier legierement ne mettre en oubli. Ains en fu en
leave lightly nor put in forgetting But thereof was-he in
paour & en doutance tous lez iours de sa vie. Et sil seust
fear and in doubt all the days of his life And if-he had-known
la senefiance del lupart. il se gardast se il peust.
the meaning of-the leopard he himself would-have-guarded if he could

The Queen's Ring

XXXVI

The companions swear that Lancelot unhorsed sixty-four knights of the Round Table and none unhorsed him, and Arthur says he alone wins more honor for the table than all of them; many hate him for it ever after, though none dares show it until Agravain finds him naked with the queen. Arthur tells the four companions who returned of fifteen to go back and find the rest; Lancelot will leave tomorrow, Bors will seek Lionel, Gaheriet will go with them, and Gawain will follow when healed. At a window the queen grieves that by their love he has lost the adventures of the Grail; he answers that he would never have risen to such prowess but for her, since he could reach her only by passing every adventure or dying. When he tells her of Morgan's threat, she gives him a gold ring from the lady of the lake that reveals all enchantments, and he puts it on. That night Arthur has Lancelot's bed made in the chief chamber and his own taken out.

Quant mesires Gauuain ot toutes contees lez auentures qui
When my-lord Gawain had all told the adventures which
li estoient auenues Si lez fist li roys mettre en escrit.
to-him were befallen So them made the king put in writing
Et lors commanda li roys as cheualiers de la table
And then commanded the king to-the knights of the table
roonde quil dient par lor sairement combien lancelot
round that-they may-say by their oath how-many Lancelot

auoit abatu el tournoiement. et il le dirent. Si que
had struck-down in-the tourney and they it said So that
on trouua par conte .lxiiij. cheualiers de la table roonde.
one found by count sixty-four knights of the table round
qui tout auoient este abatu de le main lancelot. Et lors
who all had been struck-down by the hand (of-)Lancelot And then
lor demanda li roys par lor sairement se nus deuls lauoit
of-them asked the king by their oath if any of-them him-had
abatu. Et il dient que nenil. Par foy dist li roys dont
struck-down And they say that no By faith says the king then
di iou que il tous seus conquiert plus donour a la table
say I that he all alone conquers more of-honor for the table
roonde que vous ne faites tout. Et que par le desfaute de
round than you — do all And that by the default of
lui seroit elle plus abaissie quele ne seroit de la moitie de
him would-be she more lowered than-she — would-be by the half of
uous tous. Si me samble que vous ne deues iamais parler
you all So to-me seems-it that you not ought ever-more speak
encontre lui Car a cestui point a il bien moustre quil
against him For at this point has he well shown what-he
set faire. Si a vostre orguel abatu a tous iours mais.
knows to-do So has-be your pride struck-down for all days more

De ceste parole que li roys artus dist furent tout
Of this word that the king Arthur says were all
coroucie cil de la table roonde Si quil en hairent puis
angered those of the table round So that-they thereof hated since
lancelot de teuls en y ot de mortel hayne. ne onques
Lancelot of such thereof there had with mortal hatred nor ever
samblant nen oserent faire. deuant ce que li mesfais
semblance not-thereof dared-they make before this that the misdeed
de lui & de la royne fu proues. quant il furent trouue
of him and of the queen was proved when they were found

ensamble nu a nu par agrauain. mais de chou laisse ore
together naked to naked by Agravain but of this leaves now
li contes a parler tant que lieus en sera. Si vous dirons
the tale to speak until that place thereof will-be So to-you shall-tell-we
dez compaignons le roy artu. Quant li compaignon de
of-the companions (of-)the king Arthur When the companions of
la queste orent contees lor auentures. Si lor dist li
the quest had told their adventures So to-them says the
roys biau seignor vous nestes reuenu que .iiij. cheualier
king fair lords you not-are come-back but four knights
qui deussies estre vous .xv. quar tant mauies vous fet
who ought be you fifteen for so-much me-had you made
a entendre que vous esties en la queste. se vous commanc
to understand that you were in the quest so you command-I
se vous uoles estre droit compaignon que vous queres ceus
if you wish to-be right companions that you may-seek those
qui o vous murent tant que vous les truisies. Sire fait
who with you moved until that you them may-find Lord says
lancelot vous dites bien. et iou sui pres que iou entre
Lancelot you say well and I am ready that I may-enter
la queste demain. Et il est drois que iou le face. quar
the quest tomorrow And it is right that I it may-do for
il y entrerent pour moi. Et mesires Gauuain dist que
they there entered for me And my-lord Gawain says that
ia si tost ne sera garis comme il se partira de cort
ever so soon not will-be-he healed as he himself will-part from court
et ira querre ses freres dont il en y a .iij. remes
and will-go seek his brothers of-whom it thereof there has three remained
en la queste Et bohors dist quil mouera auec pour querre
in the quest And Bors says that-he will-move with for to-seek
son frere & gaheries dist quil lor fera compaignie
his brother and Gaheriet says that-he to-them will-make company

& que sans lui niront il mie. Si commencierent ensi
and that without him not-will-go they at-all So began-they thus
la queste. qui ne fali deuant grant tamps.
the quest which not failed before great time
Celui iour ot laiens grant ioie et grant feste. et
That day had-it in-there great joy and great feast and
parlerent de pluisours choses. Tant quil auint que la royne
spoke of many things Until that-it befell that the queen
fu as fenestres del palais. et lancelos deioste lui. Si y
was at-the windows of-the palace and Lancelot beside her So there
furent seul a seul. et furent si loing des autres que nus
were-they alone to alone and were so far from-the others that anyone
nentendist ce quil deissent. Lors dist la royne a lancelot.
not-might-hear this that-they might-say Then says the queen to Lancelot
Ha! lancelot entendesistes vous hui la parole que mesires
Ah Lancelot heard you today the word that my-lord
Gauuain dist quant il trouua lauenture des tombes en la
Gawain says when he found the-adventure of-the tombs in the
gaste cimentiere que ia homs ne menroit a chief cele
waste cemetery that ever man not would-bring to head that
auenture deuant ce que li maleureus cheualiers y uenroit
adventure before this that the unlucky knight there would-come
qui par sa caitiuete de luxure auoit perdu a achieuer lez
who by his wretchedness of lust had lost to achieve the
auentures del Saint graal. Et en autre lieu apeloit on le
adventures of-the Holy Grail And in other place called one the
cheualier le fil a la dolerouse royne. Si me poise moult
knight the son of the dolorous queen So me grieves-it much
quant par escaufement de car aues perdu a mener a chief
when by heating of flesh have-you lost to bring to head
ce dont toute terriene cheualerie se trauelle. Si poes ore
this whereof all earthly chivalry itself toils So can-you now

bien dire que chiere aues achatee mamour. quant vous pour
well say that dear have-you bought my-love when you for
moi aues perdu ce dont vous ne porres iamais recouurer Si
me have lost this whereof you not will-be-able ever-more recover So
sachies que iou nen sui mie mains dolante de vous. mais
know that I not-thereof am at-all less sorrowful for you but
par auenture plus. Car chest grant pechies quant de vous
by adventure more For this-is great sin when of you
auoit diex fait le meillour et le plus bel & le plus gracieus
had God made the best and the most fair and the most gracious
de tous. et encore vous auoit il donne tel eur que vous
of all and yet to-you had he given such fortune that you
eussies veu les merueilles del Saint graal apertement. Et
would-have seen the marvels of-the Holy Grail openly And
ore laues perdu par lassamblee de nous .ij. Si me uenist
now it-have-you lost by the-union of us two So to-me would-come
miex ce me samble que onques ne fuisse nee que par
better this to-me seems that ever not I-had-been born than by
moi remansissent tant de biens comme il en remandront.
me should-remain so-many of goods as it thereof will-remain

Dame fait lancelot vous dites mal. Sachies que ie ne fuisse
Lady says Lancelot you say ill Know that I not would-be
ia uenus a si grant hautesce comme ie sui. se vous ne fuissies.
ever come to so great highness as I am if you not were
quar iou neusse ia cuer de ma cheualerie encommencher
for I not-would-have ever heart of my chivalry to-begin
ne demprendre lez coses que li autre laissoient par defaute
nor to-undertake the things that the others left by default
de pooir. Mais ce que iou baoie a vous & a uostre tres
of power But this that I aimed at you and to your very
grant biaute. mist mon cuer en lorguel ou il estoit. Si
great beauty put my heart in the-pride where it was So

que iou ne peusse trouuer nulle auenture que ie ne meisse
that I not could find any adventure that I not might-put
bien a chief. Car iou sauoie bien se iou ne pooie passer les
well to head For I knew well if I not could pass the
auentures par proece que a vous nauendroie iou ia. Et il
adventures by prowess that to you not-would-attain I ever And it
mi conuint auenir ou morir Dont ie vous di uraiement
me-there behooved attain or die Whereof I you say truly
que che estoit la chose qui plus acroissoit mes uertus. Dont
that this was the thing which most increased my virtues Then
ne me doit il mie peser de ce que vous mamastes fait dont
not me ought it at-all grieve of this that you me-loved says then
la royne. quant a tel proece en estes uenus. mais il me
the queen when to such prowess thereof are-you come but it me
poise quant vous en aues perdu a achieuer les auentures
grieves when you thereby have lost to achieve the adventures
du Saint graal par coi la table roonde fu establie.
of-the Holy Grail by which the table round was established

Lors respont lancelot & dist a la royne. Dame fet il
Then answers Lancelot and says to the queen Lady says he
vostre honor salue. vous dites lez plus grans meruelles del
your honor saved you say the most great marvels of-the
monde. Si vous dirai comment. Iou ne fuisse ia uenus
world So you shall-tell-I how I not would-be ever come
en la grant proece ou iou sui se par vous ne fust Car iou
into the great prowess where I am if by you not were For I
estoie iouenes & nices. & si estoie hors de mon pais. &
was young and simple and so was-I out of my country and
sans grant proece ne peusse iou mie mener a chief. ceste
without great prowess not could I at-all bring to head this
chose dont vous parles ne nen peusse auoir riens fait.
thing whereof you speak nor not-thereof could have anything done

se iou ne fuisse si bien de vous comme iou sui. Et lors
if I not were so well with you as I am And then
li demande la royne de morgain la seror le roy artu
of-him asks the queen of Morgan the sister (of-)the king Arthur
qui manecie lauoit Et il li conta tout. & elle en fu
who menaced him-had And he to-her told all and she thereof was
moult esmarie. quar elle set bien. que morgue ne le het
very dismayed for she knows well that Morgan not him hates
se pour li non. Si li dist se morgue vous het. ie vous
except for her not So to-him says-she if Morgan you hates I you
lo que vous vous gardes. Car elle fait moult a redouter.
advise that you yourself may-guard For she does much to fear
Car elle set tant dencantemens que elle em porroit bien
For she knows so-much of-enchantments that she thereby could well
honnir le plus preudomme del monde. Si ne vous en
shame the most worthy-man of-the world So not you thereof
sai consel donner. fors tant que vous porteres en vostre
know-I counsel give except so-much that you will-bear on your
doit .j. anel dor que uostre dame del lac me donna. qui
finger a ring of-gold which your lady of-the lake to-me gave which
descueure tous encantemens & les fait connoistre. Et cest
uncovers all enchantments and them makes known And this-is
vne chose. qui vous auera grant mestier encontre li. Lors
a thing which to-you will-have great need against her Then
prent lancelot maintenant lanel & le mist en son doit.
takes Lancelot at-once the-ring and it put on his finger

Longement deuiserent ensi ensamble entre lancelot & la
Long devised-they thus together between Lancelot and the
royne de moult de choses quar moult lor plaisoit a estre
queen of much of things for much to-them pleased to be
li uns auec lautre. Et lors quant lancelot ot lanel mis en
the one with the-other And then when Lancelot had the-ring put on

son doit. si li dist la royne quil sen alast iouer
his finger so to-him says the queen that-he himself-thence should-go play
auec lez autres. quar elle ot paour que il ne deissent
with the others for she had fear that they — might-say
chose dont il fuissent escoute qui lez greuast. Cele
thing whereof they might-be listened-to which them might-harm That
nuit fist faire li roys le lit lancelot en le plus maistre
night made make the king the bed (of-)Lancelot in the most master
cambre de laiens & en fist oster le sien. dont tot
chamber of in-there and thence made-be remove the his-own whereof all
cil qui le sorent dirent que li roys faisoit plus donneur
those who it knew said that the king did more of-honor
a lancelot quil ne faisoit a tous ceuls de la court.
to Lancelot than-he — did to all those of the court

Baudemagus Takes a Seat at the Round Table

XXXVII

Ganor of Scotland dies of the wounds Lancelot gave him, and Baudemagus asks Lancelot to win him the empty seat. Arthur grants it gladly, saying Baudemagus is worthy in sense and chivalry. Some companions object that his chivalry is unproven, but Yvain the bastard, son of King Urien, says they cannot refuse what Lancelot wants, and King Yder agrees. Baudemagus swears the companions' oath, especially never to fail a poor lady or damsel who asks his aid, and the queen seats Lancelot beside him and bids them be friends. After three days of feasting Lancelot leaves to seek Hector and Lionel; Baudemagus sends his men home, leaves his land to his nephew Patrides, and goes with him, with Bors and Gaheriet. Gawain weeps that he must lie in bed. On the second day they reach the tower of the white thorn, and see a man naked but for his breeches, tied on a wretched horse and pelted with dung by a hundred ribalds.

Lendemain vindrent noueles a cort que vns cheualiers de la
The-next-day came news to court that a knight of the
table roonde estoit mors des plaies que lancelot li auoit
table round was dead from-the wounds that Lancelot to-him had
faites au tornoiement de camaalot Et auoit li cheualiers a
made at-the tourney of camelot And had the knight to
non ganors descoche. Si ot este preus cheualiers et boins
name Ganor of-scotland So had-he been valiant knight and good
& de grant lignage. Lors sen vint li roys baudemagus
and of great lineage Then himself-thence came the king Baudemagus
a lancelot et li dist. Sire proies le roy artu que se il
to Lancelot and to-him says Lord beg the king Arthur that if he
quide que ie soie par proece de cheualerie. non mie par
thinks that I may-be by prowess of chivalry not at-all by
riquesce dignes de estre compains de la table roonde & quil
riches worthy of being companion of the table round and that-he

mi recoiue el lieu del cheualier qui mors est. Certes
me-there may-receive in-the place of-the knight who dead is Certainly
sire fait lancelot. ie vous connois tant a prodomme et a
lord says Lancelot I you know so-much for worthy-man and for
sage. que vous y vaudries plus par vostre sens que vns
wise that you there would-be-worth more by your sense than an
autres ne feroit par cheualerie. Et iou len proierai moult
other — would-do by chivalry And I him-thereof shall-beg very
uolentiers. Si quit bien quil en fera vne partie pour moi.
willingly So think-I well that-he thereof will-do a part for me
Lors sen uait lancelot en la cambre le roy. qui
Then himself-thence goes Lancelot into the chamber (of-)the king who
ia estoit leues. et uoloit aler au moustier. Et lancelot
already was risen and wished to-go to-the minster And Lancelot
li dist que boin iour li donnast diex Et il li dist
to-him says that good day to-him might-give God And he to-him says
que bien soit il uenus. Et pourcoi estes vous si matin leues
that well be he come And wherefore are you so early risen
fait li roys. pour ce fait lancelot. que iou ne pooie dormir.
says the king For this says Lancelot that I not could sleep
Lors li dist lancelot. Sire vns de nos compaignons de
Then to-him says Lancelot Lord one of our companions of
la table roonde est hui mors. et li roys baudemagus
the table round is today dead and the king Baudemagus
ma dit que iou vous priaisse que vous le recheussies a
to-me-has said that I you should-beg that you him might-receive for
compaignon. el lieu de celui qui mors est. se vous quidies
companion in-the place of that-one who dead is if you think
quil soit dignes en cheualerie. non mie en rikece. Certes
that-he be worthy in chivalry not at-all in riches Certainly
fait li roys artus il en sera a uostre volente quar il est
says the king Arthur it thereof will-be at your will for he is

si preudoms de sens & de cheualerie que il doit bien estre
so worthy-man of sense and of chivalry that he ought well be
assis el renc des autres et vous en estes compains et
seated in-the rank of-the others and you thereof are companion and
maistres aussi comme iou sui Et est sour vostre sairement
master as as I am And it-is upon your oath
aussi comme il est sour le mien que vous ne le deues
as as it is upon the mine that you not him ought
mettre par amor que vous aies a lui Sil nest soffissans a
put for love that you may-have for him If-he not-is sufficient to
uostre escient ne par haine oster lent aussi. Si mait
your knowledge nor by hatred remove him-thence also So me-may-help
diex fait lancelot de cheualerie est il garnis plus que tels
God says Lancelot with chivalry is he furnished more than such
.vij. en y a il. Et sil nestoit ore si boins cheualiers
seven thereof there has it And if-he not-were now so good knight
comme iou di. Si est il si preudoms que de sa compaignie
as I say So is he so worthy-man that by his company
serons nous plus honore que de la cheualerie a tels en
shall-be we more honored than by the chivalry of such thereof
y a il. Et pour chou di ie pour voir & pour droit quil
there has it And for this say I for true and for right that-he
en doit estre compains. Car il est encore en son meillour
thereof ought be companion For he is yet in his best
eage. comme cil qui na mie encore plus de .xlvj. ans.
age as that-one who not-has at-all yet more than forty-six years
par foy fait li roys. et il le sera puis quil vous plaist.
By faith says the king and he it will-be since that-it you pleases
Lors furent mande tout li compaignon de la table
Then were summoned all the companions of the table
roonde. Et quant il furent tout assamble. si dist li roys
round And when they were all assembled so says the king

artus ce que lancelot requeroit del roy baudemagus. Et
Arthur this that Lancelot required for-the king Baudemagus And
quant il orent oi si se traisent tout a vne part.
when they had heard so themselves drew-they all to a side
pour aler a conseil & dirent de teuls en y ot quil
for to-go to counsel and said of such thereof there had that-they
ne si acordoient mie. quar li cheualerie au roy
not themselves-there agreed at-all for the chivalry of-the king
baudemagus nest mie encore tant esprouuee quil en
Baudemagus not-is at-all yet so-much proved that-he thereof
deust estre compains. ne par rikesce ni doit il mie
ought be companion nor by riches not-there ought he at-all
entrer. Lors saut auant ywains li auoutres cil qui estoit
enter Then leaps forward Yvain the bastard that-one who was
fils au roy vrien de bast Si lor dist biau seignor;
son of-the king Urien of bast So to-them says-he fair lords
comment iries vous encontre chou quil vous conuient faire
how would-go you against this that-it you behooves do
Se vous uoles vous li escondirois. Et se vous ne voles si
If you wish you him would-refuse And if you not wish so
le sera il. quant lancelot le veult Car vous saues bien puis
it will-be he when Lancelot it wishes For you know well since
quil le veult. que li roys en fera ce quil li plaira.
that-he it wishes that the king thereof will-do this that-it him will-please
Si quil en iert a son uoloir mal gre vostre. Et pour
So that-it thereof will-be at his wish ill will yours And for
ce vous lo iou que vous en facies tant que on vous
this you advise I that you thereof may-do so-much that one to-you
en sache gre & ce que len vous requiert. especialment
thereof may-know thanks and this that one of-you requires especially
lancelot. & tout li homme qui chaiens sont. Enon dieu
Lancelot and all the men who in-here are In-name (of-)God

fait li roys ydiers vous en aues donne le meillor conseil.
says the king Yder you thereof have given the best counsel
Si en ferons la uolente lancelot puis que a faire le
So thereof shall-do-we the will (of-)Lancelot since that to do it
conuient. Lors dient tout que il volent bien. que li roys
behooves Then say-they all that they wish well that the king
baudemagus en soit compains pour lamour de lancelot.
Baudemagus thereof be companion for the-love of Lancelot
Et pour ce quil quident bien quil en soit dignes.
And for this that-they think well that-be thereof be worthy

Celui iour fu li roys baudemagus assis en la table roonde
That day was the king Baudemagus seated at the table round
par lotroi des compaignons de laiens. Et fist autretel
by the-grant of-the companions of in-there And made such-another
sairement comme li autre faisoient quant il en deuenoient
oath as the others made when they thereof became
compaignon et especiaument fu teuls li sairemens que il
companions and especially was such the oath that he
iamais a poure dame ne a poure damoisele ne faudroit daide
ever-more to poor lady nor to poor damsel not would-fail of-aid
pour queles en eussent mestier par ensi que il en fust
since that-they thereof might-have need by thus that he thereof were
requis. Lors sen vint la royne vers lui. si tenoit lancelot
required Then herself-thence came the queen toward him so held-she Lancelot
par le main. si lassist deles le roy baudemagus. Si li
by the hand so him-seated beside the king Baudemagus So to-him
dist. Sire roys ie vous aim moult & pour ce vous pardoins
says Lord king I you love much and for this you pardon
iou cest compaignon Si vous pri fait elle a lancelot que vous
I this companion So you beg-I says she to Lancelot that you
des ore mais li faites compaignie & le tenes a ami
from now more to-him may-make company and him may-hold for friend

& a compaignon plus que nul autre qui riens ne vous
and for companion more than any other who anything not to-you
soit Dame fait lancelot & iou lotroi. puis quil vous plaist.
be Lady says Lancelot and I it-grant since that-it you pleases
Et li roys baudemagus en mercie moult lun & lautre.
And the king Baudemagus thereof thanks much the-one and the-other
Grans fu la feste que li roys artus fist del roy
Great was the feast that the king Arthur made for-the king
baudemagus & moult en furent lie cil qui le sorent
Baudemagus and much thereof were glad those who it knew
Si en dura la feste .iij. iours & la ioie. Au quart iour
So thereof lasted the feast three days and the joy At-the fourth day
apres dist lancelot a la royne. Dame se vostres plaisirs
after says Lancelot to the queen Lady if your pleasure
estoit ie men iroie volentiers demain en queste de mon
were I me-thence would-go willingly tomorrow in quest of my
frere hector & de lyonel mon cousin quar iou en sui
brother Hector and of Lionel my cousin for I thereof am
moult esmaies pour ce que iou ne sai ou il sont. Sire
very dismayed for this that I not know where they are Lord
fait elle li besoins y est si grans. que vous ne le poes
says she the need there is so great that you not it can
laissier. Et se ce ne fust iou ne quesisse ia que vous y
leave And if this not were I not would-seek ever that you there
meussies. quar ie ne serai iamais granment aaise deuant ce
might-move for I not shall-be ever-more much at-ease before this
que iou vous reuoie. Et pour ce vous prie iou que vous
that I you may-see-again And for this you beg I that you
uous hastes de reuenir au plus tost que vous poes. Se
yourself may-hasten to return at-the most soon that you can If

vous uoles que iou iamais face chose qui vous plaise.
you wish that I ever-more may-do thing which you may-please
Et il dist quil reuendra au plus tost que il porra.
And he says that-he will-come-back at-the most soon that he will-be-able
Cele nuit dist lancelot au roy quil sen iroit
That night says Lancelot to-the king that-he himself-thence would-go
lendemain. et quil ne fust pas esmaies sil ne reuenoit
the-next-day and that-he not should-be at-all dismayed if-he not came-back
mes a piece. quar il ne sauoit mie quant il porroit reuenir.
more in while for he not knew at-all when he could return
Quant li roys baudemagus oi ceste nouele. si dist a
When the king Baudemagus heard this news so says-he to
sa gent quil sen porroient bien aler en lor pais.
his people that-they themselves-thence could well go into their country
quar il ne sen ira mie. ains seruira lancelot. et
for he not himself-thence will-go at-all but will-serve Lancelot and
li fera compaignie tant comme il porra. Si baille
to-him will-make company so-long as he will-be-able So hands-he
sa terre a garder a .j. sien neueu qui auoit non patrides
his land to keep to a his-own nephew who had name Patrides
qui estoit boins cheualiers & preus. & dist a sa gent
who was good knight and valiant and says to his people
au departir quil feissent autretant pour lui comme il
at-the departing that-they should-do so-much for him as they
feroient pour lui meisme. Et sachies fait il que se nus
would-do for him self And know says he that if any
de uous aloit contre son commandement. que ia si tost
of you went against his command that ever so soon
ne le saurai que iou ne le honnisse del cors.
not it shall-know-I that I not him may-shame in-the body

Ensi lor baillai li roys baudemagus patrides a segnour
Thus to-them handed the king Baudemagus Patrides for lord
& a maistre & lor enioint sour lor iex & sour quanque
and for master and to-them enjoins upon their eyes and upon whatever
il pueent mesfaire. Et cil le rechoiuent uolentiers. quar
they can misdo And those him receive willingly for
moult lamoient & tenoient chier. Au matin quant il fu
much him-loved-they and held dear In-the morning when it was
aiorne. se leua lancelot & oy messe. puis sarma. il
day himself raised Lancelot and heard mass then himself-armed he
& bohort & Gaheries. & li roys baudemagus. Et quant
and Bors and Gaheriet and the king Baudemagus And when
il furent arme si sen partirent de camaalot. Et li
they were armed so themselves-thence parted-they from camelot And the
roy & li dus et li conte & li haut baronz furent monte
kings and the dukes and the counts and the high barons were mounted
pour euls conuoier. & puis quant il les orent conuoies. si
for them to-escort and then when they them had escorted so
sen retornerent moult tenrement plorant Et la royne
themselves-thence returned-they very tenderly weeping And the queen
en pleure plus tenrement que tout li autre. Car moult
thereof weeps more tenderly than all the others For much
amoit lancelot Et quant il furent reuenu el maistre
loved-she Lancelot And when they were returned into-the master
palais. si trouerent monseignor Gauuain moult tenrement
palace so found-they my-lord Gawain very tenderly
plorant. Et li roys ses oncles li demande quil auoit.
weeping And the king his uncle of-him asks what-he had
Certes sire fait il iai moult grant doel. quant il me conuient
Certainly lord says he I-have very great grief when it me behooves
gesir outre ma volente. quar moult amasse miex a
lie beyond my will for much would-have-loved-I better to

tenir compaignie au preudomme qui sen uait que a
hold company to-the worthy-man who himself-thence goes than to
remanoir en tel maniere. Puis que vous nestes garis fait li
remain in such manner Since that you not-are healed says the
roys a remanoir vous conuient tant que diex vous ait
king to remain you behooves until that God you may-have
donne sante. Et lues que vous seres garis vous vous porres
given health And soon that you will-be healed you yourself will-be-able
metre au chemin en ceste queste sil vous plaist apres les
put to-the road in this quest if-it you pleases after the
altres. Certes fait il si ferai iou si tost comme iou serai garis.
others Certainly says he so shall-do I so soon as I shall-be healed

Ensi parole mesire Gauuain et lancelot qui sen fu
Thus speaks my-lord Gawain and Lancelot who himself-thence was
entres en la forest cheuaucha tout le iour sans boire et
entered into the forest rode all the day without drinking and
sans mangier entre lui & ses compaignons. Et la nuit
without eating between him and his companions And the night
gurent chies .j. forestier qui moult bien les herberga.
lay-they at-the-house-of a forester who very well them lodged
Au matin si tost comme il virent le iour. sen
In-the morning so soon as they saw the day themselves-thence
partirent & errerent tant que a heure de miedi issirent
parted-they and journeyed so-much that at hour of midday went-out-they
de la forest. Et lors virent par deuant euls vne tour molt
from the forest And then saw-they by before them a tower very
bien seant que on apeloit la tour de la blanche espine. Si
well seated which one called the tower of the white thorn So
sen vont cele part & entrerent el castel par vn
themselves-thence go-they that way and entered into-the castle by a
pont de fust. si oient amont uers la forterece moult grant
bridge of wood so hear-they up toward the fortress very great

noise. mais il ne sorent pourcoi chou est Si tornent cele part
noise but they not knew wherefore this is So turn-they that way
ou il oient le cri quar il voldront sauoir que ce puet estre.
where they hear the cry for they will-wish to-know what this can be
Et quant il ont .j. poi ale si uoient .j. homme qui estoit
And when they have a little gone so see-they a man who was
tout nus en braies & estoit montes sour .j. caitif cheual. &
all naked in breeches and was mounted upon a wretched horse and
auoit lez pies loies par desouz le uentre. Si uenoient apres lui
had the feet tied by beneath the belly So came after him
plus de .C. ribaut qui tout le haoient. et li getoient
more than hundred ribalds who all him hated and at-him threw
de fiens & dordures. et lauoient si cunchie & deuant &
of dung and of-filth and him-had so befouled both before and
derriere que a paines en ueoit on ne dens ne bouche.
behind that with pains thereof saw one neither teeth nor mouth

The Tower of the White Thorn and Yvain Freed

XXXVIII

The naked man is Mordred, Gawain's youngest brother; Gaheriet seizes an axe from a villein and cuts down his tormentors. Maten the felon, lord of the castle, shuts the gates and arms his men, while the companions find arms and a horse for Mordred, who says he was shamed for being of the Round Table. Lancelot has the town fired, and a squire sets a barn of hay alight. They cut down the sixty armed men; Bors seizes the lord and tears off his helm, and Lancelot strikes off his head; they ride out as the castle burns to ash. Fifteen days later they reach the castle of the passage, whose lord refuses them lodging out of hatred for Arthur and boasts that he holds one of the companions in prison. Gaheriet rides through the gate and knocks him over backward, and Bors threatens to cut off his head; he pledges to give up his prisoner, and it is Yvain, healed and well treated, who greets Lancelot, whom he had thought dead.

Ensi com vous poes oir enmenoient li pautonier mordret
Thus as you can hear led-away the scoundrels Mordred
li plus iouene des freres a monseignor Gauuain & li
the most young of-the brothers of my-lord Gawain and to-him
faisoient moult de despit. Et quant lancelos & si compaignon
did very of despite And when Lancelot and his companions
vindrent pres de lui. si lesgardent. Et Gaheries lauise
came near to him so him-watch-they And Gaheriet him-perceives
& connoist que cest mordres li plus iouenes de ses freres
and knows that this-is Mordred the most young of his brothers
Lors est si dolans que nus plus. si corut sus a ceus qui
Then is-he so sorrowful as anyone more so ran upon at those who
laloient batant. Si tolt a .j. vilain vne hace quil portoit
him-went beating So took-he from a villein an axe which-he carried
si lez en fiert si quil les ocist & mehaigne. Et
so them therewith strikes-he so that-he them kills and maims And

cil sen tornerent fuiant uers le maistre fremete. et
those themselves-thence turned fleeing toward the master stronghold and
trueuent deuant la porte del castel le seignor qui auoit non
find before the gate of-the castle the lord who had name
maten le felon Et quant il les uit uenir sanglens et naures.
Maten the felon And when he them saw come bloody and wounded
si lor demanda qui chou lor auoit fait. Sire fait dont li
so of-them asked who this to-them had done Lord says then the
vns nous menames orendroit le cheualier uaincu parmi ces
one we led right-now the knight vanquished through these
rues Si encontrames .iiij. cheualiers armes. dont li vns le
streets So met-we four knights armed of-whom the one him
nous rescoust. et a ocis plus de .xx. de ceuls de chaiens.
from-us rescued and has killed more than twenty of those of in-here

Quant li sires oy ces noueles si commanda tantost que
When the lord heard these news so commanded-be at-once that
les portes fuissent fremees. et on si fist. Et lors mande
the gates should-be shut and one so did And then summons
li sires tout maintenant tot ceuls de laiens. & lez fait
the lord all at-once all those of in-there and them makes
armer & lor conte comment .iiij. cheualier ont ocis sa
arm and to-them tells how four knights have killed his
gent. & iou uoeil fait il quil soient uengie si hautement
people and I wish says he that-they be avenged so highly
que a tous iors mais en soit parle. Et cil dient quil
that for all days more thereof be spoken And those say that-they
le voelent bien. Et Gaheries qui ot son frere rescous fu
it wish well And Gaheriet who had his brother rescued was
uenus en vne maison ou il ne trouerent nullui quar tout
come into a house where they not found anyone for all
estoient ale uers la tor & il entrent en vne chambre
were gone toward the tower and they enter into a chamber

Si y trueuent reubes & bones armes. et puis sen
So there find-they robes and good arms and then themselves-thence
vont en vne estable & y trueuent bon cheual. Et quant
go into a stable and there find good horse And when
il fu bien armes a son talent si monte sour .j. cheual.
he was well armed at his liking so mounts-he upon a horse
et puis sen issent de laiens. Et lors li demande
and then themselves-thence go-out from in-there And then of-him asks
Gaheries pourcoi cil de laiens li auoient fet cele honte.
Gaheriet wherefore those of in-there to-him had done that shame
Et il dist quil lauoient pris par force & li auoient
And he says that-they him-had taken by force and to-him had
fait tel honte pour chou quil estoit compains de la table
done such shame for this that-he was companion of the table
roonde. Et quant lancelot oy chou si commande a bohort
round And when Lancelot heard this so commands-he to Bors
quil mete le fu en la uile. quar il ne porroit ce dist
that-he may-put the fire in the town for he not could this says-he
soffrir quil ne fuissent destruit Et vns escuiers qui estoit
suffer that-they not were destroyed And a squire who was
au roy baudemagus saut maintenant en vne cuisine. si
of-the king Baudemagus leaps at-once into a kitchen so
y troua grant plente de fu. si em prist et le bouta en
there found great plenty of fire so thereof took-he and it thrust into
vne grange qui estoit toute plaine de fain. Si fu tout
a barn which was all full of hay So was-it all
maintenant esprise. et sailli de cele maison en vne autre.
at-once kindled and leaped from that house into an other
Et cil del chastel ne sen donnoient encore garde
And those of-the castle not themselves-thereof gave yet heed
qui sen aloient aual la rue. et estoient plus de .lx.
who themselves-thence went down the street and were more than sixty

tout arme Et quant il voient lez .v. compaignons si lez
all armed And when they see the five companions so them
escrient maintenant. Et lancelot laisse corre deuant tous ses
cry-at at-once And Lancelot lets run before all his
compaignons le glaiue alongie & fiert si le premier que
companions the lance lengthened and strikes so the first that
il encontre si durement que il li fait passer la glaiue
he meets so hard that he to-him makes pass the lance
parmi le cors a tout le fer. Si labat a terre mort.
through the body with all the iron So him-strikes-down to ground dead
Quant li compaignon qui auec lancelot estoient voient
When the companions who with Lancelot were see
quil ot iouste & quil en ot .j. ocis. Lors poignent
that-he had jousted and that-he of-them had one killed Then spur-they
apres & abat cascuns le sien. puis metent les mains
after and strikes-down each the his-own then put-they the hands
as espees & se desfendent au mieus quil pueent
to-the swords and themselves defend at-the best that-they can
& tant quil nest nus qui les ueist qui a preudommes
and so-much that-it not-is anyone who them might-see who for worthy-men
ne les tenist. Et lancelot ot traite lespee. & se fiert
not them would-hold And Lancelot had drawn the-sword and himself strikes
entreulz & commence a departir grans cops tout entour
among-them and begins to deal great blows all around
lui. et a occirre cheualierz & cheuaus. Si fait tant en
him and to kill knights and horses So does-he so-much in
poi deure que tout cil qui le veoient le redoutoient pour
little of-hour that all those who him saw him feared for
lez grans cops quil li ueoient donner. Si ni ot mais
the great blows that-they him saw give So not-there had more
celui qui a cop losast atendre. Et bohors li aide moult
that-one who at blow him-dared await And Bors him helps very

bien. & li roys baudemagus. & li doi frere. Lors fu li
well and the king Baudemagus and the two brothers Then was the
fus par tout le castel espris si grans que ce ne fu se
fire through all the castle kindled so great that this not was except
meruelle non. Et li .v. compaignon les vont ferant &
marvel not And the five companions them go striking and
ociant Si quil lez font ferir el fu a fine force. Lors
killing So that-they them make strike into-the fire by fine force Then
prist lancelot .j. des cheualiers de laiens. et li esracha
took Lancelot one of-the knights of in-there and to-him tore-off
le heaume de la teste. et dist quil loccirra sil ne le
the helm from the head and says that-he him-will-kill if-he not him
maine la ou il puist trouuer le seignour de laiens. ha!
leads there where he may find the lord of in-there ah
sire pour dieu uees le la ou vn de vos compaignons
lord for God see him there where one of your companions
le tient. Et lancelot se regarde & voit que bohors le
him holds And Lancelot himself looks and sees that Bors him
tenoit. et li auoit esrachiet le heaume de la teste. Et
held and to-him had torn-off the helm from the head And
quant lancelot le uoit si point maintenant cele part. & le
when Lancelot him sees so spurs-he at-once that way and him
fiert si durement de lespee quil li fist le chief uoler.
strikes so hard with the-sword that-he to-him made the head fly
Et quant li autre voient lor seignor mort si tornent en
And when the others see their lord dead so turn-they in
fuies la ou il quident auoir garison. Et quant lancelot
flights there where they think to-have refuge And when Lancelot
voit quil sont torne a desconfiture. si se remet en
sees that-they are turned to discomfiture so himself puts-again-he on
son chemin entre lui et ses compaignons & sen
his road between him and his companions and themselves-thence

vienent a la porte si le trueuent fremee. Enon dieu fait
come to the gate so it find-they shut In-name (of-)God says
lancelot il nous quident bien auoir enserre. mais il ont
Lancelot they us think well to-have shut-in but they have
ceste prison chiere achatee. Lors ont ouert la porte &
this prison dear bought Then have-they opened the gate and
issent hors. mais il nont mie grammentale quant li
go-out out but they not-have at-all much gone when the
castiaus fu tous ars & mis en cendre. Si furent lez
castle was all burned and put in ash So were the
beles richesces qui laiens estoient toutes tornees a noient.
fair riches which in-there were all turned to nothing
& moult y ot hommes mors & ocis & ars.
and many there had men dead and killed and burned

Ensi com uous poes oir fu li chastiaus destruis que on
Thus as you can hear was the castle destroyed which one
apeloit de la blanche espine par lancelot pour le honte que
called of the white thorn by Lancelot for the shame that
cil de laiens faisoient as cheualiers de la table roonde. Si
those of in-there did to-the knights of the table round So
cheuauchierent li .v. compaignon ensamble .xv. iours tant
rode the five companions together fifteen days until
quil lor auint .j. soir quil sen vindrent au
that-it to-them befell an evening that-they themselves-thence came to-the
castel ou mesire ywains estoit qui estoit apeles li castiaus
castle where my-lord Yvain was which was called the castle
du trespas. Et quant il sen vindrent pres. si ala
of-the passage And when they themselves-thence came near so went
auant li escuiers au roy baudemagus pour demander ostel.
forward the squire of-the king Baudemagus for to-ask lodging
Et li sires de laiens seoit deuant sa porte. si li demanda
And the lord of in-there sat before his gate so of-him asked

a qui il estoit. Et il dist quil estoit a .v. cheualiers errans
to whom he was And he says that-he was of five knights errant
de la maison le Roy artus. Si vous mandent par amors
of the house (of-)the King Arthur So you send-word-they by love
& par cortoisie que vous hui mais les herbergies. Car il
and by courtesy that you today more them may-lodge For they
ne sauront ou aler hui mais se vous lor fales dostel.
not will-know where to-go today more if you to-them fail of-lodging
Ales fait dont li sires del chastel que chaiens ne girront
Go says then the lord of-the castle for in-here not will-lie
il ia. Car ie ne les aime pas tant. ne ne prise lor roy.
they ever For I not them love at-all so-much nor not prize their king
Car ie tieng ens el despit deuls .j. de lor compaignons
For I hold in in-the despite of-them one of their companions
en prison. Et se iou aussi lez tenoie asseur en fuissent
in prison And if I also them held assured thereof might-be
il quil ne mescaperoient pas a lor uolente. Si mait
they that-they not me-would-escape at-all at their will So me-may-help
diex fait li uarlles che seroit grans damages se vous
God says the youth this would-be great damage if you
les tenies Car il ni a celui deuls qui ne vaille
them held For it not-there has that-one of-them who not may-be-worth
mieuls que teuls .C. maluais cheualiers comme vous
better than such hundred bad knights as you
estes. Et dehait aie iou se vous ne vous en repentes
are And ill-luck may-have I if you not yourself thereof repent
de la parole que vous dites encore anuit Atant reuient
of the word that you say yet tonight Thereupon comes-back
li uarlles a lancelot et li dist. Sire cils cheualiers la
the youth to Lancelot and to-him says Lord that knight there
ne vous prise mie tant quil vous daignast herbergier
not you prizes at-all so-much that-he you might-deign lodge

ne vous ne uostre compaignie. Car il vous het de mort.
neither you nor your company For he you hates to death
vous & tous ceuls qui sont de la maison le roy artus.
you and all those who are of the house (of-)the king Arthur
Et el despit de vous tient il vn de uos compaignons
And in-the despite of you holds he one of your companions
en prison. Enon dieu fait lancelot li cheualiers nest mie
in prison In-name (of-)God says Lancelot the knight not-is at-all
tant cortois comme asses en auons nous ueus. Et puis
so-much courteous as enough thereof have we seen And since
quil nous uee sa maison; iou ni quier ia gesir. Mais
that-he us refuses his house I not-there seek ever to-lie But
no compaignon quil tient en prison conuient il quil
our companion whom-he holds in prison behooves it that-he
renge sil veult ou sil ne veult. Certes sire fait li roys
may-render if-he wishes or if-he not wishes Certainly lord says the king
baudemagus de plus felon cheualier noi iou piecha mes
Baudemagus of more felon knight not-heard I long-ago more
parler. Si macorderoie a ce que on li fesist comparer
speak So myself-would-agree-I to this that one to-him should-make pay-for
sa folie. Or uous soffres fait bohors tant que len sace
his folly Now yourselves restrain says Bors until that one may-know
quil dira. & selonc chou quil dira si li face on.
what-he will-say and according-to this that-he will-say so to-him may-do one
Lors sen uienent uers le cheualier & se
Then themselves-thence come-they toward the knight and themselves
metent tot a cheual desour le pont. & lancelot parole
put all on horse upon the bridge and Lancelot speaks
tout premierement Et dist au cheualier tout sans saluer.
all first And says to-the knight all without greeting
Biau sire; nous vous auiemes mande par nostre escuier. que
Fair lord we to-you had sent-word by our squire that

vous nous herbergissies anuit. mais or nous samble quil
you us might-lodge tonight but now to-us seems-it that-it
ne vous plaist mie. Et pour chou nous en conuient il a
not you pleases at-all And for this us thence behooves it to
soffrir. Mais toutes voies vous prions nous que vous lun
suffer But all ways you beg we that you the-one
de nos compaignons que vous nous aues mande que vous
of our companions whom you to-us have sent-word that you
le tenes en vo prison. nous rendes par amours & par
him hold in your prison to-us may-render by love and by
courtoisie auant que nous en fachons plus. Et il dist quil
courtesy before that we thereof may-do more And he says that-he
nen fera riens. Et dist que ia por le crieme deuls
not-thereof will-do anything And says that ever for the fear of-them
ne le renderoit. Ne pour pooir quil aient. Si volt
not him would-render-he Nor for power that-they may-have So wished-he
erranment clorre sa porte. mais Gaheries hurte le cheual
swiftly to-close his gate but Gaheriet thrusts the horse
des esperons & se fiert en la porte de tel air. quil
with-the spurs and himself strikes into the gate with such force that-he
abat le cheualier tout enuers. & li autre entrent apres.
strikes-down the knight all backward and the others enter after
si dient quil locirront. sil ne lor rent le cheualier
so say-they that-they him-will-kill if-he not to-them renders the knight
quil tient en prison. & cil lor dist quil ne li
whom-he holds in prison and that-one to-them says that-it not to-him
chaut sil locient. Non fait bohors. par sainte crois vous
matters if-they him-kill No says Bors by holy cross you
en estes a chou uenus. se vous ne le rendes orendroit.
thereto are to this come if you not him render right-now
si hauce lespee et li uolt colper la teste comme cil
so raises-he the-sword and to-him wished to-cut the head as that-one

qui ia nen eust merci Et quant cil uoit chou;
who ever not-thereof would-have mercy And when that-one sees this
si escrie ha! gentils homs; ne mocies mie quar iou vous
so cries-he ah noble man not me-kill at-all for I you
creans comme loiaus cheualiers que iou vous renderai celui
promise as loyal knight that I to-you shall-render that-one
que vous demandes. or le fiancies fait il. & cil le
whom you ask now it pledge says he and that-one it
fiance. Lors li dist lancelot quil lenmenast la ou li
pledges Then to-him says Lancelot that-he him-should-lead there where the
cheualiers estoit en prison et cil lenmaine en la cambre
knight was in prison and that-one him-leads into the chamber
ou mesire ywains estoit. Et il dist a monseignor ywain
where my-lord Yvain was And he says to my-lord Yvain
quil isse hors. & il si fait sains & haities & garis
that-he may-go-out out and he so does sound and hale and healed
des plaies quil ot eues. Car moult auoit eu bone prison
of-the wounds that-he had had For much had-he had good prison
Et quant li compaignon veoient que cest mesire ywains.
And when the companions saw that this-is my-lord Yvain
si li font moult grant ioie. Car moult lamoient de
so to-him make-they very great joy For much him-loved-they with
grant amour. Si ostent lour heaumes. et se font
great love So remove-they their helms and themselves make
connoistre a lui. Et quant il les voit si en ot moult
known to him And when he them sees so thereof had-he very
grant ioie. Si dist a lancelot. ha! sire vous soies li bien
great joy So says-he to Lancelot ah lord you be the well
uenus. Par mon chief iou quidoie que vous fuissies mors
come By my head I thought that you were dead
Car madame la royne le nous auoit fet entendant.
For my-lady the queen it to-us had made understanding

Ensi com vous poes oir fu mesire ywains getes de prison
Thus as you can hear was my-lord Yvain cast from prison
par lancelot & par ses compaignons Et quant il fu hors de
by Lancelot and by his companions And when he was out of
prison si sentrefont moult grant ioie Si dist mesire ywain
prison so each-other-make-they very great joy So says my-lord Yvain
a lancelot. Sire nous quidiemes que vous fuissies mors. pour ce
to Lancelot Lord we thought that you were dead for this
que moult a grant tamps que nous ne peusmes onques oir
that much has-it great time that we not could ever hear
nulles noueles de vous. Sire ce li respont lancelot. non sui.
any news of you Lord this to-him answers Lancelot not am-I
dieu merci. Non sire fait mesire ywains. si y ai hui tant
God mercy No lord says my-lord Yvain so there have-I today so-much
gaaignie que iou en sui hors de prison. dont iou ne fuisse
gained that I thereof am out of prison whence I not would-be
iamais issus a mon essient se vous ne fuissies cha uenus.
ever-more issued to my knowledge if you not were here come

Bors and the Giant

XXXIX

The lord of the castle, learning Lancelot's name, begs his pardon and keeps the six companions for the night. He tells them he took Yvain because Yvain struck down the shield of the giant who has ravaged the country, meaning to hand him over; the giant is coming tomorrow. Bors asks a boon of all the companions and claims the battle; Lancelot, who fears for him, begs him in vain to yield it. Armed with Lancelot's sword and horse and the giant's shield, Bors rides out, and Lancelot arms to be ready to help. They unhorse each other; Bors stuns the giant, tears off his helm, and against his great strength and skill at fence cuts off his nose and lip, then drives his sword into his head. Three hundred people of the country come to feast their deliverer. Next morning Lancelot proposes that the six part and ride alone, and meet again at this castle at the feast of All Saints.

Lors apele lancelot lescuier au roy baudemagus & li
Then calls Lancelot the-squire of-the king Baudemagus and to-him
dist. va fait il par chaiens veoir se tu troueroies nulles
says go says he through in-here to-see if thou wouldst-find any
armes pour monseignour ywain armer. si nous en yriemes.
arms for my-lord Yvain to-arm so ourselves thence would-go-we
quar nous nauons que demorer. Et quant li sires de laiens
for we not-have what to-stay And when the lord of in-there
oit quil sen voelent aler. si demande a lancelot
hears that-they themselves-thence wish to-go so asks-be of Lancelot
& le coniure sour la riens el monde que il plus aime
and him conjures upon the thing in-the world that he most loves
quil li die son non. Et il li dist. Et quant cil
that-he to-him may-tell his name And he to-him says And when that-one
loy. si li chiet as pies et li prie quil remaigne &
it-heard so to-him falls-be at-the feet and him begs that-he may-remain and
ie vous creant fait il sire loiaument que se ie vous eusse
I you promise says he lord loyally that if I you had

conneu deuant aussi comme iou fais ore. iou vous eusse
known before as as I do now I you would-have
fait seigneur de mon ostel & de ma prison tout a uostre
made lord of my lodging and of my prison all at your
uolente. Car iou sai bien que vous estes li homs del
will For I know well that you are the man of-the
monde por qui on deueroit plus faire Et lancelot dist
world for whom one ought more do And Lancelot says
quil ne remandroit en nulle maniere. Et nonpourquant
that-he not would-remain in any manner And nevertheless
cil len prie tant et fait prier quil remest.
that-one him-thereof begs so-much and makes beg that-he remained

Cele nuit furent herbergie li .vi. compaignon al mieus
That night were lodged the six companions at-the best
que li cheualiers pot. Au soir quant il orent mangie.
that the knight could At-the evening when they had eaten
demanda lancelot a monseignor ywain pourcoi il auoit este
asked Lancelot of my-lord Yvain wherefore he had been
pris. par foy fait il iou ne sai pourcoi. mais quant ie vous
taken By faith says he I not know wherefore but when I you
aloie querant. si mamena auenture ceste part. tant que ie
went seeking so me-led adventure this way until that I
trouai chi .vi. cheualiers qui massaillirent & mochistrent
found here six knights who me-assailed and me-killed
mon cheual. et menprisonerent. Sire fait li ostes ie vous
my horse and me-imprisoned Lord says the host I to-you
dirai comment. lors lor conte comment il auoit abatu
shall-tell how then to-them tells-he how he had struck-down
lescu au iaiant dont il auoit tout le pais escillie & fait
the-shield of-the giant whereof he had all the country ruined and done
maint grant mal a pluisors gens de cest pais qui riens
many great ill to many people of this country who anything

ne li auoient mesfait quar onques pour si poi de chose
not to-him had misdone for ever for so little of thing
ne uint si grans damages comme li iaians a fait par cest
not came so great damage as the giant has done through this
pais. Et quant iou ui celui par qui li damages estoit
country And when I saw that-one by whom the damage was
uenus si li dis que iou en uengeroie a mon pooir
come so to-him said-I that I thereof would-avenge with my power
tous ceuls de cest pais. Lors salimes as armes entre moi
all those of this country Then leaped-we to-the arms between me
& .vi. cheualiers. Si le preismes a force. et pensames
and six knights So him took-we by force and thought
que nous le garderiemes tant. que li iaians uendroit
that we him would-keep so-much that the giant would-come
ceste part. si li bailleriemes a faire tel iustice comme il
this way so to-him would-hand-we to do such justice as he
en voldroit faire. Si en est ore a chest cheualier trop
thereof would-wish to-do So thereof is now to this knight too
bien auenu de ce que vous estes uenu si a point. quar
well befallen by this that you are come so at point for
li iaians en auoit oy parler. si deuoit demain uenir.
the giant thereof had heard speak so was-be-to tomorrow come
Enon dieu fait lancelot se ie quidoie quil deust venir
In-name (of-)God says Lancelot if I thought that-he ought come
demain. iou latenderoie & me combateroie a lui. pour
tomorrow I him-would-await and myself would-fight with him for
metre cest pais en pais. Certes fait li ostes qui le porroit
to-put this country in peace Certainly says the host who him could
ocirre il feroit moult grant aumosne & moult grant
kill he would-do very great alms and very great
cheualerie. quar chest li homs del monde qui plus fait a
chivalry for this-is the man of-the world who most does to

redouter au mien escient Lors dist bohors a lancelot. Sire
fear to my knowledge Then says Bors to Lancelot Lord
donnes moi vn don. Et il li donne uolentiers. et il requiert
give me a gift And he to-him gives willingly and he requires
a tous les compaignons qui laiens sont quil li otroient
of all the companions who in-there are that-they to-him may-grant
ce quil demandera. Et il le font moult volentiers Et il les
this that-he will-ask And they it do very willingly And he them
en mercie moult. & puis lor dist. Biau seignor. saues vous
thereof thanks much and then to-them says Fair lords know you
quel don vous maues donne. nenil font il. vous maues donne
what gift you me-have given no say they you me-have given
fait il la bataille encontre le iaiant qui demain doit uenir.
says he the battle against the giant who tomorrow ought come
Si vous en sai meillor gre. que se vous mauies donne le
So you thereof know-I better thanks than if you me-had given the
meillour castel que li roys ait. & mon seignor en merci
best castle that the king may-have and my lord thereof thank
iou par deseur vous tous. qui premierement le motria.
I by above you all who first it to-me-granted

Ha! bohort fait lancelot vous maues deceu. Certes se iou
Ah Bors says Lancelot you me-have deceived Certainly if I
quidaisse que vous meussies requis tel don. iou ne le vous
had-thought that you me-would-have required such gift I not it to-you
eusse pas donne por tout lauoir del monde. quar trop
would-have at-all given for all the-goods of-the world for too-much
fait li iaians a redouter si comme iou ai oy dire a pluisors
does the giant to fear so as I have heard say to many
gens. Si vous pri que vous ceste bataille laissies faire a
people So you beg-I that you this battle may-let do to
moi. pour ce que iou en sui plus seurs que vous ne soies
me for this that I thereof am more sure than you — be

encore. Sire fait bohors iou ne le lairoie en nulle maniere
yet Lord says Bors I not it would-leave in any manner
ains le finerai si que vous en seres lies se dieu plaist. Et
but it shall-finish-I so that you thereof will-be glad if God pleases And
lancelot dist que diex li otroit ensi comme il le voldroit.
Lancelot says that God to-him may-grant thus as he it would-wish
Ensi parlerent tant que il fu heure de couchier Si fist
Thus spoke-they until that it was hour of lying-down So made
li ostes faire en .ij. cambres .vi. lis a cascun des cheualiers
the host make in two chambers six beds to each of-the knights
le sien bel & riche. Mais el plus bel gut lancelot.
the his-own fair and rich But in-the most fair lay Lancelot
quar li compaignon le voldrent ensi. et a ses pies iut li
for the companions it wished thus and at his feet lay the
roys baudemagus ou il volsist ou non. Au matin si
king Baudemagus whether he might-wish or not In-the morning so
tost comme il porent veoir le iour se leuerent. &
soon as they could see the day themselves raised-they and
oyrent messe en vne capele de laiens Et quant il furent
heard mass in a chapel of in-there And when they were
reuenu en la sale. si aporterent a bohort sez armes par le
returned into the hall so brought-they to Bors his arms by the
commandement de lancelot. si larmerent al miex quil
command of Lancelot so him-armed-they at-the best that-they
porent. Et lors dist lancelos au roy baudemagus quil
could And then says Lancelot to-the king Baudemagus that-he
li aportast sespee quar ie le vous doins fait il a bohort
to-him should-bring his-sword for I it to-you give says he to Bors
Et il len mercie moult. et dist que de cel don li
And he him-thereof thanks much and says that for that gift to-him
set il moult boin gre. Lors li font amener le cheual
knows he very good thanks Then to-him make-they bring the horse

lancelot pour ce que cestoit li mieldres & li plus fors de
(of-)Lancelot for this that this-was the best and the most strong of
toute la compaignie. Si fu tous couuers de fer. dusques
all the company So was-it all covered with iron up-to
el pie. Et quant il fu tous apareillies fors de monter. Si
to-the foot And when he was all prepared except of mounting So
li dist lancelot. iou ai moult grant paour de vous. quar
to-him says Lancelot I have very great fear for you for
vous aues a faire a vn des plus poissans hommes del
you have to do with one of-the most mighty men of-the
monde & des plus crueus. Et pour che vous voeil iou
world and of-the most cruel And for this you wish I
proier auant que vous en faities plus que vous ceste bataille
to-beg before that you thereof may-do more that you this battle
me laissiez faire pour vostre preu & por vostre honour.
me may-let do for your profit and for your honor
Sire fait dont bohors ie nel feroie en nulle maniere ains
Lord says then Bors I not-it would-do in any manner but
voldroie miex estre ocis. Car iou vous di uraiement que li
would-wish better to-be killed For I you say truly that the
iaians naura ia a moi duree. Lors monta el
giant not-will-have ever against me endurance Then mounted-he onto-the
cheual & li ostes li bailla lescu au iaiant que mesires
horse and the host to-him handed the-shield of-the giant that my-lord
ywains ot laiens aporte. Et il le pent a son col & puis
Yvain had in-there brought And he it hangs at his neck and then
fait ouurir la porte del castel & sen ist hors pour
makes open the gate of-the castle and himself-thence goes-out out for
atendre le iaiant. Et lancelot dist a ses compaignonz quil
to-await the giant And Lancelot says to his companions that-he
a moult grant paour de bohort. quar il est iouenes enfes.
has very great fear for Bors for he is young child

et li iaians est fors & durs. et li plus desloiaus homs del
and the giant is strong and hard and the most disloyal man of-the
monde. si ai molt grant paour fait il quil ne locie
world so have-I very great fear says he that-he — him-may-kill
sil en vient au dessus & pour chou fait il men voel
if-he thence comes on-the top and for this says he me-thereof wish
iou armer que iou soie pres de hors issir sil en a
I to-arm so-that I may-be ready for out going if-he thereof has
mestier Et il li dient que ce nest se biens non Si
need And they to-him say that this not-is except good not So
li baillent ses armes. & il sen arme. puis montent
to-him hand-they his arms and he himself-therewith arms then mount-they
tout ensamble as kreniaus pour chou quil uerront bien
all together to-the battlements for this that-they will-see well
dilluec comment la bataille se prendera. Si atendent tant
from-there how the battle itself will-take So wait-they so-long
illuec quil veoient le iaiant uenir tout arme sour vn
there that-they saw the giant come all armed upon a
grant destrier fort & isnel & estoit armes dunes armes
great charger strong and swift and was armed with-some arms
uermeilles. ha! sire uees chi le gaiant dient li compaignon
red ah lord see here the giant say the companions
a lancelot. Et il respont dolans & corocies par mon chief
to Lancelot And he answers sorrowful and angered by my head
ce poise moi. quar iai moult tres grant paour quil ne
this grieves me for I-have very very great fear that-he —
nous face dolans & corocies. Et lors li comencent
us may-make sorrowful and angered And then to-him begin
li oeil a larmoier. et li compaignon en pleurent aussi.
the eyes to weep and the companions thereof weep also

Quant bohors uit le iaiant uenir si sapareille de iouster.
When Bors saw the giant come so himself-prepares-he for jousting
Si li laisse corre le glaiue alongie lescu ioint deuant son
So at-him lets-he run the lance lengthened the-shield joined before his
pis. Et li iaians li escrie si tost quil voit son escu. ha! sire
chest And the giant at-him cries so soon that-he sees his shield ah lord
cheualiers vous estes cil qui mon escu abatistes en despit de
knight you are that-one who my shield struck-down in despite of
moi. par mon chief mar le fesistes quar vous en morres. &
me By my head ill it did-you for you thereof will-die and
lors li adrece la teste del cheual. si sentreuienent grant
then to-him directs-he the head of-the horse so each-other-approach-they great
aleure & sentrefierent sor les escus si tres grans cops quil
pace and each-other-strike upon the shields so very great blows that-they
font lor glaiues uoler em pieces. puis sentrehurtent des
make their lances fly in pieces then each-other-hurtle-they with-the
cors & dez cheuaus si durement quil sentrabatent a
bodies and with-the horses so hard that-they each-other-strike-down to
terre lez cheuaus sour les cors. & gisent grant piece a terre.
ground the horses upon the bodies and lie great while on ground
si quasse & si estordi quil nont pooir deulz releuer.
so bruised and so stunned that-they not-have power of-them-to raise
Au chief de pieces saut sus bohors qui molt estoit uistes
At-the end of pieces leaps up Bors who very was quick
& preus. si ot grant honte de ce quil ot si grant piece
and valiant so had-he great shame of this that-he had so great while
geu a terre deuant son cousin quil doutoit & amoit
lain on ground before his cousin whom-he feared and loved
deseur tous ceuls del monde. si sen uengera moult
above all those of-the world so himself-thereof will-avenge very
bien sil puet. Lors met la main a lespee. et cort sus
well if-he can Then puts-he the hand to the-sword and runs upon

au iaiant qui ia se releuoit. & moult estoit encore
at-the giant who already himself raised and very was yet
estordis. Et bohors li donne tel cop parmi le heaume
stunned And Bors to-him gives such blow through the helm
quil le fist tout canceler. si labat a terre de lun
that-he him made all totter so him-strikes-down to ground on-the one
des genouls. puis recueure & li donne .j. autre cop de
of-the knees then recovers and to-him gives an other blow with
toute sa force si quil le fist flatir a terre de ambes .ij.
all his force so that-he him made dash to ground with both two
ses palmes. et est si estordis que ce nest se meruelles
his palms and is so stunned that this not-is except marvels
non. Et cil estoit de moult grant force. si sesforce
not And that-one was of very great force so himself-strains
tant pour la paour quil ot de mort quil sest releues
so-much for the fear that-he had of death that-he himself-is raised
en estant si estordis quil cancele tous. Et bohors qui bien
in standing so stunned that-he totters all And Bors who well
connoist quil a auques perdu le pooir. le prent au
knows that-he has somewhat lost the power him takes by-the
heaume. et li esrace de la teste si le giete en uoies.
helm and to-him tears-it-off from the head so it throws on ways

Quant lancelot uoit bohors qui si bien le fait & quil a
When Lancelot sees Bors who so well it does and that-he has
le iaiant auques a sa uolente si en fu moult lies. si dist
the giant somewhat at his will so thereof was-he very glad so says-he
ha! diex or sui iou garis. Et quant li iaians sent sa teste
ah God now am I saved And when the giant feels his head
descouuerte de son heaume & quil ni a mais fors la
uncovered of his helm and that-it not-there has more except the
coiffe de fer. si not mie petit paour quar moult sent
coif of iron so not-had-he at-all little fear for much feels-he

celui a preu a qui il se combat. Et nonpourquant
that-one for valiant with whom he himself fights And nevertheless
il se fie tant en sa force & en son pooir quil en
he himself trusts so-much in his force and in his power that-he thereof
quide bien escaper sans mort. Si trait lespee & prent
thinks well to-escape without death So draws-he the-sword and takes
lescu par les enarmes & sen cort vers bohort la
the-shield by the straps and himself-thence runs toward Bors there
ou il le uoit. & li donne tel cop desus son heaume
where he him sees and to-him gives such blow upon his helm
quil y fait lespee entrer dedens plus de .ij. doie. Et
that-he there makes the-sword enter within more than two fingers And
bohort qui ot sentu le cop grant & pesant. pense que sil
Bors who had felt the blow great and heavy thinks that if-he
receuoit auques de teuls cops. il len porroit bien mescheoir.
received somewhat of such blows he thence could well fare-ill
quar il le sent de tel force quil ne trouua onques cheualier
for he him feels of such force that-he not found ever knight
qui si grant li donnast. Et lors a bohors lespee drecie
who so great to-him might-give And then has Bors the-sword raised
& li quide grant cop donner parmi la teste. Et cil
and to-him thinks great blow to-give through the head And that-one
qui uit le cop uenir ne losa atendre pour sa teste
who saw the blow come not him-dared await for his head
quil ot descouuerte. si que bohors faut a lui ferir. Si
which-he had uncovered so that Bors fails at him to-strike So
a si longement dure cele mellee quil ni ot celui qui
has so long lasted that melee that-it not-there had that-one who
asses nait perdu de sanc. Et lancelot a qui il poise
enough not-may-have lost of blood And Lancelot to whom it grieves
moult que la bataille a tant dure. dist a ceuls qui entor
much that the battle has so-long lasted says to those who around

lui estoient. par foy or ne ui iou onques mais homme
him were by faith now not saw I ever more man
ne fort ne feble qui autant seust descremie comme
neither strong nor feeble who as-much might-know of-fencing as
cils iaians set. Car il aura ia teuls cent cops receus
that giant knows For he will-have already such hundred blows received
sour son escu dont vns autres homs fust mors. Dont
upon his shield whereof an other man would-be dead Whereof
ie vous di uraiement sil eust son heaume sor sa teste. il
I you say truly if-he had his helm upon his head he
ne fust hui desconfis par homme de nostre compaignie.
not would-be today discomfited by man of our company

Grant piece dura la mellee. tant que a bohort en anuia
Great while lasted the melee until that to Bors thereof irked
moult. Si cort sus au iaiant. et li giete .j. entre
much So runs-he upon at-the giant and to-him throws one between
.ij. si quil li cope le nes a tout le baleure. en tel
two so that-he to-him cuts the nose with all the lip in such
maniere que li dent li paroient. Et quant cil se
manner that the teeth to-him appeared And when that-one himself
sent si atorne. si est si dolans quil quide bien uis esragier.
feels so arrayed so is-he so sorrowful that-he thinks well alive to-go-mad
Si giete son escu a terre. & lespee pour prendre bohorz
So throws-he his shield to ground and the-sword for to-take Bors
as braz. & quant bohorz le uoit uenir. Si giete lescu
by-the arms and when Bors him sees come So throws-he the-shield
a terre et prent sespee a deus mains & fiert le iaiant si
to ground and takes his-sword with two hands and strikes the giant so
grant cop a descouuert. quil li embat lespee en parfont
great blow at uncovered that-he to-him drives the-sword in deep
iusques uers le nes. Et cil chiet a terre qui angoisse
up-to toward the nose And that-one falls to ground whom anguish

de mort destraint Et lors auale lancelot de la tor et li
of death constrains And then descends Lancelot from the tower and the
autre compaignon aussi. si uienent a bohort & li font
other companions also so come-they to Bors and to-him make
la greignor ioie quil porent Et li demandent sil est
the greatest joy that-they could And of-him ask if-he is
durement naures. Et il dist quil na mal ne bleceure dont
hard wounded And he says that-he not-has ill nor hurt whereof
il se sente. Et li sires de laiens le fait desarmer. et fait
he himself may-feel And the lord of in-there him makes disarm and makes
aparellier le mangier. Et dist a bohort quil ne se mouera
prepare the meal And says to Bors that-he not himself will-move
hui mais de laiens. ne il ne sa compaignie. ains lor
today more from in-there nor he nor his company but to-them
fera ioie & feste pour lonour que diex lor a donne.
will-make-he joy and feast for the-honor that God to-them has given
Tant lor pria li sires quil remesent. Si envoie li sires
So-much them begged the lord that-they remained So sends the lord
meismes de sez sergans tout entour le pais. & mande as
himself of his sergeants all around the country and sends-word to-the
cheualiers quil viengnent faire ioie & feste au cheualier
knights that-they may-come make joy and feast to-the knight
qui del iaiant lez a deliures. Et quant il oient ceste
who from-the giant them has delivered And when they hear this
nouele si en sont moult lie. Si en y uient tant dune
news so thereof are-they very glad So thereof there comes so-many from-one
part & dautre. que ains que la nuis fust uenue en y ot
side and from-other that before that the night were come thereof there had
il plus de .iijc. assamblez que dames que cheualiers. Si
it more than three-hundred assembled both ladies and knights So
nen y a nul qui ne se pouroffre a faire la volente
not-thereof there has any who not himself may-offer to do the will

de bohort Et dient quil le seruiroient sil en auoit
of Bors And say that-they him would-serve if-he thereof had
mestier en toutes lez manieres quil porroient Et nous le
need in all the manners that-they could And we it
deuons bien faire font il. Car vous nous aues deliure de la
ought well do say they For you us have delivered from the
greingnor seruitute del monde. Car iamais cils deables ne
greatest servitude of-the world For ever-more that devil not
nous laissast en pais que vous aues ocis. si en aues tel
us would-have-left in peace whom you have killed so thereof have-you such
honour conquise que iamais nus nen orra parler qui
honor conquered that ever-more anyone not-thereof will-hear speak who
plus ne vous en doie douter a tous lez iors de vostre uie.
more not you thereby ought fear in all the days of your life

Ensi com vous poes oir fu li iaians ocis Si en furent
Thus as you can hear was the giant killed So thereof were
cil del pais moult ioiant quar molt lor auoit fait de
those of-the country very joyous for much to-them had-he done of
mauls. et moult en atendoient encore a auoir par lui. sil
ills and much thereof awaited-they yet to have by him if-he
uesquesist longement. si font moult grant feste a bohort.
had-lived long so make-they very great feast to Bors
& moult li portent grant honor & li presentent
and much to-him bear great honor and to-him present
lor seruice. & il les en mercie moult durement.
their service and he them thereof thanks very hard

Moult furent li compaignon cele nuit aaisie & bien
Much were the companions that night eased and well
serui & honore. Et lendemain. si tost comme il fu iors
served and honored And the-next-day so soon as it was day
si lor dist lancelot quil sarmaissent. quar illuec ne
so to-them says Lancelot that-they should-arm for there not

ueult il plus demorer. Et cil si firent Et quant il furent
wishes he more stay And those so did And when they were
arme si sen partirent de laiens tout ensamble. &
armed so themselves-thence parted-they from in-there all together and
commandent lor seignor a dieu. Et mesire ywains demande
commend their lord to God And my-lord Yvain asks
a lancelot ou il uolra aler. & il dist quil ua querre
of Lancelot where he will-wish to-go and he says that-he goes to-seek
lyonel son cousin. et hector des mares son frere. et les
Lionel his cousin and Hector of-the marshes his brother and the
autres compaignons de la queste dont il y a asses
other companions of the quest of-whom it there has enough
remes. Lors dist mesire ywains au roy baudemagus. Sire
remained Then says my-lord Yvain to-the king Baudemagus Lord
des quant estes vous cheualiers errans. Et lancelot li
since when are you knight errant And Lancelot to-him
conte comment cil de la maison le Roy artus lauoient
tells how those of the house (of-)the King Arthur him-had
esleu a estre compains de la table roonde. et mis el lieu
elected to be companion of the table round and put in-the place
de ganor descoche. Et mesire ywain en est moult lies.
of Ganor of-scotland And my-lord Yvain thereof is very glad
puis lor dist puis que vous ne retorneres. iou sui cil
then to-them says since that you not will-return I am that-one
qui na talent de retorner. ains irai pour lamour de
who not-has desire of returning but shall-go for the-love of
vous en ceste queste. et pour lamour de mes compaignons
you into this quest and for the-love of my companions
qui aussi sesmeussent pour moi al mien escient.
who also themselves-moved for me to-the my knowledge

Or vous dirai fait lancelos que nous ferons Nous
Now you shall-tell-I says Lancelot what we will-do We
sommes chi .vj. compaignon. si prodomme quil ni a
are here six companions so worthy-men that-it not-there has
celui qui ne soit tenus a boin cheualier en estrange terre.
that-one who not be held for good knight in strange land
Si nous departons & tenons chascuns sa uoie par soi.
So ourselves let-us-part and hold each his way by himself
Car se nous alions tout ensamble ades len le nous porroit
For if we went all together ever one it to-us could
tenir a recreandise. & si ne feriens nient plus de nostre
hold for cowardice and so not would-do-we anything more of our
besoigne que vns seuls. Et pour chou que nous sachons
business than one alone And for this that we may-know
comment chascuns lauera fait et esploitie. soions tout a
how each it-will-have done and fared let-us-be all at
la feste de tous sains en cest chastel ou nous auons geu
the feast of All Saints in this castle where we have lain
anuit. Et lors dira li uns a lautre ce quil auera trouue
tonight And then will-say the one to the-other this that-he will-have found
Et se vous nul de nos compaingnons trouues. Si lor
And if you any of our companions find So to-them
dites que a cel terme y soient. Et se diex donnoit
say that at that term there they-may-be And if God granted
que nous y uenissiemes tout ensamble nous nous em
that we there might-come all together we ourselves thence
poons retorner a la cort monseignour le Roy artu. Et
can return to the court (of-)my-lord the King Arthur And
il otroient ceste parole. Et lors ostent lor heaumes &
they grant this word And then remove-they their helms and
sentrebaisent quar il pensent quil ne sentreuerront mais
each-other-kiss for they think that-they not each-other-will-see more

a piece ensamble Si se taist ore li contes a parler deuls.
in while together So itself is-silent now the tale to speak of-them
& retorne premierement a parler de lancelot del lac.
and returns first to speak of Lancelot of-the lake

Terrican

XL

After fifteen days alone Lancelot returns to the forest where he lost Lionel. A damsel promises to show him Lionel if he will follow her when she summons him, and tells him that Terrican, the tallest and most felon knight in the world and brother of Carados of the dolorous tower, holds him on his hill. At the fountain she shows him the shields of Agloval, Sagremor, Kay, Gosenain, Brandelis, and a copy of Lionel's. Terrican rides up with a wounded knight across his saddle. They unhorse each other and fight until both must rest. Terrican calls him the best knight he ever met and offers peace to anyone but Lancelot, who killed his brother; Lancelot names himself. They fight on, both covered in wounds, until Terrican, weakened by loss of blood, can barely stand. Lancelot drives him back into a ditch beside the fountain, tears off his helm, and splits his head to the teeth.

Or dist li contes que quant lancelot se fu partis de
Now says the tale that when Lancelot himself was parted from
sez compaignons & que cascuns ot acuelli sa uoie li vns
his companions and that each had taken his way the ones
cha & li autres la ensi que lauenture lez mena. quil
here and the others there thus as the-adventure them led that-he
cheualcha tous seus & esra toute iour sans boire &
rode all alone and journeyed all day without drinking and
sans mangier. si comme auenture le portoit. et ensi
without eating so as adventure him carried and thus
erra il bien .xv. iors tous entiers sans auenture trouuer
journeyed he well fifteen days all entire without adventure finding

qui a conter face. Et lors pensa quil yroit uers la
which to tell may-make And then thought-he that-he would-go toward the
forest ou il auoit perdu lyonel. quar la par auenture en
forest where he had lost Lionel for there by adventure thereof
porroit il tost noueles oir Lors sadrece cele part al
could he soon news hear Then himself-directs-he that way at-the
miex quil puet. et erra tant par sez iournees. quil
best that-he can and journeyed so-much by his days that-he
vint un iour en cele forest a heure de prime. et vint droit
came one day into that forest at hour of prime and came straight
en cel lieu. ou il auoit perdu lyonel son cousin germain.
into that place where he had lost Lionel his cousin german
Lors regarda lancelos amont & aual. et dist biau sire diex.
Then looked Lancelot up and down and says fair lord God
chi endroit se parti lyonniaus de moi. Sire dieus enuoies
here in-place himself parted Lionel from me Lord God send
moi teuls noueles que mes cuers en soit lies & ioians.
me such news that my heart thereof be glad and joyous
Endementers que lancelos se dementoit a lui meisme. si
Meanwhile that Lancelot himself lamented to him self so
regarda .j. poi ensus de lui. Si uoit uenir vne damoisele tout
looked-he a little away from him So sees-he come a damsel all
le chemin & elle vint pres de lui. Et lancelot le salue. &
the road and she came near to him And Lancelot her greets and
elle li rent son salu. Lors li demande la damoisele
she to-him renders his greeting Then of-him asks the damsel
que il uait querant. Iou uois fait il querant qui noueles
what he goes seeking I go says he seeking who news
me deist dun cheualier que iou quier. Et comment a il
to-me might-tell of-a knight whom I seek And how has he
non fet elle. Il a a non lyoniaus fet lancelos. Et cele le
name says she He has to name Lionel says Lancelot And that-one him

regarde. & le coniure par la riens que il plus aime que
looks-at and him conjures by the thing that he most loves that
il li die son non. par foy fait il iai a non lancelos.
he to-her may-tell his name By faith says he I-have to name Lancelot
Lancelos; fait cele de uous ai iou oy maintes foys parler.
Lancelot says that-one of you have I heard many times speak
On vous tient au meillor cheualier del monde. & pour
One you holds for-the best knight of-the world and for
ce vous enseignerai iou le cheualier que vous queres se vous
this you shall-show I the knight whom you seek if you
me creantes que vous me sieurres de quele heure que iou
to-me promise that you me will-follow at whatever hour that I
vous en semondrai. Et il dist que ce fera il volentiers
you thereto shall-summon And he says that this will-do he willingly
sauue sonnour a son pooir. Iou ne vous demanc fait elle
saving his-honor to his power I not of-you ask says she
plus. Or me dites fet il de lyonel mon cousin noueles.
more Now me tell says he of Lionel my cousin news
Certes fet elle volentiers. Il a .i. cheualier en ceste forest le
Certainly says she willingly It has a knight in this forest the
plus grant & le plus meruelleus que vous onques ueissies.
most great and the most marvelous that you ever might-see
qui le tient en sa prison. et des cheualiers de la maison
who him holds in his prison and of-the knights of the house
le roy artu tient il asses auec. et maint lassus en cel
(of-)the king Arthur holds he enough with and dwells up-there on that
tertre. Si lapele on terriquan de la forest desuoiable. mais il
hill So him-calls one Terrican of the forest out-of-the-way but he
est li plus fel cheualiers del monde. au mien escient. Si
is the most fell knight of-the world to-the my knowledge So

fu freres carados de la dolerouse tour que vous ocesistes
was-he brother (of-)Carados of the dolorous tower whom you killed
por monseignour Gauuain si comme iou ai oy puis dire.
for my-lord Gawain so as I have heard since say
Enon dieu fait lancelot iou ne fis onques de son frere
In-name (of-)God says Lancelot I not did ever to his brother
chose que iou ne face autant de lui. se iou le puis
thing that I not may-do as-much to him if I him can
trouuer. par foy fet elle se vous y uoles uenir ie sui
find By faith says she if you there wish to-come I am
cele qui vous y menrai. quar iou sai bien le lieu ou
that-one who you there shall-lead for I know well the place where
il maint. Ales dont fait lancelos quar iou sui cil qui
he dwells Go then says Lancelot for I am that-one who
por paour de mort nel laira quil ni aille. Atant
for fear of death not-it will-leave that-he not-there may-go Thereupon
sen uait la damoisele & lancelot apres. Si sen
herself-thence goes the damsel and Lancelot after So themselves-thence
uont le grant chemin ferre tant quil sen uienent
go-they the great road paved until that-they themselves-thence come
el tertre. Si trueuent le tour haute et fort. si
onto-the hill So find-they the tower high and strong so
cheuauchent tant quil sen vienent amont et
ride-they so-much that-they themselves-thence come up and
veoient le fontaine sourdre par .i. tuiel dargent. Et caoit
saw the fountain spring by a pipe of-silver And fell-it
en .j. uaissel de marbre si comme li contes la ia
into a vessel of marble so as the tale it-has already
deuise autre foys. Et lancelos regarde la fontaine quar molt
devised other time And Lancelot looks-at the fountain for much
si samble bele. pour ce que elle estoit couuerte de
to-him-there seems-it fair for this that it was covered with

fuelles & des branches del pin. Et la damoisele li
leaves and with-the branches of-the pine And the damsel to-him
moustre escus iusques a .lx. & plus. Et lancelos regarde
shows shields up-to to sixty and more And Lancelot looks
& uoit lescu agloual & saigremor le desree & le keu
and sees the-shield (of-)Agloval and (of-)Sagremor the unruly and the (of-)Kay
le seneschal & le gosonain destrangot. & le brandelis.
the seneschal and the (of-)Gosenain of-estrangot and the (of-)Brandelis
& le lyonel. Et nonporquant lyoniaus nen auoit nul
and the (of-)Lionel And nevertheless Lionel not-thereof had any
aporte el tertre. mais li cheualiers en auoit fait
brought onto-the hill but the knight thereof had made
contrefaire .i. autel comme lioniaus portoit pour ce que cil
counterfeit one such as Lionel bore for this that those
qui le ueissent seussent que lyoniaus fust laiens en prison.
who it might-see might-know that Lionel were in-there in prison
Quant lancelot & la damoisele furent uenu sour le tertre.
When Lancelot and the damsel were come upon the hill
et il orent regarde la fontaine qui moult bele estoit &
and they had looked-at the fountain which very fair was and
lez escus aussi qui pendoient au pin deles la fontaine.
the shields also which hung on-the pine beside the fountain
Lors li dist la damoisele. sire tous ceuls dont vous uees
Then to-him says the damsel lord all those whose you see
les escus. tient li cheualiers en prison. et les a conquis
the shields holds the knight in prison and them has conquered
par force darmes. Par foy fait lancelos iou nel puis mie
by force of-arms By faith says Lancelot I not-it can at-all
croire. quar ie y uoi tant descus as prodommes. que
believe for I there see so-many of-shields of-the worthy-men that
a enuis porroit vns cheualiers conquerre le piour deulz
with difficulty could a knight conquer the worst of-them

Endementres quil parloient ensi ensamble des escus &
Meanwhile that-they spoke thus together of-the shields and
des preudommes qui les portoient. Si virent .j. cheualier
of-the worthy-men who them bore So saw-they a knight
sordre qui aportoit vn cheualier deuant soi sour sa sele
spring-up who carried a knight before him upon his saddle
quil auoit conquis. et estoit moult durement naures.
whom-he had conquered and was very hard wounded
si quil ne se pooit drois tenir en la sele ains gisoit
so that-he not himself could straight hold in the saddle but lay
sour larcon deuant autressi comme sil fust mors. Et
upon the-saddlebow before as as if-he were dead And
la damoisele le dist a lancelot. Sire uees la le cheualier
the damsel it says to Lancelot Lord see there the knight
de qui ie vous parole. or poes ueoir quels deables chou
of whom I to-you speak now can-you see what devil this
est; & comment il amaine les cheualiers en sa prison.
is and how he brings the knights into his prison
Or le laissies uenir fait lancelot. quar si mait diex
Now him let come says Lancelot for so me-may-help God
celuy quil emporte niert hui mais par lui mis en
that-one whom-he carries not-will-be today more by him put in
prison. Lors regarde a son cheual que riens ni faille.
prison Then looks-he to his horse that anything not-there may-fail
et quil soit bien enfrenes. Et cil vient toutes voies
and that-it be well bridled And that-one comes all ways
qui ne se prenoit garde de celui qui latendoit.
who not himself took heed of that-one who him-awaited

Quant li cheualiers est auques pres. si li escrie lancelos.
When the knight is somewhat near so to-him cries Lancelot
Sire uassaus metes ius le cheualier quar auant ne le porteres
Lord vassal put down the knight for forward not him will-carry

vous mie pour pooir que vous aies. Et quant cils oit
you at-all for power that you may-have And when that-one hears
parler lancelot. si met ius le cheualier quil portoit. puis
speak Lancelot so puts-he down the knight whom-he carried then
alonge la glaiue. & point maintenant vers lancelot. Et il
lengthens the lance and spurs at-once toward Lancelot And he
a lui qui pas ne le redoute. quar il ne prisoit orgueil de
at him who at-all not him fears for he not prized pride of
nullui quil eust onques ueu. Si sentrefierent es grans
anyone that-he had ever seen So each-other-strike-they at-the great
aleures dez cheuaus Si que li escu ne li hauberc ne les
paces of-the horses So that the shields nor the hauberks not them
garantissent mie quil ne metent les fers dez lances parmi
protect at-all that-they not may-put the irons of-the lances through
les cars blanches Et se les lances ne fuissent brisies ocis
the flesh white And if the lances not were broken killed
se fuissent ambedui. puis sentrehurtent des cors &
themselves would-have both then each-other-hurtle-they with-the bodies and
des escus tant durement quil sentreportent a terre par
with-the shields so hard that-they each-other-carry to ground by
dessus les crupes dez cheuaus. Si fu li cheualiers naures
over the croups of-the horses So was the knight wounded
el pis. & lancelot el coste senestre. si saine moult
in-the chest and Lancelot in-the side left so bleeds very
durement li uns & li autres. & nepourquant en cel point
hard the one and the other and nevertheless at that point
ne sentent il point de mal. quar ire & mautalens les
not feel they at-all of ill for ire and ill-will them
sosprent si quil ne beent a riens fors a ocirre li uns
surprises so that-they not aim at anything except at killing the one
lautre. Et lors traient les espees trenchans & sentredonnent
the-other And then draw-they the swords cutting and each-other-give

grans cops si quil sentreblecent moult durement. &
great blows so that-they each-other-hurt very hard and
sentrefont petites plaies & grans. si dure li premiers
each-other-make little wounds and great so lasts the first
assaus tant que se li grant cheualiers ne fust si legiers de
assault so-long that if the great knight not were so light of
quoer comme il estoit a la grant plente de sanc quil ot
heart as he was for the great plenty of blood that-he had
perdu mors fust & danui & del trauail sans
lost dead would-be-he both from-annoyance and from-the toil without
recouurier. quar lancelot lauoit tant haste que nus nen
recovery for Lancelot him-had so-much hastened that anyone not-thereof
peust auoir tant soffert. Si se trauelle tant lancelot
could have so-much suffered So himself toils so-much Lancelot
del requerre & cil del desfendre quil sont amdoi
of-the assailing and that-one of-the defending that-they are both
si las. que a fine force les conuint reposer. Si se
so weary that by fine force them behooved rest So themselves
traient en sus li uns de lautre & sapoient sor les escus.
draw-they in away the one from the-other and lean upon the shields
Au chief de pieces parla li grans cheualiers et dist
At-the end of pieces spoke the great knight and says
a lancelot Sire ie uous pri. que vous me dites qui vous
to Lancelot Lord I you beg that you to-me may-tell who you
estes. pourcoi le demandes vous fait lancelos. pour ce fait
are wherefore it ask you says Lancelot For this says
cil que iou voldroie bien sauoir uostre non & uous
that-one that I would-wish well to-know your name and you
connoistre. quar vous estes li mieldres cheualiers que ie
to-know for you are the best knight that I
onques ueisse. puis que ie primes portai escu. si en ai
ever might-see since that I first bore shield so of-them have-I

pris & mates & uaincus plus de mil a qui iou me
taken and mated and vanquished more than thousand with whom I myself
sui combatus. mais a uous en doins ie le pris & lonour.
am fought but to you thereof give I the prize and the-honor
Car vous estes li nompers de tous les cheualiers del
For you are the peerless of all the knights of-the
monde & la flors. et pour ce uoldroie iou sauoir vostre
world and the flower and for this would-wish I to-know your
non. Car teuls porroies vous bien estre que iou macorderoie
name For such could you well be that I myself-would-agree
a vous. & tiels porries vous estre que iou ne le feroie
with you and such could you be that I not it would-do
en nulle maniere del monde. Comment fait lancelos a il
in any manner of-the world How says Lancelot has it
dont homme el monde pourcoi en nulle maniere vous ne
then man in-the world wherefore in any manner you not
feries pais a lui. Certes fait cil oil .j. tout seul. Et
would-make peace with him Certainly says that-one yes one all alone And
qui est il fait lancelot se diex vous ait. Enon dieu fait
who is he says Lancelot so God you may-help In-name (of-)God says
cil. ce est lancelot del lac. A celui ne feroie iou
that-one this is Lancelot of-the lake With that-one not would-make I
pais en nulle maniere. quar il ocist carados mon frere. le
peace in any manner for he killed Carados my brother the
seignor de la dolerouse tour. lomme el monde que iou
lord of the dolorous tower the-man in-the world whom I
plus amoie. Si vous di uraiement que iou voldroie auoir
most loved So you say-I truly that I would-wish to-have
donne quamque iou ai el monde. par conuent quil
given whatever I have in-the world by covenant that-he
fust ore chi en uostre lieu quar adont quideroie iou bien
were now here in your place for then would-think I well

uengier le doel quil ma mis el cuer. Or sachies fait
to-avenge the grief that-he me-has put in-the heart Now know says
lancelot uraiement. que bien en estes uenus en lieu de
Lancelot truly that well thereof are-you come into place of
uous uengier ent se vous poes. quar vous le uees deuant
yourself avenging thereof if you can for you him see before
vous. et aues ia assaie comment sespee trence ce mest
you and have already tried how his-sword cuts this to-me-is
auis. quar vous aues ia asses perdu de uostre sanc.
opinion for you have already enough lost of your blood
Ha! lancelot fait il estes vous chou. oil fait il. ce sui
Ah Lancelot says he are you this yes says he this am
ie voirement. par qui il vous conuient morir. sans autre
I truly by whom it you behooves die without other
raenchon auoir. quar vous estes li homs el monde que
ransom having for you are the man in-the world whom
iou plus he; Si le uous mosterrai ains que iou me departe
I most hate So it to-you shall-show-I before that I myself may-part
de uous. Si vous gardes de moi quar ie vous desfi. Lors
from you So yourself guard from me for I you defy Then
hauce lespee & met lescu desour sa teste & sen
raises-he the-sword and puts the-shield above his head and himself-thence
uient uers lui grant pas. et li donne parmi la teste si
comes toward him great pace and to-him gives through the head so
grant cop comme cil qui molt estoit legiers & uistes.
great blow as that-one who very was light and quick
Et nepourquant il estoit moult afebloies pour le sanc quil
And nevertheless he was very enfeebled by the blood that-he
auoit perdu. Car il estoit si naures de plaies. que vns
had lost For he was so wounded with wounds that an
autres en eust perdu la uie mais il estoit de moult
other thereof would-have lost the life but he was of very

grant cuer. Et li autres tint lespee traite dont il donne
great heart And the other held the-sword drawn wherewith he gives
grans cops a lancelot mais ce nest pas souent quar lancelot
great blows to Lancelot but this not-is at-all often for Lancelot
le fait souuent faillir Si dura la bataille tant longement. si
him makes often fail So lasted the battle so long so
que nus ne les ueist qui a preudommes ne les tenist.
that anyone not them might-see who for worthy-men not them would-hold
et moult sesmerueillerent cil qui lez ueoient comment il
and much themselves-marveled those who them saw how they
pooient tant soffrir Car il ni auoit celui qui neust
could so-much suffer For it not-there had that-one who not-had
tels .x. plaies el cors dont vns autres peust bien morir
such ten wounds in-the body whereof an other could well die
de la menour. mais il ne sen sentent mie comme
from the least but they not themselves-thereof feel at-all as
cil qui estoient de grant cuer. & qui sentrehaoient de
those who were of great heart and who each-other-hated with
mortel hayne Si fiert li vns sour lautre aussi comme sil
mortal hatred So strikes the one upon the-other as as if-they
fuissent de fer Si ont tant mal mis les haubers. quil
were of iron So have-they so-much ill put the hauberks that-they
ne ualent mais se petit non. Et li grans cheualiers est
not are-worth more except little not And the great knight is
teuls atornes que del sanc quil a perdu. que des
such arrayed both from-the blood that-he has lost and from-the
plaies quil a eues parmi le cors & parmi le chief. que
wounds that-he has had through the body and through the head that
a paines se puet il mais tenir en son estant.
with pains himself can he more hold in his standing

Ensi dura grant piece la bataille de lancelot & del
Thus lasted great while the battle of Lancelot and of-the
grant cheualier. & tant que li grans cheualiers est tels
great knight and so-much that the great knight is such
atornes que a paine se puet il tenir en estant. Et
arrayed that with pain himself can he hold in standing And
quant lancelos uoit que cils est si au desous. Si le
when Lancelot sees that that-one is so on-the bottom So him
haste moult plus quil ne soloit. et le maine iusques
hastens-he much more than-he — was-wont and him leads up-to
a vn fosse qui estoit deles le fontaine. Et cil qui
to a ditch which was beside the fountain And that-one who
ne sen prenoit garde vait tant reculant quil chiet
not himself-thereof took heed goes so-much retreating that-he falls
dedens mais il not pooir dissir hors quar tant est
within but he not-had power of-going-out out for so-much is-he
las & traueillies & tant a perdu de sanc. quil voit
weary and toiled and so-much has-he lost of blood that-he sees
bien quil est a la mort uenus Et lancelot lahert au
well that-he is to the death come And Lancelot him-seizes by-the
heaume & le trait si durement a lui; quil li esrace
helm and him draws so hard to him that-he to-him tears-it-off
de la teste. Si le giete en uoie. puis le fiert en la teste si
from the head So it throws on way then him strikes in the head so
durement quil le fent iusques es dens et cil chiet
hard that-he him splits up-to into-the teeth and that-one falls
mors el fosse. Et lancelos remet sespee el fuerre.
dead into-the ditch And Lancelot puts-again his-sword into-the sheath

The Prisoners Freed

XLI

The wounded knight is Gaheriet, and Lancelot sends him to free the prisoners while he goes with the damsel as he promised. Gaheriet forces a youth to lead him to the hall where sixty-four knights are held, and Hector, Lionel, Kay, and the rest rejoice to hear that Lancelot has killed Terrican. Kay says he always said only Lancelot would free them. They have no horses, but three youths bring venison, and Brandelis says the tower holds bread and wine enough for two months. Gaheriet tells them of the tourney and says Lancelot complains that Hector hid that they were brothers; Hector says he feared Lancelot would not believe him or would refuse him. Lionel embraces Hector as his cousin, and Hector says he is a poor knight beside him, which Lionel calls mockery. The count of the park gives them horses and receives Terrican's castle, and they part at a fork in the road to meet at All Saints at the castle of the passage.

Lors dist la damoisele a lancelot. Sire cheualiers sieues moi
Then says the damsel to Lancelot Lord knight follow me
si comme vous maues acreante. ha! damoisele fait lancelos
so as you me-have promised ah damsel says Lancelot
soffres vous tant que iou aie lez cheualiers de chaiens
suffer you until that I may-have the knights of in-here
desprisonnes. cils cheualiers naures fait elle les desprisonnera
unprisoned that knight wounded says she them will-unprison
bien. Lors sen uait lancelot au cheualier & connoist
well Then himself-thence goes Lancelot to-the knight and knows
tantost que cest gaheries li freres monsegnor Gauuain et
at-once that this-is Gaheriet the brother (of-)my-lord Gawain and
cil le reconnoist aussi si se drece si naures comme il
that-one him recognizes also so himself raises so wounded as he

estoit. et li dist que bien soit il uenus & lancelot li
was and to-him says that well be he come and Lancelot of-him
demande sil porra garir. Et il dist oil sil estoit a repos.
asks if-he will-be-able heal And he says yes if-he were at rest
Ore ales fait lancelot laiens et getes vos compaignonz
Now go says Lancelot in-there and cast your companions
de la prison ou il sont & tous lez autres des estranges
from the prison where they are and all the others of-the strange
terres dont il y a grant plente. et iou irai auec ceste
lands of-which it there has great plenty and I shall-go with this
damoisele la ou elle me voldra mener quar iou li ai
damsel there where she me will-wish to-lead for I to-her have
acreante. Lors estanche ses plaies que il doute moult que
promised Then staunches-he his wounds for he fears much that
elles ne sainent trop si sen uait auec la damoisele.
they — may-bleed too-much so himself-thence goes-be with the damsel
et elle le maine toute la uoie que elle estoit uenue. Et
and she him leads all the way that she was come And
Gaheries est entres en la tour terriquen. et trueue vn
Gaheriet is entered into the tower (of-)Terrican and finds a
uarlet qui tenoit les cles en ses mains. si se seoit en
youth who held the keys in his hands so himself sat in
vne caiere deles vn piler de marbre. et il entre laiens tous
a chair beside a pillar of marble and he enters in-there all
armes & salue le uarlet. Et cil est si durement esbahis
armed and greets the youth And that-one is so hard amazed
quant il le uoit quil ne set que dire. si sen volt
when he him sees that-he not knows what to-say so himself-thence wished
fuir. Et Gaheries le prist a .ij. mains & li dist
to-flee And Gaheriet him took with two hands and to-him says
par sainte crois vous ne mescaperes mie ensi ains vous
by holy cross you not me-will-escape at-all thus but you

conuient que vous me menes la ou li cheualier sont
behooves that you me may-lead there where the knights are
en prison. & cil dist quil nen feroit riens Et
in prison and that-one says that-he not-thereof would-do anything And
Gaheries le giete desous lui a terre & dist quil locirra
Gaheriet him throws beneath him to ground and says that-he him-will-kill
sil ne li enseigne ce quil li demande. Et cil
if-he not to-him shows this that-he of-him asks And that-one
ot paour de morir Si dist quil li enseignera.
had fear of dying So says-he that-he to-him will-show

Or me maine dont fet Gaheries la ou cil sont que iou
Now me lead then says Gaheriet there where those are whom I
te demant. Sire fait cil uolentiers. Lors lenmainne la
of-thee ask Lord says that-one willingly Then him-leads-he there
ou li cheualier estoient en prison. si desferme luis & ce
where the knights were in prison so unlocks-he the-door and this
estoit en vne sale par terre ou il auoit plus de .lx. fenestres
was in a hall by ground where it had more than sixty windows
de fer qui toutes ouroient en .j. iarding. et on y ueoit
of iron which all opened into a garden and one there saw
moult cler. Et quant li huis fu ouuers si entra Gaheries
very clear And when the door was opened so entered Gaheriet
dedens. et cil se lieuent encontre lui qui encore ne
within and those themselves raise toward him who yet not
le connissoient pas. et il lor demande ou sont li
him knew at-all and he of-them asks where are the
compaignon de la table roonde. Lors saut auant hector des
companions of the table round Then leaps forward Hector of-the
mares et lyoniaus & li autre compaignon de la queste. Et
marshes and Lionel and the other companions of the quest And
quant gaheries les uoit si oste son heaume de sa teste
when Gaheriet them sees so removes-he his helm from his head

& se fait connoistre a euls. et cil le corent acoler et
and himself makes known to them and those him run to-embrace and
li font moult grant ioie. et il lor dist seignor mesires
to-him make very great joy and he to-them says lords my-lord
lancelot du lac vous salue. aussi les estranges comme les
Lancelot of-the lake you greets also the strangers as the
priues. Et si vous mande que vous vous em poes aler
familiars And so you sends-word-he that you yourselves thence can go
de chaiens quar vous ni troueres qui vous detiegne
from in-here for you not-there will-find who you may-detain
plus outre vostre volente. quar li grans cheualiers gist mors
more beyond your will for the great knight lies dead
et ocis deles la fontaine. par le main lancelot del lac.
and killed beside the fountain by the hand (of-)Lancelot of-the lake

Quant li compaignon oient ceste nouele si en ont si
When the companions hear this news so thereof have-they so
grant ioie que plus grant ne poroient auoir. Si sen
great joy that more great not could-they have So themselves-thence
issent erranment hors liet et ioiant de ceste auenture qui
go-out-they swiftly out glad and joyous for this adventure which
lor ert auenue. Et quant il sen furent hors issi.
to-them was befallen And when they themselves-thence were out issued
si les conte Gaheries pour sauoir le conte deulz Si trueue
so them counts Gaheriet for to-know the count of-them So finds-he
quil estoient .lxiiij. cheualier que de la maison le
that-they were sixty-four knights both of the house (of-)the
roy artus que daillours ensi comme li cheualier aloient
king Arthur and from-elsewhere thus as the knights went
querre les estranges auentures par estranges terres Quant
seek the strange adventures through strange lands When
il furent tout deliure si dist keus li senescaus oiant
they were all delivered so says Kay the seneschal hearing

tous ceuls de laiens. voirement fait il deisoie iou bien que
all those of in-there truly says he said I well that
ia ne seriemes deliure deuant ce que lancelot nous en
ever not would-be-we delivered before this that Lancelot us thence
geteroit. mais si tost comme auenture lamenroit ceste part
would-cast but so soon as adventure him-would-bring this way
seriemes nous deliure. Et li autre si dient que voirement
would-be we delivered And the others so say that truly
se moustre bien preudoms partout la ou il est.
himself shows well worthy-man everywhere there where he is

Lors demande hectors a Gaheriet. quel part lancelos
Then asks Hector of Gaheriet which way Lancelot
sen uait. et il dist uers la terre foraine. ha! diex fait
himself-thence goes and he says toward the land foreign ah God says
hectors. se iou eusse cheual ie ne finaisse iamais desrer
Hector if I had horse I not would-cease ever-more of-journeying
deuant chou que iou leusse rataint. Car trop le desir a
before this that I him-had overtaken For too-much him desire-I to
ueoir comme celui qui est li plus preudomz del monde
see as that-one who is the most worthy-man of-the world
de tous ceuls qui orendroit portent armes. A remanoir
of all those who right-now bear arms To remain
vous conuient fet Gaheries. quar iou quit que vous ne
you behooves says Gaheriet for I think that you not
truisies sour coi monter. Lors prendent conseil quil
may-find upon what to-mount Then take-they counsel what-they
porront faire quar illuec ne porroient il mie longement
will-be-able do for there not could they at-all long
durer. quar laiens auoit peu de vitaille. Ensi quil parloient
last for in-there had-it little of victuals Thus as-they spoke
ensamble. si veoient uenir trois uarlles qui auoient .ij.
together so saw-they come three youths who had two

sommiers cargies de uenison. Enon dieu fait Gaheries or
sumpters loaded with venison In-name (of-)God says Gaheriet now
poons nous seiorner plus seurement quar a mangier auons
can we sojourn more surely for to eat have
nous asses Or vous dirai fait brandelis que nous ferons.
we enough Now you shall-tell-I says Brandelis what we will-do
nous sommes las & traueillie. Si auons longement este
we are weary and toiled So have-we long been
en prison. & vous meismes estes naures fait il a gaheriet.
in prison and you self are wounded says he to Gaheriet
Et pour chou loeroie iou bien que nous seiournons toute
And for this would-advise I well that we may-sojourn all
ceste semaine tant que nostre compagnon qui sont malade
this week until that our companions who are sick
et deshaitie fuissent gari. Et endementres nous enuoiera
and unwell might-be healed And meanwhile us will-send
diex auenture par coi nous aurons des cheuaus. Et ou
God adventure by which we shall-have of-the horses And where
prenderons nous a mengier font li autre. tant que nous
shall-take we to eat say the others so-long that we
serons chaiens. En ceste tour fait brandelis a pain &
shall-be in-here In this tower says Brandelis has-it bread and
vin a grant foison & plente de tous les biens. car li
wine in great abundance and plenty of all the goods for the
sire de ceans estoit assez riche. Et de toutes pars est
lord of in-here was enough rich And from all sides is
la forest grant & planteureuse. si y porons prendre
the forest great and plentiful so there shall-be-able-we take
uenison tant comme il nous plaira. si vous di uraiement
venison as-much as it us will-please so you say-I truly
que pour demourer .ij. mois entiers ne uous faudra uiande.
that for staying two months entire not you will-fail food

Ensi demorerent laiens li compaignon. Et au soir quant
Thus stayed in-there the companions And at-the evening when
il orent mangie demanderent a gaheriet sil sauoit nulles
they had eaten asked-they of Gaheriet if-he knew any
noueles de cort. Et il dist quil nauoit encore mie granment.
news of court And he says that-it not-had yet at-all much
quil sen estoit partis. si lor conte del tornoiement
that-he himself-thence was parted so to-them tells-he of-the tourney
qui fu li plus riches qui onques fust el royaume de
which was the most rich that ever was in-the realm of
logres. puis que li roys artus fu corounes Apres lor conte
logres since that the king Arthur was crowned After to-them tells-he
del grant pule qui y fu. Et comment cil de la table
of-the great people that there was And how those of the table
reonde auoient este desconfit par lancelot qui sestoit tornes
round had been discomfited by Lancelot who himself-was turned
deuers le roy baudemagus. Et quant il oient ceste parole.
toward the king Baudemagus And when they hear this word
si dient que voirement est lancelot li plus merueilleus homs
so say-they that truly is Lancelot the most marvelous man
del monde. Si mait diex fait keus li senescaus. ore a
of-the world So me-may-help God says Kay the seneschal now has
il bien moustre a ceuls de la table roonde que elle est plus
he well shown to those of the table round that she is more
honoree par lui que de la moitie de tous ceuls qui y sont
honored by him than by the half of all those who there are
Enon dieu fait gaheriet a hector. lancelot se plainst molt
In-name (of-)God says Gaheriet to Hector Lancelot himself complains much
de vous. Car il dist que vous sauies bien quil estoit vos
of you For he says that you knew well that-he was your
freres. & si repairies souent auec lui a cort. si vous estes
brother and so returned-you often with him to court so you are

tous iours uers lui celes qui est la flour de toute cheualerie
all days toward him hidden who is the flower of all chivalry
& li plus preudoms del monde. si que len le tesmoigne.
and the most worthy-man of-the world so that one it testifies
Quant hectors entent ce que gaheries dist. si commence
When Hector hears this that Gaheriet says so begins-he
tous a rougir de honte quil en a. Et lors respont
all to redden from shame that-he thereof has And then answers-he
moult honteus. Biau sire fait il se iou deisse quil fust
very ashamed Fair lord says he if I had-said that-he were
mes freres. il est plains de si grant cheualerie & de si
my brother he is full of so great chivalry and of so
grant afaire quil ne men daignaist mie croire par
great affair that-he not me-thereof would-have-deigned at-all believe by
auenture. ne il ne quidast mie que ce fust voirs. Si
adventure nor he not would-have-thought at-all that this were true So
en eusse honte se il me refusast a frere. Et quant il
thereof would-have-I shame if he me refused for brother And when he
en set ore la uerite par autrui que par moi iou mi
thereof knows now the truth by another than by me I myself-there
porrai ore bien faire connoistre a lui se diex donne que
shall-be-able now well make known to him if God grants that
ie le truise ou tart ou tempre. et ce sera moult par
I him may-find whether late or early and this will-be very by
tamps se dieu plaist quar si tost comme iou auerai cheual.
time if God pleases for so soon as I shall-have horse
iou ne finerai iamais deuant que iou lauerai trouue.
I not shall-cease ever-more before that I him-shall-have found
Et se il ceste chose tient a mesfait iou li amenderai.
And if he this thing holds for misdeed I to-him shall-amend

Quant lyoniaus oit ceste nouele si en fu a merueilles
When Lionel hears this news so thereof was-he to marvels
lies si cort a hector & lembrace. et li fait merueilleuse
glad so runs-he to Hector and him-embraces and to-him makes marvelous
ioie Et li dist. enon dieu hector ie auoie maluais
joy And to-him says In-name (of-)God Hector I had bad
cousin. quant vous enuers moi vous estes tant celes. Biau
cousin when you toward me yourself are so-much hidden Fair
sire fet il vous estes vns gentils & haus hom comme cils
lord says he you are a noble and high man as that-one
qui tous estes estrais de roys & de contes. et iou sui
who wholly are descended from kings and from counts and I am
vns poures cheualiers endroit vous Si sui de si bas lignage
a poor knight beside you So am-I of so low lineage
dendroit ma mere que iou ne quidaisse mie que vous
on-the-part-of my mother that I not would-have-thought at-all that you
me conneussies a cousin se ne fust par vostre debonnairete.
me might-know for cousin if not were by your graciousness
Ore del gaber hector fait lyoniaus nestut chaloir. par
Now of-the mocking Hector says Lionel not-behooves care by
mon chief. se uous iames le disies. iou ne vous en
my head if you ever-more it said I not you thereof
sauroie nul gre. Car lors sauroie iou bien que vous le
would-know any thanks For then would-know I well that you it
diries pour ce que iou naueroie de terre plain pie. Mais
would-say for this that I not-would-have of land full foot But
se dieu plaist & mon cousin encore sen repentirai
if God pleases and my cousin yet himself-thereof will-repent
li roys claudas qui le tient. & en aura tel guerredon
the king Claudas who it holds and thereof will-have such reward
comme traitres doit auoir de gentil homme desireter.
as traitor ought have for noble man disinheriting

Ensi demeurent laiens li compaignon toute la semaine
Thus stay in-there the companions all the week
entiere. Tant que li quens del parc qui manoit dilluec a
entire Until that the count of-the park who dwelt from-there at
trois lieues lez vint ueoir. si fu moult lies quant il sot
three leagues them came to-see so was-he very glad when he knew
que terriquen estoit ocis. et trouua illuec .j. sien frere
that Terrican was killed and found there a his-own brother
quil nauoit ueu passe auoit demi an. Si li fist moult
whom-he not-had seen past had-it half year So to-him made-he very
grant ioie. Et quant il sot que li cheualier ne demoroient
great joy And when he knew that the knights not stayed
el tertre fors pour defaute de cheuaus. si fist uenir a
on-the hill except for default of horses so made-he come to
cascun de ceuls de la maison le roy artus boin cheual
each of those of the house (of-)the king Arthur good horse
Et as autres aussi donoit cheuaus. mais il nestoient
And to-the others also gave-he horses but they not-were
mie si boin comme cil quil donnoit a ceuls de la table
at-all so good as those that-he gave to those of the table
roonde. Et li cheualier de la maison le roy artus li
round And the knights of the house (of-)the king Arthur to-him
donnerent pour son seruice le castel terriquen & tout le
gave for his service the castle (of-)Terrican and all the
manoir si comme il estoit fremes. Si se partirent de
manor so as it was fortified So themselves parted-they from
laiens si tost comme Gaheries fu garis. et se mistrent
in-there so soon as Gaheriet was healed and themselves put
en la uoie par la ou la damoisele auoit enmene lancelot.
on the way by there where the damsel had led-away Lancelot
Si cheuauchierent ensamble iusques a .j. chemin forchie qui
So rode-they together up-to to a road forked which

estoit en la forest. Et lors lor dist gaheries. biau seignor
was in the forest And then to-them says Gaheriet fair lords
chi nous conuient il departir li vns de lautre. si ne sai
here us behooves it part the one from the-other so not know-I
se nous trouerons lancelot. Si vous pri que vous soies tout
if we shall-find Lancelot So you beg-I that you be all
a la feste de tous sains au chastel del trespas qui est a
at the feast of All Saints at-the castle of-the passage which is at
lentree de la terre au iaiant par deuers gorre Si vous di
the-entry of the land of-the giant by toward gorre So you say-I
que vous a celui ior y soies. pour ce que aussi y doit
that you on that day there be for this that also there ought
estre lancelot. Se diex de mort & de prison le desfent.
be Lancelot If God from death and from prison him defends
Et lors dist cascuns deuls quil y seront se il plaist a
And then says each of-them that-they there will-be if it pleases to
dieu a cel termine. se il pueent en nulle maniere. Si se
God at that term if they can in any manner So themselves
departirent atant diluec. et entra maintenant cascuns en
departed-they thereupon from-there and entered at-once each into
sa uoie si comme auenture lez menra. Mais atant se
his way so as adventure them will-lead But thereupon itself
taist ore li contes a parler deuls tous. et retorne a
is-silent now the tale to speak of-them all and returns to
parler de lancelot. qui sen uait auec la damoisele.
speak of Lancelot who himself-thence goes with the damsel

The Damsel's Robber and the Toll of the Bridge

XLII

The damsel leads Lancelot to a knight who robs every passer-by and takes the damsels' palfreys. She rides ahead as a decoy; the knight throws her from her palfrey, and Lancelot spears him and kills him. She takes him to her house, where an old lady heals his wounds in eight days. He seeks Hector for more than a month. A lay brother in white tells him Hector killed a knight there two days before to save a damsel, and wears white arms and a black shield. At a castle on a hill above a swift river a damsel with a sparrowhawk warns him that no knight who went in ever came out without harm. At the gate an ugly churl seizes his bridle and claims his horse as toll for the passage; Lancelot answers that a knight owes no custom, and when the churl will not let go he runs him through with his lance and rides into the castle.

Or dist li contes que quant lancelot se fu partis del
Now says the tale that when Lancelot himself was parted from-the
tertre ou il ot terriquen ocis. si cheuaucha a meruelles
hill where he had Terrican killed so rode-he to marvels
las et traueillies comme cils qui asses auoit eu paine &
weary and toiled as that-one who enough had had pain and
trauail en la bataille que il ot faite Et la damoisele uait
toil in the battle that he had done And the damsel goes
tout dis auant tant que elle sen issi du grant
all days forward until that she herself-thence went-out from-the great
chemin ferre. si se mist en .j. estroit sentier. Lors dist
road paved so herself put into a narrow path Then says-she
a lancelot. Sire saues vous ou ie vous maine. Damoisele
to Lancelot Lord know you where I you lead Damsel
fait il nenil se vous ne le me dites. Or sachies fait elle
says he no if you not it to-me tell Now know says she
que iou vous maine combatre a .i. cheualier qui chi pres
that I you lead to-fight with a knight who here near

est manans en ceste forest qui sert dune maluaise coustume
is dwelling in this forest who serves of-a bad custom
dont tous li mons le deueroit blasmer. Car il desrobe tous
whereof all the world him ought blame For he robs all
ceuls qui deuant lui passent quant il puist uenir au dessus.
those who before him pass when he can come on-the top
Et taut les cheuauceures as damoiseles quant elles sont
And takes the mounts from-the damsels when they are
sans conduit. Et comment le saues vous fait lancelos. Ie
without conduct And how it know you says Lancelot I
le sai bien fait elle par moi meisme. quar quant iou passai
it know well says she by me self for when I passed
hier au matin par deuant lui il me toli .j. palefroy le
yesterday in-the morning by before him he from-me took a palfrey the
plus bel del monde. Et si me volt encore faire toute
most fair of-the world And so to-me wished-he yet to-do all
vilonnie pour ce que iou en parlai. Or vous dirai iou fet
villainy for this that I thereof spoke Now you shall-tell I says
lancelot que vous feres. vous vous en ires vne grant piece
Lancelot what you will-do you yourself thence will-go a great while
par deuant moi. et ie vous sieurrai de loins. Et quant li
by before me and I you shall-follow from afar And when the
cheualiers vous uerra toute seule si sai bien quil vous
knight you will-see all alone so know-I well that-he from-you
taudra uostre cheual sil est si desloiaus comme vous dites.
will-take your horse if-he is so disloyal as you say
Sire fait la damoisele vous dites bien. et iou le ferai
Lord says the damsel you say well and I it shall-do
ensi. Lors sen uait deuant & lancelot apres et
thus Then herself-thence goes-she before and Lancelot after and
le sieut de loins. Et elle cheuauche tant que elle vint
her follows from afar And she rides so-much that she came

a vne tour qui estoit fort & haute qui seoit en .j.
to a tower which was strong and high which sat in a
mareschiere. Et li cheualiers estoit deuant sa porte tous
marsh And the knight was before his gate all
armes sour son cheual. Et quant il uit la damoisele. si
armed upon his horse And when he saw the damsel so
li volt tolir son palefroi. si le prent as bras & le
from-her wished-he to-take her palfrey so her takes-he by-the arms and her
flatist a terre moult felenessement comme cils qui moult
dashes to ground very feloniously as that-one who very
estoit crueus. Et cele commence a crier aide aide. Si
was cruel And that-one begins to cry help help So
se relieue et prent son cheual par le frain & dist au
herself raises-she and takes her horse by the bridle and says to-the
cheualier quil ne lenmenroit mie. Et lancelot qui nestoit
knight that-he not it-would-lead-away at-all And Lancelot who not-was
mie moult loins vit bien comment il auoit abatue la
at-all very far saw well how he had struck-down the
damoisele. si len poise moult. Si vint la poignant
damsel so him-thereof grieves-it much So came-he there spurring
si grant oirre comme il pot del cheual traire. Si escrie
so great pace as he could from-the horse draw So cries-he
au cheualier quil est mors. Et quant cil loi si
to-the knight that-he is dead And when that-one it-heard so
lesgarde & le uoit tout sanglent que del sanc terriquen
him-watches and him sees all bloody both with-the blood (of-)Terrican
que del sien. si en ot moult grant hide. si uolt
and with-the his-own so thereof had-he very great dread so wished-he
torner en fuies. mais il ne pot. quar lancelot li vient si
to-turn in flight but he not could for Lancelot to-him comes so
durement comme il pot del cheual traire. si le fiert
hard as he could from-the horse draw so him strikes-he

si grant cop que li escus ne li haubers ne li fu garans
so great blow that the shield nor the hauberk not to-him was protection
quil ne li mete parmi le cors fer & fust. si le
that-he not to-him may-put through the body iron and wood so him
porte del cheual a terre tout enuers. Et au retraire
carries-he from-the horse to ground all backward And at-the drawing-back
del glaiue se pasme cil de la dolour quil sent. &
of-the lance himself swoons that-one from the pain that-he feels and
lancelos descent del cheual si li esrache le heaume
Lancelot dismounts from-the horse so to-him tears-off the helm
de la teste et dist quil locirra sil ne se rent. Et
from the head and says that-he him-will-kill if-he not himself yields And
cils est si angoisseus quil ne li puet respondre .j.
that-one is so anguished that-he not to-him can answer a
seul mot. Et lancelos qui not talent de plus demorer.
single word And Lancelot who not-had desire of more staying
li donne tel cop de lespee quil labat mort a
to-him gives such blow with the-sword that-he him-strikes-down dead to
la terre puis fait la damoisele monter sour son palefroi
the ground then makes the damsel mount upon her palfrey
& il remonte sour son cheual. si se part dilluec. Et
and he remounts upon his horse so himself parts from-there And
la damoisele li prie quil aille hui mais herbergier auec
the damsel him begs that-he may-go today more to-lodge with
li Et vous le deues fait elle bien faire quar il est tart
her And you it ought says she well do for it is late
Et se vous ore partes de ci Iou ne quit mie que vous
And if you now part from here I not think at-all that you
hui mes truisies ou herbergier. Et pour ce vous lo iou
today more may-find where to-lodge And for this you advise I
que vous vous en vegnies auec moi. Et il li otroie.
that you yourself thence may-come with me And he to-her grants

et elle en fu moult lie. Si lenmaine parmi la forest
and she thereof was very glad So him-leads-she through the forest
bien le montance de vne lieue. tant quil sen
well the amount of a league until that-they themselves-thence
vindrent a .i. rechet qui estoit a lissue de la forest.
came to a shelter which was at the-issue of the forest
Cele nuit fu lancelot bien herbergies. et li fist on
That night was Lancelot well lodged and to-him made one
sez plaies regarder a vne vielle dame qui moult en sauoit.
his wounds look-at by an old lady who much thereof knew
Si demoura lancelot laiens .viij. iors & plus & tant quil
So stayed Lancelot in-there eight days and more and until that-he
fu bien garis. & lors sen parti a vn matin si tost
was well healed and then himself-thence parted on a morning so soon
comme il vit le iour si se mist en son chemin &
as he saw the day so himself put-he on his road and
pense quil ne finera iamais derrer dusques adont quil
thinks that-he not will-cease ever-more of-journeying up-to then that-he
aura trouue hector son frere. Ensi est lancelos entres en
will-have found Hector his brother Thus is Lancelot entered into
la queste comme cil qui ne quidoit pas quil fust en
the quest as that-one who not thought at-all that-he were in
la tour terriquen. Si cheuauche mainte iornee. vne heure
the tower (of-)Terrican So rides-he many day's-journey one hour
auant & autre arriere. & par tout lez lieus ou il vient
forward and other back and in all the places where he comes
demande noueles de hector. mais il ne trueue qui riens
asks-he news of Hector but he not finds who anything
len die Si erra en tel maniere plus dun mois
to-him-thereof may-say So journeyed-he in such manner more than-a month
entier sans auenture trouer qui a conter face. Mais
entire without adventure finding which to tell may-make But

a vn iour li auint quil estoit matin leues de chies
on a day to-him befell-it that-he was early risen from the-house-of
.j. forestier ou il auoit la nuit geu. si cheuaucha tant
a forester where he had the night lain so rode-he so-much
quil vint hors de la forest. Et lors troua il vne maison
that-he came out of the forest And then found he a house
de rendus qui estoit deles vne praerie. Et il esgarde
of lay-brothers which was beside a meadow And he looks
deuant la maison. & y voit .j. preudomme qui estoit
before the house and there sees a worthy-man who was
uestus de robe blance Quant lancelot vit le preudomme si
dressed in robe white When Lancelot saw the worthy-man so
le salue. & cil li rent son salut Et lancelot li
him greets-he and that-one to-him renders his greeting And Lancelot of-him
demande. se il li sauroit a dire noueles dun cheualier
asks if he to-him would-know to tell news of-a knight
que il quiert. Sire fait il comment a il non. par dieu
whom he seeks Lord says he how has he name By God
fait lancelot. il a a non hector des mares. De lui fait
says Lancelot he has to name Hector of-the marshes Of him says
li preudoms vous sai iou bien a dire noueles. Car il vint
the worthy-man you know I well to tell news For he came
auant hier chaiens sains & haities. si ocist .j. cheualier
before yesterday in-here sound and hale so killed-he a knight
chi deuant qui voloit ocirre vne damoisele. mais quant
here before who wished to-kill a damsel but when
il lot ocis & la damoisele deliuree si sen ala.
he him-had killed and the damsel delivered so himself-thence went-he
ne onques puis nen oy mes parler. ha! fait lancelot
nor ever since not-thereof heard-I more speak ah says Lancelot
comment le porroie iou trouuer. par foy fait li preudoms
how him could I find By faith says the worthy-man

iou ne le vous sauroie autrement enseignier. fors tant
I not him to-you would-know otherwise show except so-much
quil ala ceste voie. si li moustre laquele. puis que vous
that-he went this way so to-him shows which since that you
ne men saues de plus enseignier dist lancelot. dites moi
not to-me-thereof know of more show says Lancelot tell me
queles armes il porte. Et li preudoms li dist quil porte
what arms he bears And the worthy-man to-him says that-he bears
vnes armes blanches & .j. escu noir. Or vous commanc
some arms white and a shield black Now you commend
iou a dieu fait lancelot puis que il est ensi. si sen
I to God says Lancelot since that it is thus so himself-thence
part atant et se haste de tost aler pour sauoir sil
parts-he thereupon and himself hastens of soon going for to-know if-he
en orroit nulle nouele. Si a tant cheualchie quil
thereof would-hear any news So has-he so-much ridden that-he
vint en .i. tertre grant & haut & bien seant ou il
came onto a hill great and high and well seated where it
auoit vn chastel qui estoit auirones dune eue qui estoit
had a castle which was surrounded by-a water which was
moult roide & courant. & par dessus auoit vn pont fort.
very swift and running and by over had-it a bridge strong

Quant lancelot aproce cele part si encontre vne damoisele
When Lancelot approaches that way so meets-he a damsel
qui estoit montee sour .j. blanc palefroi. et portoit deseur
who was mounted upon a white palfrey and bore upon
son poing .j. esperuier. Et quant elle vint pres de lancelot
her fist a sparrowhawk And when she came near to Lancelot
Si le salue & li demande ou il uait. Damoisele fait
So him greets-she and of-him asks where he goes Damsel says
il ie vois en ce chastel. ou ie me herbergerai anuit. se
he I go into this castle where I myself shall-lodge tonight if

iou truis qui mi uoelle herbergier. ha! frans homs fait
I find who me-there may-wish lodge ah noble man says
la damoisele ne vous y herbergies ia quar vous nen
the damsel not yourself there lodge ever for you not-thence
porries partir sans corous. & il dist que il yra puis que
could part without wrath and he says that he will-go since that
sez chemins si atorne. Or vous y doinst diex mellor eur
his roads so array Now to-you there may-grant God better fortune
fait elle que li autre ni ont eu qui ale y sont. que
says she than the others not-there have had who gone there are that
ia diex ne mait. se iou onques en ui partir cheualier
ever God not me-may-help if I ever thence saw part knight
qui y alast. Lors sen partent atant li vns de
who there went Then themselves-thence part thereupon the one from
lautre. Et lancelot cheuauche iusques au pont. si passe
the-other And Lancelot rides up-to to-the bridge so passes
outre & sen uint iusques a la porte del chastel. &
beyond and himself-thence came up-to to the gate of-the castle and
voloit entrer ens. Quant vns vilains lais et hideus le prent
wished to-enter in When a villein ugly and hideous him takes
au frain et li dist Sire cheualiers descendes quar cils
by-the bridle and to-him says Lord knight dismount for that
cheuaus est miens pour le passage. Et lancelot dist quil ne
horse is mine for the passage And Lancelot says that-he not
descendera mie. quar il ne doit ne passage ne coustume
will-dismount at-all for he not owes neither passage nor custom
quar il est frans homs & tout li cheualier del monde aussi.
for he is free man and all the knights of-the world also
Enon dieu fait li uilains chi ne seres vous mie frans.
In-name (of-)God says the villein here not will-be you at-all free
ains me laires le cheual. ou vous voellies ou non. quar il
but me will-leave the horse whether you may-wish or not for it

est miens puis que vous passes par chi. Lors prent le cheual
is mine since that you pass by here Then takes-he the horse
par le frain si le tire moult fort. Et lancelot li dist que
by the bridle so it pulls very hard And Lancelot to-him says that
sil ne le laisse quil sen partira mal gre sien & cil
if-he not it leaves that-he himself-thence will-part ill will his and that-one
dist quil nen fera riens ains aura le cheual mal gre
says that-he not-thereof will-do anything but will-have the horse ill will
sien Et lancelot li dist que non auera se a lui ne
his And Lancelot to-him says that not will-have-he if it him not
plaist. Et cil dist toutes voies quil auera le cheual. Et
pleases And that-one says all ways that-he will-have the horse And
lancelot fiert le cheual des esperons & fiert le vilain si
Lancelot strikes the horse with-the spurs and strikes the villein so
durement quil li met le glaiue parmi le cors si le rue
hard that-he to-him puts the lance through the body so him hurls
mort a la terre puis retrait son glaiue a soi quar il pense
dead to the ground then draws-back his lance to himself for he thinks
bien quil en aura encore mestier si entra el castel.
well that-he thereof will-have yet need so entered-he into-the castle

The Giants of Tinaguel

XLIII

A horn sounds, and an old man tells Lancelot he will repent killing the porter. At the master tower a portcullis falls behind him, and two giants come at him, armed like champions in a judicial duel but bareheaded. He splits the first through shield and head to the teeth and cuts off the head of the second as he flees. An old lady brings him the keys, and the knights and ladies hail him as their lord: the giants held the castle, Tinaguel, from the duke Kahenin, who gave it to them four years ago for rescuing him from prison. Lancelot pretends to stay. Next morning he finds a youth of the queen's household and sends him with his arms and horse to wait at a cross by the Lost Forest. After mass he rides out on another horse as if to amuse himself, with two knights as escort, arms at the cross, and sends them back, saying he will return.

Tout maintenant que lancelot fu el castel entrees oi il
All at-once that Lancelot was into-the castle entered heard he
.j. cor sonner moult tres haut & puis uoit .j. viel homme
a horn sound very very loud and then sees a old man
qui li dist. Sire cheualiers vous aues mal fait qui aues
who to-him says Lord knight you have ill done who have
ochis nostre portier. si en connistres encore anuit vostre
killed our porter so thereof will-know-you yet tonight your
folie. Et lancelot sen passe outre quil ne redoute cose
folly And Lancelot himself-thence passes beyond for-he not fears thing
qui auenir li doie. Et ensi comme il cheuauchoit parmi
which befall to-him may And thus as he rode through
le castel Si oy gent qui li dient Sire cheualiers hastes
the castle So heard-he people who to-him say Lord knight hasten
vous quar vous ales a uostre mort. Et il ne li chaut
yourself for you go to your death And he not to-him matters
de riens quil dient ains sen uait seurement. tant
of anything that-they say but himself-thence goes surely until

quil vint a la maistre tour si descent deuant la porte &
that-he came to the master tower so dismounts-he before the gate and
atache son cheual a vn horme puis oeure .j. huisset que
ties his horse to an elm then opens a postern which
vns uarlles ot laissiet ouuert si entre ens. Et quant il fu
a youth had left open so enters-he in And when he was
ens. si voit descendre vne porte couleice entre lui & le
in so sees-he descend a gate sliding between him and the
guichet. que vns uarles ot laissie aler. mais il ne sen
wicket which a youth had let go but he not himself-thereof
esmaie de riens quar il quide bien faire tant que bien
dismays of anything for he thinks well to-do so-much that well
aura voie quant il uoldra. Et li uarles qui la porte
will-have-he way when he will-wish And the youth who the gate
ot laissie aler. li escrie. Sire cheualiers or vous auons
had let go at-him cries Lord knight now you have
nous por no portier que vous aues ocis. Et lancelot ne
we for our porter whom you have killed And Lancelot not
li respont riens comme celui a qui il nen chaut.
to-him answers anything as that-one to whom it not-thereof matters

Quant lancelot ot ocis le uilain qui son cheual auoit
When Lancelot had killed the villein who his horse had
arreste & il fu entres en la porte. Si ne demoura gaires
stopped and he was entered into the gate So not tarried-it much
que il vit uenir .ij. iaians grans & merueilleus. si furent
that he saw come two giants great and marvelous so were-they
armes en guises de campions qui doiuent escremir. quar il
armed in guises of champions who ought fence for they
orent lor testes nues & descouuertes et portoient boins
had their heads bare and uncovered and bore good
escus & fors & auoient boins haubers endosses et auoit
shields and strong and had good hauberks donned and had

cascuns vne espee en sa main boine. Et vont la ou il
each a sword in his hand good And go there where they
veoient lancelot. Si li dient quil est mors sil ne se
saw Lancelot So to-him say-they that-he is dead if-he not himself
rent. Et il esgarde et connoist bien quil ne sont mie
yields And he looks and knows well that-they not are at-all
cheualier. si lor dist que de .ij. uilains na il garde.
knights so to-them says that of two villeins not-has he fear
Si fiert le premier si durement quil li cope lescu
So strikes-he the first so hard that-he to-him cuts the-shield
comme vne vielle cince. et li met lespee parmi la teste
as an old rag and to-him puts the-sword through the head
iusques es dens. Et cil chiet mors a la terre tous
up-to into-the teeth And that-one falls dead to the ground all
estendus. Et puis court sus a lautre comme cil qui
stretched And then runs-he upon at the-other as that-one who
riens ne doute. Et quant cil voit son compaignon mort
anything not fears And when that-one sees his companion dead
Si torne en fuies quamque il puet. Et lancelot li escrie
So turns-he in flight as-much-as he can And Lancelot at-him cries
certes maluais faillis. ia ceste fuite ne vous aura mestier.
certainly bad craven ever this flight not to-you will-have use
Lors hauce lespee quar il le uient ataignant a lentree dune
Then raises-he the-sword for he him comes reaching at the-entry of-a
cambre. & le fiert si durement quil li fist la teste uoler
chamber and him strikes so hard that-he to-him made the head fly
ius des espaulles. Et lors remet lancelot sespee el
down from-the shoulders And then puts-again Lancelot his-sword into-the
fuerre. Et regarde amont et aual pour sauoir se il uerroit ame
sheath And looks up and down for to-know if he would-see soul
a qui il peust parler. Si ne demora gaires quil vit issir dune
to whom he could speak So not tarried-it much that-he saw go-out from-a

cambre vne trop vielle dame. qui li aporta lez cles du
chamber a very old lady who to-him brought the keys of-the
castel. Et li dist sire tenes les cles de chaiens quar vous
castle And to-him says lord hold the keys of in-here for you
aues tant fait par uostre proece. que vous en estes sires &
have so-much done by your prowess that you thereof are lord and
mestres. Et ie vous en raues par lotroi de ceuls de chaiens.
master And I you thereof reinvest by the-grant of those of in-here
Et il prent les cles mais il pense quil ni demouerra
And he takes the keys but he thinks that-he not-there will-stay
mie longement. mais toutes voies en fera il sa uolente.
at-all long but all ways thereof will-do he his will
Maintenant fu la porte du castel ouuerte. Et lors
At-once was the gate of-the castle opened And then
commencierent a uenir dames & damoiseles et cheualier.
began-they to come ladies and damsels and knights
et dient a lancelot quil sera lor sires & que bien soit il
and say to Lancelot that-he will-be their lord and that well be he
uenus. si li font toute la ioie que il pueent. Et il
come so to-him make-they all the joy that they can And he
fait grant samblant de remanoir. Lors demande qui furent
makes great semblance of remaining Then asks-he who were
cil doi quil a ocis Sire font il chils chastiaus fu lor.
those two whom-he has killed Lord say they that castle was theirs
Si teniemes nos terres et nos fies de lun & de lautre.
So held-we our lands and our fiefs of the-one and of the-other
Et cils chastiaus fait lancelot dont lor vint il. Sire fait
And that castle says Lancelot whence to-them came it Lord says
li vns deuls li dus kahenins lor donna bien a .iiij. ans
the one of-them the duke Kahenin to-them gave-it well at four years
en guerredon de ce quil losterent de vne prison ou il
in reward of this that-they him-removed from a prison where he

estoit. Et par la force quil sentoient en eus ne se
was And by the force that-they felt in them not themselves
uoloient il nient autrement armer que vous ueistes. Si
wished they anything otherwise to-arm than you saw So
vous en est ore moult tres bien auenu de ce que vous lez
to-you thereof is-it now very very well befallen of this that you them
aues ocis. quar li castiaus est uostres. & vous tenrons des
have killed for the castle is yours and you shall-hold from
ore mais a seignor. et ferons nos homages a vous teuls
now more for lord and shall-do our homages to you such
comme on doit faire a segnor. Et lancelot dist que il les
as one ought do to lord And Lancelot says that he them
en requerra quant il voldra quil le facent. Si demande
thereof will-require when he will-wish that-they it may-do So asks-he
comment on apele le castel. Sire font il on lapele tinaguel.
how one calls the castle Lord say they one it-calls tinaguel
Cele nuit demora laiens lancelot. et au soir li
That night stayed in-there Lancelot and at-the evening of-him
demanderent cil qui aueques lui estoient comment il auoit
asked those who with him were how he had
a non. et il lor dist quil a a non lancelot del lac.
to name and he to-them says that-he has to name Lancelot of-the lake
Et lors en furent cil moult lie quar bien quident quil
And then thereof were those very glad for well think-they that-he
eust talent de remanoir. si li firent toute la ioie &
had desire of remaining so to-him made-they all the joy and
toute lonour quil porent. Et a lendemain si tost comme
all the-honor that-they could And at the-next-day so soon as
lancelot pot ueoir le iour se leua il. et troua vn uarlet
Lancelot could see the day himself raised he and found a youth
quil auoit maintes foys ueu a la cort le roy artus.
whom-he had many times seen at the court (of-)the king Arthur

mais il ne le connissoit mie moult bien. si li demande
but he not him knew at-all very well so of-him asks
qui il est. Et li uarles se fait connoistre a lui & li
who he is And the youth himself makes known to him and to-him
dist quil est a sa dame la royne. mais iou mesmerueil
says that-he is of his lady the queen but I myself-marvel
moult sire fait il de vous qui chaiens voles demourer qui
much lord says he at you who in-here wish to-stay who
tant eussies de greignours honors aillours sil vous pleust
so-much might-have of greater honors elsewhere if-it you pleased
que ceste nest Lors li dist lancelot Biaus amis quides
than this not-is Then to-him says Lancelot Fair friend thinkest
tu fait il que iou y uoelle remanoir. Oil sire fait il au
thou says he that I there may-wish to-remain Yes lord says he by-the
samblant que vous en faites. Il nest riens fait lancelot
semblance that you thereof make It not-is anything says Lancelot
pourcoi ie y remansisse. Et pour chou te pri iou que
wherefore I there might-remain And for this thee beg I that
tu prengnes mes armes & mon cheual & ten uas
thou mayest-take my arms and my horse and thyself-thence goest
a tout. & matenderas a vne crois qui est a demie
with all and me-wilt-await at a cross which is at half
lieue pres de ci par deuers la forest perdue. Et cils
league near from here by toward the forest lost And that-one
dist que ce feroit il uolentiers. Si sen uait la
says that this would-do he willingly So himself-thence goes-he there
ou li cheuaus estoit si le prent & les armes aussi &
where the horse was so it takes and the arms also and
puis sen uait tout le chemin que lancelot li auoit
then himself-thence goes all the road that Lancelot to-him had
commande. tant quil vint a la crois & latent illuec.
commanded until that-he came to the cross and him-awaits there

Ensi com vous poes oir enuoia lancelot a la crois
Thus as you can hear sent Lancelot to the cross
li uarlet a tout le cheual & lez armes. Et quant
the youth with all the horse and the arms And when
lancelos ot oi messe si demanda vn cheual. et dist quil
Lancelot had heard mass so asked-he a horse and says that-he
sen veult aler esbatre. et on li amaine erranment
himself-thence wishes to-go divert and one to-him brings swiftly
si monta dessus & doi cheualier monterent auec lui pour
so mounted-he on-it and two knights mounted with him for
lui faire compaignie. Et quant il vindrent a la crois si
him to-make company And when they came to the cross so
trouuerent le uallet qui li auoit apareilliet chou que il
found-they the youth who to-him had prepared that which he
li auoit commande & il descent & prent ses armes &
to-him had commanded and he dismounts and takes his arms and
quant il fu armes & il ot chainte sespee si monte sour
when he was armed and he had girded his-sword so mounts-he upon
son cheual. et li doi cheualier qui auec lui erent ale. li
his horse and the two knights who with him were gone of-him
demandent ou il veult aler. Et il dist en cele forest. et
ask where he wishes to-go And he says into that forest and
iou reuendrai fait il au plus tost que iou porrai. si
I shall-come-back says he at-the most soon that I shall-be-able so
vous en rales & cil si font puis quil le commande.
yourselves thence go-back and those so do since that-he it commands

Morgan's Prison

XLIV

A damsel meets Lancelot and begs him to come and end an adventure that only he can achieve; she is one of twelve damsels Morgan has sent out to bring him to the strong manor she has built in the forest. At the manor the damsel tells Morgan she has brought Lancelot, and Morgan gives her a potion for his supper. He drinks from a silver cup and falls into such a sleep that he cannot be roused, and Morgan blows a powder into his brain through a silver pipe; she keeps the rest to use on Lionel and Bors, whom she hates for his sake. She has him carried to a great chamber with iron windows onto a garden, meaning to keep him there for life. He wakes sick and bewildered, and for a month does not know he is a prisoner. When he asks the damsel to lead him where she promised, she says she was forced to betray him, and he stays there from September until Christmas.

Atant sen entre lancelot en la forest & cheuauche
Thereupon himself-thence enters Lancelot into the forest and rides
tot le iour tant quil vint en vne ualee. Lors encontra vne
all the day until that-he came into a valley Then met-he a
damoisele. qui le salue & li demande comment il auoit
damsel who him greets and of-him asks how he had
non. Et il li dist quil a a non lancelot del lac. voire
name And he to-her says that-he has to name Lancelot of-the lake truly
sire fait elle. vous aloie iou querant. que vous soies li bien
lord says she you went I seeking that you be the well
uenus. Certes or maues vous gete de la greignor paine ou
come Certainly now me-have you cast from the greatest pain where
damoisele fust onques mais. Car ie estoie meue pour vous
damsel was ever more For I was moved for you
querre. Si ne finaisse iamais deuant ce que ie iou vous
to-seek So not would-cease-I ever-more before this that I I you
eusse trouue. Et pourcoi malies vous querant damoisele fait
had found And wherefore me-went you seeking damsel says

lancelot. pour chou sire fait elle quil a vne auenture en ceste
Lancelot For this lord says she that-it has an adventure in this
terre. qui ne puet estre menee a chief se par vous non Si
land which not can be brought to head except by you not So
vous aloie querant por ce que vous y uenissies. Et il dist
you went-I seeking for this that you there might-come And he says
quil y iroit moult volentiers pour sauoir que chou est.
that-he there would-go very willingly for to-know what this is
Ensi sen uait lancelot apres la damoisele. pour
Thus himself-thence goes Lancelot after the damsel for
ce quil quide bien faire. mais il fet son mal et son
this that-he thinks well to-do but he does his ill and his
anoi. Car la damoisele le trai. si lenmena en la
annoyance For the damsel him betrayed so him-led into the
prison morgain qui sestoit herbergie en la forest. et y
prison (of-)Morgan who herself-was lodged in the forest and there
auoit fait faire le plus fort manoir del monde. quar elle
had made make the most strong manor of-the world for she
y quidoit bien lancelot tenir a tous iors mes Si auoit
there thought well Lancelot to-hold for all days more So had-she
enuoiet iusques a .xij. damoiseles par toutes terres pour
sent up-to to twelve damsels through all lands for
querre lancelot tant que vnes de elles leust troue. Et
to-seek Lancelot until that one of them him-might-have found And
lor auoit dit que elles lamenaissent en lieu dauenture
to-them had said that they him-should-bring into place of-adventure
achieuer. Si estoit cele vne des .xij. qui enmena lancelot.
achieving So was this-one one of-the twelve who led-away Lancelot
Ensi ont tant cheuauchie entre lancelot & la
Thus have-they so-much ridden between Lancelot and the
damoisele quil vindrent a vne forte maison qui moult
damsel that-they came to a strong house which very

estoit bele & riche. si estoit close de murs & de fosses &
was fair and rich so was-it enclosed with walls and with ditches and
il entrerent ens. Et la damoisele dist a lancelot. Sire nous
they entered in And the damsel says to Lancelot Lord we
herbergerons hui mais cheens quar il est tart. Et demain
shall-lodge today more in-here for it is late And tomorrow
quant il sera aiorne vous menrai la ou ie vous ai dit.
when it will-be day you shall-lead-I there where I you have said
& il li otroie si descent erranment de son cheual. Or
and he to-her grants so dismounts swiftly from his horse Now
matendes fait elle vn poi chi tant que iou reuiengne. Ales
me-await says she a little here until that I may-return Go
fait il si reuenes tost Et elle entre laiens & vint en vne
says he so come-back soon And she enters in-there and came into a
cambre ou morgue estoit qui sor vn lit sestoit acoucee.
chamber where Morgan was who upon a bed herself-was lain-down
quar vn poi estoit apesantie pour vne pensee qui li estoit
for a little was-she weighed-down by a thought which to-her was
uenue de lancelot Et quant la damoisele le voit si le salue.
come of Lancelot And when the damsel her sees so her greets
& li dist dame ie vous amaine lancelot. que voles vous
and to-her says lady I to-you bring Lancelot what wish you
que on en face. Enon dieu fait morgue vous soies la
that one thereof may-do In-name (of-)God says Morgan you be the
tres bien uenue. Or maues vous seruie a gre Si vous dirai
very well come Now me-have you served to liking So to-you shall-tell-I
comment vous esploiteres. vous le feres desarmer laiens.
how you will-proceed you him will-make disarm in-there
Et quant il sera tamps de mangier si feres mettre la
And when it will-be time of eating so will-make-you set the
table. & li donnes a mangier a grant plente. Et quant
table and to-him give to eat in great plenty And when

il aura pres que mangie. vees chi vne poison que iou ai
he will-have near that eaten see here a potion which I have
faite. que vous li donres a boire. et il le sentira douce
made which you to-him will-give to drink and he it will-feel sweet
si le buuera uolentiers. Et quant il en auera asses beu si
so it will-drink willingly And when he thereof will-have enough drunk so
en porrons faire a nostre volente. Et cele li otroie
thereof shall-be-able-we do at our will And that-one to-her grants
que bien pense que ensi porra il estre bien deceus.
for well thinks-she that thus will-be-able he be well deceived

Lors sen reuient la damoisele tantost a lancelot &
Then herself-thence comes-back the damsel at-once to Lancelot and
amaine aueques li .iij. sergans dont li vns prent le cheual
brings with her three sergeants of-whom the one takes the horse
& si lenmaine en lestable. & li autre doi enmainent
and so it-leads into the-stable and the other two lead
lancelot. et le desarment desous vn horme qui estoit en
Lancelot and him disarm beneath an elm which was in
mi la cort. Et quant il fu desarmes si lamainent en la
middle the court And when he was disarmed so him-bring-they into the
sale. et maintenant quil y fu uenus si li aporte la
hall and at-once that-he there was come so to-him brings the
damoisele vne robe descarlate a uestir. Apres ce ne demoura
damsel a robe of-scarlet to don After this not tarried-it
mie granment que cil de laiens mistrent les tables. si
at-all much that those of in-there set the tables so
sassistrent au mangier. Et lancelot ne demanda onques
themselves-sat-they at-the eating And Lancelot not asked ever
riens de lestre de laiens. pour ce que on ne le tenist
anything of the-being of in-there for this that one not him might-hold
a vilain. Et quant il ot pres que mangiet. si but
for villein And when he had near that eaten so drank-he

de la puison que la damoisele li donna en vne cope
of the potion which the damsel to-him gave in a cup
dargent. & il le trueue douce & boine. si en but
of-silver and he it finds sweet and good so thereof drank-he
moult uolentiers comme cil qui ne sauoit mie quil
very willingly as that-one who not knew at-all that-he
fust si dolerosement deceus comme il est. Et quant il ot
were so dolorously deceived as he is And when he had
beu et mangie. si li prent si grant talent de dormir
drunk and eaten so to-him takes so great desire of sleeping
quil sesmerueille dont tels talens li uient. Si dist a la
that-he himself-marvels whence such desire to-him comes So says-he to the
damoisele que elle li face son lit faire. quar il voldroit
damsel that she to-him may-make his bed make for he would-wish
estre couchies. Sire fait la damoisele il est tous pres si vous
to-be laid Lord says the damsel it is all ready so you
en poes aler couchier quant il vous plaira. et il se lieue
thence can go lie-down when it you will-please and he himself raises
maintenant de la table comme cil qui tout a perdu
at-once from the table as that-one who all has lost
le pooir de son cors pour la puison quil ot beu. si se
the power of his body for the potion that-he had drunk so himself
coucha. et puis quil fu couchies si sendort erranment.
lay and since that-he was laid so himself-sleeps-he swiftly
Et la damoisele vint a morgain & li dist que lancelot
And the damsel came to Morgan and to-her says that Lancelot
est endormis. Enon dieu ce dist morgue bel men est.
is asleep In-name (of-)God this says Morgan fair to-me-thereof is
Lors vient morgue a la cambre ou lancelot estoit couchies.
Then comes Morgan to the chamber where Lancelot was laid
et prent vne boiste plaine de poudre. que elle auoit faite
and takes a box full of powder which she had made

pour lancelot. Si vint a lui la ou il se gisoit si
for Lancelot So came-she to him there where he himself lay so
endormis que a paines le peust on esueillier. Et elle
asleep that with pains him could one wake And she
emple de le poudre qui estoit en la boiste tout plain vn
fills with the powder which was in the box all full a
tuiel dargent si le met el nes lancelot & li souffle
pipe of-silver so it puts into-the nose (of-)Lancelot and to-him blows
el ceruel. Et il sestent maintenant de langoisse
into-the brain And he himself-stretches at-once from the-anguish
quil en a. mais tant est endormis pour le boire quil
that-he thereof has but so-much is-he asleep from the drink that-he
ot beu que onques pour ce ne se pot esueillier.
had drunk that ever for this not himself could-he wake

En tel maniere fu lancelot deceus par la puison que
In such manner was Lancelot deceived by the potion that
morgue li ot appareilliet. Et encore fu il trop plus
Morgan to-him had prepared And yet was he too-much more
mal atornes de la poudre que elle li ot souffle el
ill arrayed by the powder that she to-him had blown into-the
ceruel par le tuiel que elle ot fait faire dargent Et quant
brain by the pipe that she had made make of-silver And when
morgue ot tout ce fait Si dist a cele qui auec li estoit
Morgan had all this done So says-she to that-one who with her was
que ore sest elle bien uengie de lui. Car iou croi fait elle
that now herself-is she well avenged on him For I believe says she
quil ne reuenra ia mes en son droit sens tant comme
that-he not will-return ever more into his right sense so-long as
li poudre li soit el ceruel Et lors prent la poudre
the powder to-him be in-the brain And then takes-she the powder
et lestuie & pense que encore en auera elle mestier.
and it-stores and thinks that yet thereof will-have she need

si comme elle quide. Et la damoisele qui auec li estoit
so as she thinks And the damsel who with her was
li demande a coi. Che vous dirai iou bien fait elle. Il
of-her asks for what This to-you shall-tell I well says she It
est voirs que quant li compaignon de la table roonde ne
is true that when the companions of the table round not
sauront noueles de lancelot que il le querront par toutes
will-know news of Lancelot that they him will-seek through all
terres. Et il a .ij. cousins germains moult boins cheualiers
lands And he has two cousins german very good knights
dont li vns a a non lyoniaus et li autres bohors. &
of-whom the one has to name Lionel and the other Bors and
iou les he tant pour lamor de lui que sil venoient chi
I them hate so-much for the-love of him that if-they came here
par auenture iou men uengeroie a ma uolente. Et pour
by adventure I myself-thereof would-avenge at my will And for
chou estuie iou ceste poudre Car sil venoient cha iou
this store I this powder For if-they came here I
lor en donroie a boire aussi comme iou ai fait cestui.
to-them thereof would-give to drink as as I have done this-one

Lors fait prendre lancelot & le fait porter en vne
Then makes-she take Lancelot and him makes carry into a
cambre fort & grant & large qui auoit bien .x. toises
chamber strong and great and wide which had well ten fathoms
de le & trente de lonc. et y auoit fenestres de fer
of width and thirty of length and there had-it windows of iron
qui ouuroient deuers .j. garding. Et elle y fist faire
which opened toward a garden And she there made make
vne couche autressi riche comme se li roys artus y
a couch as-well rich as if the king Arthur there
deust couchier. Et dist que illuec girroit il tant comme
ought lie And says that there would-lie he so-long as

il uiueroit. Et elle quidoit bien quil deust illuec demorer.
he would-live And she thought well that-he ought there stay
& quil nen deust iamais issir. Atant sen parte
and that-he not-thence ought ever-more go-out Thereupon herself-thence parts
morgue de la cambre. & laisse lancelot laiens. qui toute la
Morgan from the chamber and leaves Lancelot in-there who all the
nuit fu si endormis quil ne se pot esueillier. Au matin
night was so asleep that-he not himself could wake In-the morning
quant il sesueilla. et il se vit el lieu ou il estoit
when he himself-awoke and he himself saw in-the place where he was
si sesmeruella tous. quar tant saperchoit il bien. que le
so himself-marveled-he all for so-much perceives he well that the
soir deuant nestoit il mie couchies laiens si en est tous
evening before not-was he at-all laid in-there so thereof is-he all
esbahis comment il fu laiens aportes. Si sent en lui meismes
amazed how he was in-there brought So feels-he in him self
quil est moult malades. mais il ne uoit entour lui qui le
that-he is very sick but he not sees around him who him
confort si sen esmerueille moult et gut ensi iusques
may-comfort so himself-thereof marvels-he much and lay thus up-to
a miedi si quil not pooir de releuer ains gist toutes voies.
to midday so that-he not-had power of raising but lies all ways
Lors vint morgue a vne trellie de fer pour sauoir sil
Then came Morgan to a trellis of iron for to-know if-he
dormoit. Et quant elle le uit malade. Si dist a cele
slept And when she him saw sick So says-she to that-one
qui deles li estoit uenue. par mon chief nos puisons sont
who beside her was come By my head our potions are
si bien prises que iou ne quit mie que lancelot ait hui
so well taken that I not think at-all that Lancelot may-have today
mais pooir de soi releuer del lit. Ore ales fait elle a lui
more power of himself raising from-the bed Now go says she to him

& li demandes comment il li est. & gardes bien que
and of-him ask how it to-him is and guard well that
vous ne li dites mie quil soit enprisounes Car iou quit
you not to-him may-say at-all that-he be imprisoned For I think
bien que sil le sauoit. il en morroit de doel Et ele respont
well that if-he it knew he thereof would-die of grief And she answers
que elle nen parlera ia. Si oeure luis de la cambre ou
that she not-thereof will-speak ever So opens-she the-door of the chamber where
lancelot gisoit. Si le trueue pale et uain et li demande
Lancelot lay So him finds-she pale and faint and of-him asks
comment il li est. Et il dist quil est tant malades quil
how it to-him is And he says that-he is so-much sick that-he
ne porroit cheuauchier en nulle maniere. Or vous gisies fait
not could ride in any manner Now you lie says
elle tous cois quar vous ne partires hui mais de chaiens.
she all still for you not will-part today more from in-here
Non fait il se iou le voloie. si ne porroie iou cheuauchier.
No says he if I it wished so not could I ride

Ensi fu lancelot .i. mois entier ains quil seust quil fust
Thus was Lancelot a month entire before that-he knew that-he were
en prison tant quil fu garis Et quant morgue sot quil
in prison until that-he was healed And when Morgan knew that-he
fu garis si sesmeruilla moult que ce pooit estre. Et il
was healed so herself-marveled-she much what this could be And he
demanda a la damoisele quant elle lenmenroit la ou elle
asked of the damsel when she him-would-lead there where she
auoit dit. Et elle li respont quil ne sen pooit issir
had said And she to-him answers that-he not himself-thence could go-out
dilluec quar il le conuenoit remanoir en prison. Et quant
from-there for it him behooved remain in prison And when
il oy che Si dist ha! damoisele pourcoi maues vous trai
he heard this So says-he ah damsel wherefore me-have you betrayed

Par foy fait elle ensi le me conuenoit il a faire. ou autrement
By faith says she thus it me behooved it to do or otherwise
fuisse iou morte. Et pourcoi me tenes vous en prison fait
would-be I dead And wherefore me hold you in prison says
il Ce ne uous dirai iou mie fait elle. Et il sen
he This not to-you shall-tell I at-all says she And he himself-thereof
taist atant que plus nen parole. Ensi demoura lancelot
is-silent thereupon so-that more not-thereof speaks-he Thus stayed Lancelot
laiens del mois de septembre iusques au noel.
in-there from-the month of September up-to to-the Christmas

Lancelot's Paintings

XLV

After Christmas Lancelot sees through an iron window a man painting the story of Aeneas, and thinks it would comfort him to paint his own deeds and the bearing of his lady. He borrows colors and begins with the lady of the lake bringing him to court to be knighted, his amazement at the queen's beauty when he first saw her, and his rescue of the lady of Nohaut; the paintings are as fine as if he had painted all his life. At midnight Morgan, who loves him for his beauty and has begged his love in vain, comes in and reads the images, and tells her damsel that love makes the hardest man subtle. She resolves to keep the painter until the whole chamber is painted with his deeds and the queen's, and then to bring Arthur to see the truth. Each morning Lancelot kisses the image of his lady, and he paints his adventures from day to day until after Easter.

Apres noel quant la froideor fu passee auint .i. iour quil
After Christmas when the cold was passed befell-it a day that-he
uint a vne fenestre qui estoit de fer pour soi apoier et
came to a window which was of iron for himself to-lean and
ueoit on bien parmi cele fenestre el palais. Et il regarde
saw one well through that window into-the palace And he looks

& y uoit .j. homme qui paignoit vne anciene ystoire.
and there sees a man who painted an ancient story
& desus chascune ymage auoit lettres qui disoient le sens
and above each image had-it letters which said the sense
de la painture. il resgarde & cognoist que cestoit lestoire
of the painting he looks and knows that this-was the-story
deneas comment il se parti de troies & sen ala en
of-Aeneas how he himself parted from troy and himself-thence went into
exil. Lors se pourpense adont lancelos que se la chambre
exile Then himself bethinks then Lancelot that if the chamber
ou il gisoit estoit aussi pourtraite de ses fais & de ses
where he lay were also portrayed with his deeds and with his
dis molt li plairoit a ueoir les biaus contenemens de
sayings much to-him would-please to see the fair bearings of
sa dame & molt li seroit grans alegemens de ses maus.
his lady and much to-him would-be great relief of his ills
Lors prie au prodomme qui paignoit qui li donnast
Then begs-he to-the worthy-man who painted that-he to-him should-give
de sez colours a faire en la cambre ou il gisoit .j.
of his colors for to-make in the chamber where he lay an
ymage. Et il dist que si feroit il volentiers. Si len
image And he says that so would-do he willingly So to-him-thereof
bailla maintenant tous les estrumens qui aferoient a cel
handed-he at-once all the instruments which pertained to that
mestier. Et lancelot le prent et puis referme luis de
craft And Lancelot them takes and then shuts-again the-door of
la fenestre deuers lui que nus ne voie comment il
the window toward him so-that anyone not may-see how he
fera. Et lors commence a paindre premierement comment
will-do And then begins-he to paint first how
sa dame del lac le mena a cort pour estre cheualier
his lady of-the lake him led to court for to-be knight

nouel. Et comment il vint a camaalot. et comment il
new And how he came to camelot and how he
fu esbahis de la grant biaute sa dame quant il le uit
was amazed by the great beauty (of-)his lady when he her saw
premierement & comment il ala faire secours a la dame
first and how he went make succor to the lady
de nohaut. Et ce fu la premiere iornee de lancelot.
of nohaut And this was the first day's-journey of Lancelot
Si furent lez ymagenes si bien & si soutilment faites.
So were the images so well and so subtly made
comme sil eust tous les iors de sa uie fait tel mestier.
as if-he had all the days of his life done such craft
Ensi commencha lancelot a paindre la chambre ou il
Thus began Lancelot to paint the chamber where he
estoit en prison pour lamour de sa dame la royne. Et
was in prison for the-love of his lady the queen And
quant il ot paint la premiere iornee & che vint au
when he had painted the first day's-journey and this came to-the
soir si se coucha & sendormi A mienuit vint morgue
evening so himself lay-he and himself-slept At midnight came Morgan
laiens comme chele qui toute lez nuis y uenoit. si tost
in-there as that-one who all the nights there came so soon
comme il estoit endormis. Car elle lamoit tant comme
as he was asleep For she him-loved so-much as
femme pooit plus amer homme. pour la grant biaute de
woman could most love man for the great beauty of
lui. Si estoit moult dolente de ce quil ne le uoloit amer
him So was-she very sorrowful of this that-he not her wished to-love
par amors. quar elle len auoit mainte fois proiet. mais
by love for she him-thereof had many times begged but
il ne len voloit oir. Et quant elle vit les ymages
he not her-thereof wished to-hear And when she saw the images

si sot bien tantost queles senefioient. Car mainte fois
so knew-she well at-once what-they signified For many times
auoit elle oi dire comment il estoit uenus a cort et en
had she heard say how he was come to court and in
quel uesteure. Lors dist morgue a cele qui lancelot auoit
what attire Then says Morgan to that-one who Lancelot had
laiens amene. par foy fait elle. meruelles poes ueoir de
in-there brought By faith says she marvels can-you see of
cel cheualier qui tant est soutiex et en cheualerie & en
that knight who so-much is subtle both in chivalry and in
oeures. voirement feroit amours del plus dur homme
works truly would-make love of-the most hard man
del monde soutil & engineus Si le vous di pour chest
of-the world subtle and ingenious So it to-you say-I for this
cheualier qui ia iour de sa uie ne feist si bien
knight who ever day of his life not would-have-made so well
ches ymages sil ne fust destrois damors qui a chou lont
these images if-he not were constrained by-love who to this him-have
mene. Mais puis quil si est atornes il na homme el
led But since that-he so is arrayed it not-has man in-the
monde qui a lui sen peust apartenir Lors moustre a
world who to him himself-thereof could attain Then shows-she to
cele les ymages que lancelot auoit faites & li deuise
that-one the images that Lancelot had made and to-her devises
de cascune la senefiance. Et li dist uees chi lancelot
of each the meaning And to-her says see here Lancelot
& uees chi la royne. et uees chi le roy artus. Tant que
and see here the queen and see here the king Arthur Until that
cele set bien que chascune senefioit. Or ne lairoye fait
that-one knows well what each signified Now not would-leave-I says
morgue en nulle maniere que iou cel paintre ne tenisse
Morgan in any manner that I that painter not should-hold

tant que toute ceste cambre ne fust painte. Car iou sai
until that all this chamber not were painted For I know
bien quil y paindera toutes lez oeures de lui & de la
well that-he there will-paint all the works of him and of the
royne. Et se il auoit tout paint. lors si feroie iou tant
queen And if he had all painted then so would-do I so-much
que li roys artus y uendroit. et puis si li feroie
that the king Arthur there would-come and then so to-him would-make-I
connoistre lez fais & la uerite de lancelot & de la royne.
know the deeds and the truth of Lancelot and of the queen
Lors se departent de laiens & puis si ferment les
Then themselves depart-they from in-there and then so shut the
huis apres elles. Au matin quant lancelot fu leues. et il ot
doors after them In-the morning when Lancelot was risen and he had
lez fenestres ouuertes par deuers le garding si regarda en la
the windows opened by toward the garden so looked-he into the
cambre ou li ymages de sa dame estoit painte. si lencline
chamber where the image of his lady was painted so it-bows-to
& le salue & uait pres de li et le baise en la bouce &
and it greets and goes near to her and it kisses on the mouth and
se delite asses plus quil ne fist en vne autre femme que
himself delights enough more than-he — did in an other woman than
en sa dame. Lors commencha a paindre comment il vint
in his lady Then began-he to paint how he came
a la dolerose tour que on apeloit la dolerouse garde. &
to the dolorous tower which one called the dolorous guard and
comment il conquist le castel par sa proece A lautre iour
how he conquered the castle by his prowess At the-other day
apres pourtrait tout ce quil fesist iusques au tornoiement
after portrayed-he all this that-he did up-to to-the tourney
ou il porta lez armes uermeilles. celui ior que li roys dez
where he bore the arms red that day that the king of-the

chent cheualiers le naura. Apres pourtraist de iour en
hundred knights him wounded After portrayed-he from day to
iour. non mie de lui seulement. mais des autres si comme
day not at-all of him only but of-the others so as
li contes a ia deuise Et il y entendi toute la saison
the tale has already devised And he there attended all the season
tant que la pasque fu passee Mais atant laisse ore li
until that the Easter was passed But thereupon leaves now the
conte a parler de lui. et retorne a parler de monseignor
tale to speak of him and returns to speak of my-lord
Gauuain qui fu remes malades en la cite de camaalot.
Gawain who was remained sick in the city of camelot

The Quest Renewed

XLVI

Gawain, healed, leaves court and at Terrican's tower hears from the count of the park how Lancelot killed Terrican and freed sixty-three knights. At a white abbey he finds Baudemagus wounded from helping Guerrehet against four knights; Baudemagus tells him of the meeting at All Saints and of the two giants Lancelot is said to have killed at Tinaguel. Gawain rides on alone, finding news of his companions but none of Lancelot. At All Saints fifteen companions meet at the castle of the passage, all but Lancelot, who is in Morgan's prison, and Bors, held on the forbidden hill. Gawain says they cannot return to court without Lancelot, and they agree to seek him through the winter and the summer and meet again at the Magdalene, a year and a day from the start. Only Mordred, Agloval, and Baudemagus return; their messenger finds Arthur and the queen anxious at Cardoel, and the three take up the quest again.

Or dist li contes que quant mesires Gauuain fu garis de la
Now says the tale that when my-lord Gawain was healed of the
plaie que lancelot li ot faite au tornoiement quil se
wound that Lancelot to-him had made at-the tourney that-he himself
parti de la cort & prist congie au roy et la royne & a
parted from the court and took leave of-the king and the queen and of
tous ceuls de laiens. et se mist en queste aussi comme
all those of in-there and himself put in quest as as
il auoit fait autre fois Si cheuaucha par maintes terres
he had done other time So rode-he through many lands
demandant noueles de lancelot & des autres compaignons.
asking news of Lancelot and of-the other companions
Et ala tant quil vint en la forest desuoiable & se
And went so-much that-he came into the forest out-of-the-way and himself
herberge vne nuit en la tour qui fu terriquen. Et illuec
lodges a night in the tower which was (of-)Terrican And there

oy il noueles de lancelot & de ses compaignons. Car
heard he news of Lancelot and of his companions For
li quens del parc li conta comment il auoit conquis
the count of-the park to-him told how he had conquered
terriquen le plus dote homme del monde & lauoit ocis. Et
Terrican the most feared man of-the world and him-had killed And
li conta comment il auoit deliure .lxiij. cheualiers qui
to-him told how he had delivered sixty-three knights who
estoient tout en prison. Et comment cil de la cort le
were all in prison And how those of the court (of-)the
roy artus li auoient donne le chastel en guerredon des
king Arthur to-him had given the castle in reward of-the
cheuaus quil lor auoit quis & fait auoir. Si mait
horses that-he to-them had sought and made have So me-may-help
diex fait mesires Gauuain moult ot chi bele proece et
God says my-lord Gawain much had-it here fair prowess and
moult fait lancelot a loer. mais pour dieu dites moi ytant
much does Lancelot to praise but for God tell me so-much
se vous puis le ueistes ne nen oistes parler. Certes sire
if you since him saw or not-thereof heard speak Certainly lord
nenil. fait li sires de laiens Or me doinst diex fait mesires
no says the lord of in-there Now me may-grant God says my-lord
Gauuain encontrer aucun qui nouueles men die. quar
Gawain to-meet some-one who news to-me-thereof may-tell for
moult le desir a oir. Sire fait li quens diex le vous otroit.
much him desire-I to hear Lord says the count God it to-you may-grant

Au matin si tost comme il fu aiorne se parti mesires
In-the morning so soon as it was day himself parted my-lord
Gauuain de laiens. Et erra toute la semaine entiere. si
Gawain from in-there And journeyed all the week entire so
comme auenture le menoit. Tant quil sen uint a vne
as adventure him led Until that-he himself-thence came to a

blanche abbaye Et quant il fu descendus & desarmes si
white abbey And when he was dismounted and disarmed so
li demanda vns des rendus de laiens dont il estoit Et
of-him asked one of-the lay-brothers of in-there whence he was And
il dist quil estoit de la meson le roy artu. Enon dieu
he says that-he was of the house (of-)the king Arthur In-name (of-)God
sire fait il dont il a .j. cheualier chaiens malade qui est
lord says he then it has a knight in-here sick who is
de uostre compaignie. Or le me faites ueoir fait mesires
of your company Now him to-me make see says my-lord
Gauuain por sauoir se iou le connisteroie & cil lenmaine
Gawain for to-know if I him would-know and that-one him-leads
en vne cambre qui estoit deuers .j. garding Et quant mesire
into a chamber which was toward a garden And when my-lord
Gauuain y uint si connoist que cest li roys baudemagus
Gawain there came so knows-he that this-is the king Baudemagus
qui se uoloit leuer en son seant quant il le uit uenir
who himself wished to-raise in his sitting when he him saw come
Mais mesires Gauuain li dist quil ne se meust. Lors
But my-lord Gawain to-him says that-he not himself may-move Then
li demande mesires Gauuain se il set nulle nouele de
of-him asks my-lord Gawain if he knows any news of
lancelot. Certes sire fait il nenil. fors tant que iai oi
Lancelot Certainly lord says he no except so-much that I-have heard
dire quil a nouelement ocis .ij. iaians a .j. chastel qui
say that-he has newly killed two giants at a castle which
est chi dessus que on apele tinaguel. Et aues vous mis nul
is here above which one calls tinaguel And have you set any
iour fait mesires Gauuain que vous vous doies rassambler
day says my-lord Gawain that you yourselves ought reassemble
Oil sire fait li roys baudemagus. nous deuons estre le
Yes lord says the king Baudemagus we ought be the

iour de le tous sains el castel del trespas quar ensi le
day of the All Saints in-the castle of-the passage for thus it
creanta li vns a lautre quant nous nous en partesimes
promised the one to the-other when we ourselves thence parted
daarainement. Et cuidies vous fait mesires Gauuain que
lastly And think you says my-lord Gawain that
lancelot y soit Oil fet li roys se diex le desfent de mort
Lancelot there be Yes says the king if God him defends from death
& de prison quar ensi le nous creanta il. Dont y serai
and from prison for thus it to-us promised he Then there shall-be
iou fait mesires Gauuain a celi iour se iou puis; quar iou
I says my-lord Gawain on that day if I can for I
sai bien ou il siet. comme cil qui maintes fois y a
know well where it sits as that-one who many times there has
este. Lors demande au roy ou il fu naures. par foy fait
been Then asks-he of-the king where he was wounded By faith says
il iou cheuauchoie auant hier. tant que iou trouai en .j.
he I rode before yesterday until that I found on a
chemin chi pres Guerrehet uostre frere. que .iiij. cheualier
road here near Guerrehet your brother whom four knights
auoient assailli. Si leussent ocis au mien escient se
had assailed So him-would-have-they killed to-the my knowledge if
iou ne li eusse aidie. Mais iou y coruch si tost comme
I not to-him had helped But I there ran so soon as
iou le connuch si en ocheismes .ij. entre moi & lui.
I him knew so of-them killed-we two between me and him
Et li autre .ij. senfuirent. si nous en deliurames ensi.
And the other two themselves-fled so ourselves thereof delivered-we thus
Et mesires Gauuain li demande que Guerrehes deuint.
And my-lord Gawain of-him asks what Guerrehet became

Et il dist quil sen ala au matin auques garis.
And he says that-he himself-thence went in-the morning somewhat healed
quar il ne fu pas si durement naures comme iou fui.
for he not was at-all so hard wounded as I was
Cele nuit fu mesires Gauuain moult a aise laiens. Et au
That night was my-lord Gawain very at ease in-there And in-the
matin si tost comme il ot oi messe il vint deuant le roy
morning so soon as he had heard mass he came before the king
baudemagus & li dist. Sire voles vous que iou demeure
Baudemagus and to-him says Lord wish you that I may-stay
chaiens auec vous & que ie vous face compaignie tant
in-here with you and that I to-you may-make company until
que vous soies garis. Et lors si nous nous en irons
that you be healed And then so we ourselves thence shall-go
ensamble Sire fait li roys nenil. quar iou ne sai mie quant
together Lord says the king no for I not know at-all when
iou porrai cheuauchier. Et pour chou ne voel iou mie
I shall-be-able ride And for this not wish I at-all
que vous matendes. quar par auenture il vous anuieroit. Or
that you me-may-await for by adventure it you would-irk Now
vous commanc iou dont a dieu fait mesires Gauuain quar
you commend I then to God says my-lord Gawain for
iou men irai apres les autres pour sauoir se iou porroie
I me-thence shall-go after the others for to-know if I could
trouuer lancelot Lors prent mesires Gauuain ses armes &
find Lancelot Then takes my-lord Gawain his arms and
sen apareille. Et quant il est apareillies. si monte
himself-therewith prepares And when he is prepared so mounts-he
& sen part de laiens. et commande lez freres a
and himself-thence parts from in-there and commends the brothers to
dieu. et cheuauche mainte iornee. vne heure auant &
God and rides many day's-journey one hour forward and

autre arriere. si comme auenture le porte. Et partout ou
other back so as adventure him carries And everywhere where
il uenoit demandoit noueles de sez compaignons Et on
he came asked-he news of his companions And one
len dist souuent tel chose que moult li plaist Mais
him-thereof told often such thing that much him pleases But
de lancelot ne trueue il qui noueles li die. nient plus
of Lancelot not finds he who news to-him may-tell anything more
que sil fust keus en abisme Si en est moult esmaies.
than if-he were fallen into abyss So thereof is-he very dismayed
et uait ensi par lez estranges terres. mais dauenture qui
and goes thus through the strange lands but of-adventure which
li auenist ne parole pas li contes. fors tant que au
to-him befell not speaks at-all the tale except so-much that at-the
terme qui y fu mis furent tout li compaignon assamble
term which there was set were all the companions assembled
au castel du trespas fors que lancelot & bohors. cil
at-the castle of-the passage except than Lancelot and Bors those
doi ni furent mie. Car lancelot estoit en la prison
two not-there were at-all For Lancelot was in the prison
morgain. et bohors estoit el tertre deuee; dont li
(of-)Morgan and Bors was on-the hill forbidden whereof the
contes deuisera bien cha auant comment il y uint.
tale will-devise well here forward how he there came

Quant li compaignon furent uenu au terme quil
When the companions were come at-the term that-they
auoient acorde au iour de le tous sainz ensi comme li
had agreed on-the day of the All Saints thus as the
contes a deuise cha ariere. si trouerent quil estoient .xv.
tale has devised here back so found-they that-they were fifteen
ha! diex fet mesires Gauuain. or falent li plus preudomme
ah God says my-lord Gawain now fail the most worthy-men

de nous tous. Or lez atendons fet li roys baudemagus quar
of us all Now them let-us-await says the king Baudemagus for
ie quit quil uendront encore anuit. Et li compaignon
I think that-they will-come yet tonight And the companions
atenderent tout celui iour Et quant il virent quil ne
awaited all that day And when they saw that-they not
vindrent si sen alerent herbergier el castel del
came so themselves-thence went-they to-lodge in-the castle of-the
trespas ou il furent bien aaisie & bien serui de quamque
passage where they were well eased and well served with whatever
mestier lor fu si tost comme on sot qui il estoient.
need to-them was so soon as one knew who they were
Au matin quant il furent parti de laiens. il dirent
In-the morning when they were parted from in-there they said
que sans lancelot niroient il mie a cort. quar il ne le
that without Lancelot not-would-go they at-all to court for they not it
pooient en nulle maniere faire. puis quil estoit compains de
could in any manner do since that-he was companion of
la queste. Et mesires Gauuain si lor dist seignor. Il est
the quest And my-lord Gawain so to-them says lords It is
voirs que se nous sans lancelot alons a cort tous li mondes
true that if we without Lancelot go to court all the world
nous en deueroit tenir a racreans Et pour chou lo iou
us thereof ought hold for recreants And for this advise I
que nous le querons tout cest yuer. et leste iusques a
that we him may-seek all this winter and the-summer up-to to
la magdalaine. Et lors se vous estes sain & haitie si soies
the Magdalene And then if you are sound and hale so be
en ceste place chi. Et se il dedens cel terme nest uenus lors
in this place here And if he within that term not-is come then
porrons nous bien aler a cort. quar adont aurons nous nostre
shall-be-able we well go to court for then shall-have we our

queste menee a chief quar elle auera dure .j. an et .j. iour
quest brought to head for it will-have lasted a year and a day
A che sacordent tout cil qui la estoient. Si dient que ensi
To this agree all those who there were So say-they that thus
le feront il. Et lors ostent lor heaumes & sentrebaisent
it will-do they And then remove-they their helms and each-other-kiss
au departir. & tient cascuns sa uoie. et cheuauchent ensi
at-the departing and holds each his way and ride thus
chascuns a par soi toute la saison si comme auenture
each by by himself all the season so as adventure
lez menoit iusques au iour de la magdalaine. mais
them led up-to to-the day of the Magdalene but
onques naprirent noueles de lancelot. Si en ot de teuls
ever not-learned-they news of Lancelot So of-them had of such
qui ne cheuauchierent mie granment quant il furent pris
who not rode at-all much when they were taken
el tertre deuee. mais pour chou que trop en fust
on-the hill forbidden but for this that too-much thereof would-be
lestoire longue sil deuisast la bataille de cascun comment
the-story long if-be devised the battle of each how
il le firent & comment il furent conquis lun apres
they it did and how they were conquered the-one after
lautre. sen taist li contes quil nen deuise riens.
the-other itself-thereof is-silent the tale so-that-it not-thereof devises anything

Quant ce uint au iour de la magdalaine si nen
When this came to-the day of the Magdalene so not-thereof
reuint au castel de tous lez compaignons que .iij. de la
came-back to-the castle of all the companions but three of the
queste dont li vns fu mordres et li autres agloual. et
quest of-whom the one was Mordred and the other Agloval and
li tiers li roys baudemagus. Et quant il uirent quil
the third the king Baudemagus And when they saw that-they

nestoient plus si en furent moult esmaiet Et mordres dist
not-were more so thereof were-they very dismayed And Mordred says
que des ore mais nen set il quil en facent. quar
that from now more not-thereof knows he what-they thereof may-do for
a la cort le roy artu ne retorneroient il mie dusques
to the court (of-)the king Arthur not would-return they at-all up-to
adont quil en sacent autres noueles. Par foy fait li roys
then that-they thereof may-know other news By faith says the king
baudemagus. iou quit que on en set plus a cort que
Baudemagus I think that one thereof knows more at court than
nous ne sachons. Ce puet bien estre fait agloual. quar toute
we — may-know This can well be says Agloval for all
iour y en uienent cheualier qui aportent noueles. Et
day there thereof come knights who bring news And
pour ce loeroie iou bien que nous envoions vn message
for this would-advise I well that we may-send a messenger
a cort pour aprendre que on en dist. mais quil ne die
to court for to-learn what one thereof says but that-he not may-say
mie a qui il est. ains enquiere tout bielement se il seuent
at-all to whom he is but may-inquire all gently if they know
nule nouuielle de lanselot & des autres compaignons de
any news of Lancelot and of-the other companions of
la queste. et puis reuiegne dire che quil auera troue.
the quest and then may-come-back tell this that-he will-have found
Lors y enuoient .j. message. et li dient que il
Then there send-they a messenger and to-him say that they
latenderont en cel castel. et li ualles sen part deuls
him-will-await in that castle and the youth himself-thence parts from-them
& cheualche tant par ses iornees quil vint a cardoel en
and rides so-much by his journeys that-he came to cardoel in
gales la ou li roys artus seiornoit qui asses fust lies
wales there where the king Arthur sojourned who enough would-be glad

et ioians se il oist boines noueles dez compaignons de la
and joyous if he heard good news of-the companions of the
queste. mais il nen set nulle dont il est moult dolans.
quest but he not-thereof knows any whereof he is very sorrowful
ne samblant nen ose faire pour chou quil ne uoloit
nor semblance not-thereof dares-he make for this that-he not wished
mie sa gent esmaier. Mais qui quen soit mus ne taisans.
at-all his people dismay But whoever thereof be mute or silent
la royne ne sen veult mie taire. Ains dist moult
the queen not herself-thereof wishes at-all to-be-silent But says-she very
souuent au roy quele a moult grant paour de lancelot
often to-the king that-she has very great fear for Lancelot
& de monseignor Gauuain & de bohort. quar iou ne vi
and for my-lord Gawain and for Bors for I not saw
onques mais fait elle quil fuissent tant hors de cort que
ever more says she that-they were so-long out of court that
nous nen oissiemes aucunes noueles. si crieng moult
we not-thereof heard some news so fear-I much
quil ne soient en aucune loingtaigne terre enprisonne.
that-they — be in some faraway land imprisoned
Si les tient par auenture aucuns haus homs en sa prison.
So them holds by adventure some high man in his prison
Quant li uarles que li roys baudemagus & li doi
When the youth whom the king Baudemagus and the two
autre compaignon auoient enuoiet a court. fu uenus a
other companions had sent to court was come to
cardoel ou li roys estoit & il y ot demore .iij. iors. si
cardoel where the king was and he there had stayed three days so
sen parti & vint au castel del trespas ou il troua
himself-thence parted-he and came to-the castle of-the passage where he found
lez trois compaignons qui latendoient. si lor conta les
the three companions who him-awaited so to-them told-he the

noueles que il auoit aprises a cort. et lor conta comment
news that he had learned at court and to-them told how
on se doutoit des compaignons quil ne fuissent en
one himself feared for-the companions that-they — were in
aucun estrange pais en prison. & lor conta le maluais
some strange country in prison and to-them told the bad
samblant que la royne & li roys en faisoient. Par foy
semblance that the queen and the king thereof made By faith
fait agloual dont ni a il fors que de recommencier la
says Agloval then not-there has it except than of beginning-again the
queste aussi comme deuant. Car pour nul auoir que on me
quest as as before For for any goods that one me
seust donner. iou ne retorneroie a cort. sans nos autres
might-know give I not would-return to court without our other
compaignons. Et li autre doi si acordent. Si sesmurent
companions And the other two so agree So themselves-moved-they
lendemain. et commencierent a cerkier amont & aual si
the-next-day and began to search up and down so
trouerent mainte bele auenture. dont li contes ne parole mie
found-they many fair adventure whereof the tale not speaks at-all
chi endroit pour ce que trop seroit longue lestoire se il
here in-place for this that too-much would-be long the-story if it
deuisoit tout ce qui lor auint. mais ytant en dist que
devised all this which to-them befell but so-much thereof says-it that
onques en lieu ne vindrent. ou il oissent nulles noueles
ever in place not came-they where they might-hear any news
de lancelot ne des autres compaignons Si sen taist ore
of Lancelot nor of-the other companions So itself-thence is-silent now
li contes a parler dusques a vne autre foys. & retorne a
the tale to speak up-to to an other time and returns to
parler de lancelot comment il issi de la prison morgain.
speak of Lancelot how he went-out from the prison (of-)Morgan

The Rose and the Iron Bars

XLVII

Lancelot has been in Morgan's prison two winters and a summer, comforted only by his paintings, which he weeps over and rejoices in each morning. After Easter Morgan's orchard turns green beneath his window, and the roses that bloom each day remind him of the queen's red face. One Sunday morning he sees a newly opened rose a hundred times fairer than the rest, and says he must have it since he cannot have her. When his hand cannot reach it, he tears two iron bars out of the window with his bare hands, flaying his hands so that the blood runs, kisses the rose, and puts it in his bosom. He finds arms, a sword, and a horse, and at the gate the porter tells him the castle belongs to Morgan the fay, the king's sister. For Arthur's sake and because she is a woman he spares her, and sends her word that she is the most disloyal woman in the world. Morgan grieves and shows her people the broken bars.

Or dist li contes que tant demora lancelot en la prison
Now says the tale that so-long stayed Lancelot in the prison
morgain quil y ot este .ij. yuers et vn este. Et tant
(of-)Morgan that-he there had been two winters and a summer And until
que ce vint apres pasques que il vit uerdoier le iarding qui
that this came after Easter that he saw grow-green the garden which
deles sa cambre estoit. et li arbre estoient foilli et carchiet
beside his chamber was and the trees were leafed and laden
de flors & la rose espanissoit chascun iour deuant la
with flowers and the rose bloomed each day before the
fenestre. quar morgue ot illuec plante .j. moult bel uergier.
window for Morgan had there planted a very fair orchard
pour ce que lancelot y fust plus a aise tout leste.
for this that Lancelot there might-be more at ease all the-summer
quar il y ot este tot liuer trop a malaise. quar
for he there had been all the-winter too-much at unease for

moult li anuioit la prison ou il ot tant este. Et plus
much to-him irked the prison where he had so-long been And more
li anuiast encore se ne fuissent li ymagene quil
to-him would-have-irked yet if not were the images which-he
auoit paint en la cambre ou il se delittoit moult au
had painted in the chamber where he himself delighted much in-the
regarder. & moult li abelissoient. quar il nauoit onques
looking and much to-him pleased for he not-had ever
fait cheualerie que elle ni fust pourtraite & painte
done chivalry that it not-there were portrayed and painted
cascune a sa maniere. si que ce fu meruelles a ueoir.
each in its manner so that this was marvels to see
Et quant il estoit leues cascun matin. si uenoit a cascune
And when he was risen each morning so came-he to each
figure qui illuec estoit el lieu de sa dame la royne
figure which there was in-the place of his lady the queen
si ploroit & se dementoit moult durement Et quant
so wept-he and himself lamented very hard And when
il sestoit grant piece dementes & plaint sa mescheance.
he himself-was great while lamented and bewailed his mischance
si reuenoit a symage & le faisoit le greignour ioie del
so came-he-back to his-image and to-it made the greatest joy of-the
monde. Et ensi se reconfortoit par lui meisme & ce
world And thus himself comforted-he by him self and this
estoit la cose qui plus li plaisoit. et ou il plus se
was the thing which most him pleased and where he most himself
delitoit. Et quant ce vint apres la pasque a lentree de mai.
delighted And when this came after the Easter at the-entry of May
si vint as fenestres & vit les arbres plains de fuelles
so came-he to-the windows and saw the trees full of leaves
& de flors & si uit la uerdour qui li faisoit son
and of flowers and so saw the green which to-him made his

cuer resioir. et la rose qui cascun ior espanissoit fresce
heart rejoice and the rose which each day bloomed fresh
& nouelle. si li souuint de sa dame la royne et de
and new so to-him remembered-it of his lady the queen and of
sa face que elle auoit clere & uermelle que li rose li
her face which she had bright and red which the rose to-him
ramenteuoit tout dis quar quant il regardoit la rose il li
recalled all days for when he looked-at the rose it to-him
membroit de sa dame la royne. si ne sauoit pas liquels
remembered of his lady the queen so not knew-he at-all which-one
estoit plus uermaus ou li rose ou li face de sa dame.
was more red whether the rose or the face of his lady
et ce fu la cose qui le dut auoir mis hors du sens.
and this was the thing which him was-to have put out of-the sense

Vn diemence matin se fu lancelot leues si tost comme
A Sunday morning himself was Lancelot risen so soon as
il oi lez oisellons canter. & lors vint a vne fenestre
he heard the little-birds sing and then came-he to a window
de fer et sassist pour ueoir la verdour et tant demora
of iron and himself-sat for to-see the green and so-long stayed-he
illuec que li solaus fu espandus parmi le iarding. Et lors
there that the sun was spread through the garden And then
regarda lancelot el rosier. & y uit vne rose nouelement
looked Lancelot at-the rosebush and there saw a rose newly
espanie qui estoit bien cent tans plus bele que toutes lez
bloomed which was well hundred times more fair than all the
autres. Lors li souuint de sa dame la royne quil
others Then to-him remembered-it of his lady the queen whom-he
vit plus bele au tornoiement que toutes lez autres dames
saw more fair at-the tourney than all the other ladies
quant il fu deuant camaalot. Et pour chou fait il que
when he was before camelot And for this says he that

iou ne la puis auoir conuient il que iou aie ceste rose.
I not her can have behooves it that I may-have this rose
qui de li me fait ramembrance Lors giete la main
which of her to-me makes remembrance Then throws-he the hand
parmi la fenestre. et le tent pour prendre la rose. mais
through the window and it stretches for to-take the rose but
en nulle maniere ni pot auenir. quar trop ert
in any manner not-there could-he attain for too-much was-it
loing de lui. Et retraist sez mains a lui. plus regarde
far from him And drew-back his hands to him more looks-at
lez fers de la fenestre si lez uoit fors a meruelles.
the irons of the window so them sees-he strong to marvels
Que est ce dont fait lancelot. me porra detenir
What is this then says Lancelot me will-be-able detain
forteresce que ie ne face ma uolente. Certes nenil. Lors
fortress that I not may-do my will Certainly no Then
prent .ij. des fers de la fenestre a sez .ij. mains et les
takes-he two of-the irons of the window with his two hands and them
traist a lui si durement quil les a tous derrons si les
drew to him so hard that-he them has all torn-out so them
rue en mi la cambre. mais il a les mains teles atornees
hurls in middle the chamber but he has the hands such arrayed
que elles sont toutes escorchies. Si que li sans en saut
that they are all flayed So that the blood thence leaps
a terre. mais il ne sen sent mie granment. Atant
to ground but he not himself-thereof feels at-all much Thereupon
sen ist hors de la cambre et sen uait la
himself-thence goes-out-he out of the chamber and himself-thence goes there
ou il ot ueu la rose si le baise pour lamour de sa dame a
where he had seen the rose so it kisses for the-love of his lady to
qui elle ressambloit si le touche a sez iex & a sa bouche.
whom it resembled so it touches-he to his eyes and to his mouth

et le met en son sain en pres sa char. puis sadrece
and it puts in his bosom in near his flesh then himself-directs-he
enuers la cour et trueue luis ouuert si entre ens. &
toward the court and finds the-door open so enters-he in and
y trueue haubers et heaumes et armes a grant plente. si
there finds hauberks and helms and arms in great plenty so
sarme maintenant au miex quil puet & puis prent
himself-arms-he at-once at-the best that-he can and then takes
vne espee qui estoit desus vn coffre. puis auale de la
a sword which was upon a coffer then descends-he from the
tor si bien armes quil ne crient homme qui assaillir le
tower so well armed that-he not fears man who assail him
doie. Si uait tant quil vint a vne estable. ou il trueue
may So goes-he so-much that-he came to a stable where he finds
assez de cheuaus fors et grans si met vne sele sour lun
enough of horses strong and great so puts-he a saddle upon the-one
des mellors quil y puet trouuer. puis met le frain si
of-the best that-he there can find then puts the bridle so
monte sus. Et il estoit encore si matin quil nauoit encore
mounts-he up And it was yet so early that-it not-had yet
nullui leue par laiens fors celui qui gardoit la porte.
anyone risen through in-there except that-one who kept the gate

Quant lancelot vint a la porte si trouua celui qui moult
When Lancelot came to the gate so found-he that-one who much
sesmeruella de lui quant il le uit uenir comme cils qui
himself-marveled at him when he him saw come as that-one who
ne quidoit pas quil eust laiens nul cheualier. Et lancelot
not thought at-all that-it had in-there any knight And Lancelot
li demande qui est sires de laiens. Sire fait cil il
of-him asks who is lord of in-there Lord says that-one it
ni a point de seignor mais il y a vne dame qui a
not-there has any of lord but it there has a lady who has

a non morgue la fee & est suer au roy artu. Et quant
to name Morgan the fay and is sister of-the king Arthur And when
lancelot lentent si pense quil deust retorner pour lui
Lancelot it-hears so thinks-he that-he ought return for her
ocirre. mais il se pense quil le laira pour lamor del
to-kill but he himself bethinks that-he it will-leave for the-love of-the
roy artu. et pour ce que femme est Si dist au uarlet.
king Arthur and for this that woman she-is So says-he to-the youth
Biaus amis tu diras a ta dame que lancelot del lac
Fair friend thou wilt-say to thy lady that Lancelot of-the lake
qui chaiens estoit en prison sen uait et le salue
who in-here was in prison himself-thence goes and her greets
si comme saluer le doit. si comme la plus desloiaus
so as greet her he-ought so as the most disloyal
femme del monde. Et bien sace elle que se che ne
woman of-the world And well may-know she that if this not
fust pour lamour del roy artu. iou feisse de lui
were for the-love of-the king Arthur I would-have-done to her
ce que on doit faire de femme desloial & traitre. ytant
this that one ought do to woman disloyal and traitress So-much
li diras tu que iou li manch. Et il li dist que
to-her wilt-say thou that I to-her send-word And he to-him says that
cel message fera il bien. Lors sen uint cil a sa
that message will-do he well Then himself-thence came that-one to his
dame qui encore se gisoit. et li dist ce que lancelot
lady who yet herself lay and to-her says this that Lancelot
li mande. Et quant elle lentent si uest sa chemise
to-her sends-word And when she it-hears so dons-she her shift
& sen uait en la cambre ou lancelot auoit geu. Et
and herself-thence goes into the chamber where Lancelot had lain And
quant elle ne le trueue si dist si dolante que nulle plus.
when she not him finds so says-she so sorrowful as none more

ha! lasse tant auons mal garde ce que garder deussons.
ah alas so-much have-we badly guarded this that guard we-ought
Lors commence a faire le greignor doel del monde. et
Then begins-she to make the greatest grief of-the world and
regarde lez fers de la fenestre que lancelot auoit brisies &
looks-at the irons of the window which Lancelot had broken and
mal mis. si lez moustre a ceuls de laiens & dist veistes
ill put so them shows-she to those of in-there and says saw
vous onques mais teuls meruelles comme cils deables a
you ever more such marvels as that devil has
faites. que ches fers qui tant estoient fort a rompu
done that these irons which so-much were strong he-has broken
a la force de ses mains. par foy onques mais hom ne
with the force of his hands By faith ever more man not
fist ce quil a fait. Si sen taist ore li contes a
did this that-he has done So itself-thence is-silent now the tale to
parler de lui & de sa compaignie. dusques a vne autre
speak of her and of her company up-to to an other
fois que tamps & lieus en iert. et retourne a parler de
time that time and place thereof will-be and returns to speak of
lancelot du lac. qui moult estoit lies & ioians de ce que
Lancelot of-the lake who very was glad and joyous of this that
il estoit escapes de la prison ou il auoit grant piece este.
he was escaped from the prison where he had great while been

The Knight with the Arrow

XLVIII

A damsel tells Lancelot that King Vagor of the Strange Isle holds Lionel in prison: Vagor's son has accused him of treason, and Lionel, wounded in the thigh by a poisoned dart, was given respite to Tuesday but imprisoned lest he fail to return. Lancelot lies down at nightfall under an elm, and as he sleeps a wounded knight carried in a litter by two palfreys finds him. The knight says that on the day after Easter, in the forest of Quimper-Corentin, a damsel bathing at a fountain shot him in the thigh with an arrow as he was about to kill a knight he had beaten, and a lady told him it could be drawn only by the best knight in the world. At Arthur's court every knight tried and failed, and Arthur said only Lancelot could draw it, though no one had seen him for more than a year. The knight offers to show Lancelot a sick knight of Arthur's household lying at his house.

Or dist li contes que quant lancelot se fu partis de
Now says the tale that when Lancelot himself was parted from
chies morgain quil cheuaucha tant quil fu issus hors
the-house-of Morgan that-he rode so-much that-he was issued out
de la forest. Lors encontra .j. nain & vne damoisele qui
of the forest Then met-he a dwarf and a damsel who
cheuauchoient .ij. palefrois. il salue la damoisele et elle lui
rode two palfreys he greets the damsel and she him
puis li demande lancelot se elle set nulle nouele des
then of-her asks Lancelot if she knows any news of-the
cheualiers errans de la maison le roy artu. par dieu fait
knights errant of the house (of-)the king Arthur By God says
elle il en y a .j. en cest pais qui a a non lyoniaus
she it of-them there has one in this country who has to name Lionel
que li roys uagors tient en prison. Damoisele fait lancelos
whom the king Vagor holds in prison Damsel says Lancelot
comment le saues vous. Iou le sai fait la damoisele par
how it know you I it know says the damsel by

chou que li fils au roy vagor lapela de traison na mie
this that the son of-the king Vagor him-called of treason not-has at-all
lonc tamps. et dedens le terme quil se dut combatre
long time and within the term that-he himself was-to fight
fu lionel feruz parmi la quisse dun dart enuenime ne
was Lionel struck through the thigh with-a dart poisoned nor
onques puis nen pot garir. & quant uint au iur de
ever since not-thereof could-he heal and when came to-the day of
la bataille si ne se pot aidier. ains prist respit iusques
the battle so not himself could-he help but took respite up-to
a mardi qui vient Et pour ce que li roys auoit paour
to Tuesday which comes And for this that the king had fear
quil ne reuenist au iour le fist il mettre en prison.
that-he not might-return at-the day him made he put in prison
Et encore nest il pas assouagies. Si sai bien quil sera
And yet not-is he at-all eased So know-I well that-he will-be
mal baillis sil ne trueue qui pour lui face ceste bataille
ill handled if-he not finds who for him may-do this battle
quar il est tant deshaities quil ne le porra faire.
for he is so-much unwell that-he not it will-be-able do

Damoisele fait lancelot quel part maint cils roys que vous
Damsel says Lancelot which way dwells that king whom you
dites. Sire fait elle ci pres a vne iornee par deuers solleil
say Lord says she here near at a day's-journey by toward sun
couchant a vn castel que on apele lille estrange. Or vous
setting at a castle which one calls the-isle strange Now you
commanc iou a dieu fait lancelos. quar iou ne finerai iamais
commend I to God says Lancelot for I not shall-cease ever-more
derrer deuant ce que iou laie trouue. Si sen
of-journeying before this that I him-may-have found So themselves-thence
partent atant Et lancelot cheuauche tant quil li anuite
part-they thereupon And Lancelot rides until that-it to-him grows-night

a lentree dune forest si ne volt pas entrer dedens pour
at the-entry of-a forest so not wished-he at-all to-enter within for
chou que li tamps iert obscurs quar bien pense quil ne
this that the weather was dark for well thinks-he that-he not
sauroit voie tenir. Si descent dessouz vn horme & oste
would-know way hold So dismounts-he beneath an elm and removes
son escu de son col & puis oste a son cheual le
his shield from his neck and then removes from his horse the
frain et la sele comme cil qui miex ne puet faire. mais
bridle and the saddle as that-one who better not can do but
il sendormi tantost par le lassete. Et endementres quil
he himself-slept at-once from the weariness And meanwhile that-he
sendormoit passa illuec vns cheualiers en vne litiere que .ij.
himself-slept passed there a knight in a litter which two
palefroi portoient. Si estoit li cheualiers naures. et la litiere
palfreys carried So was the knight wounded and the litter
si estoit couuerte dun samit qui moult estoit riches. Et
so was covered with-a samite which very was rich And
auec le cheualier estoient doi escuier. Et quant li cheualiers
with the knight were two squires And when the knight
qui estoit en la litiere vit lancelot qui ensi sestoit
who was in the litter saw Lancelot who thus himself-was
endormis si torne cele part quar il voldra sauoir qui il est.
asleep so turns-he that way for he will-wish to-know who he is

Quant lancelot sent le cheualier de lui aprochier si saut sus
When Lancelot feels the knight to him approach so leaps-he up
& puis le salue. Et cil li demande quil atent illuec
and then him greets And that-one of-him asks what-he awaits there
a tel heure. et il dist quil natent riens; fors que auenture
at such hour and he says that-he not-awaits anything except that adventure
la amene cele part si ne voloit mie entrer en la forest
him-has brought this way so not wished-he at-all to-enter into the forest

pour le tamps qui tant estoit obscurs quar il y peust
for the weather which so-much was dark for he there could
bien foruoier. Et que ales vous querant fait cil. Iou quier
well go-astray And what go you seeking says that-one I seek
fait lancelot qui noueles me deist des cheualiers errans de
says Lancelot who news to-me might-tell of-the knights errant of
la maison le roy artu. dont il a aucun en chest pais
the house (of-)the king Arthur of-whom it has some in this country
si comme iou ai oi dire. Enon dieu fait li cheualiers se
so as I have heard say In-name (of-)God says the knight if
vous me voles sieuir. iou vous en quit encore anuit monstrer
you me wish to-follow I you thereof think yet tonight show
vn qui gist en mon ostel malades. Enon dieu fait lancelot.
one who lies in my lodging sick In-name (of-)God says Lancelot
& ie vous sieurai puis que teuls noueles men dites.
and I you shall-follow since that such news to-me-thereof you-tell

Quant lancelot entent la nouele que li cheualiers dist si
When Lancelot hears the news that the knight says so
en fu moult lies Et lors saut sus & sen vient
thereof was-he very glad And then leaps-he up and himself-thence comes
a son cheual & monte & dist au cheualier quil est pres
to his horse and mounts and says to-the knight that-he is ready
daler ou il voldra. Lors sen uait li cheualiers auant &
to-go where he will-wish Then himself-thence goes the knight forward and
lancelot apres & il se metent en la forest qui estoit
Lancelot after and they themselves put into the forest which was
espesse et haute. Et lancelot demande au cheualier pourcoi il
thick and high And Lancelot asks of-the knight wherefore he
aloit ensi. Et cil dist quil est naures si ne porroit soffrir le
went thus And that-one says that-he is wounded so not could suffer the
cheuauchier Et en quel lieu estes vous naures fait lancelot. Et
riding And in what place are you wounded says Lancelot And

cil li dist en la quisse. Et qui vous naura fait lancelot.
that-one to-him says in the thigh And who you wounded says Lancelot
Par foy fait cil vne damoisele. Damoisele fait lancelos;
By faith says that-one a damsel Damsel says Lancelot
Par amours dites moi comment. par foy fait il volentiers.
By love tell me how By faith says he willingly
Il auint lendemain de pasques que iou cheuauchoie parmi
It befell the-day-after of Easter that I rode through
la forest de campacorentin tous seus. si estoie trop durement
the forest of quimper-corentin all alone so was-I very hard
bien armes & encontrai vn cheualier qui massailli & ie
well armed and met a knight who me-assailed and I
me desfendi de tout mon pooir et fis tant que iou ving
myself defended with all my power and did so-much that I came
au dessus de lui & leusse ocis sil ne sen fust
on-the top of him and him-would-have killed if-he not himself-thence were
fuis. Si le sieui tant que iou latains a vne fontaine ou
fled So him followed-I so-long that I him-reached at a fountain where
.ij. damoiseles se baignoient qui moult estoient de grant
two damsels themselves bathed who very were of great
biaute. Si tenoit lune larc tendu et tenoit ens le saiete.
beauty So held the-one the-bow drawn and held in-it the arrow
quant elle vit que ie uoloie le cheualier ocirre si traist a
when she saw that I wished the knight to-kill so shot-she at
moi & me feri parmi la cuisse. si fui si atornes que del
me and me struck through the thigh so was-I so arrayed both from-the
caoir que de la plaie que iou quidai bien morir illueques
falling and from the wound that I thought well to-die there
Si y guch moult grant piece en pasmisons. Et quant
So there lay-I very great while in swoons And when
iou fui reuenus de pasmisons. si regardai uers la fontaine
I was come-back from swoons so looked-I toward the fountain

mais iou ni vi ne la damoisele ne le cheualier. ne
but I not-there saw neither the damsel nor the knight nor
mon cheual meisme qui fuis sen estoit au caoir que
my horse self which fled itself-thence was at-the falling that
iou fis. mais toutes uoies mesforchai iou tant a leuer
I made but all ways myself-strained I so-much to rise
comme iou pooie. mais ie me trouuai si deshaitie que iou
as I could but I myself found so unwell that I
ne me meusse mie pour tot lor del monde. Mais
not myself would-have-moved at-all for all the-gold of-the world But
il ne demora gaires que iou ui deuant moi passer vne des
it not tarried much that I saw before me pass one of-the
plus beles dames que iou onques eusse ueu a nul iour de
most fair ladies that I ever had seen on any day of
ma vie. qui me demanda que ie faisoie la. Ha! damoisele
my life who of-me asked what I did there Ah damsel
fis iou; Iou me muir. Enon dieu fist elle se dieu plaist
said I I myself die In-name (of-)God said she if God pleases
vous ne morres mie que bien le sai mais vous languires
you not will-die at-all for well it know-I but you will-languish
iusques atant que cele saiete sera ostee. Et iou y mis
up-to until that this arrow will-be removed And I there put
maintenant le main & le voloie oster mais iou ne poi.
at-once the hand and it wished to-remove but I not could
quant elle me dist que iou me traueilloie en uain. quar
when she to-me says that I myself toiled in vain for
elle dist que elle ne seroit ia ostee deuant ce que li
she says that it not would-be ever removed before this that the
mieldres cheualiers del monde le mosteroit. Et lors fet elle
best knight of-the world it would-remove And then says she
seres vous garis. ne autre cose ne vous y porra ualoir.
will-be you healed nor other thing not you there will-be-able avail

Atant sen ala la damoisele & iou remes moult
Thereupon herself-thence went the damsel and I remained very
malades & moult deshaities de la parole que elle mauoit
sick and very unwell from the word that she to-me-had
dite. quar bien sauoie que ce niert mie legiere chose
said for well knew-I that this not-would-be at-all light thing
a trouuer le meillour cheualier del monde si demorai
to find the best knight of-the world so stayed-I
illueques iusques au soir. Et lors vint par deuant moi
there up-to to-the evening And then came by before me
vns escuiers. qui menporta a la force de ses bras desor
a squire who me-carried with the force of his arms upon
le col de son cheual. iusques a ma forteresce ou iou
the neck of his horse up-to to my fortress where I
fui tant que ceste litiere fu faite.
was until that this litter was made

Lors mapensai que iou iroie a la cort le Roy artu.
Then me-bethought-I that I would-go to the court (of-)the King Arthur
quar illueques trouueroie ie plus tost secours que en autre
for there would-find I more soon succor than in other
lieu. si mi esmui a aler par le conseil de maintes gens
place so myself-there moved-I to go by the counsel of many people
Et quant iou ving la si trouuai le roy artu moult esmaie
And when I came there so found-I the king Arthur very dismayed
pour monseignour Gauuain & pour lancelot del lac. &
for my-lord Gawain and for Lancelot of-the lake and
pour les autres compaignons de la table roonde qui si sont
for the other companions of the table round who so are
perdu si comme on dist. que par tamps aura .ij. ans que
lost so as one says that by time will-have-it two years that
on nen oy parler a court. Et quant iou fui descendus
one not-thereof heard speak at court And when I was dismounted

& iou en fui portes par deuant le Roy. si li contai
and I thence was carried by before the King so to-him told-I
mauenture. Et tout maintenant si essaierent tout li cheualier
my-adventure And all at-once so tried all the knights
qui laiens estoient Mais onques ne pot la saiete estre
who in-there were But ever not could the arrow be
ostee par nul de ceuls Lors me dist li roys que ia ne
removed by any of those Then to-me says the king that ever not
seroit ostee se par lancelot non Et iou li demandai
would-be-it removed except by Lancelot not And I of-him asked
ou iou le porroie trouuer. Certes dist li roys biaus amis
where I him could find Certainly says the king fair friend
iou ne sai. Car plus a dun an que il ne fu ueus de
I not know For more has-it than-a year that he not was seen by
nul homme qui noueles nen deist. Si est trop grant
any man who news not-thereof might-tell So is-it too great
damages. quar il est li mieldres cheualiers del monde. Et
damage for he is the best knight of-the world And
quant iou oy chou si demorai illec celui iour. Et lendemain
when I heard this so stayed-I there that day And the-next-day
men parti & men reuing uers mon ostel quar bien
me-thence parted-I and me-thence came-back toward my lodging for well
pensai que ie y seroie plus a aise que aillours. Et pour
thought-I that I there would-be more at ease than elsewhere And for
ceste auenture vois iou en la litiere ensi com vous poes
this adventure go I in the litter thus as you can
ueoir quar pour riens ne porroie iou soffrir le cheuauchier.
see for for anything not could I suffer the riding
Or me dites fait lancelot. saues vous qui li cheualiers
Now me tell says Lancelot know you who the knight

est; qui gist en vostre ostel malades. Si mait diex fait
is who lies in your lodging sick So me-may-help God says
li sires nenil. quar onques ne li demandai son non.
the lord no for ever not of-him asked-I his name

Baudemagus Found

XLIX

At the knight's tower Lancelot asks to try the arrow, but his host refuses, saying he is certainly not the best knight in the world. In the morning he is shown the sick knight, and it is Baudemagus, who leaps from bed in his shirt to embrace him in tears. Baudemagus tells him that the companions met at All Saints and at the Magdalene, that only three came to the second meeting, and that they have taken up the quest again and are lost as if sunk in an abyss. Lancelot says it is his doing and that, being free, he will find them. Baudemagus was wounded at a tourney and is mending. Lancelot leaves, and when Baudemagus tells the host's squire who his guest was, the host laments that he cast out his own healing, and follows Lancelot's tracks. Lancelot comes to the Strange Isle, a castle on a bare rock with an entrance so narrow two knights can barely ride abreast.

Ensi sen vont parlant grant piece cele nuit tant que
Thus themselves-thence go-they speaking great while that night until that
la lune fu leuee. Et lors vindrent en vne praerie grant &
the moon was risen And then came-they into a meadow great and
bele. ou il auoit vne tor forte & bele qui moult estoit
fair where it had a tower strong and fair which very was
haute. et estoit close de murs & de fosses. Et li escuier
high and was enclosed with walls and with ditches And the squires
vont a la porte si le font ouurir. & puis descendent li
go to the gate so it make open and then dismount the
cheualier au plus souef quil porent. et lenmainent el
knight at-the most gently that-they could and him-lead into-the

maistre palais. puis font alumer cierges & tortins pour
master palace then make-they light candles and torches for
ueoir plus cler. Si vienent a lancelot & le desarment. et
to-see more clear So come-they to Lancelot and him disarm and
li font uestir vn mantel dermine forre pour le saison qui
to-him make don a mantle of-ermine furred for the season which
encore estoit froide. comme au commencement de may. Et
yet was cold as at-the beginning of May And
cil de laiens estoient tout couchie mais il se releuerent
those of in-there were all lain-down but they themselves raised-again
tout pour sauoir lez noueles de lor seignour. quant il
all for to-know the news of their lord when they
sorent que il ert uenus. si furent moult esmari quant il
knew that he was come so were-they very distressed when they
virent quil nauoit trouue secors en la cort le roy artu.
saw that-he not-had found succor in the court (of-)the king Arthur
Et il lor dist quil metent la table si mangeront entre
And he to-them says that-they may-set the table so will-eat between
lui et le cheualier quil auoit amene. Et lancelot li
him and the knight whom-he had brought And Lancelot to-him
dist Sire monstres moi la saiete por essaier se iou le
says Lord show me the arrow for to-try if I it
porroie oster de uostre iambe. Et cil dist quil nen
could remove from your leg And that-one says that-he not-thereof
feroit riens. quar iou sai bien fait il que vous ne len
would-do anything for I know well says he that you not it-thence
trairies mie. & si me feries tele angoisse que greignor
would-draw at-all and so to-me would-make such anguish that greater
ne me porries faire. ha! biaus ostes fait lancelot. quar
not to-me could-you do ah fair host says Lancelot now
mi laissiez assaier. Et il dist quil ni meteroit ia la
me-there let try And he says that-he not-there would-put ever the

main. quar iou sai bien que vous nestes mie li mieldres
hand for I know well that you not-are at-all the best
cheualiers del monde Et que saues vous fait lancelos. Iou
knight of-the world And what know you says Lancelot I
le sai bien fait cil. Et cil seroit encore plus fols
it know well says that-one And that-one would-be yet more fool
qui vous quideroit au mellor cheualier du monde.
who you would-think for-the best knight of-the world
Biaus ostes fait lancelot puis quil ne vous plaist que iou
Fair host says Lancelot since that-it not you pleases that I
y assaie a ceste esprueue iou men soufferrai. Et cil
there may-try at this proof I myself-thereof shall-forbear And that-one
respont que ce veult il bien. Et lors furent mises lez tables
answers that this wishes he well And then were set the tables
si mangierent. et moult fuissent a aise. se ne fust
so ate-they and much would-have-been-they at ease if not were
li cheualiers malades qui ne pooit faire bele chiere. Apres
the knight sick who not could make fair cheer After
mangier furent fait li lit si salerent couchier cil de
eating were made the beds so themselves-went lie-down those of
laiens li vn & li autre. A lendemain par matin se leua
in-there the ones and the others At the-next-day by morning himself raised
lancelot. et quant il fu armes & il ot lachie son heaume.
Lancelot and when he was armed and he had laced his helm
si dist a lun des escuiers qui laiens lauoit amene quil
so says-he to the-one of-the squires who in-there him-had brought that-he
le maint au cheualier qui laiens estoit malades. Et cil
him may-lead to-the knight who in-there was sick And that-one
si fist. si lenmaine en vne cambre. si li moustre le
so did so him-leads-he into a chamber so to-him shows the
cheualier Et quant lancelot le voit si connoist que cest li
knight And when Lancelot him sees so knows-he that this-is the

roys baudemagus. Si dist au uarllet quil sen voist
king Baudemagus So says-he to-the youth that-he himself-thence may-go
.j. poi arriere quar il veut parler au cheualier priueement.
a little back for he wishes to-speak to-the knight privately
Et cil sen uait. Et quant lancelot se voit auec
And that-one himself-thence goes And when Lancelot himself sees with
celui seul a seul que il tant aime. si oste son heaume
that-one alone to alone whom he so-much loves so removes-he his helm
quar enuers lui ne se veult il pas celer. Et quant li roys
for toward him not himself wishes he at-all conceal And when the king
baudemagus le connoist si en est tant lies que nus plus.
Baudemagus him knows so thereof is-he so glad as anyone more
si saut sus en chemise & em braies & li giete lez bras
so leaps-he up in shift and in breeches and to-him throws the arms
au col. & pleure de pitie & de ioie quil en a. & dist
to-the neck and weeps from pity and from joy that-he thereof has and says
tout em plorant. Biaus dous sires biaus amis. ou aues vous
all in weeping Fair sweet lord fair friend where have you
tant este. ia quidiemes nous que vous fuissies mors Car
so-long been already thought we that you were dead For
il a si grant tamps que nous ne uous ueismes ne noismes
it has so great time that we not you saw nor not-heard
nulle noueles de vous. Et lancelot li dist quil se
any news of you And Lancelot to-him says that-he himself
rassiece. quar il pense bien que li esters li face mal.
may-sit-again for he thinks well that the standing to-him may-do ill
Lors li conte comment il a puis este en prison
Then to-him tells-he how he has since been in prison
chies morgue la fee. mais ore en est il hors dieu
at-the-house-of Morgan the fay but now thereof is he out God
merci Lors li demande lancelot. sil set nulle nouele
mercy Then of-him asks Lancelot if-he knows any news

de monseignor Gauuain ne de lor autres compaignons. Si
of my-lord Gawain or of their other companions So
mait diex fait il sire nenil. quar il sont tout aussi
me-may-help God says he lord no for they are all as
perdu en ceste queste comme sil fuissent tout fondu en
lost in this quest as if-they were all sunk in
abisme. Quel queste fait lancelot ont il puis commenchie
abyss What quest says Lancelot have they since begun
puis que iou fui mis en prison. Et li roys li dist Sire
since that I was put in prison And the king to-him says Lord
ne vous souuient il mie que nous meismes iour de reuenir
not to-you remembers it at-all that we set day of returning
au castel du trespas. Oil fait lancelot y fustes vous dont
to-the castle of-the passage Yes says Lancelot there were you then
au ior. Oil sire fait li roys baudemagus Nous y fumes
on-the day Yes lord says the king Baudemagus We there were
tout si bien quil ne nous failli de tous nos compaignons
all so well that-it not us failed of all our companions
fors vous & bohort vostre cousin. Si nous estoit si bien
except you and Bors your cousin So to-us was-it so well
auenu. que se vous .ij. y fuissies uenu. nous fuissiemes
befallen that if you two there had come we would-have
retorne a la court le roy artu tout ensamble. et ensi
returned to the court (of-)the king Arthur all together and thus
fust nostre queste falie. Et pour ce que vous ni
would-be our quest ended And for this that you not-there
uenistes pas. le recommenchames nous. & remeismes terme
came at-all it began-again we and set-again term
de reuenir illuec a la feste de la magdalaine. Et quant ce
of returning there at the feast of the Magdalene And when this
uint au terme. si ni vint de nous tous que .iij. sans
came at-the term so not-there came of us all but three without

plus. iou et agloual et mordret le frere monseignour
more I and Agloval and Mordred the brother (of-)my-lord
Gauuain. Et quant nous ueismes chou. si nosames retorner
Gawain And when we saw this so not-dared-we return
a cort. ains entrames en la queste qui encore dure. si
to court but entered-we into the quest which yet lasts so
ne sai se li compaignon sont mort ou pris.
not know-I if the companions are dead or taken
Enon dieu fait lancelot or voi iou bien que se il
In-name (of-)God says Lancelot now see I well that if they
sont perdu que chest par moi. mais se dieu plaist iou en
are lost that this-is by me but if God pleases I thereof
saurai par tamps noueles. Car puis que iou sui ore en
shall-know by time news For since that I am now in
ma lige poeste ne finerai iou mais iusques atant que iou
my liege power not shall-cease I more up-to until that I
lez auerai trouues. Mais or me dites ou vous fustes ensi
them shall-have found But now me tell where you were thus
naures. et qui vous naura. & li roys baudemagus li
wounded and who you wounded and the king Baudemagus to-him
dist quil fu awan a vn tornoiement moult fort et moult
says that-he was last-year at a tourney very strong and very
dur. ou iou fui naures si que iou eusse este mors. mes
hard where I was wounded so that I would-have been dead but
que iou sui tous tornes a garison. si que iou porrai par
that I am all turned to healing so that I shall-be-able by
tamps cheuauchier. si comme iou quit. Sire fait lancelot. il
time ride so as I think Lord says Lancelot it
men conuient aler de chi quar iai vn mien besoing
me-thence behooves go from here for I-have a my-own need
a faire Si vous commanderai a dieu qui sante vous doinst.
to do So you shall-commend-I to God who health to-you may-give

Et pour dieu ne vous desplaise se iou ne vous faich
And for God not you may-displease if I not you make
compaignie. quar bien sachies que iou le feisse moult
company for well know that I it would-do very
volentierz se iou peusse. Et li roys li dist quil veult
willingly if I could And the king to-him says that-he wishes
bien quil sen aille puis quil a si grant besoing. Si
well that-he himself-thence may-go since that-he has so great need So
le commande molt debonairement a dieu. Et lancelot relace
him commends-he very graciously to God And Lancelot relaces
son heaume et vient a son oste & le commande a dieu.
his helm and comes to his host and him commends to God
puis monte sor son cheual et sachemina uers le chastel
then mounts upon his horse and set-out toward the castle
que on apele lille estrange. Et si tost comme il se fu
that one calls the-isle strange And so soon as he himself was
partis de laiens si dist li cheualiers qui lauoit herbergie.
parted from in-there so says the knight who him-had lodged
quil sauroit volentiers comment li cheualiers a a non
that-he would-know willingly how the knight has to name
si envoie lun de sez escuiers au cheualier malade. pour
so sends-he the-one of his squires to-the knight sick for
demander qui li cheualiers est. & comment il auoit non.
to-ask who the knight is and how he had name
Car iou croi fait il quil le me saura bien a dire. quar
For I believe says he that-he it to-me will-know well to tell for
il le connoist bien ce me samble. Et cil sen
he him knows well this to-me seems And that-one himself-thence
vient au roy baudemagu. et li dist sire. Mesires vous
comes to-the king Baudemagus and to-him says lord My-lord you
mande que vous me dites qui li cheualiers est qui anuit
sends-word that you to-me may-tell who the knight is who tonight

sest chaiens herbergies. Comment fait li roys ne le saues
himself-is in-here lodged How says the king not it know
vous pas. Nenil voir fait li escuiers. Et il se saine.
you at-all No truly says the squire And he himself crosses
et dist Par foy onques mais gens ne furent si decheu.
and says By faith ever more people not were so deceived
qui aues eu anuit auec vous chaiens le mellor cheualier
who have had tonight with you in-here the best knight
du monde. et si ne laues mie conneu. Qui est il dont
of-the world and so not him-have at-all known Who is he then
fait li uarles. par foy fait il chest mesires lancelot del
says the youth By faith says he this-is my-lord Lancelot of-the
lac li mieldres cheualiers qui orendroit puist porter armes.
lake the best knight who right-now may bear arms
Atant reuient li uarles et dist a son seignour ce que
Thereupon comes-back the youth and says to his lord this that
li roys li ot dit. Et li sires li dist puet chou estre
the king to-him had said And the lord to-him says can this be
uoirs. oil fait li uarlles sans faille. Lors commence li sires
true yes says the youth without fail Then begins the lord
moult grant duel a faire. si se claime las dolans. et dist
very great grief to make so himself calls alas sorrowful and says
las que ai iou fait qui auoie deuant moi ma garison. et
alas what have I done who had before me my healing and
ore lai getee hors. ha! diex fait il comme iou ai mal
now it-have-I cast out ah God says he how I have badly
esploitie. Et quant il ot grant piece demene son doel si
fared And when he had great while led his grief so
pense que en grant duel faire ne porroit il riens gaaignier.
thinks-he that in great grief making not could he anything gain
mais sil veult garir; il conuient quil sieuche celui par
but if-he wishes to-heal it behooves that-he may-follow that-one by

qui il aura garison. se il par nul homme mortel le doit
whom he will-have healing if he by any man mortal it ought
auoir. Lors sen uient a quel que paine au roy
have Then himself-thence comes-he with what that pain to-the king
baudemagus. et li demande sil set quel part lancelot
Baudemagus and of-him asks if-he knows which way Lancelot
est ales Sire fait il. se diex mait nennil. En non dieu
is gone Lord says he so God me-may-help no In name (of-)God
fait il ia pour ce ne demouerra que iou ne le sieue. quar
says he ever for this not will-remain-it that I not him may-follow for
se iou ne le puis aconsieuir. toutes voies trouuerai iou qui
if I not him can overtake all ways shall-find I who
noueles men enseignera. puis se met au chemin
news to-me-thereof will-show then himself puts-he on-the road
& se met es esclos de lancelot le greignor route quil
and himself puts into-the tracks of Lancelot the greatest pace that-he
puet sousfrir. Et lancelot cheuauche tant quil vint vn poi
can suffer And Lancelot rides until that-he came a little
deuant uespres au castel que on apeloit lille estrange si
before vespers to-the castle that one called the-isle strange so
fu li castiaus fors et riches et seoit sour vne roche naie.
was the castle strong and rich and sat upon a rock bare
Si ni auoit de toutes pars que vne entree si estroite
So not-there had-it on all sides but an entrance so narrow
que a paines y peussent aler de front doi cheualier.
that with pains there could go in front two knights

The Battle for Lionel

L

A squire tells Lancelot that the battle for Lionel is tomorrow and that Marabron has the wrong of it. The king lets Lancelot see Lionel in prison, and Lionel tells his story: lodging with Marabron's brother, he refused the love of his young wife, who told her husband he had tried to force her; the husband attacked Lionel with a sword and was killed, and Marabron accused him of treason before their father. Lancelot takes up the battle, and the king lodges and honors him. In the garden below the tower Lancelot unhorses Marabron so hard he nearly breaks his neck, then strikes him with the flat of his sword for his father's sake. Marabron begs his life, and Lancelot asks the king to let them release each other from the appeal. Lancelot leaves with Lionel in the saddle before him; the knight with the arrow learns at the Strange Isle which way he went and follows.

Quant lancelot vint pres del chastel. si connut bien a maintes
When Lancelot came near to-the castle so knew-he well by many
enseignes que on li auoit dit que cestoit li chastiaus que
tokens that one to-him had said that this-was the castle that
il queroit. Et ensi comme il sen uenoit son chemin si
he sought And thus as he himself-thence came his road so
atainst vn escuier qui sen aloit enuers le chastel. si
overtook-he a squire who himself-thence went toward the castle so
le salue. & cil li dist que diex le beneie Et lancelot
him greets and that-one to-him says that God him may-bless And Lancelot
li demande a qui il est. Sire fait il iou sui au seignor
of-him asks to whom he is Lord says he I am of-the lord
de lille estrange. Ore me dites fait lancelos. se vous saues
of the-isle strange Now me tell says Lancelot if you know
qui li cheualiers est quil tient en sa prison. que sez fiex
who the knight is whom-he holds in his prison whom his son
a apele de traison. Sire fet il vous dites de lyonel le cousin
has called of treason Lord says he you say of Lionel the cousin

lancelot del lac. de celui te demanch iou fait il. Enon
(of-)Lancelot of-the lake of that-one thee ask I says he In-name
dieu fait li uarles il nest mie encore bien assouagies et
(of-)God says the youth he not-is at-all yet well eased and
si est a demain li iours de la bataille. Et vous dont estes
so is at tomorrow the day of the battle And you whence are
vous fait il a lancelot. Et il dist quil est de la maison
you says he to Lancelot And he says that-he is of the house
le roy artu. et uoldries vous fait li escuiers faire la
(of-)the king Arthur and would-wish you says the squire to-do the
bataille pour lyonel enuers le fil le roy; Oil fait lancelot
battle for Lionel against the son (of-)the king Yes says Lancelot
moult volentiers. Or en soit diex deuers uostre partie fait
very willingly Now thereof be God toward your side says
li uarles quar si mait diex vous en aues le droit si
the youth for so me-may-help God you thereof have the right so
comme iou ai oi dire a maintes gens quar marabron en
as I have heard say to many people for Marabron thereof
a le tort. et lyoniaus le droit. & nous le quidons bien ensi.
has the wrong and Lionel the right and we it think well thus
Tant ont parle ensamble quil sen vindrent
So-much have-they spoken together that-they themselves-thence came
amont el castel. Et quant lancelot fu descendus en la
up into-the castle And when Lancelot was dismounted in the
court aual si oste son heaume. et uient deuant le roy si
court below so removes-he his helm and comes before the king so
le salue. Et li roys qui bien quide quil soit preudoms se
him greets And the king who well thinks that-he be worthy-man himself
drece encontre lui et li rent son salu. Sire fait lancelot
raises toward him and to-him renders his greeting Lord says Lancelot
vous aues chaiens vn cheualier en prison ce ma on dit
you have in-here a knight in prison this to-me-has one said

qui est nes de la terre dont iou sui nes. Et est mes parens
who is born of the land whence I am born And is my kinsman
asses pres si parleroie uolentiers a lui. Sire fait li roys on
enough near so would-speak-I willingly to him Lord says the king one
vous y fera uolentiers parler. Lors commande li roys
you there will-make willingly speak Then commands the king
que on lenmenast ueoir lyonel qui estoit en vne cambre en
that one should-lead-him see Lionel who was in a chamber in
prison & on si fait. Et quant li huis fu ouuers. et li doi
prison and one so does And when the door was opened and the two
cousin sentreuirent. il ne fait mie a demander. sil firent
cousins each-other-saw it not needs at-all to ask if-they made
ioie li vns a lautre. quar il sentredesiroient plus a ueoir que
joy the one to the-other for they each-other-desired more to see than
nulles gens Si pleure li vns et li autres meruelleusement.
any people So weeps the one and the other marvelously
Lors dist lancelot a lyonel. Biaus cousins dites moi pourcoi
Then says Lancelot to Lionel Fair cousin tell me wherefore
vous estes apeles de traison. Sire fait lyoniaus uolentiers. Il
you are called of treason Lord says Lionel willingly It
auint awan apres noel que iou cheuauchoie parmi chest
befell last-year after Christmas that I rode through this
pais. et cuidoie auoir oi aucunes noueles de vous Et
country and thought to-have heard some news of you And
tant que auenture mamena chies le frere marabron qui
until that adventure me-led to-the-house-of the brother (of-)Marabron who
me herberga vne nuit. Et il auoit vne femme moult iouene
me lodged a night And he had a wife very young
a qui iou samblai si biaus que elle me requist damours.
to whom I seemed so fair that she me required of-love
Et iou qui auoie a penser aillours quar iou ne pooie oir
And I who had to think elsewhere for I not could hear

nulle nouele de vous ne de bohort mon frere autresi. Si ne
any news of you nor of Bors my brother likewise So not
pensai pas a ce dont elle me requist. Et quant elle oi
thought-I at-all of this whereof she me required And when she heard
ma response que iou li dis que ie naueroie pas talent
my answer that I to-her said that I not-would-have at-all desire
damer si fu si dolante quil sambloit bien que elle deust
of-loving so was-she so sorrowful that-it seemed well that she ought
issir hors du sens. Si me respondi et dist que mar
go out of-the sense So to-me answered-she and says that ill
lauoie refusee quar iou nen partiroie ia sans mort.
her-had-I refused for I not-thence would-part ever without death
Lors sen uint a mon oste son seignor. et dist que
Then herself-thence came-she to my host her lord and says that
iou lauoie requise damours & que iou li uoloie faire force.
I her-had required of-love and that I to-her wished to-do force
Et quant il oy chou. si quida bien quele li dist voir.
And when he heard this so thought-he well that-she to-him said truth
Si fu lors tantost tous derues et me desfia & dist que
So was-he then at-once all mad and me defied and says that
iou me gardaisse de lui quil me feroit anoi del cors
I myself should-guard from him for-he to-me would-do annoyance in-the body
se il en uenoit au dessus si macorut lespee traite. et
if he thereof came on-the top so me-ran-at-he the-sword drawn and
iou me desfendi tant que iou lochis. Et quant marabron
I myself defended so-much that I him-killed And when Marabron
li freres a celui loi dire que iou auoie son frere ocis si
the brother of that-one it-heard say that I had his brother killed so
mapela de traison deuant le roy son pere. Et iou men
me-called-he of treason before the king his father And I myself-thereof
offri a desfendre. si fu li iors de la bataille atermines. &
offered to defend so was the day of the battle set and

iou men parti adont de chaiens. et fui naures deuant
I me-thence parted then from in-here and was wounded before
vne capiele en la forest perilleuse si durement que onques
a chapel in the forest perilous so hard that ever
puis nen poi garir Et quant ce vint au iour de la
since not-thereof could-I heal And when this came to-the day of the
bataille si fui uenus a cort. Si fu esgarde que iou deuoie
battle so was-I come to court So was-it judged that I ought
auoir respit iusques atant que iou fuisse garis. Mais pour
have respite up-to until that I were healed But for
chou que li roys ne fu mie bien seurs de moi que iou
this that the king not was at-all well sure of me that I
ne reuenisse au ior; me fist il mettre en prison & ma
not might-return at-the day me made he put in prison and me-has
tenu iusques a hore. Si conuient sil vous plaist que vous
held up-to to now So behooves-it if-it you pleases that you
pour moi faichies ceste bataille. et men desfendes quar
for me may-do this battle and me-thereof may-defend for
iou sui si malades que iou ne quit mie viure. Et lancelot
I am so sick that I not think at-all to-live And Lancelot
dist que il y entrera uolentiers. et que pour autre cose
says that he there will-enter willingly and that for other thing
nestoit il uenus ceste part. Lors sen uient lancelot
not-was he come this way Then himself-thence comes Lancelot
au roy si li dist. Sire faites cel cheualier mettre hors
to-the king so to-him says Lord make that knight put out
de prison quar il a trouue qui pour lui se combatera.
of prison for he has found who for him himself will-fight
Et marabron si saut auant quant il oit ensi lancelot parler.
And Marabron so leaps forward when he hears thus Lancelot speak
et li dist estes vous chou sire cheualiers qui pour lui
and to-him says are you this lord knight who for him

vous combateres. Mais estes vous chou sire cheualiers fait
yourself will-fight But are you this lord knight says
lancelot qui de traison laues apele Oil fait il. Or sachies
Lancelot who of treason him-have called Yes says he Now know
fait lancelot que de cest apel vous tendres vous a fol.
says Lancelot that for this appeal you will-hold yourself for fool
quar li apiaus est maluais Or le laissies fait li roys quar
for the appeal is bad Now it leave says the king for
on verra bien par tamps comment li afaires porra aler.
one will-see well by time how the affair will-be-able go

Ensi com vous poes oir emprist lancelot la bataille pour
Thus as you can hear undertook Lancelot the battle for
lyonel son cousin encontre marabron qui de traison lauoit
Lionel his cousin against Marabron who of treason him-had
apele. Et quant li roys ot oi la requeste que lancelot
called And when the king had heard the request that Lancelot
li faisoit Si fist tantost oster lyonel hors de prison.
to-him made So made-he at-once remove Lionel out of prison
si le fist metre en vne moult bele cambre pour reposer.
so him made-he put in a very fair chamber for to-rest
Et lors fait li roys desarmer lancelot. quar il ne veult mie
And then makes the king disarm Lancelot for he not wishes at-all
quil aille herberger en autre lieu que auec lui. Cele nuit
that-he may-go lodge in other place than with him That night
fist li roys moult grant honor a lancelot. et moult grant
made the king very great honor to Lancelot and very great
ioie pour chou quil estoit cheualiers errans. Au matin
joy for this that-he was knight errant In-the morning
alerent oir messe entre son oste & lancelot. apres reuindrent
went-they hear mass between his host and Lancelot after came-they-back
el palais ou il trouuerent moult grant compaignie
into-the palace where they found very great company

de cheualiers & de dames & de damoiseles qui pour la
of knights and of ladies and of damsels who for the
bataille ueoir y estoient uenues. Et marabrons estoit ia
battle to-see there were come And Marabron was already
tous armes fors de son heaume. et se seoit deiouste son
all armed except of his helm and himself sat beside his
pere le roy Et lancelot uait a ses armes si les prent. Et
father the king And Lancelot goes to his arms so them takes And
quant il est tous armes si sen vient el palais entre
when he is all armed so himself-thence comes-he into-the palace between
lui et lyonel. et dist au roy Sire on ma fait a entendre
him and Lionel and says to-the king Lord one me-has made to understand
que cils cheualiers qui deles vous siet auoit apele cest mien
that that knight who beside you sits had called this my-own
compaignon de traison. Et li iours en est a hui. Et
companion of treason And the day thereof is at today And
pour chou que il endroit soi ne porroit faire la bataille
for this that he for-the-part-of himself not could do the battle
sui iou cha uenus et sui pres que iou le face por lui.
am I here come and am ready that I it may-do for him

Biaus sire fait li roys gardes vous bien en quel querele
Fair lord says the king guard yourself well in what quarrel
vous vous metes. quar ie vous di vraiement que cils
you yourself put for I you say truly that that
cheualiers qui deles vous est ocist en traison & en murdre
knight who beside you is killed in treason and in murder
mon fil qui herbergie lauoit par bien & par amors Sire fait
my son who lodged him-had for good and for love Lord says
lancelot. vous dires ce quil vous plaira. mais il nest mie
Lancelot you will-say this that-it you will-please but it not-is at-all
ensi comme vous le dites. Lors saut sus marabrons et dist
thus as you it say Then leaps up Marabron and says

au roy. Sire vees en chi mon gage que iou sui pres del
to-the king Lord see thereof here my gage that I am ready of-the
prouuer que chis cheualiers la ocist mon frere vostre fil en
proving that that knight there killed my brother your son in
murdre & en traison. Et ce dist il de lyonel. Et lancelot
murder and in treason And this says he of Lionel And Lancelot
saut auant & dist quil est pres de ce desfendre Si en
leaps forward and says that-he is ready of this defending So thereof
prent li roys les gages deuls .ij. Et puis lez mainnent en
takes the king the gages of-them two And then them lead-they into
.j. grant garding qui estoit desous la tour & puis les met
a great garden which was beneath the tower and then them puts
on dedens. Et li roys mist bien iusques a .xij. cheualiers
one within And the king set well up-to to twelve knights
pour garder le camp. Et quant il orent lor heaumes
for to-guard the field And when they had their helms
lacies et il furent monte sor lor cheuaus si prisent lor
laced and they were mounted upon their horses so took-they their
escus & lor lances si sentrelaissent corre li vns a lautre
shields and their lances so each-other-let run the one at the-other
& sentrefierent si durement quil font lor glaiues uoler
and each-other-strike so hard that-they make their lances fly
en pieces. marabrons trebuce du cheual si dolerousement.
in pieces Marabron tumbles from-the horse so dolorously
que a paines quil not le col brisie. Si gist a terre
that with pains that-he not-had the neck broken So lies-he on ground
tous pasmes. si quil not pooir de soi releuer.
all swooned so that-he not-had power of himself raising

Lors descent lancelos a pie et atache son cheual a vn
Then dismounts Lancelot on foot and ties his horse to a
arbre qui deles lui estoit puis sen uait cele part.
tree which beside him was then himself-thence goes-he that way

Et lancelos sapense quil ne locirra mie pour lamour
And Lancelot bethinks-himself that-he not him-will-kill at-all for the-love
de son pere qui si bien lacuelli le soir en deuant en
of his father who so well him-welcomed the evening in before in
son ostel. Mais toutes uoies le menra il iusques a paour
his lodging But all ways him will-lead he up-to to fear
de mort. Lors le prent au heaume si felenessement quil
of death Then him takes-he by-the helm so feloniously that-he
en ront les las. et li esrace de la teste. puis traist
thereof breaks the laces and to-him tears-it-off from the head then draws
lespee & li donne tel cop parmi le chief quil cancele
the-sword and to-him gives such blow through the head that-he totters
de lautre part. mais ce nest mie del trenchant ains est
to the-other side but this not-is at-all with-the edge but is-it
del plat. Et quant cil voit chou si ot moult grant
with-the flat And when that-one sees this so had-he very great
paour de morir. Si crie merci & dist. ha! pour dieu frans
fear of dying So cries-he mercy and says ah for God noble
hom ne mochies mie mais laissies moi uiure & priez a
man not me-kill at-all but let me live and beg to
mon pere quil me pardoinst lez mesfais de ceste bataille.
my father that-he me may-pardon the misdeeds of this battle
et lors aueres fet la greignor cortoisie que cheualiers
and then will-have-you done the greatest courtesy that knight
fesist onques mais. Et lancelot en ot pitie & dist que
did ever more And Lancelot thereof had pity and says that
ce feroit il uolentiers. Lors sen uint lancelos a ceuls
this would-do he willingly Then himself-thence came Lancelot to those
qui le camp gardoient. et lor dist biau seignor dites au
who the field guarded and to-them says fair lords say to-the
roy quil viegne parler a moi. Et cils a qui il lot dit
king that-he may-come speak to me And that-one to whom he it-had said

li amaine tantost le roy. Et lancelot li dist Sire nous
to-him brings at-once the king And Lancelot to-him says Lord we
lairiemes ceste bataille sil vous plaisoit. et vous le deues
would-leave this battle if-it you pleased and you it ought
bien faire. Car sil y muert ou ieu vous ni gaaigneres
well do For if-he there dies or I you not-there will-gain
riens Et li roys qui bien connoist la courtoisie lancelot.
anything And the king who well knows the courtesy (of-)Lancelot
sesmeruella moult comment il sapensa de tel cose. Si
himself-marveled much how he himself-bethought of such thing So
li dist entre uous .ij. vous poes bien entreaquiter &
to-him says-he between you two you can well each-other-acquit and
iou sofferrai vostre uolente a faire. Or uenes dont auant
I shall-suffer your will to be-done Now come then forward
fait lancelot. et si orres nos conuenences. Et li roys
says Lancelot and so will-hear-you our covenants And the king
entre ens ou champ. et uient a son fil qui estoit teuls
enters into the field and comes to his son who was such
atornes quil ne se pooit soustenir ne releuer sour sez
arrayed that-he not himself could hold-up nor raise upon his
pies. Et lancelot dist a marabron. Sire uees chi le roy
feet And Lancelot says to Marabron Lord see here the king
uostre pere. par deuant qui vous enpresistes ceste bataille
your father by before whom you undertook this battle
& moi aussi. Et pour chou que de plus faire ne seroit
and I also And for this that of more doing not would-be
il nus preus. vous pri iou que vous men quites atant.
it any profit you beg I that you me-thereof may-release thereupon
et celui aussi pour qui iou entrai en la bataille. et iou
and that-one also for whom I entered into the battle and I

vous quiterai de uostre apel par deuant uostre pere. Et
you shall-release from your appeal by before your father And
cil len mercie moult de boin cuer si sentrequiterent.
that-one him-thereof thanks much with good heart so each-other-released-they
Lors fu moult grant la feste & la ioie. et li roys
Then was very great the feast and the joy and the king
enmaine lancelot. si le veult faire desarmer. Mais il dist
leads-away Lancelot so him wishes to-make disarm But he says
quil ne remandroit en nulle maniere. Si fait lyonel
that-he not would-remain in any manner So makes-he Lionel
monter deuant lui en la sele de son cheual. et il monte
mount before him on the saddle of his horse and he mounts
derriere & lenbrace par les flans. quar il ne se pooit
behind and him-embraces by the flanks for he not himself could
tenir sans ayde dautrui. si lenporte en tel maniere
hold without help of-another so him-carries-he in such manner
Et li cheualiers naures chies qui lancelot & li
And the knight wounded at-the-house-of whom Lancelot and the
roys baudemagus auoient geu. qui sestoit esmeus pour
king Baudemagus had lain who himself-was moved for
aconsieuir lancelot. ot cheuauchie tout le iour deuant &
to-overtake Lancelot had ridden all the day before and
cel iour meisme. tant que auenture lamena entre lui &
that day self until that adventure him-led between him and
sa compaignie au castel de lille estrange. Et quant il
his company to-the castle of the-isle strange And when they
y furent uenu. si demanderent noueles dun cheualier si
there were come so asked-they news of-a knight so
deuise sez armes. et on lor conte comment il auoit tout
devises-he his arms and one to-them tells how he had all
maintenant uaincu vne bataille & sen estoit partis
at-once vanquished a battle and himself-thence was parted

nauoit pas granment. Si ne pooit mie estre vne lieue
not-had-it at-all much So not could-he at-all be a league
loing. Et quant li cheualiers oit ceste nouele. si se
far And when the knight hears this news so himself
remet en son chemin apres lancelot. Si cheualchierent
puts-again-he on his road after Lancelot So rode-they
ensi iusques a nonne. Et lors encontra il vne damoisele sor
thus up-to to nones And then met he a damsel upon
vn palefroi. Si le salue et elle lui. Damoisele fait il me
a palfrey So her greets-he and she him Damsel says he me
sauries vous enseignier lancelot del lac. queles armes fait
would-know you show Lancelot of-the lake what arms says
elle porte il. Il porte fait il vnes armes noires. Par mon
she bears he He bears says he some arms black By my
chief fait elle. iou lencontrai en vne ualee. a tels enseignes
head says she I him-met in a valley by such tokens
quil porte .j. cheualier malade deuant soi. Si ne se puet
that-he carries a knight sick before him So not himself can-he
mie estre moult eslongies. ne iou ne croi mie quil soit
at-all be much distanced nor I not believe at-all that-he be
plus de .ij. lieues loins Or vous commanch iou a dieu
more than two leagues far Now you commend I to God
fait li cheualiers si sen part atant & se met en
says the knight so himself-thence parts-he thereupon and himself puts on
son chemin apres lancelot. et prie a nostre seignor quil
his road after Lancelot and begs to our Lord that-he
li laist trouuer chou quil quiert. Mais atant se taist
him may-let find this that-he seeks But thereupon itself is-silent
li contes a parler de lui. & retorne a parler de lancelot.
the tale to speak of him and returns to speak of Lancelot

The Abbey of the Little Alms

LI

Lancelot brings Lionel by night to the abbey of Celique in the march of Scotland, called the little alms, and the tale tells why. In the time of Joseph of Arimathea a converted pagan king of that march, Helisier, gave up his realm and wandered thirty years as a beggar. Starving, he came to the abbey, then called the succor of the poor, received a tiny alms, and slept on a dunghill, where Christ appeared, bade him go home to reign for forty days before his death, and brought him the son begotten the day he went into exile. The son, Lenvarlet, told how his mother had been accused of adultery and he proved a king's son as an infant when the lions in a pit left him unharmed; she lived devoutly in a hair shirt. On their way the king saw a ship whose story is kept for the Grail. Back home, laughing over his alms, he renamed the abbey the little alms.

Or dist li contes que quant lancelot se fu partis del
Now says the tale that when Lancelot himself was parted from-the
roy vagor de lille estrange ou il ot deliure lyonel de la
king Vagor of the-isle strange where he had delivered Lionel from the
prison ou il estoit & lemporta si naure & si malades
prison where he was and him-carried-off so wounded and so sick
comme il estoit. ne lyonel ne se pooit tenir en siele tant
as he was nor Lionel not himself could hold in saddle so-much
estoit agreues de sa maladie ou il auoit este Si cheuaucha
was-he burdened by his sickness where he had been So rode
lancelot a tout lyonel tant quil vindrent a la nuit obscure
Lancelot with all Lionel until that-they came at the night dark
en vne abbaye qui seoit en vne ualee & estoit cele abbaye
into an abbey which sat in a valley and was that abbey
apelee celique. si estoit en la marche descoche par deuers
called celique so was-it in the march of-scotland by toward
soleill couchant. Et dist li conte que cele abbaye auoit en
sun setting And says the tale that that abbey had in

sornon la petite aumosne. Et le raison pourcoi elle fu ensi
surname the little alms And the reason wherefore it was thus
apelee vous dirai. quar bien fait a amenteuoir en conte.
called to-you shall-tell-I for well it-does to recall in tale
Voirs fu que en la marche descoche auoit vn roy au
True was that in the march of-scotland had-there a king in-the
tamps ioseph darimachie. qui uint en la grant bertaigne
time (of-)Joseph of-arimathea who came into the great britain
par le commandement nostre seignor. Et cils roys auoit
by the command (of-)our Lord And that king had
este paiens. mais par le preecement de ioseph & par le
been pagan but by the preaching of Joseph and by the
commandement nostre seignour auoit il receu baptesme &
command (of-)our Lord had he received baptism and
fu crestijens. & fu si boins hom enuers dieu. et tant
was Christian and was so good man toward God and so-much
lama quil laissa toute sa richoise et son royalme. et
him-loved that-he left all his riches and his realm and
senfui en escil poures & mendis & descaus & entra en
himself-fled into exile poor and beggar and barefoot and entered on
son chemin & erra ensi par les terres plus de .xxx.
his road and journeyed thus through the lands more than thirty
ans. si en fu si empiries de cors & de uis que nus
years so thereof was-he so worsened in body and in face that anyone
ne le tenist pour si haut homme comme il estoit. Vn
not him would-hold for so high man as he was A
iour li auint quil ot moult grant talent de mangier.
day to-him befell-it that-he had very great desire of eating
quar il auoit .ij. iours erre parmi la forest perilleuse
for he had two days journeyed through the forest perilous
quil ni auoit troue rechet ne maison. Lors sen
so-that-he not-there had found shelter nor house Then himself-thence

vint en cele maison de religion qui lors estoit apelee
came-he to that house of religion which then was called
li secors as poures. Si demanda au portier se laumosne
the succor of-the poor So asked-he of-the porter if the-alms
estoit donnee. Et cil qui moult le vit poure dist oil. ha!
was given And that-one who much him saw poor says yes ah
por dieu portiers fait li roys aies merci de moi. ie morrai
for God porter says the king have mercy on me I shall-die
ia deuant vous. se vous ne me donnes vostre aumosne.
now before you if you not to-me give your alms
Quant li portiers oy ce que li roys li dist. si
When the porter heard this that the king to-him says so
len prist grant pities Si ala regarder la ou li
him-thereof took great pity So went-he look there where the
relief estoit. mais il ni trouua que vne moult petite
leavings were but he not-there found but a very little
aumosne. Et nonpourquant moult sambla au roy boine
alms And nevertheless much seemed-it to-the king good
aalegement. si en rendi graces a nostre seignour Mais
relief so thereof rendered-he thanks to our Lord But
quant il ot mangie. si ot greignor fain que deuant.
when he had eaten so had-he greater hunger than before
Lors dist li roys au portier que onques mais si petite
Then says the king to-the porter that ever more so little
aumosne ne li auoit este donnee. mais quil esgardast
alms not to-him had been given but that-he should-look
encore se plus en porroit trouuer. certes sire fait cil
yet if more thereof could find certainly lord says that-one
atant vous enconuient soffrir. De ceste cose fu li roys
thereupon you thereof-behooves forbear Of this thing was the king
moult esmaies si ne se set a qui complaindre de sen
very dismayed so not himself knows-he to whom to-complain of his

fain. fors a celui qui donne li auoit ce fu diex. Si
hunger except to that-one who given to-him had this was God So
dist sez proieres & sez orisons. dont il sauoit asses de
says-he his prayers and his orisons of-which he knew enough of
boines. Et il estoit las & trauellies de lerrer quil
good-ones And he was weary and toiled from the-journeying that-he
auoit fait. si sendormi sor vn fumier deles la porte de
had done so himself-slept upon a dunghill beside the gate of
labbaye. Et lors li apparut li sains sauuerres del monde
the-abbey And then to-him appeared the holy savior of-the world
et lapela par son droit non. helisier fist il moult ai
and him-called by his right name Helisier says he much have-I
trouue boin seruice en toi. si est ore bien drois. que tu
found good service in thee so is-it now well right that thou
en aies ta deserte & ton loier si te commanc que
thereof mayest-have thy desert and thy wage so thee command-I that
tu ten ailles en ta terre. Si te commanc que tu
thou thyself-thence mayest-go into thy land So thee command-I that thou
y soies aussi richement comme tu fus onques plus Si
there mayest-be as richly as thou wert ever most So
uoel que tu ailles maintenant pour ce que tu nas mais
wish-I that thou mayest-go at-once for this that thou not-hast more
a uiure que .xl. iours Et lors trespasseras de chest siecle.
to live but forty days And then wilt-pass from this world
et te sera apparellies li haus regnes que iai promis a
and to-thee will-be prepared the high reign which I-have promised to
chiaus qui metent arriere dos le monde. & pour ce que
those who put behind back the world and for this that
tu saches que iou te di verite ai iou aporte ton fil
thou mayest-know that I to-thee say truth have I brought thy son
de .xl. lieues loing & de plus puis eure de tierce. Si le
from forty leagues far and of more since hour of tierce So him

troueras deuant toi quant tu tesueilleras. Et saches que
wilt-find-thou before thee when thou thyself-wilt-wake And know that
tu lengendras celui iour. que tu ten uins en escil.
thou him-begottest that day that thou thyself-thence camest into exile
Atant sesueilla li roys & vit deuant lui .j. iouene
Thereupon himself-woke the king and saw before him a young
homme le plus bel quil eust onques ueu. Et il ert
man the most fair that-he had ever seen And he was
aussi comme tous esbahis de ce quil auoit ueu en son
as as all amazed by this that-he had seen in his
dormant. Si regarda longement li vns lautre sans dire
sleeping So looked long the one at-the-other without saying
mot mais tout premierement li acorut li iouenes homs
word but all first to-him ran the young man
& le prist entre sez bras et le baisa & acola. & dist
and him took between his arms and him kissed and embraced and says
beneois soit diex qui toutes mes volentes a acomplies a
blessed be God who all my wishes has accomplished at
vne fois. Car vous estes mes peres & mes sires apres dieu.
one time For you are my father and my lord after God
Quant li roys oy chou si en ot moult grant ioie
When the king heard this so thereof had-he very great joy
et plora de pitie & de leece. et baisa celui quil
and wept from pity and from gladness and kissed that-one whom-he
connissoit a son enfant. si en mercie dieu de boine
knew for his child so thereof thanks-he God with good
volente. Maintenant sen part li roys du fumier.
will At-once himself-thence parts the king from-the dunghill
ne onques ne volt retorner en labbaye. Lors demanda a
nor ever not wished-he to-return into the-abbey Then asked-he of
son fil. se il estoit cheualiers et de sa mere comment elle
his son if he was knight and of his mother how she

faisoit. Et de son non. Sire fait il on mapele lenuarlet
did And of his name Lord says he one me-calls Lenvarlet
Et uoirement cils nons li auoit este escris el front
And truly that name to-him had been written on-the forehead
quant il se parti del uentre de sa mere. Et lenuarles
when he himself parted from-the womb of his mother And Lenvarlet
cils nons vault autretant comme ferme creance Et li roys
that name is-worth as-much as firm belief And the king
sen esmeruella moult quar onques mais nauoit oy
himself-thereof marveled much for ever more not-had-he heard
parler de tel non. Et lors li commencha sez fiex a dire.
speak of such name And then to-him began his son to say
Sire quant vous fustes partis de la terre foraine que cil
Lord when you were parted from the land foreign that those
qui marchissoient a vous guerroioient madame ma mere au
who bordered on you warred my-lady my mother at-the
plus quil pooient & destruite leussent il. se ne fust li
most that-they could and destroyed her-would-have they if not were the
roys macabres vostres freres qui li aida a maintenir sa terre.
king Macabre your brother who her helped to maintain her land
Apres ce ne demoura pas .vi. mois que on aperchut que
After this not stayed-it at-all six months that one perceived that
ma dame estoit enchainte. Si dirent que li enfes ne deuroit
my lady was with-child So said-they that the child not ought
pas estre drois hoirs quar en auoltire estoit engendres ce
at-all be right heir for in adultery was-he begotten this
lor iert auis. quar il quidoient que ma dame neust
to-them was opinion for they thought that my lady not-had
mie este grosse de vous. et de ceste chose parlerent si
at-all been big from you and of this thing spoke-they so
longement en repost. Et quant iou fui nes si comme a dieu
long in hiding And when I was born so as to God

plot. si me prisent li baron du pais tantost et dirent
pleased so me took the barons of-the country at-once and said
que iamais ne lor escaperoie deuant que toutes lez
that ever-more not from-them would-escape-I before that all the
gens seussent que iou en fuisse drois hoirs. Si vindrent a
people might-know that I thereof were right heir So came-they to
madame ma mere. & dirent Dame vous aues eu .j. enfant
my-lady my mother and said Lady you have had a child
tel comme a dieu plaist. se nous est auis que vostres
such as to God pleases so to-us is opinion that your
maris de qui nous tenons nos terres quil sen est
husband from whom we hold our lands that-he himself-thence is
ales nous ne sauons ou. ne en quel lieu si pensons que il
gone we not know where nor in what place so think-we that he
nengendra pas cest enfant. Car nous auons compte lez iors
not-begot at-all this child For we have counted the days
et lez mois. Si que nous quidons de uoir quil soit conceus
and the months So that we think for true that-he be conceived
en auoltire. ne hoir del royalme ne le tendrons nous pas
in adultery nor heir of-the realm not him shall-hold we at-all
puis quil est aoultres Et por chou que nous nous en
since that-he is bastard And for this that we ourselves thereof
doutons conuient il que vous vous en facies creaule.
doubt behooves it that you yourself thereof may-make credible

A ce respondi madame ma mere qui encore estoit moult
To this answered my-lady my mother who yet was very
malade & dist certes iou sui preste que iou face de moi
sick and says certainly I am ready that I may-do of me
& de lenfant ce que vous en esgarderes par droit. Et
and of the-child this that you thereof will-judge by right And
vous di que li roys helisier engendra cest enfant Et lors
you say-I that the king Helisier begot this child And then

sali auant li quens de la brance qui vostres cousins estoit
leaped forward the count of the branch who your cousin was
& dist que on sen meist sour lui. et madame si
and says that one himself-thereof should-put upon him and my-lady so
fist; maintenant traist li quens tous les barons a vne part
did at-once drew the count all the barons to a side
et lor dist. seignour il est ensi. que uous vous voles
and to-them says lords it is thus that you yourselves wish
acorder a ce que vous uoles sauoir. se cils enfes est fiex
to-agree to this that you wish to-know if that child is son
de roy. Et ie vous di que ie vous en ferai sauoir la
of king And I you say that I you thereof shall-make know the
uerite. se vous voles faire ce que iou vous enseignerai Et
truth if you wish to-do this that I you shall-show And
il dient oil. Et iel vous dirai fait cil. Il est ensi que
they say yes And I-it to-you shall-tell says that-one It is thus that
en ceste uille a .ij. lyons en vne caue. Et il est uoirs que
in this town has-it two lions in a cave And it is true that
li lyons est roys et sires de toutes lez bestes. et est de si
the lion is king and lord of all the beasts and is of so
franche nature et de si haute que sil trouuoit fil de Roy
noble nature and of so high that if-he found son of King
de droit pere & de droite mere. et il neust que .ij. ans
of right father and of right mother and he not-had but two years
deage. il ne li feroit ia mal tant en uenist au
of-age he not to-him would-do ever harm so-much thereof might-come on-the
dessus. Et par ceste chose poes vous esprouuer cest enfant.
top And by this thing can you prove this child

A cel consel sacorderent tout Si me prisent uoiant madame
To that counsel agreed-they all So me took-they seeing my-lady
ma mere. qui pour vn poi ne moroit de doel. Et lors me
my mother who for a little — died from grief And then me

mistrent en la fosse auec lez lyons. ains que iou eusse .iij.
put-they in the pit with the lions before that I had three
iors daage. & mi laisserent vn iour aiornee. Mais li
days of-age and me-there left-they a day full But the
dols sires qui tant est plains de pitie ne moblia mie ains
sweet Lord who so-much is full of pity not me-forgot at-all but
me fu escu. Et ensi fui iou esproues que iou estoie fils de
to-me was shield And thus was I proved that I was son of
roy Et lors me tindrent cil du pais en grant chierte. Et
king And then me held those of-the country in great dearness And
quant iou oi .xviij. ans si me firent cheualier & puis me
when I had eighteen years so me made-they knight and then me
coronnerent Biaus fiex fait li roys quar me dites comment
crowned-they Fair son says the king now me tell how
vostre mere la puis fait. Certes fait il elle a fait comme la
your mother it-has since done Certainly says he she has done as the
plus preudefemme que onques dame fust. Chest la dame dez
most worthy-woman that ever lady was This-is the lady of-the
dames. quar il ne fu onques puis iours si comme iou quit que
ladies for it not was ever since day so as I think that
elle neust la haire uestue. & si a les poures reuestis en
she not-had the hair-shirt worn and so has-she the poor clothed in
cascune saison; & maint tout iors en proieres et en orisons.
each season and dwells all days in prayers and in orisons

De ceste chose fu li roys trop durement lies. Si en
Of this thing was the king too hard glad So thereof
mercie nostre seignour moult doulcement. Si errerent ensi
thanks-he our Lord very sweetly So journeyed-they thus
tant par lor iornees quil vindrent a vne eue forte &
so-much by their journeys that-they came to a water strong and
rade & perilleuse. & trespasserent oultre. Il tornent a
swift and perilous and passed beyond They turn to

.j. pont de fust par ou on passoit. Et quant li roys dut
a bridge of wood by where one passed And when the king was-to
passer le pont si regarde contremont le riuiere & voit
pass the bridge so looks-he up the river and sees
uenir vne nef la plus bele quil eust onques mais ueue.
come a ship the most fair that-he had ever more seen
il ala cele part quar il li estoit auis que la nef deust
he went that way for it to-him was opinion that the ship ought
ariuer au riuage. Et quant il fu uenus iusques la si
arrive at-the shore And when he was come up-to there so
regarde au bort de la nef lettres qui estoient embrieuees.
looks-he at-the board of the ship letters which were written
mez del brief et des grans meruelles qui en la nef
but of-the writ and of-the great marvels which in the ship
estoient. ne parole mie yci endroit li contes deuant ce
were not speaks at-all here in-place the tale before this
que li liures sera atornes a conter lez grans auentures du
that the book will-be arrayed to tell the great adventures of-the
saint Graal ains vous dirai auant pourcoi labaye fu apelee
holy Grail but you shall-tell-I before wherefore the-abbey was called
la petite aumosne. quant li roys helisier fu reuenus en
the little alms when the king Helisier was returned into
son pais il ne fu onques iors quil ne feist mengier
his country it not was ever day that-he not might-make eat
tous les poures del pais auec lui. et il lez seruoit.
all the poor of-the country with him and he them served

Vn iour auint que li roys helisier et sa femme &
A day befell-it that the king Helisier and his wife and
ses fils & .iiij. de ses plus primes hommes furent assis
his son and four of his most first men were seated
en .j. prael. & commencierent a parler de pluisors choses.
in a meadow and began to speak of many things

Tant que la royne dist au roy. Sire ou vous troua mes
Until that the queen says to-the king Lord where you found my
fils. Et li roys ne li respondi mot. Et lenuarlles li
son And the king not to-her answered word And Lenvarlet to-her
respondi Dame iou le trouai en labbaie que on apele le
answered Lady I him found in the-abbey which one calls the
secors as poures gens. Et quant li roys oy le non de
succor of-the poor people And when the king heard the name of
labbaye. Si commencha a rire. Et la royne laperchut bien
the-abbey So began-he to laugh And the queen it-perceived well
si demanda pourcoi il rioit Certes fait li roys dame iel
so asked-she wherefore he laughed Certainly says the king lady I-it
vous dirai uolentiers. Il est voirs que iou auoie geune .ij.
to-you shall-tell willingly It is true that I had fasted two
iors Et quant iou vinch a cele abbaye. que on apele le
days And when I came to that abbey which one calls the
secors as poures. si oy tel talent de mangier que iou
succor of-the poor so had-I such desire of eating that I
nauoie onques mais eu greignor. Si ving au portier et li
not-had ever more had greater So came-I to-the porter and him
priai quil me donnast de laumosne de laiens. et il me
begged that-he to-me should-give of the-alms of in-there and he to-me
dist que point nen y auoit a donner. Tant que iou
says that any not-thereof there had to give Until that I
li proiai tant; quil entra en vne maison & y demora
him begged so-much that-he entered into a house and there stayed
grant piece. Et quant il reuint si maporta la plus petite
great while And when he came-back so me-brought-he the most little
aumosne que iou onques eusse ueu en trente ans que
alms that I ever had seen in thirty years that
iou ai este en escil. Et quant ie la ui si petite si fui
I have been in exile And when I it saw so little so was-I

moult esmaies. et dis a moi meisme que chi auoit poure
very dismayed and said to me self that here had-it poor
soustenement. Et dis que mieuls deust estre labbeye apelee
sustenance And said that better ought be the-abbey called
poure secors que secors as poures. Et pour la petite
poor succor than succor of-the poor And for the little
amosne voel iou que labbaye soit apelee la petite aumosne
alms wish I that the-abbey be called the little alms
ou le poure secors. lequel que on voldra le miex dire. A
or the poor succor which that one will-wish the best to-say At
cel mot commencierent a rire tout celz qui laiens estoient.
that word began to laugh all those who in-there were
Si dist li roys cele parole a cele heure que onques puissedi
So says the king that word at that hour that ever afterward
ne fu heure que elle ne fust apelee la petite aumosne.
not was hour that it not were called the little alms
Si fu ensi son non cangie par le roy helisier Et dautre
So was thus its name changed by the king Helisier And on-other
part aucunes gens se tenissent a mal se on ne lor
side some people themselves would-hold for ill if one not to-them
fesist entendant. Mais atant laisse ore li contes a
should-make understanding But thereupon leaves now the tale to
parler de lui & retorne a parler de lancelot. si comme il
speak of him and returns to speak of Lancelot so as he
vint en labbaye a tout lyonel quil aportoit deuant lui.
came into the-abbey with all Lionel whom-he carried before him

The Forbidden Hill

LII

Lancelot brings Lionel by night to an abbey. In the morning, as he leaves, a dead knight is carried in on a bier, and a brother tells him why. Twenty years ago Clochides, the strongest knight in the land, won the daughter of King Esclamor of the red city against her father's will, built a castle on a hill above the Perilous Forest with a single narrow way, and forbade any knight to climb it; it is called the forbidden hill. Its lord has killed more than three hundred, and he imprisons those of the Round Table and sends their shields to the abbey. Among them Lancelot sees Gawain's, Yvain's, Hector's and many more, and he vows not to rest until he knows who took them.

Or dist li contes que quant lancelot fu uenus en labbaye
Now says the tale that when Lancelot was come into the-abbey
o tout lyonel. si fu nuis obscure. Et il hucha tant a la
with all Lionel so was night dark And he called so-much at the
porte que on li ouuri. et que .iiij. des freres de laiens
gate that one to-him opened and that four of-the brothers of in-there
vindrent a lui et le descendirent moult doucement. puis
came to him and him set-down very sweetly then
desarmerent lancelot. et li firent moult grant honor.
disarmed Lancelot and to-him did very great honor

Au matin se tost comme il fu iors se leua lancelot
At-the morning as soon as it was day himself raised Lancelot
& oy messe en labbaye meesme. Et quant il lot oy si
and heard mass in the-abbey same And when he it-had heard so
sarma et pria moult doucement quil pensaissent du
himself-armed and begged very sweetly that-they might-take-care of-the
cheualier malade. & il dirent que si feroient il. Et quant
knight sick and they said that so would-do they And when
il vint a la porte & il dut issir hors Si uit uenir vne biere
he came to the gate and he was-to go-out out So saw come a bier

et vn cheualier ocis. Et apres lui uenoient .iiij. escuier si
and a knight killed And after him came four squires so
grant doel demenant que a lancelot em prist grant pities. Si
great grief making that to Lancelot thereof took great pity So
demanda a .i. des freres de laiens sil sauoit qui li cheualiers
asked of one of-the brothers of in-there if-he knew who the knight
estoit & il dist quil nen sauoit riens. mais il sauoit bien
was and he says that-he not-thereof knew anything but he knew well
ou il auoit este ocis. Car il nest gaires quinsainne quil nen
where he had been killed For it not-is much fortnight that-it not-thereof
y uiegne .j. ou .ij. de cel meisme lieu ocis dont cils vient.
there may-come one or two from that same place killed whence that-one comes
Dieu merci fait lancelot et dont uient il. Et li freres
God mercy says Lancelot and whence comes he And the brother
li dist. Certes sire se vous tant volies demorer que ie
to-him says Certainly lord if you so-much wished to-tarry that I
vous eusse dit. ce ne seroit a piece. Sire fait lancelot
to-you might-have told it not would-be for while Lord says Lancelot
aincois atenderoie iou tout .j. ior que iou ne le seusse.
rather would-wait I all one day than I — it might-know
par foy fet li freres & iou le vous dirai uolentiers. Lors
by faith says the brother and I it to-you shall-tell willingly Then
descent lancelot de son cheual si sassist entre lui &
dismounts Lancelot from his horse so himself-sat between him and
le frere desous vn horme. Et li freres li commence a
the brother beneath an elm And the brother to-him begins to
dire. Sire fet il cha dessus deuers la forest perilleuse a vn
say Lord says he here above toward the forest perilous has a
tertre que on apele le tertre deuee. Et la raison pourcoi
hill that one calls the hill forbidden And the reason wherefore
il fu ensi apeles vous dirai iou bien Il est uoirs que il
it was thus called to-you shall-tell I well It is true that it

a bien passe .xx. ans que il eut en cest pais le plus
has well passed twenty years that it had in this country the most
fort cheualier & le plus cruel & le plus puissant darmes
strong knight and the most cruel and the most powerful of-arms
du monde. Si auint premierement quant il fu cheualiers
of-the world So befell first when he was knight
nouuiaus quil enama vne damoisele. la fille le
new that-he fell-in-love-with a damsel the daughter (of-)the
roi esclamor de la cite uermeille Et la damoisele lama
king Esclamor of the city red And the damsel him-loved
autretant comme elle faisoit lui meisme. Mais elle ne li
as-much as she did him himself But she not to-him
fist mie a sauoir si tost. ains li cela moult longement.
made at-all to know so soon but from-him hid very long
Et il le requist damors pluisors fois & le demanda a son
And he her besought of-love many times and her asked of her
pere pour auoir a femme. Et li peres ne la li volt mie
father for to-have as wife And the father not her to-him wished at-all
donner. Et cil sen vint a la damoisele. et li
to-give And that-one himself-thence came to the damsel and to-her
dist Damoisele. Ie me muir por vous. si sera damages
says Damsel I myself die for you so will-be damage
se vous ni metes consel quar vous mestes escondite.
if you not-there put counsel for you to-me-are refused
Comment clochides fait la damoisele vous a dont mes
How Clochides says the damsel you has then my
peres escondit. oil voir damoisele fait il. Et quant la damoisele
father refused yes truly damsel says he And when the damsel
oi ceste parole si ot moult grant paour que ses peres ne
heard this word so had very great fear that her father —
loceist. a ce que elle le sentoit felon. si dist a clochides.
him-might-kill at this that she him felt felon so says to Clochides

Biaus amis il est voirs que vous aues pour moi tant fait; que
Fair friend it is true that you have for me so-much done that
bien aues mamour deseruie. Et comment que iou aie cha
well have my-love deserved And however that I may-have here
en arriere parle a vous; iou vous doins orendroit mamour &
in back spoken to you I to-you give right-now my-love and
mon cors par couuent que vous me garantires encontre tous
my body by covenant that you me will-protect against all
hommes; et me prendes a femme Certes fait il damoisele de
men and me take as wife Certainly says he damsel of
ce penserai iou moult bien Car ia tant comme iou uiue
this shall-think I very well For ever so-long as I may-live
naueres garde domme tant soit poissans. Et pour lamour de
not-will-have fear of-man so-much be powerful And for the-love of
vous ferai iou fremer vn castel qui ne doutera homme nul.
you shall-make I build a castle that not will-fear man any
Lors fist li cheualiers fremer .j. chastel en cel tertre lassus
Then made the knight build a castle on that hill up-there
si fort quil ne doute siege ne ost. Si y mena la damoisele
so strong that-it not fears siege nor host So there led the damsel
a tout si grant tresor comme elle pot atraire de son pere.
with all so great treasure as she could draw from her father
Et pour ce quil fust plus asseur atorna il en tel maniere
And for this that-he were more secure arranged he in such manner
les voies del tertre que il nen y fist que vne seule. Et
the ways of-the hill that he not-thereof there made but one only And
cele estoit si male & si roide et si estroite quil ni pot
that-one was so evil and so steep and so narrow that-it not-there could
aler que vns seuls cheualiers. Apres desfendi li cheualiers del
go but one single knight After forbade the knight of-the
tertre ke nus cheualiers ne fust si hardis ki montast en son
hill that any knight not were so bold that might-climb on his

tiertre & et fist drecier vne crois au pie du mont. et y
hill and and made raise a cross at-the foot of-the mount and there
fist mettre vn brief qui desfendoit que nus nalast amont.
made put a writ that forbade that anyone not-might-go up
Et dist que des ore mais seroit il apeles li tertres deuees.
And says that from now more would-be it called the hill forbidden
Car iou le deuee fist il a tous cex qui ceste part uenront.
For I it forbid made he to all those who this way will-come
Ensi a li cheualiers oure que nus nest cele part ales
Thus has the knight wrought that anyone not-is that way gone
quil nait ocis sil nest de la table roonde. si en a puis
that-he not-has killed if-he not-is of the table round so thereof has since
ocis plus de .CCC. Or me dites fait lancelot et de
killed more than three-hundred Now to-me tell says Lancelot and of
ceuls de la table reonde saues vous quil en fait. par mon
those of the table round know you what-he thereof does by my
chief fait li preudons il les met en prison. et nous en
head says the worthy-man he them puts in prison and to-us thereof
envoie les escus si tost comme il lez a conquis. Et se vous
sends the shields as soon as he them has conquered And if you
uoles iou vous en mousterrai vne partie qui sont la aual
wish I to-you thereof shall-show a part that are there below
en vne sale. Et lancelot li dist quil li maint. volentiers
in a hall And Lancelot to-him says that-he him may-lead willingly
fait li freres. si se lieue diluec ou il se seoit &
says the brother so himself raises from-there where he himself sat and
sen uait deuant & lancelot apres. Si vont tant que
himself-thence goes before and Lancelot after So go so-much that
il sen vienent en la sale ou li escu pendoient.
they themselves-thence come into the hall where the shields hung

Lors regarde lancelot les escus si connoist lescu
Then looks Lancelot at-the shields so knows the-shield
monsegnor Gauuain et le dodynel le saluage. et lescu
(of-)my-lord Gawain and the (of-)Dodinel the wild and the-shield
le duc de clarence. et le hector des mares et le
(of-)the duke of clarence and the (of-)Hector of-the marshes and the
monseignor ywain & le saigremor le desree et le gyrflet
(of-)my-lord Yvain and the (of-)Sagremor the unruly and the (of-)Girflet
le fil do. qui estoit entres en la queste. Et dautre part
the son of-Do who was entered into the quest And on-other side
estoit li escus agrauain & lescu osenain cors hardie & le
was the shield (of-)Agravain and the-shield (of-)Osenain body hardy and the
galegantin le galois et le guiret de lambale. & le mador
(of-)Galegantin the Welsh and the (of-)Guiret of lamballe and the (of-)Mador
de la porte. Et asses dautres escus. Et quant lancelot uit les
of the gate And enough of-other shields And when Lancelot saw the
escus si en fu plus dolans quil ne fu onques mais. &
shields so thereof was more sorrowful than-he — was ever more and
dist au frere. Sont tout cil en prison dont li escu pendent
says to-the brother Are all those in prison whose the shields hang
ci. Par foy fait li freres iou sai bien quil y sont mort
here By faith says the brother I know well that-they there are dead
ou enprisonne. Si mait diex fait lancelos bien puet dire
or imprisoned So me-may-help God says Lancelot well can say
cil qui lez a oultres que moult a en lui proece. Ne ia
that-one who them has overcome that much has in him prowess Nor ever
diex ne mait se iou iamais fine de cheualchier deuant
God not me-may-help if I ever-more cease of riding before
que iou sace qui il est & comment il les conquiert.
that I may-know who he is and how he them conquers
ou par traison ou par encantement ou par proece darmes.
or by treason or by enchantment or by prowess of-arms

The Knight of the Hill

LIII

A recluse at the cross greets Lancelot as the best knight who ever bore arms, foretells the adventures he will end that week, and sends him on. On the hill a dwarf strikes him, and at his bidding Lancelot sounds the ivory horn; from the tower fourteen prisoners, Gawain among them, beg him to turn back. A knight rides out, and the two unhorse each other and fight on foot until midday. Lancelot loses his sword and wins it back, and he knows it for the one Galehaut gave him. He asks the knight's name: it is Bors the exiled, his own cousin. They embrace, each pleading that the other has won.

Atant sen part lancelot de labbaye tout larmoiant
Thereupon himself-thence parts Lancelot from the-abbey all weeping
dez iex. et dist a soi meisme que nus ne doit porter
of-the eyes and says to himself same that anyone not ought bear
armes fors cils seulement qui a conquis lez meillors
arms except that-one only who has conquered the best
cheualiers du monde. atant se part lanselot dou frere
knights of-the world thereupon himself parts Lancelot from-the brother
& monte sour son cheual & pent son escu a son col
and mounts upon his horse and hangs his shield at his neck
& demande une glaiue forte & roide a fer trenchant.
and asks a lance strong and stiff with iron cutting
Si se part de laiens Ensi oirre lancelot pensant tant
So himself parts from in-there Thus journeys Lancelot thinking so-much
quil est uenus au pie du tertre et trueue le crois que
that-he is come to-the foot of-the hill and finds the cross that
il freres li auoit dite & il regarde & y uoit lettres
the brother to-him had told and he looks and there sees letters
qui disoient. que puis .xx. ans en en cha ne monta
that said that since twenty years in thence hither not climbed

cheualiers la amont quil ne fust mors ou enprisonnes fors
knight there up that-he not were dead or imprisoned except
vn tout seulement. Et cils est estrais de la haute lignie
one all only And that-one is sprung from the high lineage
au roy dauid De ces lettres sesmeruella moult lancelot.
of-the king David At these letters himself-marveled much Lancelot
Et il estoit encore matins aussi comme heure de prime. Il
And it was yet morning just as hour of prime He
regarde sour destre et uoit .j. renclus en vne petite maison
looks on right and sees a recluse in a little house
qui estoit assez poures. et il torne cele part si trueue .j.
that was enough poor and he turns that way so finds an
hermite uiel et anciien. si le salue. et cil li dist
hermit old and ancient so him greets and that-one to-him says
que bien puist il uenir comme li mieldres cheualiers qui
that well may he come as the best knight who
onques portast armes. ha! lancelot fait il biaus douls amis
ever bore arms ah Lancelot says he fair sweet friend
vous issistes de la prison morgain a tele heure que vous
you issued from the prison (of-)Morgan at such hour that you
estes uenus en cest pais conquerre le meillor cheualier
are come into this country to-conquer the best knight
que onques cheualier conquesist. & les plus beles auentures
that ever knight conquered and the most fair adventures
du monde seront par vous menees a fin en ceste semaine.
of-the world will-be by you led to end in this week
ne onques cheualiers ne fu qui onques peust soffrir la
nor ever knight not was who ever could suffer the
moitie de la paine quil vous conuenra soffrir. Quant il
half of the pain that-it you will-behoove suffer When he

ot che dit si reclot sa fenestre par laquele il parloit
had this said so closed his window through which he spoke
a lui. Et li dist va tent quar trop as a faire.
to him And to-him says go thee-hence for too-much hast to do
Atant sen part lancelot. Et quant il vint au pie
Thereupon himself-thence parts Lancelot And when he came to-the foot
du tertre si trueue la uoie si estroite & si male que a
of-the hill so finds the way so narrow and so evil that on
pie le conuint descendre. si atache son cheual a vn pin.
foot him behooved dismount so ties his horse to a pine
Et quant il ot son cheual atachie si sen vait tout
And when he had his horse tied so himself-thence goes all
contremont le tertre lespee chainte & lescu au col. si est
up the hill the-sword girt and the-shield at-the neck so is
tous tressuans aincois quil viegne lassus Et nepourquant
all sweating before that-he may-come up-there And nevertheless
tant a ale lancelot quil est uenus amont le tertre. Lors
so-much has gone Lancelot that-he is come up the hill Then
trueue .j. des plus biaus sycamors quil eust onques ueu. Et
finds one of-the most fair sycamores that-he had ever seen And
voit as branches dun caisne atachie vn cheual. qui estoit
sees at-the branches of-an oak tied a horse which was
couers dunes noires couuertures & par deles estoient apoiet
covered with-some black coverings and by beside were leaned
.x. glaiues. dont li fer estoient cler & trenchant. Et a vne
ten lances whose the irons were bright and cutting And at a
petite branche pendoit vns cor dolifant bendes toute environ
little branch hung a horn of-ivory banded all around
dor & dargent. Et pres diluec auoit vn paueillon tendu.
with-gold and with-silver And near from-there had a pavilion pitched
Et lancelot sen uait la ou il voit le pauellon. Et
And Lancelot himself-thence goes there where he sees the pavilion And

quant il y est uenus si trueue vn nain seant sour .j. lit. ki
when he there is come so finds a dwarf sitting upon a bed who
estoit moult biaus & mout rices Et lancelos le salue si tost
was very fair and very rich And Lancelot him greets as soon
comme il le uoit. Et li nains saut sus moult iries si prent
as he him sees And the dwarf leaps up very angry so takes
vn baston a .ij. mains & en feri lancelot. mais moult le
a staff with two hands and thereof struck Lancelot but very him
feri feblement. quar moult estoit foibles et de poure uertu.
struck feebly for very was weak and of poor strength

Quant lancelot voit que li nains la feru. si saut auant
When Lancelot sees that the dwarf him-has struck so leaps forward
& li oste le baston des mains. puis li demande
and from-him takes the staff from-the hands then of-him asks
pourcoi il lauoit feru. Feru fait li nains en aues vous honte.
wherefore he him-had struck Struck says the dwarf thereof have you shame
Si mait diex fait lancelos ains en ai grant honour.
So me-may-help God says Lancelot rather thereof have great honor
quant si haute persone comme vous estes a mis main a
when so high person as you are has put hand on
moi. Certes fait li nains vous aures encore anuit greignor
me Certainly says the dwarf you will-have yet tonight greater
honte Comment le ses tu fait lancelot Iou le sai bien fait
shame How it knowest thou says Lancelot I it know well says
li nains Dont nestes vous uenus cha amont pour combatre
the dwarf Then not-are you come here up for to-fight
Oil uoir iou voldroie ia que uos sires fust chi. Et il y
Yes truly I would-wish already that your lord were here And he there
sera par tamps fait li nains se vous estes tant hardis;
will-be by time says the dwarf if you are so-much bold

quar il ne vous faut fors que a sonner cest cor qui a cel
for it not you lacks except but to sound this horn which on that
arbre pent. Et lancelot respont quil le sonnera uolentiers.
tree hangs And Lancelot answers that-he it will-sound willingly
Lors prent lancelot le cor & le met a sa bouce & le
Then takes Lancelot the horn and it puts to his mouth and it
sonne si haut que tous li tertres en retentist. Lors regarde
sounds so loud that all the hill thereof resounds Then looks
de lautre part du tertre. si y uoit vne moiene tour qui
on the-other side of-the hill so there sees a middle tower which
estoit fremee aussi comme deuant la grant forteresce. Et apres
was fortified just as before the great fortress And after
ce quil ot le cor sonne. ne demora il gaires quil vit as
this that-he had the horn sounded not tarried it much that-he saw at-the
creniaus de la moienne tor .xiiij. cheualiers. ha! cheualiers
battlements of the middle tower fourteen knights ah knight
font il tu cornes encontre ta grant dolour. pour dieu
say they thou soundest against thy great sorrow for God
retorne toi arriere. si feras que sages. Lors demanda lancelot
turn thee back so wilt-do as wise Then asked Lancelot
au nain qui chil cheualier sont. Et il dist que che sont li
of-the dwarf who those knights are And he says that these are the
prison de la maison le roy artu & lors regarde lancelot
prisoners of the house (of-)the king Arthur and then looks Lancelot
uers cels qui as creniaus estoient. si auise tant entre lez
toward those who at-the battlements were so perceives so-much among the
autres quil connoist monseignor Gauuain qui auoit le chief
others that-he knows my-lord Gawain who had the head
bende. pour .ij. grans plaies quil auoit en la teste. Et auec
bandaged for two great wounds that-he had in the head And with
li nen auoit nesvn qui neust plaie en bras ou en la teste.
him not-thereof had any-one who not-had wound in arm or in the head

De ceste chose fu lancelot moult dolans & mout
Of this thing was Lancelot very sorrowful and very
courecies quant il les uoit ensi naures. si sen vient
angered when he them sees thus wounded so himself-thence comes
au cheual qui estoit atachies a larbre si le prent & puis
to-the horse which was tied to the-tree so it takes and then
si monte sus. mais aincois regarda quil ni faussist riens
so mounts up but before looked that-it not-there lacked anything
con y peust amender. Quant lancelos fu tous apareillies.
one-that there could amend When Lancelot was all prepared
si a pris vne glaiue & atendi ensi tant que li cheualiers
so has taken a lance and waited thus so-much that the knight
vint armes si bien & si bel comme nus miex. Et quant
came armed so well and so fair as none better And when
lancelot le uoit uenir si demande au nain se chest li
Lancelot him sees come so asks of-the dwarf if this-is the
boins cheualiers. oil fet il si mait diex. ueoir le poes
good knight yes says he so me-may-help God see him can-you
le mellour cheualier del monde Et quant lancelot oit cel
the best knight of-the world And when Lancelot hears that
mot si natent plus ains broce le cheual des esperons.
word so not-waits more but spurs the horse with-the spurs
et li cheualier laisse corre encontre lui. si sentredonnent
and the knight lets run against him so each-other-give
si grans cops des glaiues que li escu ne li hauberc
so great blows of-the lances that the shields nor the hauberks
ne les garantissent mie quil ne lez metent es chars
not them protect at-all that-they not them put in-the flesh
nues. Mais de tant lor est il bien auenu quil ni
bare But of so-much to-them is it well befallen that-it not-there
ot plaie dont il soient empiriet. Si brisent lor glaiues
had wound whereof they be worsened So break their lances

si que li tronchon enuolent. puis sentrehurtent des cors
so that the stumps fly-away then each-other-strike with-the bodies
& des uisages si durement quil sentreportent a terre
and with-the faces so hard that-they each-other-bear to ground
tout estordi. si iurent grant piece quil ne sorent sil fu
all stunned so lay great while that-they not knew if-it was
nuis ou iours Et quant li cheual se furent releue.
night or day And when the horses themselves were raised
si iurent li cheualier a terre si dequaissie & si mal mis
so lay the knights on ground so shattered and so ill put
quil ni ot celui qui molt durement ne se duelle.
that-it not-there had that-one who very hard not himself may-grieve
Ensi fu la bataille commencie des .ij. cheualiers &
Thus was the battle begun of-the two knights and
sentracointierent par si grant ire & de tel uertu quil ni
each-other-met with so great ire and of such strength that-it not-there
ot celui qui a terre ne soit uerses. & euls & lor cheuaus.
had that-one who to ground not be overturned and they and their horses
Et lors se releua lancelos tout premierement a genols Si
And then himself raised Lancelot all first on knees So
regarda tout entour lui mais il li ert auis que li tertres
looked all around him but it to-him was opinion that the hill
crolloit tout entour lui. Et il uoit le cheualier les lui a
shook all around him And he sees the knight beside him on
terre si saut sus au plus tost quil pot. comme cils qui
ground so leaps up at-the most soon that-he could as that-one who
niert mie asseur tant comme il sace si boin cheualier
not-was at-all secure so-long as he may-know so good knight
les lui qui ses anemis soit. Si trait lespee & fet samblant
beside him who his enemy be So draws the-sword and makes semblance
de moustrer la plus grant proece quil ait. & cil se
of to-show the most great prowess that-he may-have and that-one himself

fu releues & ot traite lespee. et sentrecorent sus les espees
was raised and had drawn the-sword and each-other-run upon the swords
nues. et sentredonnent grans cops. si quil ni ot celui
bare and each-other-give great blows so that-it not-there had that-one
a qui li sans ne saille parmi le nes et parmi la bouche
to whom the blood not may-spring through the nose and through the mouth
del grant chaut et del grant angoisse quil ot endure.
from-the great heat and from-the great anguish that-he had endured
si derrompent lor haubers sor lor bras et sour lor hanches.
so break their hauberks upon their arms and upon their hips
et sour lor espaulles. si dura ensi la bataille iusques a
and upon their shoulders so lasted thus the battle up-to to
heure de miedi. Et lors fu moult lasses li cheualiers dou
hour of midday And then was very weary the knight of-the
tertre. si sesmerueilla moult qui cils puet estre a qui
hill so himself-marveled much who that-one can be with whom
il se combati. bien li est auis que il est ore plus
he himself fought well to-him is opinion that he is now more
uistes & plus legiers quil ne fu au commencement.
swift and more light than-he — was at-the beginning

Quant li cheualier du tertre voit que li cheualiers a
When the knight of-the hill sees that the knight with
qui il se combat est si uiguereus. si sesmeruelle moult qui
whom he himself fights is so vigorous so himself-marvels much who
il puet estre. Lors se traist vn poi arriere & fait samblant
he can be Then himself draws a little back and makes semblance
que il se uoelle reposer. Mais lancelos qui ire & mautalent
that he himself may-wish to-rest But Lancelot whom ire and ill-will
escommuet de ce que la bataille auoit tant dure. et qui
stirs of this that the battle had so-long lasted and who
ert ore plus legiers quil nauoit este au commencement
was now more light than-he had been at-the beginning

Si li cort sus et li donne tel cop sour son heaume.
So to-him runs upon and to-him gives such blow upon his helm
quil na cheualier el monde qui sostenir le peust. & li
that-it not-has knight in-the world who sustain it could and the
cops descent en glachant sor le penne de lescu. si que il le
blow descends in glancing upon the edge of the-shield so that he it
pourfent iusques en la boucle & au sachier que lancelot
cleaves up-to into the boss and at-the pulling that Lancelot
fist de lespee. tire le cheualier de tel force que il le fait
made of the-sword draws the knight with such force that he him makes
uenir as genouls & cil ressaut moult uiguereusement
come to-the knees and that-one leaps-again very vigorously
sus. & retire son escu a lui quil esrache a lancelot
up and draws-back his shield to him so-that-he snatches from Lancelot
lespee de sa main si que elle li uole des poins.
the-sword from his hand so that it to-him flies from-the fists
Quant lancelot uoit quil ot sespee perdue si en ot
When Lancelot sees that-he had his-sword lost so thereof had
moult grant honte. mais onques nen fu esmaies. pour
very great shame but ever not-thereof was dismayed for
cose quil li auenist. Et li cheualiers qui orendroit en
thing that-it to-him might-befall And the knight who right-now thereof
quidoit auoir le meillor li cort sus lespee drecie. et
thought to-have the best to-him runs upon the-sword raised and
le quide ferir a descouuert parmi la teste. mais lancelos
him thinks to-strike at uncovered through the head but Lancelot
guencist. Et cil ne pot lespee detenir. ains le fiert en
swerved And that-one not could the-sword hold but it strikes into
terre iusques al heut. Et lancelos le hurte en mi le
ground up-to to-the hilt And Lancelot him strikes in middle the
uis si durement quil le fist uoler a terre. Et il cort tout
face so hard that-he him made fly to ground And he runs all

maintenant a lespee. et le trait hors de terre. Et quant il
at-once to the-sword and it draws out of ground And when he
la drecie contremont si lesgarde & connoist maintenant
it-has raised upward so it-looks-at and knows at-once
que chest lespee que Galeholt li fils a la bele iaiande
that this-is the-sword that Galehaut the son of the fair giantess
portoit quant il fu en uie & que Galeholt li dona le
bore when he was in life and that Galehaut to-him gave the
iour que il conquist les .iii. cheualiers de carmelide. Si dist
day that he conquered the three knights of carmelide So says
au cheualier. Sire par la foy que vous deues a la riens
to-the knight Lord by the faith that you owe to the thing
que vous plus ames dites moi comment vous aues non.
that you most love tell me how you have name
Certes sire fait li cheualiers a qui que iou le celaisse
Certainly lord says the knight to whom-ever that I it might-hide
a uous ne le celeroie iou en nulle maniere. Car iou voi
from you not it would-hide I in any manner For I see
bien que vous estes li mieuldres cheualiers du monde. Ne
well that you are the best knight of-the world Nor
on ne deuroit mie si prodomme comme vous estes escondire
one not ought at-all so worthy-man as you are refuse
chose que il volsist demander Iai non bohors li escillies;
thing that he might-wish to-ask I-have name Bors the exiled
& sui cousins germains monseignor lancelot del lac. Quant
and am cousin german (of-)my-lord Lancelot of-the lake When
lancelot entent ceste parole si oste lescu de son col. et
Lancelot hears this word so takes the-shield from his neck and
cort a bohort les bras tendus si lacole et enbrace. et
runs to Bors the arms stretched so him-embraces and clasps and
li dist biaus cousins pardonnes moi cest mesfait quar iou
to-him says fair cousin pardon me this misdeed for I

sui lancelos del lac vostres cousins Et quant bohors lentent
am Lancelot of-the lake your cousin And when Bors it-hears
si oste son escu de son col et ot si grant ioie. que a
so takes his shield from his neck and had so great joy that with
paines le vous porroit nus conter. Si dist a lancelot. Biaus
pains it to-you could anyone tell So says to Lancelot Fair
douls cousins vous soies li bien uenus Certes de ce que
sweet cousin you be the well come Certainly of this that
vous maues fait nestuet il ia parler Mais de ce doit estre
you me-have done not-behooves it ever to-speak But of this ought be
lamende grande de ce que ie vous ai naure. Car greignors
the-amends great of this that I you have wounded For greater
damages seroit il de vous que de teuls .xv. cheualiers
damage would-be it of you than of such fifteen knights
comme iou sui quar me proece ne se porroit prendre a
as I am for my prowess not itself could take to
la uostre. Et bien y paroit ore. quar vous mauies mis
the yours And well there appears now for you me-had put
en tel poine que a paine pooie iou soustenir mon escu.
in such pain that with pain could I sustain my shield
En non dieu fait lancelot li los nen sera ia miens se
In name God says Lancelot the praise not-thereof will-be ever mine if
dieu plaist. mais a uous biaus douls amis qui conquis laues le
God pleases but to you fair sweet friend who conquered it-have it
deues bien auoir Et uees chi mespee que ie vous rench. ha!
ought well to-have And see here my-sword that I to-you render ah
sire pour dieu merci fait bohors. gregnor honte ne me porries
lord for God mercy says Bors greater shame not me could
vous mie faire. Car bien estoit apparant cose que vous mauies
you at-all do For well was apparent thing that you me-had
uaincu. Et lors li volt caoir as pies. mais lancelot ne
vanquished And then to-him wished to-fall at-the feet but Lancelot not

li soeffre mie aincois len lieue. si se desarmerent
it suffers at-all rather him-thence raises so themselves disarmed
ambedoi de lor heaumes. si fait grant ioie li vnz de lautre.
both of their helms so makes great joy the one of the-other

The Prisoners of the Hill

LIV

Bors tells how he came to the hill seeking Lancelot, was made to swear before the gate to keep it against every knight, killed its old lord, and has since killed sixty and imprisoned fourteen. Lancelot names the prisoners, and Bors, ashamed, kneels before them bareheaded with his sword reversed and begs their pardon. Girflet, Gawain and Yvain have guessed from the fight that the victor is Lancelot; he comes out to them, and Hector at last makes himself known as his brother. That night Lancelot dreams that his grandfather, King Lancelot of the White Land, bids him ride into the Perilous Forest, and he slips away before dawn.

Ensi com vous poes oir sentreconnurent li doi cousin;
Thus as you can hear each-other-recognized the two cousins
si sentrefont moult grant feste. Et quant il orent ensi
so each-other-make very great feast And when they had thus
grant piece parle ensamble si demande lancelot a bohort
great while spoken together so asks Lancelot of Bors
comment ce uait quil a si longuement demoure en cel
how it goes that-he has so long tarried on that
tertre. et comment il y vint Certes sire fait bohors
hill and how he there came Certainly lord says Bors
il a plus de .iij. mois passes que iou y uinch. Et
it has more than three months passed that I there came And
lauenture qui mi amena vous conterai iou volentiers.
the-adventure that me-there brought to-you shall-tell I willingly

Voirs est fait bohors a lancelot que iou estoie au castel
True is says Bors to Lancelot that I was at-the castle
de tinaguel bien a .j. an ou plus .j. poi apres la feste
of tinaguel well has one year or more a little after the feast
de tous sains quant vous deustes estre uenus au castel
of All Saints when you were-to be come to-the castle
du trespas. Et en cel castel me dist on. que vous auies
of-the passage And in that castle to-me says one that you had
ocis .ij. iaians Et iou vous aloie querant par le pais.
killed two giants And I you went seeking through the country
pour chou que iou ne pooie oir uraies noueles de vous. Et
for this that I not could hear true news of you And
tant que vne damoisele me dist que elle vous auoit ueu
so-much that a damsel to-me says that she you had seen
enuers la forest perilleuse. Et quant ie loy si men
toward the forest perilous And when I it-heard so myself-thence
vinch ceste part si mamena mon chemin a la crois. Si
came this way so me-led my road to the cross So
me dist on illuec. que iou ne fuisse si hardis que iou
to-me says one there that I not might-be so bold that I
uenisse en cest tertre. Et iou demandai pourcoi. Et on
might-come onto this hill And I asked wherefore And one
me dist que il y auoit .j. cheualier si preu. que nus
to-me says that it there had a knight so valiant that anyone
ne pooit durer a lui. & est si desloiaus dist on. quil
not could last against him and is so disloyal says one that-he
ocist tous ceuls quil puet tenir Et iou dis adont que pour
kills all those that-he can hold And I said then that for
chou ne lairoie iou mie que iou ni alaisse. Si atachai
this not would-leave I at-all that I not-there might-go So tied
erranment mon cheual a vn arbre; & puis ving cha amont
swiftly my horse to a tree and then came here up

tout a pie. aussi com vous y estes uenus. mais la ou
all on foot just as you there are come but there where
vous uees chel pauellon. auoit vn hordeis de pex si fort
you see that pavilion had a hoarding of stakes so strong
que iou ne pooie outrepasser deuant chou que iou oy iure
that I not could pass-beyond before this that I had sworn
& fiancie au cheualier que se iou locioie ou outroie
and pledged to-the knight that if I him-killed or overcame
par armes que iou garderoie le tertre tout mon uiuant.
by arms that I would-keep the hill all my living
tant que ie seroie outres par aucun cheualier qui cha sus
until that I would-be overcome by some knight who here up
uendroit. Et si mis en mon sairement que iou ocirroie
would-come And so put in my oath that I would-kill
tous ceuls dont ie vendroie au dessus. sil nestoient mi
all those of-whom I would-come to-the above if-they not-were my
ami ou mi parent par coi iou nel deusse faire. Quant
friends or my kin by which I it-not ought do When
iou oi iure. si en ostai lez cheualiers de la table roonde
I had sworn so thereof took-out the knights of the table round
mais iou creantai que iou lez tendroie en prison dusques
but I promised that I them would-hold in prison up-to
adont que iou mon pareil auroie trouue. Et quant iou
then that I my peer would-have found And when I
oi fait tel sairement si ouuri on la porte & me mist
had made such oath so opened one the gate and me put
on combatre encontre le cheualier. Si me combati tant
one to-fight against the knight So myself fought so-long
a lui. que iou loutrai et ocis. Apres fis iou mettre
with him that I him-overcame and killed After made I put
vn brief la aual qui parole si obscurement que vous aues
a writ there below which speaks so darkly as you have

ueu. pour ce que nus ne me conneust. Et ai atendu
seen for this that anyone not me might-know And have awaited
tous iours les cheualiers errans. Si se sont uenu essaier
all days the knights errant So themselves are come to-try
a moi plus de .lx. que iou ai puis ocis. & plus de
against me more than sixty whom I have since killed and more than
.xiiij. qui sont la en cele tour en prison. & cil sont gari
fourteen who are there in that tower in prison and those are saved
de mort por ce quil sont de la maison le roy artu.
from death for this that-they are of the house (of-)the king Arthur
Par foy fait lancelot vous me dites meruelles. Et ceuls
By faith says Lancelot you to-me tell marvels And those
qui uous tenes en prison saues vous qui il sont. par foy
whom you hold in prison know you who they are by faith
fet il nenil. onques ni ot celui qui me uolsist dire
says he no ever not-there had that-one who to-me might-wish to-tell
son non. Mais ytant vous di ie quil en y a vn qui est
his name But so-much to-you tell I that-it thereof there has one who is
li plus biaus iousterres du monde Car sachies que entre
the most fair jouster of-the world For know that between
moi et lui ioustames par plus de .vij. fois. Si nabati
me and him jousted-we by more than seven times So not-overthrew
onques li uns lautre. par foy fait lancelos vous aues outres
ever the one the-other by faith says Lancelot you have overcome
tous ceuls que on tenoit as mellors cheualiers du monde.
all those whom one held for-the best knights of-the world
Lors li demande bohors qui il sont. Et lancelot
Then of-him asks Bors who they are And Lancelot
li dist. En non dieu; li vns en est mesires Gauuain
to-him says In name God the one thereof is my-lord Gawain
& li autres mesire ywains. Et saigremors li desrees.
and the other my-lord Yvain And Sagremor the unruly

Et girfles li fieus do et si y est hector mes freres.
And Girflet the son of-Do and so there is Hector my brother
celui deuissies uous bien conoistre pour amour de moi
that-one ought you well know for love of me
& pour cou ke il est uostre cousins Si li nomme
and for this that he is your cousin So to-him names
tous ceuls; dont il auoit ueu lez escus. Et quant bohors
all those whose he had seen the shields And when Bors
lentent si en ot moult grant honte. et en rougist
it-hears so thereof had very great shame and thereof blushes
tous. si dist a lancelot. ha! las sire iou ai trop mespris
all so says to Lancelot ah alas lord I have too-much misdone
vers euls & sil est ensi que iou en prison lez aie
toward them and if-it is thus that I in prison them may-have
tenus; pour dieu conseillies moi que iou en porrai
held for God counsel me what I thereof shall-be-able
faire. Iou vous dirai ce dist lancelot. vous les feres
do I to-you shall-tell this says Lancelot you them will-make
tous mettre hors de prison et les feres uenir a la
all put out of prison and them will-make come to the
porte de la tour. Si aueres toutes vos armes ostees. si
gate of the tower So will-have all your arms removed so
aueres vostre espee prinse par le pointe. et aueres vostre
will-have your sword taken by the point and will-have your
heaume oste de vostre chief si vous agenoillies deuant
helm taken from your head so you kneel before
euls. & puis lor cries merchi Et il li otroie ensi. Et
them and then to-them cry mercy And he it grants thus And
lors sen vont entreuls .ij. tant quil vindrent
then themselves-thence go between-them two so-much that-they came
deuant la porte. Mais trop sesmieruelle messire gauuain.
before the gate But too-much himself-marvels my-lord Gawain

& tout li autre compaingnon dou cheualier qui combatus
and all the other companions of-the knight who fought
sest au cheualier dou tertre & de la pais ki ensi
himself-is with-the knight of-the hill and of the peace that thus
est faite entre iaus deus. si em parlerent asses. Et girfles
is made between them two so thereof spoke enough And Girflet
li fieus do dist oiant tous. Par foi mout mesmieruel de
the son of-Do says hearing all By faith much myself-marvel of
ceste auenture iou ne cuidoie mie ke il eust cheualier
this adventure I not thought at-all that it might-have knight
au monde ki peust sosfrir si grant fais darmes comme
in-the world who could suffer so great burden of-arms as
cil de ceste tour. Mais il mest auis ke cil ki i
that-one of this tower But it to-me-is opinion that that-one who there
est uenus en a le plus biel de la bataille & ke uencus
is come thereof has the most fair of the battle and that vanquished
est li cheualiers de caiens. Si mait dieus fait messire
is the knight of in-here So me-may-help God says my-lord
gauuain. iou ne mesmierueil mie se il est uencus. Mais
Gawain I not myself-marvel at-all if he is vanquished But
iou mesmierueille comment il a pev tant durer a
I myself-marvel how he has been-able so-long last against
celui a cui il sest combatus. Car iou sai bien ke
that-one with whom he himself-is fought For I know well that
cil est li mieudres cheualiers dou monde ne ki onkes
that-one is the best knight of-the world nor who ever
portast escu & bien la moustre chi & aillours. Sire fait
bore shield and well it-has shown here and elsewhere Lord says
messire ywains a chou ke uous en dites mest il auis
my-lord Yvain at this that you thereof say to-me-is it opinion
ke uous le counissies bien. Par mon cief fait il uoirement
that you him know well By my head says he truly

le connois iou bien. Et iou le doi bien counoistre car
him know I well And I him ought well know for
en maint besoing ma il eut mestier & maint autre
in many need to-me-has he had use and many other
preudoume & uous meismes le deues bien counoistre.
worthy-man and you yourselves him ought well know
Sire font il il nous est auis puis ke uous le counissies
Lord say they it to-us is opinion since that you him know
uous le nous deuissies bien dire. Ie uous di fait il que
you it to-us ought well to-tell I to-you say says he that
cou est li mieudres cheualiers dou monde. Si mest bien
this is the best knight of-the world So to-me-is well
auis quant uous esres par les estranges tieres & par
opinion when you wander through the strange lands and through
les estranges pais ke uous le deuissies bien counoistre
the strange countries that you him ought well know
car nus ne se poroit a li apparellier de prouese ne de
for anyone not himself could to him match of prowess nor of
hardement. Sire fait messire ywains uous en aues tant
boldness Lord says my-lord Yvain you thereof have so-much
dit ke iou le counois bien. & ia dieus ne mait. se
said that I him know well and ever God not me-may-help if
iou em poch oukes mon ceur oster puis ke iou le uich.
I thereof could ever my heart take-off since that I him saw
si sai ore bien sans faille ke cou est messires lancelot
so know now well without fail that this is my-lord Lancelot
dou lac cil ke nous alions querant ki fu fieus au roi
of-the lake that-one whom we went seeking who was son of-the king
ban de benuic si deuons iestre mout liet de sa uenue. Car
Ban of benoic so ought-we be much glad of his coming For
or sauons nous bien ke nous serons tout deliure par lui.
now know we well that we shall-be all delivered by him

Et ciertes tout dis le disoie iou bien ke de queil eure ke
And certainly all days it said I well that of what hour that
il uenroit ceste part ke nous seriesmes tos ostet de la
he would-come this way that we would-be all taken from the
prison. Ne iamais nen fussiermes issu se dieus ne leust
prison Nor ever-more not-thence would-we-be issued if God not him-had
cha amene. Quant il orent asses parle ensi si uindrent
here brought When they had enough spoken thus so came
laiens doi sergant ki desfremerent la porte & disent
in-there two sergeants who unlocked the gate and said
as compaignons. seignour nous uous aportons bonnes
to-the companions lords we to-you bring good
nouuielles car uous iestes trestout deliure par .j. cheualier
tidings for you are all delivered by a knight
ki est uenus en cest tiertre ki a nostre cheualier conquis
who is come onto this hill who has our knight conquered
par prouece darmes. & lors pleurent ensanble de ioie &
by prowess of-arms and then weep together for joy and
de pitie & on les auale de la tour aual. Puis les
for pity and one them lets-down from the tower below Then them
enmainne on en une cambre ov il trouuerent .j. uiel
leads one into a chamber where they found an old
cheualier. ki douna a cascun une reube fresce et nouuiele
knight who gave to each a robe fresh and new
fouree diermine. Et quant il sont apparellie si les mainne
furred of-ermine And when they are made-ready so them leads
a lentree de la tour. Et bohors lor vint a lencontre.
to the-entry of the tower And Bors to-them came at the-meeting
si comme lancelot li auoit deuise. si sagenoille deuant
just as Lancelot to-him had devised so himself-kneels before
euls. et lor tent sespee. et puis lor prie quil li
them and to-them holds-out his-sword and then them begs that-they to-him

pardoingnent ce quil lez a tenus en prison. Et lor prie
may-pardon this that-he them has held in prison And them begs
por dieu quil ne se corecent mie quar il le fist
for God that-they not themselves may-anger at-all for he it did
par mesconnissance. lors li saillent tout au col et le
by misknowing then to-him leap all at-the neck and him
leuerent de terre. & li pardonent tout le mesfait.
raised from ground and to-him pardon all the misdeed

En tel maniere se pouroffri bohors a amender enuers
In such manner himself proffered Bors to amend toward
lez compaignonz de la table roonde ce quil lez auoit
the companions of the table round this that-he them had
tenus en prison. & il li pardonnerent boinement. A
held in prison and they to-him pardoned kindly At
ces paroles quil deuisoient. issi lancelot dune cambre. Et
these words that-they devised issued Lancelot from-a chamber And
vait la ou il uoit monseignor Gauuain si li cort les
goes there where he sees my-lord Gawain so to-him runs the
bras tendus. & sentrefont moult grant ioie. ha! sire fait
arms stretched and each-other-make very great joy ah lord says
hector por dieu merci mes freres estes vous voirement. Mais
Hector for God mercy my brother are you truly But
iou ne mosai onques faire connoistre a vous deuant que
I not myself-dared ever make known to you before that
vous eussies oi noueles par autrui que par moi. Lors fu
you might-have heard news by another than by me Then was
moult grant la ioie a la feste Si demandent a lancelot
very great the joy and the feast So ask of Lancelot
ou il a puis este. Car nous vous auons quis par tout
where he has since been For we you have sought through all
le monde. Certes fait il ie ai puis este en vne prison;
the world Certainly says he I have since been in a prison

dont iou me fuisse bien soffers. et nen fuisse a
which I myself would-have well suffered and not-thence would-be for
piece issus. se ne fust vne auenture qui mauint que iou
while issued if not were an adventure which to-me-befell which I
ne dirai ore pas. Et de lyonel ce dist bohors saues vous
not shall-tell now at-all And of Lionel this says Bors know you
encore nulle nouelle. Oil fait lancelot. iou le laissai iehui
yet any news Yes says Lancelot I him left today
matin en vne abbaye qui est chi desous. En non dieu fet
morning in an abbey which is here below In name God says
bohors puis quil est si pres de ci; iou le ferai chaiens
Bors since that-he is so near from here I him shall-make in-here
uenir. si en serai plus a aise Sire fait saigremor vous
come so thereof shall-be more at ease Lord says Sagremor you
feres bien et aumosne. Ensi parolent ensamble tant quil
will-do well and alms Thus speak together so-much that-it
fu ore de souper. Et il fu tout prest si souperent. Apres
was hour of supper And it was all ready so supped After
souper furent fait li lit. si alerent couchier. Cele nuit auint
supper were made the beds so went to-bed That night befell
a lancelot vne auenture. quar il li fu auis que deuant
to Lancelot an adventure for it to-him was opinion that before
lui uenoit vns viex homs. qui li disoit. lancelot biaus
him came an old man who to-him said Lancelot fair
nies. lieues sus. et ten ua en la forest perilleuse; ou
nephew raise-thee up and thee-hence go into the forest perilous where
tu trouueras vne auenture merueilleuse. Si te di que iou
thou wilt-find an adventure marvelous So thee tell that I
sui lancelos ton aioul qui fui roys de la blance terre.
am Lancelot thy grandfather who was king of the white land

Atant sesuella lancelot et sailli sus moult lies &
Thereupon himself-awoke Lancelot and leapt up very glad and
moult ioians. mais il ne uit mie de celui qui ce li
very joyous but he not saw at-all of that-one who this to-him
auoit dit si se lieue et esueille son escuier. et si
had said so himself raises and wakes his squire and so
saparellent. Et lancelos sarma et apparella. Et quant
make-themselves-ready And Lancelot himself-armed and made-ready And when
il fu armes et aparellies si sen part en tel maniere
he was armed and made-ready so himself-thence parts in such manner
que nus de laiens ne laperchoit. et il vint a larbre ou il
that anyone of in-there not him-perceives and he came to the-tree where he
auoit son cheual laissie. & quant il fu uenus si le desloie
had his horse left and when he was come so it unties
de larbre & puis li oste le frain & le laisse paistre
from the-tree and then from-it takes the bridle and it lets graze
illuec vne piece. Car moult grant mestier en auoit. quar
there a while For very great need thereof had for
onques toute la nuit ne manga si en fu vn poi lancelot
ever all the night not ate so thereof was a little Lancelot
courocies de chou que tant y estoit demores. Mais quant
angered of this that so-long there was tarried But when
lancelot monta el tertre il ni quida mie demorer
Lancelot climbed on-the hill he not-there thought at-all tarry
si longement comme il fist. Mais ore laisse li contes vn
so long as he did But now leaves the tale a
petit a parler de lui. mais asses tost y retornera. si vous
little to speak of him but enough soon there will-return so to-you
dira des compaignons que il auoit el tertre laissiet.
will-tell of-the companions whom he had on-the hill left

The Companions Wake

LV

The companions wake to find Lancelot gone and grieve, but they have the ways of the hill made passable. Lionel, still weak from his wounds, hears the news at the abbey and joins them. They resolve to stay on the hill until Lancelot returns or true tidings of him come.

Or dist li contes que quant li compaignon que lancelot
Now says the tale that when the companions whom Lancelot
auoit laissiet dormant el tertre se furent au matin
had left sleeping on-the hill themselves were at-the morning
esueilliet. et il ne trouerent mie lancelot. si en furent
awakened and they not found at-all Lancelot so thereof were
moult durement courouchiet. Mais quant il virent que
very hard angered But when they saw that
autrement ne pooit estre. & que pour doel faire ne
otherwise not could be and that for grief to-make not
le rauroient il mie si sen deportent al miex
him would-have-again they at-all so themselves-thence comfort at-the best
quil porent. et dirent entreuls que a soffrir leur
that-they could and said between-them that to suffer to-them
conuient. & lors manderent gens du pais. et lor font
behooves and then sent-for people of-the country and to-them make
si atorner les voies. que on y pot bien aler a cheual &
so arrange the ways that one there could well go on horse and
a pie. sans nul peril. Et quant lyonniaus qui en labbaye
on foot without any peril And when Lionel who in the-abbey
gisoit ou lancelos lauoit aporte oi la nouele del tertre.
lay where Lancelot him-had brought heard the news of-the hill
comment il auoit este conquis; si en ot moult grant ioie.
how it had been conquered so thereof had very great joy

Lors se uesti & apparella le plus tost que il pot. Et
Then himself dressed and made-ready the most soon that he could And
nonpourquant encore estoit il moult durement flebes. quar
nevertheless yet was he very hard feeble for
longement auoit geu. pour lez plaies quil auoit eu qui
long had lain for the wounds that-he had had which
trop auoient este aniouses a garir si com li contes la
too-much had been troublesome to heal just as the tale it
deuise. Quant lyoniaus fu uestus & apareillies. si sen
devises When Lionel was dressed and prepared so himself-thence
ala au tertre. ou il trouua tous lez compaignons de la
went to-the hill where he found all the companions of the
queste. Et quant il le virent si le rechurent a moult
quest And when they him saw so him received with very
grant ioie. mais quant il ni trouua mie lancelot. si
great joy but when he not-there found at-all Lancelot so
demanda ou il estoit ales. et il li en dirent toutes
asked where he was gone and they to-him thereof told all
les noueles que il en sauoient. & si li conterent
the news that they thereof knew and so to-him told
tot ensi comme il sen estoit ales par nuit quant
all thus as he himself-thence was gone by night when
il se furent endormi. Et quant lyoniaus oi chou si
they themselves were asleep And when Lionel heard this so
en fu moult dolans. quar il moult lamoit. si comme li
thereof was very sorrowful for he much him-loved just as the
contes le tesmoigne. Et lors dist as compaignons pour
tale it witnesses And then says to-the companions for
euls reconforter quil ne sesmaiaissent mie de lui. quar
them to-comfort that-they not themselves-might-dismay at-all of him for
il na garde fait il en lieu ou il viegne sil nest sospris
he not-has fear says he in place where he may-come if-he not-is surprised

par traison. En tel maniere comme vous oies demorerent
by treason In such manner as you hear tarried
li compaignon el tertre. et dient que il ne sen
the companions on-the hill and say that they not themselves-thence
partiront en nulle guise deuant ce que lancelot reuendra. ou
will-part in any guise before this that Lancelot will-return or
quil en orront uraies noueles. mais atant se taist ore
that-they thereof will-hear true news but thereupon itself is-silent now
li contes a parler deuls tous. Et quant tamps en iert
the tale to speak of-them all And when time thereof will-be
bien y saura retorner. Et retorne a parler de lancelot
well there will-know to-return And returns to speak of Lancelot

The Lions at the Tomb

LVI

In the Perilous Forest Lancelot comes to an old house where a spring rises through a silver pipe beside a red marble tomb kept by two lions. He kills both. Drops of blood fall from the tomb; in the boiling spring he sees a white-haired head and reads that the heat will last until the best knight in the world comes. He draws out the head with his scalding hand, raises the tomb, and finds a headless body, which he knows for his grandfather's. He and the hermit bury it before the altar beside King Lancelot's wife.

Che dist li contes que quant lancelot se fu partis de
This says the tale that when Lancelot himself was parted from
ses compaignons & sez cheuaus ot vn poi mangie de lerbe
his companions and his horse had a little eaten of the-grass
si comme li contes la deuise. quil monta & entra en la
just as the tale it devises that-he mounted and entered into the
forest perilleuse et puis quil y fu entres si cheuaucha
forest perilous and after that-he there was entered so rode

tant que li solaus fu leues. Et lors encontra .j. nain
so-much that the sun was risen And then met a dwarf
qui cheuauchoit .j. palefroi. si le salue. et li nains li
who rode a palfrey so him greets and the dwarf of-him
demande ou il uait. Et lancelos li dist. quil uait querant
asks where he goes And Lancelot to-him says that-he goes seeking
auentures. Et li nains li respont & dist que auentures
adventures And the dwarf to-him answers and says that adventures
trouera il asses en cele forest ou il est. Si sen part
will-find he enough in that forest where he is So themselves-thence part
li vns de lautre. Et lancelot cheuauce tant quil vint en
the one from the-other And Lancelot rides so-much that-he came into
vne ualee. ou il trouua vne maison vielle & basse. &
a valley where he found a house old and low and
deles cele maison auoit vne fontainne qui sourdoit par
beside that house had a fountain which sprang through
vn tuiel dargent. & deles le fontaine auoit vne tombe de
a pipe of-silver and beside the fountain had a tomb of
marbre vermel qui estoit entre .ij. pierres. Et dencoste la
marble red which was between two stones And beside the
tombe auoit .ij. lyons. si gardoient la tombe en tel maniere
tomb had two lions so guarded the tomb in such manner
que nus ni pooit auenir. Et tantost com il virent
that anyone not-there could come And as-soon as they saw
lancelot se leuerent il en estant. & debat chescun sa
Lancelot themselves raised they on standing and lashes each his
cue pur auer ire e coruz. car ce est costume de leon quil
tail for to-have ire and wrath for this is custom of lion that-he
ne forfit ia a home. ne a feme deuant quil est coruciez.
not wrongs ever to man nor to woman before that-he is angered

Quant lancelot voit les .ij. lyons si pense quil le conuient
When Lancelot sees the two lions so thinks that-it him behooves
combatre. Lors descent de son cheual. quar il ne veult mie
fight Then dismounts from his horse for he not wishes at-all
que li lyon locient. puis traist lespee & embrace lescu.
that the lions him-may-kill then draws the-sword and clasps the-shield
si fiert si le premier. quil li fent la teste en .ij. moities.
so strikes so the first that-he to-him splits the head in two halves
et li autres li saut sus & li esrache lescu de
and the other to-him leaps upon and from-him snatches the-shield from
son col. quant lancelot uoit chou si en ot moult grant
his neck when Lancelot sees this so thereof had very great
honte. Si hauce lespee & le fiert si durement & de si
shame So raises the-sword and him strikes so hard and of so
grant force quil le fent iusques es espaulles. si chiet
great force that-he him splits up-to into-the shoulders so falls
par deuant lui mors deles lautre. Lors sen vient
by before him dead beside the-other Then himself-thence comes
lancelot a la tombe & le regarde & voit du plus gros
Lancelot to the tomb and it looks-at and sees from-the most thick
chief caoir goutes de sanc vermeilles en .v. lieus ou en .vj.
end fall drops of blood red in five places or in six
Et quant il vit chou si pense quil ni metera ia la
And when he saw this so thinks that-he not-there will-put ever the
main deuant ce quele laira le degouter. se laissier le doit.
hand before this that-it will-leave it to-drip if leave it ought
Quant lancelot ot ocis lez .ij. lyons si regarda enuers la
When Lancelot had killed the two lions so looked toward the
tombe & uoit quil en degoutoit gotes de sanc. si pensa
tomb and sees that-it thereof dripped drops of blood so thought
quil ni meteroit ia la main deuant ce quele lairoit le
that-he not-there would-put ever the hand before this that-it would-leave it

sainnier. Et lors vint a la fontaine et regarde dedens. &
to-bleed And then came to the fountain and looks within and
y uoit vne teste domme toute blanche & kenue. et ot
there sees a head of-man all white and hoary and had
le vis aussi uermeil. comme se ce fust li plus biaus homs
the face as red as if this were the most fair man
del monde. Et lancelot esgarde leue. & le voit toute
of-the world And Lancelot looks-at the-water and it sees all
boulant comme se tous li fus del monde fust entor. Si uoit
boiling as if all the fire of-the world were around So sees
el plom de la fontaine lettres escriptes qui disoient. Ia
in-the lead of the fountain letters written which said Ever
ceste calors nestaindra deuant ce que li mieldres cheualiers
this heat not-will-quench before this that the best knight
del monde y uendra. mais lors faudra ceste calors.
of-the world there will-come but then will-fail this heat

Quant lancelot voit chou si dist que pour chou ne laira
When Lancelot sees this so says that for this not will-leave
il mie quil ni assait Et lors met sa main dedens
he at-all that-he not-there may-try And then puts his hand within
leue. si le trueue si chaude quil li est auis que elle
the-water so it finds so hot that-it to-him is opinion that it
li arde la main. Et nonpourquant tant sesforce
to-him may-burn the hand And nevertheless so-much himself-strives
et endure quil entraist le chief tot hors. Et lors se
and endures that-he thence-draws the head all out And then himself
regarde lancelos. et voit lermite de la vies maison. qui
looks Lancelot and sees the-hermit of the old house who
li escrie ha! frans cheualiers pour dieu aportes le cha.
to-him cries ah noble knight for God bring it here
Et lancelot li porte & li baille. Et cil le prent &
And Lancelot to-him bears and to-him hands And that-one it takes and

le baise. Apres a dit a lancelot. Sire ore ales a la tombe.
it kisses After has said to Lancelot Lord now go to the tomb
si essaies se vous le porries leuer. Et lors vait lancelot a
so try if you it could raise And then goes Lancelot to
la tombe & regarde tout entour. mais il nen uoit issir
the tomb and looks all around but he not-thereof sees issue
goute de sanc Lors le prent par le gros chief & le lieue
drop of blood Then it takes by the thick end and it raises
contremont & le remue diluec. et le met en vn autre
upward and it moves from-there and it puts in an other
lieu. et voit gesir ens el tombel le cors sans teste.
place and sees lie within in-the tomb the body without head

Quant lancelot voit le cors sanz teste. si pense que cest li
When Lancelot sees the body without head so thinks that this-is the
cors son aioul. si en ot moult grant pitie. si sen
body (of-)his grandfather so thereof had very great pity so himself-thence
uait a lermite qui estoit entres en sa meson. Et lancelot
goes to the-hermit who was entered into his house And Lancelot
entre ens & trueue lermite en sa chapele ou il estoit a
enters in and finds the-hermit in his chapel where he was on
genouls. et auoit la teste mise sour lautel & lancelos lapiele
knees and had the head put upon the-altar and Lancelot him-calls
& li dist sire que porrai iou faire de cel cors. Et li
and to-him says lord what shall-be-able I do with that body And the
hermites li demande sil a la tombe leuee. Et il dist oil.
hermit of-him asks if-he has the tomb raised And he says yes
Or me dites fait li hermites qui vous estes Et il li dist
Now to-me tell says the hermit who you are And he to-him says
quil est de la meson le roy artus. & a a non lancelot
that-he is of the house (of-)the king Arthur and has to name Lancelot
del lac. Or vous conois iou bien asses fait li hermites
of-the lake Now you know I well enough says the hermit

Or alons ueoir se nous porrons le cors oster de vostre
Now let-us-go see if we shall-be-able the body take-out of your
aioul si lenfourrons deuant cest autel auec sa femme. Lors
grandfather so him-let-us-bury before this altar with his wife Then
sen vienent au cors si le lieuent de terre & puis
themselves-thence come to-the body so it raise from ground and then
lemportent en la capele. si le metent deuant lautel. et fisent
it-carry into the chapel so it put before the-altar and did
tant entreuls .ij. quil lenseuelirent auec sa femme. Et
so-much between-them two that-they him-buried with his wife And
quant il orent chou fait. si prie lancelot a lermite. quil li
when they had this done so begs Lancelot of the-hermit that-he to-him
die se il set qui son aiol auoit ocis. & comment il
may-say if he knows who his grandfather had killed and how he
ot la teste copee. Et il dist quil li dira moult volentiers.
had the head cut-off And he says that-he to-him will-say very willingly

King Lancelot's Death

LVII

The hermit tells how King Lancelot of the White Land, of Joseph's lineage, loved his cousin's wife with a chaste love; slanderers told the husband, a duke, who killed the king at the fountain on Good Friday as he came from confession. When the duke reached into the water for the head it scalded him, and a stone fell on him at home. The blood of the tomb healed wounded knights until two lions, cured by it, lay down to guard it. The hermit tells Lancelot that the spring still boils because he is lustful, and that a virgin knight, better than he, will end these adventures. Lancelot rides on and strays, and a youth fleeing a bear begs his help.

Sire fait li hermites il est uoirs que vostre aioul fu nes
Lord says the hermit it is true that your grandfather was born
de la lignie ioseph. Quant il fu esleus a roy si li donna
of the lineage (of-)Joseph When he was chosen as king so to-him gave
on la terre blance qui marchist a la terre foraine. si fu
one the land white which borders on the land foreign so was
si preudoms quil encacha tous lez sarrasins de ceste terre.
so worthy-man that-he chased-out all the Saracens from this land
Et il auoit adont vn castel qui auoit non la blance garde
And he had then a castle which had name the white guard
ou il auoit vne moult bele femme qui fu femme a vn
where it had a very fair woman who was wife to a
cousin le roy qui chi gist. Et tant que li roys lancelot
cousin (of-)the king who here lies And so-much that the king Lancelot
qui estoit vns des plus preudoms del monde. sacointa
who was one of-the most worthy-men of-the world himself-acquainted
de la dame pour la grant bonte qui en li estoit. et
of the lady for the great goodness that in her was and
sentreamerent de boine amor si comme pour lamour des
each-other-loved with good love just as for the-love of-the

ciex conquerre. & ycele uie demenerent moult longuement.
heavens to-conquer and that life led very long
Tant que les gens qui estoient plain de mal. dirent que li
Until that the people who were full of evil said that the
roys amoit folement la dame et tant en parlerent vne
king loved foolishly the lady and so-much thereof spoke one
fois & autre que li sires a la dame en oi les noueles.
time and other that the lord of the lady thereof heard the news
Si li dist vns siens freres. Sire fist il moult estes faus &
So to-him says one his brother Lord says he very are-you false and
maluais qui soffres que li roys vos cousins vous deshonneure
bad who suffer that the king your cousin you dishonors
de vostre femme. Par foy fait il iou mesmeruel moult se
with your wife By faith says he I myself-marvel much if
mes cousins me pourcace si grant honte comme vous me
my cousin to-me pursues so great shame as you to-me
contes. Or vous en uengies fait il quar chou est voirs Et
tell Now you thereof avenge says he for this is true And
iou men uengerai fait il ie le vous creanc loiaument.
I myself-thence shall-avenge says he I it to-you promise loyally
Ensi laisserent cheste chose ester vne piece que onques
Thus let this thing be a while that ever
cil nen firent nul samblant. & il estoit quaresmes &
those not-thereof made any semblance and it was Lent and
boins tamps. si auint le iour de le crois aouree que li roys
good time so befell the day of the cross adored that the king
fu uenus en ceste forest nus pies & en langes si uenoit
was come into this forest bare feet and in wool so came
oir le seruice du ior en ceste capiele. Et quant il fu
to-hear the service of-the day in this chapel And when he was
iusques cha uenus si le sieui ses cousins tous armes lui
up-to here come so him followed his cousin all armed himself

tierch de compaignons. Si auint quil sestoit fais confes
third of companions So befell that-he himself-was made confessed
au preudome qui chaiens manoit. Et quant il ot oi le
to-the worthy-man who in-here dwelt And when he had heard the
seruice du ior si issi de la capele. Et il auoit si grant
service of-the day so issued from the chapel And he had so great
talent de boire. si vint sez cousins par derriere lui lespee
desire to drink so came his cousin by behind him the-sword
traite & le feri si durement parmi la teste quil li
drawn and him struck so hard through the head that-he to-him
fist sen chief uoler en mi la fontaine. Et quant il uit la
made his head fly in middle the fountain And when he saw the
teste en la fontaine. si li fu auis quil nen estoit
head in the fountain so to-him was opinion that-he not-thereof was
encore mie bien uengies. sil ne faisoit del cors et de la
yet at-all well avenged if-he not made of-the body and of the
teste tant de pieces que on ne les peust reconnoistre.
head so-many of pieces that one not them could recognize

Lors mist li dus sez mainz en la fontaine pour oster
Then put the duke his hands into the fountain for to-take
le chief hors. Et maintenant en auint vns miracles quar
the head out And at-once thereof befell a miracle for
la fontaine commencha a bolir si durement quil en ot
the fountain began to boil so hard that-he thereof had
lez mains toutes escaudees Lors dist a ceuls qui entor lui
the hands all scalded Then says to those who around him
estoient quil auoit mal esploitie. si enfouirent le cors el
were that-he had ill wrought so buried the body in-the
leu la ou vous le trouastes. Apres se mist li dus a la
place there where you it found After himself put the duke on the
uoie pour soi aler ent & si tost comme il fu entres en
way for himself to-go thence and so soon as he was entered into

son castel. li cai vne grant pierre sour le cors de lui. En
his castle to-him fell a great stone upon the body of him In
tel maniere morut li dus. mez bien sachies vraiement fait li
such manner died the duke but well know truly says the
preudoms a lancelot que vous nestes pas li boins cheualiers
worthy-man to Lancelot that you not-are at-all the good knight
qui toutes lez auentures achieuera. ne pour chou ne le di ie
who all the adventures will-achieve nor for this not it say I
mie que uous ne soies li mieldres cheualiers qui orendroit
at-all that you not be the best knight who right-now
uiue. mais li cheualiers qui apres uous uendra. sera
may-live but the knight who after you will-come will-be
mieldres cheualiers que vous ne soies quar il sera uirges &
better knight than you — be for he will-be virgin and
nes & castes tous les iours de sa uie. mais teuls nestes vous
clean and chaste all the days of his life but such not-are you
pas ains estes uiex & ors & luxurieus & aues use uostre
at-all rather are foul and filthy and lustful and have used your
iouenece en caitiuite et en ordure tous lez iors de uostre uie.
youth in wretchedness and in filth all the days of your life

Ensi moustroit li prodoms a lancelot que par vn mellour
Thus showed the worthy-man to Lancelot that by a better
cheualier de lui doiuent estre menees a fin lez meruelleuses
knight than him ought be led to end the marvelous
auentures dont maint preudomme se sont en vain
adventures in-which many worthy-man themselves are in vain
trauelliet Et dautre part li remoustre & ramentoit la
toiled And on-other side to-him shows-again and recalls the
maluaise vie par coi il a perdu toutes ches choses a achieuer.
bad life by which he has lost all these things to achieve
Et quant lancelos oi ceste nouele. si commencha tous a
And when Lancelot heard this news so began all to

rougir de honte. Et li dist sire que saues vous comment
blush for shame And to-him says lord what know you how
iai uescu dusques a ore. Iou le sai asses fait li preudoms.
I-have lived up-to to now I it know enough says the worthy-man
comme cil qui miex vous connoist que iou ne faisoie hui
as that-one who better you knows than I — did this
matin. Si ne vous couroucies pas a moi pour chou se iou le
morning So not you anger at-all at me for this if I it
vous di Or me dites fait lancelot que deuint li prodefemme.
to-you say Now to-me tell says Lancelot what became the worthy-woman
Certes fait li preudoms. elle fu morte cel iour meismes
Certainly says the worthy-man she was dead that day same
que li roys fu ocis. si remest el castel en tel maniere
that the king was killed so remained in-the castle in such manner
que onques puis nen sot nus ne uent ne voie. Encore
that ever since not-thereof knew anyone nor wind nor way Yet
conuient il fait lancelot que vous me dies pourcoi cil lyon
behooves it says Lancelot that you to-me may-say wherefore those lions
estoient la ou iou lez trouuai. et pourcoi il gardoient la
were there where I them found and wherefore they guarded the
tombe; dont iou vi issir goutes de sanc. Et chest la cose.
tomb from-which I saw issue drops of blood And this-is the thing
dont iou plus mesmerueil. si en desir moult a sauoir la
at-which I most myself-marvel so thereof desire much to know the
uerite. Ie le vous dirai fait li preudoms que ie le sai bien.
truth I it to-you shall-tell says the worthy-man for I it know well
Voirs fu fait il ensi comme cil du pais le dient
True was says he just as those of-the country it say
que quant li roys lancelot uostre aiol fu enterres que
that when the king Lancelot your grandfather was buried that
la nouele en corut par tot le pais. Et quant vostre
the news thereof ran through all the country And when your

aiole le sot si vint cha tout maintenant & volt le cors
grandmother it knew so came here all at-once and wished the body
faire oster de la ou il fu enteres. et le uolt faire
to-make take-out from there where he was buried and it wished to-make
metre en ceste capele. mais il ni ot onques si fort
put in this chapel but it not-there had ever so strong
homme qui remuer le peust. Et tant quil aperchurent
man who move it could And so-much that-they perceived
quil ne plaisoit mie a nostre seignour si misent sour
that-it not pleased at-all to our Lord so put upon
lui cele tombe que vous la ueistes. si en auint tel
him that tomb which you there saw so thereof befell such
meruelle que a cele heure quil fu ocis en yssoient
marvel that at that hour that-he was killed thence issued
chascun iour goutes de sanc qui estoient de tel uertu que
each day drops of blood which were of such virtue that
ia nus cheualiers ne fust naures pour quil en peust
ever any knight not were wounded provided that-he thereof could
atouchier a ses plaies quil ne fust tantost garis. Et fu
touch to his wounds that-he not were at-once healed And was
cele cose seue & denoncie partout. si que li cheualier qui
that thing known and announced everywhere so that the knights who
en ceste forest estoient naure. uenoient tout a ceste tombe
in this forest were wounded came all to this tomb
& soignoient del sanc. Si auint a vn iour que chi
and tended-themselves with-the blood So befell on a day that here
par deuant passoit vns lyons qui aloit cachant .j. chierf
by before passed a lion which went chasing a hart
quil prist deuant moi & locist. Et en ce quil le uoloit
which-he took before me and it-killed And in this that-he it wished
mangier. si vint dautre part vns autres lyons geuns &
to-eat so came from-other side an other lion fasting and

familleus de la uiande quil ueoit a celui mangier. mais
famished for the meat that-he saw to that-one eat but
cils qui deuant estoit uenus ne le volt mie soffrir. ains
that-one who before was come not it wished at-all to-suffer rather
desfendi sa viande de tout son pooir. si commencha ensi
defended his food with all his power so began thus
la mellee des .ij. lyons. et sentredeschirerent tant des
the melee of-the two lions and each-other-tore so-much with-the
ongles quil ni ot celui qui neust plus de .xl. plaies.
claws that-it not-there had that-one who not-had more than forty wounds
Et quant il se furent ensi entrenaure si vint li
And when they themselves were thus each-other-wounded so came the
vns a cele tombe dont lors issoient goutes de sanc.
one to that tomb whence then issued drops of blood

Quant li lyons uint a la tombe & il uit les goutes de
When the lion came to the tomb and he saw the drops of
sanc si se traist pres & les lecha & y atoucha sez
blood so himself drew near and them licked and there touched his
plaies en lui frotant. si li auint tout maintenant ensi;
wounds in himself rubbing so to-him befell all at-once thus
quil fu garis. Quant li autres lyons vit chou si fist autretel
that-he was healed When the other lion saw this so did the-same
comme li autres auoit fait. si fu aussi sanes comme li
as the other had done so was as healed as the
autres auoit este. et firent pais entreuls .ij. et se coucha
other had been and made peace between-them two and himself lay
li vns as pies de la tombe et li autres au chief si auint
the one at-the feet of the tomb and the other at-the head so befell
puis maintes fois que quant li cheualier y uenoient por
since many times that when the knights there came for
auoir sante de lor plaies quil ni pooient auenir pour lez
to-have health of their wounds that-they not-there could come for the

lyons. Ne ia ne fust li tombe ne de iour ne de nuit sans
lions Nor ever not was the tomb neither by day nor by night without
vn dez .ij. lyons. Et quant il auenoit quil auoient fain &
one of-the two lions And when it befell that-they had hunger and
destrece si aloit li vns en pourcaich et li autres demoroit.
distress so went the one in foraging and the other remained

Ensi auint il des .ij. lyons comme iou vous ai dit. Or
Thus befell it of-the two lions as I to-you have said Now
me dites fait lancelot. et de la fontaine sera il iamais
to-me tell says Lancelot and of the fountain will-be it ever-more
heure que elle ne boulle. Comment fait li preudoms nest
hour that it not may-boil How says the worthy-man not-is
elle mie encore asserisie. Nenil fait lancelot ains bot aussi
it at-all yet calmed No says Lancelot rather boils as
durement comme elle fist onques mais. Par mon chief fait li
hard as it did ever more By my head says the
prodoms; or poes vous bien sauoir que iou vous di voir de
worthy-man now can you well know that I to-you say true of
ce que iou vous ai dit. que vous esties luxurieus Et que
this that I to-you have said that you were lustful And that
vns cheualiers trop miex entechies de vous uendra & sera
a knight too-much better endowed than you will-come and will-be
sa uenue a nostre tamps. quar se vos fuissies chiex par qui
his coming in our time for if you were that-one by whom
lez hautes auentures du saint Graal doiuent estre menees
the high adventures of-the Holy Grail ought be led
a fin. la calours de la fontaine estainsist. mais puis que li
to end the heat of the fountain would-quench but since that the
fus de luxure nest en vous estains. ia pour toute la boine
fire of lust not-is in you quenched ever for all the good
cheualerie qui est en vous ceste fontaine nestaindra. Si vous
chivalry that is in you this fountain not-will-quench So you

en poes aler de ci quant il vous plaira. quar bien aues
thence can go from here when it to-you will-please for well have
achieue lez auentures que cheualiers enfers puet faire. Mais se
achieved the adventures that knight infirm can do But if
vous fuissiez si entiers que li cheualiers dont ie vous conte;
you were so whole as the knight of-whom I to-you tell
a la boine cheualerie qui est en uous; sai iou bien que
with the good chivalry that is in you know I well that
ceste auenture & lez autres fuissent achieuees. mais vous y
this adventure and the others would-be achieved but you there
aues failli pour lez grans pechies dont vous estes souspris.
have failed for the great sins whereof you are taken

Sire fait lancelot puis que iou ne feroie chi riens iou
Lord says Lancelot since that I not would-do here anything I
men irai. si vous commanderai a dieu. Si vous pri par le
myself-thence shall-go so you shall-commend to God So you beg by the
foy que vous deues a dieu. que a nullui qui de moi demant
faith that you owe to God that to anyone who of me may-ask
ne dites noueles. Et cil dist que non feroit il Et lors
not tell news And that-one says that not would-do he And then
monte maintenant lancelot sour son cheual & prent congie
mounts at-once Lancelot upon his horse and takes leave
si sem part de laiens. Et quant il quide tenir sa droite
so himself-thence parts from in-there And when he thinks to-hold his right
uoie uers le tertre deuee ou il auoit sez compaignons
way toward the hill forbidden where he had his companions
laissies. si foruoie au chemin & se met en la forest.
left so strays from-the road and himself puts into the forest
si cheualche toute iour aiornee. & com il se quide plus
so rides all day long and as he himself thinks more
aprochier del tertre deuee. & plus sen eslonge. Et
to-approach to-the hill forbidden and more himself-thence distances And

lors vint a vne forest moult perilleuse a trespasser pour les
then came to a forest very perilous to cross for the
bestes sauuages dont elle estoit pueplee. lors encontra vn
beasts wild with-which it was peopled then met a
uarllet qui acouroit & crioit sainte marie aide. Et lancelot
youth who ran and cried Saint Mary help And Lancelot
lareste & si li demande que il a. Et li ualles li
him-stops and so of-him asks what he has And the youth to-him
escrie sire pour dieu merci laissies moi aler quar chi apres
cries lord for God mercy let me go for here after
moi vient vns ours qui me veult mangier Or naies mie si
me comes a bear which me wishes to-eat Now not-have at-all so
grant paour fait lancelot. quar il ne vous fera ia mal tant
great fear says Lancelot for he not to-you will-do ever harm so-long
comme iou aie sante. Non sire fait li ualles. En non dieu
as I may-have health No lord says the youth In name God
dont atenderai iou tant quil vieigne si le vous mousterrai.
then shall-wait I so-long that-he may-come so him to-you shall-show

The Bear and the White Hart

LVIII

Lancelot kills the bear, and the youth offers to guide him to two pavilions he has seen in the forest. By moonlight they see a hart whiter than snow, with a gold chain on its neck, passing between four lions that guard it like a child. Lancelot vows not to leave the forest until he learns the truth of the hart.

Endementiers quil parloient ensi. si voient uenir lours
Meanwhile that-they spoke thus so see come the-bear
acorant vers euls braiant & muiant aussi comme vns anemis.
running toward them braying and roaring just as a fiend
Et quant lancelot le uit uenir. si li adrece le glaiue alongie.
And when Lancelot him saw come so to-him directs the lance lengthened
et li ours li vient geule baee. qui tantost le quide auoir
and the bear to-him comes jaw gaping who at-once him thinks to-have
deuore. Et lancelot le fiert si durement parmi la destre coste
devoured And Lancelot him strikes so hard through the right side
quil labati en mi le chemin. Et cil commence a
that-he him-struck-down in middle the road And that-one begins to
braire & a faire le plus forte fin del monde. Et lancelot
bray and to make the most strong end of-the world And Lancelot
retrait son glaiue a lui. & laisse lours gisant en mi la uoie.
draws-back his lance to him and leaves the-bear lying in middle the way
Ensi deliura lancelot le uallet de lours qui mangier le
Thus delivered Lancelot the youth from the-bear which eat him
uoloit Et quant il lot ocis. Si apele le uallet et li
wished And when he him-had killed So calls the youth and to-him
dist. Biaus amis ses tu; ou iou porrai anuit herbergier.
says Fair friend knowest thou where I shall-be-able tonight lodge
Certes sire fait li uarlles nenil. quar iou ne sai chi pres
Certainly lord says the youth no for I not know here near

ne vile ne rechet a mains de .vij. lieues. mais sans faille
neither town nor shelter at less than seven leagues but without fail
quant iou uenoie parmi ceste forest vi iou au coste du
when I came through this forest saw I at-the side of-the
chemin .ij. pauellons tendus en lespesse de la forest. Et
road two pavilions pitched in the-thickness of the forest And
se vous iusques la peussies aler & trouuer lez pauellons
if you up-to there could go and find the pavilions
iou quit que on vous y herbergeroit. Se diex tait
I think that one you there would-lodge So God thee-may-help
fait lancelos or mi maine Et cil dist que che fera
says Lancelot now me-there lead And that-one says that this will-do
il bien. Lors retorne toute la uoie quil estoit uenus. Et
he well Then returns all the way that-he was come And
quant il furent el parfont de la ualee si fu la lune
when they were in-the depth of the valley so was the moon
leuee. et lors voient par deuant euls aler vn cierf plus blanc
risen and then see by before them go a hart more white
que noif negie. si auoit entour son col vne caiene dor.
than snow snowed so had around his neck a chain of-gold
Et entour lui auoit .ij. lyons vn deuant & vn derriere &
And around him had two lions one before and one behind and
.ij. en coste qui aloient gardant le chierf aussi chierement
two at side which went guarding the hart as dearly
comme la mere garde son enfant. si passerent par deuant
as the mother guards her child so passed by before
lancelot sans faire mal ne a lui ne au uallet & se
Lancelot without doing harm neither to him nor to-the youth and themselves
mistrent el parfont de la forest; & la ou il le uirent
put into-the depth of the forest and there where they it saw
la plus espesse. Et lors dist lancelot au uallet. Certes fait
the most thick And then says Lancelot to-the youth Certainly says

il ore ai iou ueu la greignor meruelle que iou onques
he now have I seen the greatest marvel that I ever
mais ueisse que iou sai bien vraiement que cil lyon qui
more might-see for I know well truly that those lions which
par ci sen passent gardent cel cierf que on ne li
by here themselves-thence pass guard that hart that one not to-it
face mal. quar sans faille ie quide bien. que sans vertu
may-do harm for without fail I think well that without virtue
ou dencantement nest ce mie que li lyons ait plus sens
or of-enchantment not-is this at-all that the lion may-have more sense
en lui que nature ne li aporte Et pour ce sai iou bien
in him than nature — to-him brings And for this know I well
quil font chou par le commandement de dieu. ou par
that-they do this by the command of God or by
encantement Et pour sauoir ent la uerite fai iou orendroit
enchantment And for to-know thereof the truth make I right-now
.j. ueu tel comme cheualiers le puet faire que iamais ne
a vow such as knight it can make that ever-more not
men partirai de ceste forest deuant que iou sace la
myself-thence shall-part from this forest before that I may-know the
uerite del cerf se par homme ou par femme le doi sauoir.
truth of-the hart if by man or by woman it ought know
Car cest vne cose dont iou ne serai iamais a aise. deuant
For this-is a thing of-which I not shall-be ever-more at ease before
que iou le sache. Si mait diex fait li ualles. ce nest
that I it may-know So me-may-help God says the youth this not-is
mie de meruelle se vous en aues talent del sauoir ent la
at-all of marvel if you thereof have desire of-it to-know thereof the
uerite. Car onques mais noi parler de si bele auenture.
truth For ever more not-heard-I speak of so fair adventure

The Knight Who Refused Lodging

LIX

At the pavilions a knight refuses Lancelot lodging unless he jousts first, and Lancelot kills him with a single lance. Twelve damsels come out weeping: he was a rich and powerful king, they say, and his slayer will die within a month; they carry him off in a litter to the castle of Carnisin. Lancelot, who would rather have struck no blow that year, eats with a heavy heart.

Tant ont parle en tel maniere quil vindrent hors de la
So-much have spoken in such manner that-they came out of the
forest. si monterent .j. tertre. & issirent hors du grant
forest so climbed a hill and issued out of-the great
chemin. si uont tant quil uoient deuant euls .ij. pauillons.
road so go so-much that-they see before them two pavilions
Et quant il sont auques pres si oient vn cor sonner si
And when they are somewhat near so hear a horn sound so
uont tant quil voient .j. cheualier qui se faisoit armer
go so-much that-they see a knight who himself made arm
a moult grant besoing. Et quant il fu armes si monte
with very great need And when he was armed so mounts
sour vn cheual. puis sen issi hors del pauellon &
upon a horse then himself-thence issued out of-the pavilion and
dist au uallet qui deuant lancelot aloit. Biaus amis que vas
says to-the youth who before Lancelot went Fair friend what goest
tu querant. Et cil li a respondu. quil quiert ostel
thou seeking And that-one to-him has answered that-he seeks lodging
pour .i. cheualier herbergier. En non dieu fait cil or li
for a knight to-lodge In name God says that-one now to-him

pues dire que chaiens ne puet il herbergier. se il ne iouste
canst say that in-here not can he lodge if he not jousts
auant a moi. mais tu y pues bien remanoir se tu veuls.
first with me but thou there canst well remain if thou wilt
Lors sen vient li ualles a lancelot. Si li dist. sire
Then himself-thence comes the youth to Lancelot So to-him says lord
acater vous couuient ycest ostel. Comment fait lancelot. par
buy you behooves this lodging How says Lancelot by
foy sire vous ni poes herbergier se vous ne ioustes auant
faith lord you not-there can lodge if you not joust first
au cheualier. En non dieu fait lancelot ancois iousterai iou;
with-the knight In name God says Lancelot rather shall-joust I
Lors sen uient au cheualier & li dist Sire ie vous
Then himself-thence comes to-the knight and to-him says Lord I you
pri par amors & par cortoisie que vous anuit me herbergies.
beg by love and by courtesy that you tonight me may-lodge
Et cil dist que en nulle maniere ne le herbergera se
And that-one says that in any manner not him will-lodge if
il ne iouste auant a lui. puis que la coustume y est
he not jousts first with him since that the custom there is
tele fait lancelot. ia par moi ne remandra. Et puis que
such says Lancelot ever by me not will-remain And since that
autrement ne puet estre fait lancelot. si vous gardes de moi.
otherwise not can be says Lancelot so you guard from me
Atant sentreslongent li vns de lautre. et lancelos ot
Thereupon each-other-distance the one from the-other and Lancelot had
moult bone glaiue a fer trenchant. Et cil li vient
very good lance with iron cutting And that-one to-him comes
de si grant oirre comme il pot del cheual traire. &
with so great speed as he could from-the horse draw and
le fiert sour son escu si grant cop que sa lance vole en
him strikes upon his shield so great blow that his lance flies in

pieces. Et lancelot le fiert si durement quil li perce
pieces And Lancelot him strikes so hard that-he to-him pierces
lescu et le hauberc. et li met parmi le cors fer
the-shield and the hauberk and to-him puts through the body iron
& fust. Et cil chiet del cheual mors a terre ius.
and wood And that-one falls from-the horse dead to ground down
Quant lancelot ot ochis le cheualier qui refuse lauoit
When Lancelot had killed the knight who refused him-had
a herbergier. si issirent hors du pauellon iusques a douze
to lodge so issued out of-the pavilion up-to to twelve
damoiseles. Et quant elles voient le cheualier abatu si en
damsels And when they see the knight struck-down so thereof
sont mout dolantes. si se uienent a lui a cierges &
are very sorrowful so themselves come to him with candles and
a tortis si li ostent le heaume de la teste. mais quant
with torches so from-him take the helm from the head but when
elles le trueuent mort si en font le grignor duel del
they him find dead so thereof make the greatest grief of-the
monde si esgratinent lor faces et dient ha! lasses caitiues
world so scratch their faces and say ah alas wretched
que porrons nous faire. Quant lancelos vit les damoiseles
what shall-be-able we do When Lancelot saw the damsels
si en fu trop dolans & lors descent de son cheual &
so thereof was too-much sorrowful and then dismounts from his horse and
vient as damoiseles et lor dist. ha! franches damoiseles
comes to-the damsels and to-them says ah noble damsels
aies merci de vous meismes si ne vous ocies mie pour le
have mercy on yourselves same so not yourselves kill at-all for the
mort dun cheualier. Lasses font elles sire cheualiers; que est
death of-a knight Alas say they lord knight what is
ce que vous dites. cheualiers ne fu il pas tant seulement
this that you say knight not was he at-all so-much only

mais il fu riches roys poissans. & vns des meillours
but he was rich king powerful and one of-the best
cheualiers du monde. Si sachies vraiement que ceste perte
knights of-the world So know truly that this loss
ne sera iamais restoree; et vous meismes dans cheualiers qui
not will-be ever-more restored and you yourselves lord knight who
ocis laues en morrois ains vn mois. Et lors commencent
killed him-have thereof will-die before a month And then begin
toutes a plourer & dient ha! frans cheualiers tant est grans
all to weep and say ah noble knight so-much is great
damages de vous Lors le prendent et lenportent en lun des
damage of you Then him take and him-carry into one of-the
pauellons et lancelot entra en lautre moult grant duel faisant.
pavilions and Lancelot entered into the-other very great grief making

A ches paroles vindrent quatre cheualier laiens Et quant
At these words came four knights in-there And when
il voient lor seignor mort. si sont si esbahi que il ne
they see their lord dead so are so amazed that they not
seuent que dire fors tant quil dient a lancelot. ha! sire
know what to-say except so-much that-they say to Lancelot ah lord
cheualiers tant aues mal esploitie & tant aues fait
knight so-much have-you ill wrought and so-much have-you done
de damages a maint preudomme & a mainte damoisele Et
of damages to many worthy-man and to many damsel And
lors recommencent tout a faire si grant duel que gregnor
then begin-again all to make so great grief that greater
ne porroit nus faire Atant dist vne des damoiseles as
not could anyone make Thereupon says one of-the damsels to-the
cheualiers quil fachent vne litiere. quar nous lenporterons
knights that-they may-make a litter for we him-shall-carry
fait elle orendroit au castel de carnisin. Lors sen vont
says she right-now to-the castle of carnisin Then themselves-thence go

cil ou bois & caupent des arbrissiaus tant que la litiere
those into-the wood and cut of-the shrubs until that the litter
fu faite. et puis y colchent le cheualier. Lors sen
was made and then there lay the knight Then themselves-thence
partent tout & toutes dez pauellonz & lancelot y
part all-men and all-women from-the pavilions and Lancelot there
remest tous seus entre lui et le uallet. Et lancelos dist diex
remained all alone between him and the youth And Lancelot says God
comme il mest mal auenu; quant par ma main est cils roys
how it to-me-is ill befallen when by my hand is this king
mors. Certes miex me uenist que iou ne fuisse onques
dead Certainly better to-me would-come that I not might-be ever
nes. ha! sire fait li ualles; que est chou que vous dites. En
born ah lord says the youth what is this that you say In
non dieu encore vous fust il plus mescheu sil vous eust
name God yet to-you would-be it more mischanced if-be you had
mort & son pooir en fist il. Si mait diex fait lancelot.
killed and his power thereof did he So me-may-help God says Lancelot
iamaisse miex que iou neusse feru cop de glaiue en cest an.
I-would-love better that I not-had struck blow of lance in this year
si ne serai iamais lies deuant que iou sace qui il est. Lors
so not shall-be ever-more glad before that I may-know who he is Then
oste lancelot son heaume. si trouerent lez tables mises a vne
takes-off Lancelot his helm so found the tables set at one
part. quar li mangiers fu tous pres auant que li cheualiers
side for the meal was all ready before that the knight
fust ocis. Et lancelot sassiet et mangue a moult grant
was killed And Lancelot himself-sits and eats with very great
paine. quar moult li anoie del cheualier quil a ochis.
pain for much him annoys of-the knight whom-he has killed

Sarras of Logres

LX

A knight of Arthur's house, Sarras of Logres, lodges in the pavilion. He tells of the court at Camelot, sad for the lost companions of the quest, and of an old man's news that the knight who will end the adventures of the Grail is born, of the best knight in the world and the Fisher King's daughter. Lancelot remembers lying with her at the Casse and thinks the child may be his. Sarras is seeking the fountain of the two sycamores, where Belyas the black is said to have felled Gawain, Yvain, and the duke of Clarence; Lancelot gives himself out as a poor disinherited knight of Gaul and secretly follows him.

En ce que lancelot mangoit entra laiens vns cheualiers
In this that Lancelot ate entered in-there a knight
armes de toutes armes. qui ot aueques lui .ij. escuiers
armed with all arms who had with him two squires
qui demandent a lancelot sil porront cele nuit demorer
who ask of Lancelot if-they will-be-able that night remain
herbergier. Oil fait lancelot. bien soies vous uenu. Lors
lodge Yes says Lancelot well be you come Then
descent li cheualiers. si le desarment li escuier & puis
dismounts the knight so him disarm the squires and then
lauerent lor mainz & sassistrent au mangier Et quant il
washed their hands and themselves-sat at-the meal And when they
orent mangiet; si demanda lancelot au cheualier qui il estoit.
had eaten so asked Lancelot of-the knight who he was
Et il dist quil est de la maison le roy artu. Estes vous
And he says that-he is of the house (of-)the king Arthur Are you
fait lancelot dez cheualiers de la table roonde. Sire fait il
says Lancelot of-the knights of the table round Lord says he
nenil. mais iou en seroie volentiers. Et comment aues vous
no but I thereof would-be willingly And how have you

non fait lancelot. Sire fait cil iai non sarras de logres Et
name says Lancelot Lord says that-one I-have name Sarras of logres And
quant partesistes vous de cort fet lancelos. Sire fait cil
when parted you from court says Lancelot Lord says that-one
iou men parti lendemain de pasques. Et en quel lieu
I myself-thence parted the-next-day of Easter And in what place
tint li roys sa cort. Sire fait il il le tint a camaalot mais
held the king his court Lord says he he it held at camelot but
moult y fu la ioie petite pour lancelot et pour monseignor
very there was the joy little for Lancelot and for my-lord
Gauuain & pour lez autres compaignonz de la queste. que
Gawain and for the other companions of the quest whom
on tient a perdus. quar on nen set ne vent ne voie.
one holds for lost for one not-thereof knows neither wind nor way
Mais iou sai bien que sil eussent este a cort que la ioie
But I know well that if-they had been at court that the joy
y eust este meruelleuse. A che que vns prodoms kenus
there would-have been marvelous At this that a worthy-man hoary
lor aporta vnes noueles qui moult lez fist resioir. quar
to-them brought some news which very them made rejoice for
il dist que cilz estoit nes par qui les auentures du saint
he says that that-one was born by whom the adventures of-the Holy
Graal seront menees a fin. si est issus del mellor cheualier
Grail will-be led to end so is issued from-the best knight
du monde & de la fille au riche roy pescheour.
of-the world and from the daughter of-the rich king fisherman

Quant lancelot entendi ceste nouele si en deuint tous
When Lancelot heard this news so thereof became all
esbahis. quar si tost comme il oi parler de la fille au
amazed for as soon as he heard speak of the daughter of-the
roy pescheour li souuint il. quil auoit geu auec li el
king fisherman to-him remembered it that-he had lain with her in-the

castel de la casse. la ou il fu deceus par le boire que
castle of the casse there where he was deceived by the drink that
on li ot donne. si pense que cils enfes porroit bien estre
one to-him had given so thinks that this child could well be
issuz de lui. Puis dist au cheualier. Et ceste part biau
issued from him Then says to-the knight And this way fair
sire. que ales vous querant. Sire fait il iou vois querant la
lord what go you seeking Lord says he I go seeking the
fontaine dez .ij. sycamors. Car a pasques vint vns cheualiers
fountain of-the two sycamores For at Easter came a knight
a cort qui dist que il auoit este a cele fontaine le iour que
to court who says that he had been at that fountain the day that
belyas li noirs abati monseignor Gauuain & monseignor
Belyas the black struck-down my-lord Gawain and my-lord
ywain & le duc de clarence. et pour ce partimes nous
Yvain and the duke of clarence and for this parted we
de cort iusques a .xij. compaignons sans ce quil ni
from court up-to to twelve companions without this that-it not-there
auoit nul de ceuls de la table roonde. Si creantames li
had any of those of the table round So promised the
vn a lautre que iamais ne fineriemes derrer deuant que
one to the-other that ever-more not would-we-cease of-journeying before that
cele fontaine aueriemes trouue pour sauoir se belyas iouste
that fountain we-would-have found for to-know if Belyas jousts
si bien comme lez noueles en uinrent a court.
so well as the news thereof came to court

Quant li ualles qui auec lancelot estoit uenus laiens
When the youth who with Lancelot was come in-there
oy ceste parole si dist oiant tous; par foy iai este a la
heard this word so says hearing all by faith I-have been at the
fontaine dont vous parles. & bien sai ou elle est. Et
fountain of-which you speak and well know where it is And

est ce uoirs fait lancelos que cils soit si boins cheualiers
is this true says Lancelot that that-one be so good knight
comme on dist. Par foy fait li ualles le cheualier ne ui
as one says By faith says the youth the knight not saw
iou onques. mais iai maintes fois oi dire quil est li
I ever but I-have many times heard say that-he is the
mieldres cheualiers du monde. ha! biaus amis fait lancelot
best knight of-the world ah fair friend says Lancelot
puis que tu ses la fontaine. si y maine cest cheualier.
since that thou knowest the fountain so there lead this knight
par foy fait li ualles iou li menrai volentiers. Et quant
by faith says the youth I him shall-lead willingly And when
il ont ensi parle dunes choses et dautres. si dist sarras a
they have thus spoken of-some things and of-others so says Sarras to
lancelot Sire vous maues moult demande de mon estre. Or
Lancelot Lord you me-have much asked of my being Now
voldroie iou sauoir sil vous plaisoit du uostre. & lancelot
would-wish I to-know if-it you pleased of-the yours and Lancelot
li dist quil est de la terre de gaule & poures cheualiers
to-him says that-he is of the land of gaul and poor knight
& desiretes. ne plus ne li dist. Et li cheualiers
and disinherited nor more not to-him says And the knight
sen souffri atant que plus ne len aprocha.
himself-thence suffered thereupon so-that more not him-thereof approached

Quant il orent mangie et beu a plente si se vont
When they had eaten and drunk at plenty so themselves go
colchier. Au matin si tost comme il aiorna se leuerent
to-bed At-the morning as soon as it dawned themselves raised
li cheualier anbedoi & sarmerent. Et quant il furent
the knights both and themselves-armed And when they were
monte si dist li cheualiers a lancelot. Sire quel part vous
mounted so says the knight to Lancelot Lord what way you

en ires vous. mais vous quel chemin en ires vous fait
thence will-go you but you what road thence will-go you says
lancelot. Et li ualles li dist. Sire il ira chest chemin
Lancelot And the youth to-him says Lord he will-go this road
a senestre. si li moustre .j. estroit sentier. Par foy fait
to left so to-him shows a narrow path By faith says
lancelot & iou irai celui a destre. si men voldrai
Lancelot and I shall-go that-one to right so myself-thence shall-wish
aler tous seus. Lors sen part sarras entre lui & lez
to-go all alone Then himself-thence parts Sarras between him and the
esquiers & le uallet. Et lancelot sen uait dautre part.
squires and the youth And Lancelot himself-thence goes on-other side
et fait samblant quil ne voelle mie aler auec euls. Mais
and makes semblance that-he not may-wish at-all to-go with them But
si tost comme il furent vn poi eslongie de lui; si retorne
as soon as they were a little distanced from him so returns
& lez sieut la petite ambleure. quar il veult ueoir comment
and them follows the little amble for he wishes to-see how
il eskerra a sarras de iouster au cheualier de la fontaine.
it will-fall to Sarras of jousting with-the knight of the fountain

The Fountain of the Two Sycamores

LXI

At the fountain Belyas the black unhorses Sarras and leads off his horse while the people of the castle jeer at him on a nag. Lancelot rides out of the forest, strikes Belyas down with a lance through the shoulder, and gives his horse to Sarras. Naming himself, he sends Sarras to court to tell the king and queen that he is sound and will be at Camelot with all the companions of the quest at Pentecost. On the way Sarras meets the knight of the litter, still seeking Lancelot, and directs him to the fountain; then he rides on to Camelot.

Tant ont cil ale quil sont uenu en une plaigne qui
So-much have those gone that-they are come into a plain which
estoit en mi la forest. si voient deuant euls .j. castel fort
was in middle the forest so see before them a castle strong
& bien seant qui estoit bien clos de murs & de fosses
and well seated which was well closed with walls and with ditches
mais il ni auoit point deue & desous le castel aussi
but it not-there had at-all of-water and below the castle as
loing comme le trait dune arbalestre auoit vne ualee ou
far as the shot of-a crossbow had a valley where
il auoit .ij. sycamors haus & parcreus. & desouz ches .ij.
it had two sycamores high and full-grown and beneath these two
arbres auoit vne fontaine que on apeloit la fontaine dez .ij.
trees had a fountain which one called the fountain of-the two
sycamors. & sourdoit del pie de lun des sycamors par
sycamores and sprang from-the foot of one of-the sycamores through
vn tuiel dargent Et dautre part auoit tendus .ij. pauellons
a pipe of-silver And on-other side had pitched two pavilions
qui estoient ouure moult richement. & auoit sour cascun
which were worked very richly and had upon each
dez pauellons vn pumiel & .j. aigle dor Et quant sarras
of-the pavilions a knob and an eagle of-gold And when Sarras

aprocha pres des paueillons. Si li vint vnz nains a
approached near to-the pavilions So to-him came a dwarf to
lencontre. qui li dist sire cheualiers que ales vous querant
the-meeting who to-him says lord knight what go you seeking
Iou quier fait il belyas le noir celui qui garde la fontaine
I seek says he Belyas the black that-one who guards the fountain
dez .ij. sycamors. qui sest uantes par son message en la
of-the two sycamores who himself-is boasted by his message in the
cort le roy artu quil abati monseignor Gauuain et
court (of-)the king Arthur that-he struck-down my-lord Gawain and
.iij. dez compaignons de la table reonde. En non de moi
three of-the companions of the table round In name of me
fait li nains iou ne quit mie quil sen uantast. Et
says the dwarf I not think at-all that-he himself-thence might-boast And
sil sen uanta nen menti il onques de mot. Car
if-he himself-thence boasted not-thereof lied he ever of word For
iou ui a mes iex quil en abati .iiij. & si na mie
I saw with my eyes that-he thereof struck-down four and so not-has at-all
demi an que ce fu. Or me dites fait sarras se vous sauez
half year that this was Now to-me tell says Sarras if you know
ou il est. Sire fait li nains il est en lun de ces pauellons
where he is Lord says the dwarf he is in one of these pavilions
Dont li ales dire fait sarras que ci latent vns cheualiers
Then to-him go say says Sarras that here him-awaits a knight
qui ne vint en cest pais fors que pour iouster a lui.
who not came into this country except but for to-joust with him
Quant li nains entent che que sarras li requiert &
When the dwarf hears this that Sarras of-him requires and
quil nest la uenus fors pour iouster a son seignor.
that-he not-is there come except for to-joust with his lord
Lors prent maintenant vn cor dolifant & le sonne moult
Then takes at-once a horn of-ivory and it sounds very

haut. Et lors commencierent dames & damoiseles a uenir
loud And then began ladies and damsels to come
del castel. quar bien connissoient par le cor que il y
from-the castle for well knew by the horn that it there
auroit iouste si vont entor lez pauellons. apres chou ne
would-have joust so go around the pavilions after this not
demora gaires que de lun dez pauellons issi vns cheualiers
tarried much that from one of-the pavilions issued a knight
armes dunes armes noires. Et quant li ualles qui illuec
armed with-some arms black And when the youth who there
auoit amene sarras. le uit issir hors del pauellons si dist
had brought Sarras him saw issue out of-the pavilions so says
a sarras. sire uees la le cheualier que vous queres.
to Sarras lord see there the knight whom you seek
Lors li adrece sarras tot maintenant le cheual &
Then to-him directs Sarras all at-once the horse and
cil a lui si sentrefierent sor les escus si durement que
that-one to him so each-other-strike upon the shields so hard that
lor lances uolent en pieces. puis sentrehurtent des escus
their lances fly in pieces then each-other-strike with-the shields
si durement quil ni ot celui quil ne soit desatires.
so hard that-it not-there had that-one that-he not be unseated
si uole sarras a terre par dessus la crupe del cheual. Et
so flies Sarras to ground by above the croup of-the horse And
belyas sen passe outre aussi bruiant comme foudres.
Belyas himself-thence passes beyond as roaring as thunder
Et tout maintenant lieue la criee sour sarras. et belyas
And all at-once rises the outcry upon Sarras and Belyas
refait son tor & uient au cheual dont il auoit sarras
makes-again his turn and comes to-the horse whence he had Sarras

abatu. Si le prent au frain & lenmaine a son pauellon.
struck-down So it takes by-the bridle and it-leads to his pavilion
Lors fu sarras si dolans quil volsist bien estre mors.
Then was Sarras so sorrowful that-he would-have-wished well to-be dead
Quant sarras uoit quil a son cheual perdu si ne sot quil
When Sarras sees that-he has his horse lost so not knew what-he
peust deuenir Et lors sen reuient a ses escuiers tout
might become And then himself-thence comes-back to his squires all
a pie qui latendoient en loriere de la forest. si en fait lun
on foot who him-awaited at the-edge of the forest so thereof makes one
descendre. & puis monte sour son roncin. Et lors commence
dismount and then mounts upon his nag And then begins
la criee plus grant quele nauoit deuant este. pour ce que
the outcry more great than-it had before been for this that
il estoit sour le roncin montes. Si li escrient. ha! dans
he was upon the nag mounted So to-him cry ah lord
maluais cheualiers recreans vous estes ore dieu merci tant
bad knight recreant you are now God mercy so-much
amendes. que vous estes uenus de cheual a roncin. Si li
amended that you are come from horse to nag So at-him
getent pierres & bastons apres lui. & li font toute la
throw stones and staffs after him and to-him do all the
honte que on puet deuiser. Quant lancelot vit la honte que on
shame that one can devise When Lancelot saw the shame that one
faisoit a sarras & quil estoit montes sour le roncin. & quil
did to Sarras and that-he was mounted upon the nag and that-he
sen uoloit aler. si ist hors de la forest tout ensi armes
himself-thence wished to-go so issues out of the forest all thus armed
comme il estoit. et pense celui a uengier qui de la maison
as he was and thinks that-one to avenge who of the house

le roy artu estoit. si sescrie de si loins comme il estoit a
(of-)the king Arthur was so cries from so far as he was to
belyas. Sire cheualiers gardes vous de moi quar iou vous desfi.
Belyas Lord knight guard yourself from me for I you defy
Quant belyas voit uenir lancelot qui li a escrie pour la
When Belyas sees come Lancelot who to-him has cried for the
iouste. il demande vn glaiue fort & roide & on li aporte.
joust he asks a lance strong and stiff and one to-him brings
& quant il lot si laisse le cheual aler. et fiert lancelot de
and when he it-had so lets the horse go and strikes Lancelot with
toute sa force. si uole li glaiue em pieces Et lancelot qui ne
all his force so flies the lance in pieces And Lancelot who not
la pas mescoisi le fiert de toute sa force si durement quil
it-has at-all missed him strikes with all his force so hard that-he
li perce lescu & li desmaille le hauberc & li met
to-him pierces the-shield and to-him unmails the hauberk and to-him puts
le fer del glaiue parmi lespaulle tout outre. si lenpaint si
the iron of-the lance through the-shoulder all beyond so him-thrusts so
bien quil le porte del cheual a terre tout enuers si quil
well that-he him bears from-the horse to ground all backward so that-he
not pooir de soi releuer. Et quant cil du castel uoient
not-had power of himself to-raise And when those of-the castle see
cel cop si en sont si esbahi quil se fierent en la
that blow so thereof are so amazed that-they themselves throw into the
fortesce du castel. Et lancelos prent le cheual dont il auoit
fortress of-the castle And Lancelot takes the horse whence he had
belyas abatu. et lenmaine a sarras & li donne pour le
Belyas struck-down and it-leads to Sarras and to-him gives for the
sien que il auoit perdu. ha! sire fait sarras qui estes vous. qui
his which he had lost ah lord says Sarras who are you who
tel bonte me faites. Ce vous dirai iou bien fait lancelot.
such goodness to-me do This to-you shall-tell I well says Lancelot

Lors se traist lancelot a vne part & li dist. biaus
Then himself draws Lancelot to one side and to-him says fair
amis sarras par amors & par cortoisie. & pour metre en ioie
friend Sarras by love and by courtesy and for to-put in joy
monseignor le roy artus & madame la royne. vous pri iou
my-lord the king Arthur and my-lady the queen you beg I
que vous vous en ales a la court le roy artu. Et li
that you yourself thence may-go to the court (of-)the king Arthur And to-him
dites que lancelot du lac vous a rendu le cheual belyas pour
tell that Lancelot of-the lake to-you has rendered the horse (of-)Belyas for
le uostre Et lor dites que ie sui sains & haities & serons
the yours And to-them tell that I am sound and hale and shall-be
ensamble a camaalot moi & lez compaignons de la queste.
together at camelot I and the companions of the quest
quar iou les trouai na mie granment el tertre deuee.
for I them found not-has at-all much on-the hill forbidden
Si serons tout a la cort le roy le iour de la pentecouste.
So shall-be all at the court (of-)the king the day of the Pentecost

Quant sarras ot oy ces paroles. si dist a lancelot. Sire
When Sarras had heard these words so says to Lancelot Lord
pour dieu dites moi se vous estes mesires lancelot. Iou sui
for God tell me if you are my-lord Lancelot I am
cils fait il qui fui fils au roy ban de benoyc. En non
that-one says he who was son of-the king Ban of benoic In name
dieu fait sarras dont men yrai iou a cort. et dirai a
God says Sarras then myself-thence shall-go I to court and shall-tell to
monsegnor le roy & a madame la royne ces noueles. si sai
my-lord the king and to my-lady the queen these news so know
bien quil en seront plus lie que de noueles quil oissent
well that-they thereof will-be more glad than of news that-they might-hear
mais pieca. Ore vous en ales dont fait lancelot. si vous
ever-more long-ago Now you thence go then says Lancelot so you

pri que desour tous lez autres me salues madame la royne.
beg that above all the others me greet my-lady the queen
& li dites que iou le desir plus a ueoir que toutes lez
and to-her tell that I her desire more to see than all the
dames del monde. Et il dist que cel message fera il bien.
ladies of-the world And he says that that message will-do he well
Si sentorne toute la uoie quil estoit uenus Et cheuaucha
So himself-turns all the way that-he was come And rode
iusques a heure de nonne. et lors encontra le cheualier de la
up-to to hour of nones and then met the knight of the
litiere qui lancelot aloit querant. chies celui qui li roys
litter who Lancelot went seeking at-the-house of-that-one where the king
baudemagus gisoit malades. Et sarras le salua tous premiers
Baudemagus lay sick And Sarras him greeted all first
& cil li rent son salu puis li demande sil set
and that-one to-him renders his greeting then of-him asks if-he knows
nulle nouele de lancelot. si li conte pourcoi il le uait
any news of Lancelot so to-him tells wherefore he him goes
querant & comment il iut a son ostel En non dieu sire fait
seeking and how he lay at his lodging In name God lord says
sarras se vous vous uoles .j. poi haister il vous en est bien
Sarras if you yourself wish a little to-hasten it to-you thereof is well
auenu. quar vous le porres bien trouuer en vne plaingne
befallen for you him will-be-able well find in a plain
qui est ci deuant vous. qui est deles le fontaine des .ij.
which is here before you which is beside the fountain of-the two
sycamors ou iou le laissai na mie moult grantment.
sycamores where I him left not-has at-all very much
Quant li cheualiers de la litiere oy cele parole si dist
When the knight of the litter heard that word so says
ha! diex; quar le me laissies trouuer. si serai garis de ma
ah God now him to-me let find so shall-be healed of my

maladie. Lors commande celui a dieu qui cele nouele li
sickness Then commends that-one to God who that news to-him
ot dite. et se haste moult de laler. Et sarras se
had told and himself hastens much of him-going And Sarras himself
met en son chemin le gregnor oirre quil puet pour conter
puts on his road the greatest speed that-he can for to-tell
au roy & a la royne ces noueles. Au soir apres uespres
to-the king and to the queen these news At-the evening after vespers
se parti li ualles de sarras cils qui lot mene a la
himself parted the youth from Sarras that-one who him-had led to the
fontaine Et sarras oirre tant par ses iornees quil vint
fountain And Sarras journeys so-much by his journeys that-he came
a vn diemence matin a camaalot. Et a cel iour estoit li
on a Sunday morning to camelot And on that day was the
roys leues matin & la royne aussi. et orent oy messe.
king risen morning and the queen also and had heard mass
Et quant il furent issu du moustier. si vit la royne
And when they were issued from-the minster so saw the queen
uenir sarras. Si dist au roy. Sire uees la .j. cheualier
come Sarras So says to-the king Lord see there a knight
qui aucunes noueles aporte. Or doinst diex fait li roys
who some news brings Now may-give God says the king
que elles soient plaisans. quar moult ai grant paor dez
that they be pleasing for very have great fear of-the
cheualiers de chaiens qui tant ont demore en la queste.
knights of in-here who so-long have tarried in the quest
Iamais ne me crees fait la royne. se cils naporte bones
Ever-more not me believe says the queen if that-one not-brings good
noueles. Car par mon chief se il lez aportast maluaises. il
news For by my head if he them brought evil he
ne se hastast mie de uenir ains uenist tout belement.
not himself would-hasten at-all to come rather would-come all gently

Sarras at Court

LXII

Sarras greets the king, the queen and the barons from Lancelot. Arthur embraces him for joy, hears how Lancelot avenged him on the fountain's guardian, and how the companions are safe on the forbidden hill. To the queen he gives Lancelot's message that he longs to see her above all ladies and will come at Pentecost. Arthur summons all who hold land of him to a great court at Camelot, and the queen bids the high ladies come. The tale turns to the damsel the queen sent to the Lady of the Lake.

Endementiers quil parloient ensi ensamble vint sarras la
Meanwhile that-they spoke thus together came Sarras there
ou il estoient. & descendi. et sen uait la ou il
where they were and dismounted and himself-thence goes there where he
vit le roy. et sagenoille tantost deuant lui & li dist Sire
saw the king and himself-kneels at-once before him and to-him says Lord
salus vous mande mesire lancelot del lac. et a madame
greetings to-you sends my-lord Lancelot of-the lake and to my-lady
la royne aussi. Et a tous lez barons apres qui chaiens sont.
the queen also And to all the barons after who in-here are
Quant li roys oy ceste nouuele. si ot si grant ioie que
When the king heard this news so had so great joy that
onques mais not greignor Si cort a sarras lez bras tendus
ever more not-had greater So runs to Sarras the arms stretched
si lacole & baise. et li fet si grant ioie comme il
so him-embraces and kisses and to-him makes so great joy as he
fesist au preudomme de qui il aportoit la nouele. Et il
would-do to-the worthy-man of whom he brought the news And he
li dist biaus amis sarras. boin aportastes ces noueles. quar
to-him says fair friend Sarras good brought-you these news for
ia ne me saures cele chose demander que vous naies.
ever not me will-know-you that thing to-ask that you not-may-have

Car iou noy piecha noueles dont mes cuers fust aussi a
For I not-heard long-ago news whereof my heart were as at
aise ne si lies comme iou sui de ceste. & pour dieu dites
ease nor so glad as I am of this and for God tell
moi se il est sains & haities. Certes sire fait sarras. il
me if he is sound and hale Certainly lord says Sarras it
na pas encore .xv. iors que iou le ui sain & haitie &
not-has at-all yet fifteen days that I him saw sound and hale and
me donna cest cheual que iai cha amene. quil conquist
me gave this horse that I-have here brought which-he conquered
au mellor cheualier du monde. Et ou fu chou fait li
from-the best knight of-the world And where was this says the
roys Sire fait il. ce fu a la fontaine des .ij. sycamors. ou
king Lord says he this was at the fountain of-the two sycamores where
mesires Gauuain fu abatus soi quars de cheualiers. par
my-lord Gawain was struck-down himself fourth of knights by
celui qui garde la fontaine. si que les noueles en furent
that-one who guards the fountain so that the news thereof were
contees chaiens le iour de pasques. Fu ce voirs dont fait
told in-here the day of Easter Was this true then says
li roys quil abati monseignor Gauuain Oil voir sire
the king that-he struck-down my-lord Gawain Yes truly lord
fait sarras quar iou loy conter a celui qui le vit. quar
says Sarras for I it-heard tell from that-one who it saw for
iou ioustai au cheualier et il mabati. et enmena mon
I jousted with-the knight and he me-felled and led-away my
cheual a force. Mais mesires lancelos del lac qui me sieuoit
horse by force But my-lord Lancelot of-the lake who me followed
sesmut tantost pour iouster a lui et labati. & men
himself-set-out at-once for to-joust with him and him-struck-down and to-me
amena le cheual pour chou que point nen auoie. & le
brought the horse for this that at-all not-thereof had and it

me donna la soie merci; si menuoia cha en message a vous.
to-me gave the his mercy so me-sent here in message to you
& vous mande que des compaignons de la queste ne soies
and you sends that of-the companions of the quest not be
mie a malaise. Car bien sachies quil sont sain & haitie.
at-all at unease For well know that-they are sound and hale
et sont el tertre deuee. qui est en la forest perilleuse.
and are on-the hill forbidden which is in the forest perilous
Lors dist sarras a la royne. Dame ce vous mande
Then says Sarras to the queen Lady this to-you sends
lancelot. que sour toutes lez dames del monde. vous uerroit
Lancelot that above all the ladies of-the world you would-see
il volentiers. quar moult a grant piece quil ne vous vit.
he willingly for very has great while that-he not you saw
si ne quide ia ueoir le iour quil vous voie chaiens &
so not thinks ever to-see the day that-he you may-see in-here and
quil se puisse reposer o vous en cest palais. Dame
that-he himself may rest with you in this palace Lady
encore vous mande il que le iour de pentecoste sera il &
yet to-you sends he that the day of Pentecost will-be he and
tout si compaignon en ceste cite. Et quant li roys oi
all his companions in this city And when the king heard
ceste nouele. si dist ha! lancelot. biaus douls amis quar
this news so says ah Lancelot fair sweet friend now
fust ore li iors de pentecoste. par couent que vous fuissies
were now the day of Pentecost by covenant that you were
tout chaiens auec moi aussi comme vous estes. si mait
all in-here with me just as you are so me-may-help
diex. iou noi onques si grant ioie. que iou neusse
God I not-had ever so great joy that I not-might-have
encore greignor a mon escient. & autant en dient tout
yet greater to my knowledge and as-much thereof say all

cil de laiens. meesmement cil qui par enuie de sa proece
those of in-there likewise those who through envy of his prowess
le haoient. Lors demande li roys a sarras se il set bien
him hated Then asks the king of Sarras if he knows well
se tout li compaignon vendront a la pentecouste Sire fait
if all the companions will-come at the Pentecost Lord says
sarras lancelot me dist. quil y seroient tout asseur en
Sarras Lancelot to-me says that-they there would-be all secure thereof
fuissies. En non dieu fait li rois dont voel iou tenir cort.
might-be-you In name God says the king then wish I to-hold court
Lors fist li roys maintenant escrire lettres & bries. et
Then made the king at-once write letters and briefs and
lez enuoie a touz ceuls qui de lui tienent terres & fies. Si
them sends to all those who of him hold lands and fiefs So
lor fait a sauoir que a la pentecouste tendra il cort en
to-them makes to know that at the Pentecost will-hold he court in
la cite de camaalot. & quil ne laissent en nulle maniere
the city of camelot and that-they not may-leave in any manner
quil ni viegnent au plus honorablement que il
that-they not-there may-come at-the most honorably that they
pueent. Et la royne mande aussi a toutes lez hautes dames
can And the queen sends also to all the high ladies
de la terre que elles viegnent a camaalot pour ueoir la grant
of the land that they may-come to camelot for to-see the great
cort. Et li roys fist querre toutes lez precieuses reubes
court And the king made seek all the precious robes
de soie daumarie ourees a or & a pierres precieuses.
of silk of-almeria worked with gold and with stones precious
si comme li sage homme le pooient miex deuiser. Ensi
just as the wise men it could best devise Thus
sapparelle li roys & la royne & tout li autre baron de la
makes-ready the king and the queen and all the other barons of the

terre. Si se taist ore li contes a parler deuls & retorne a
land So itself is-silent now the tale to speak of-them and returns to
parler de la damoisele dont il sest longement teus. que
speak of the damsel of-whom it itself-is long kept-silent whom
la royne genieure ot enuoie en message a la dame del lac.
the queen Guinevere had sent in message to the lady of-the lake